AGENDA

Mankato City Council
Regular Meeting
January 12, 2026 - 6 p.m.
Mayo Clinic Health System Event Center
(Banquet Hall West)

1. **Call Meeting to Order**

   Roll Call

   Reading of Land Acknowledgement

   Pledge of Allegiance

2. **Approval of Agenda**

3. **Approval of Minutes**

   Regular Meeting of December 8, 2025

4. **Appearances, Recognition, and Proclamations**

   Presentation of Citizen Life Saving Award to Jeremy Hanel.

5. **Public Open Forum (15 Minutes)**

   The public may address the Council on any topic, with the condition that they may not speak on the same item later in the meeting. Speakers are encouraged to register with the City Clerk prior to the start of the meeting, and are limited to three minutes.

6. **Consent Calendar**

NOTE: All items listed under the Consent Calendar will be enacted by one motion. There will be no separate discussion of these items. If a Council Member wishes to discuss any of these items, they may ask that the item be removed from the Consent Calendar. Removed item(s) will be discussed and acted upon by separate motion.

A. Motion approving 2026 City Council committee assignments.

B. Resolutions establishing regular times and locations of Council Meetings, and designating the official newspaper of the City of Mankato.

C. Resolution approving application to conduct off-site gambling on February 13, 2026, for Community Charities of Minnesota at Kato Ballroom, 200 Chestnut Street.

D. Resolution adopting negotiated changes to the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Operations) Contract for 2026-2027.

E. Resolution adopting negotiated changes to the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Utilities) Contract for 2026-2027.

F. Motion authorizing Request for Qualifications, approving the Selection Committee, and authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals for a Construction Manager at Risk for Capital Improvement Project 11212; the Vetter Stone Amphitheater Improvements.

G. Resolution declaring surplus property and authorizing the City Manager to execute a donation to the All Seasons Arena Joint Powers Board.

H. Motion approving a License to Encroach for 307 Mound Avenue.

I. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an updated agreement with Lime Township for Planning Services.

J. Resolution authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals and approving the Selection Committee for the Airport Tower Construction Manager at Risk.

K. Resolution amending the 2026 Fee Schedule related to the Airport.

L. Resolution to apply through the 2026 Airport Terminal Program (ATP) for Airport Tower Construction Funds.

M. Resolution approving the 2026 Transit Asset Management Plan.

N. Resolution authorizing the adoption of the Transit Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program.

O. Resolution authorizing the purchase of a mobile command center and allocation of Public Safety Aid funds for purchase, refurbishment, and upgrades.

P. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an amended agreement with Affordable Towing for Vehicle Towing Services.

Q. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with Blue Earth County (BEC) for Detox Transportation Services.

R. Resolution approving an addendum to the agreement for services beteween the City of Mankato and Mankato Area Public Schools for School Resource Officer (SRO) Services.

S. Report on project and Change Order 3 for Capital Improvement Project 10990; 2023 Sidewalks Project.

T. Report on project, Contract Amendment and Change Order 4 for Capital Improvement Project 11188; Bassett Drive Extension (BCA) Project.

U. Resolution approving the temporary construction easement for Phase I of the Trunk Highway 169 Project.

V. Motion approving Change Order No. 2 to the 2024 Tree Trimming and Removal Contract.

W. Resolution adopting the Minnesota River - Mankato Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan.

X. Resolution accepting the Source Water Protection Grant from the Minnesota Department of Health.

Y. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with HRGreen to provide professional engineering services for a 2026 Reverse Osmosis Project.

Z. Resolution receiving feasibility report, ordering improvement, preparation of plans and specifications, and ordering advertisement for bids for Capital Improvement Project 11207; Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot.

AA. Set January 26, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review an ordinance amending Chapter 2 of Mankato City Code related to the adoption of an ordinance addressing requests for reasonable accommodations.

BB. Resolutions ordering preparation of a feasibility report and setting February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing for Capital Improvement Project 11141; Third Avenue (CSAH 5).

CC. Resolutions ordering preparation of a feasibility report and setting February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing for Capital Improvement Project 11214; Range Street.

DD. Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance from Chapter 10, Article VIII, Division 1, Sec.10-1059 of the Mankato City Code to increase the number of units in a building from 4 to 5 in the Shoreland District (Lots 17-22 Block 5 Groh Farm Subdivision); by request of KJ2 Properties.

EE. Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance request from Chapter 10, Article VII, Division 3, Sec.10-1005 of the Mankato City Code to decrease the transitional yard setback from thirty (30) feet to six (6) feet in the M-1, Light Industrial, zoning district (120 Pine Street and 1700 3rd Avenue); by request of Ron Goodrich.

FF. Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance from Chapter 10, Article X, Division 2, Sec.10-1500 (e) of the Mankato City Code to reduce the required setback from a wetland from 16.5 feet to 5 feet for the purpose of constructing a sidewalk (905 South Victory Drive); by request of APX.

GG. Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review an amendment to Chapter 10-1246 of Mankato City Code related to floodplain ordinance maps and adoption dates.

7. **Public Hearings**

A. Public Improvement Hearing and Resolution receiving feasibility report, ordering improvements, preparation of plans and specifications, and ordering advertisement of bids for Capital Improvement Project 11206; Hiniker Parkway.

8. **Reports and Miscellaneous Business**

View all city committee meetings by clicking on our City Calendar

Regular Council Meeting, January 26, 2026, 6 p.m., Council Chambers (with Work Session to follow)

Work Session, February 2, 2026, 6 p.m., Minnesota River Room

Regular Council Meeting, February 9, 2026, 6 p.m., Council Chambers (with EDA to follow if needed)

9. **Adjournment**

MINUTES

Mankato City Council
Regular Meeting
December 8, 2025 - 6 p.m.
IGC - Mankato Room

1. **Call Meeting to Order**

Roll Call

Members Present: Mike Laven, Dennis Dieken, Michael McLaughlin, Jenn Melby-Kelley, Jessica Hatanpa, Kevin Mettler, and Mayor Najwa Massad.

Staff Present: City Manager Susan Arntz, Administrative Services Director Parker Skophammer, Interim City Engineer Cory Bienfang, Community Development Director Mark Konz, Director of Construction and Facility Services Jim Tatge, Director of Public Safety Jeremy Clifton, and City Clerk Renae Kopischke.

Pledge of Allegiance

2. **Approval of Agenda**

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Mr. Dieken seconded a motion to approve the agenda as written. The motion carried unanimously.

3. **Approval of Minutes**

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the minutes of the Regular Meeting of November 24, 2025, as written. The motion carried unanimously.

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Mr. Laven seconded a motion to approve the minutes of the Public Budget Hearing of December 1, 2025, as written. The motion carried unanimously.

4. **Public Open Forum (15 Minutes)**

No one spoke.

5. **Consent Calendar**

NOTE: All items listed under the Consent Calendar will be enacted by one motion. There will be no separate discussion of these items. If a Council Member wishes to discuss any of these items, they may ask that the item be removed from the Consent Calendar. Removed item(s) will be discussed and acted upon by separate motion.

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Ms. Melby-Kelley seconded a motion to approve the Consent Calendar as written. With all members voting in favor, the motion carried.

A. Resolution designating Precincts and Polling locations within the City of Mankato.

B. Resolution approving Opioid Remediation Grant for MyPlace for $25,000 per year for five years to support a Mental Health Specialist position.

C. Resolution approving the Final Plat review of Mankato West High School Subdivision (1351 South Riverfront Drive); by request of Mankato Area Public Schools.

D. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into a one-year agreement with OMG Midwest for yard waste composting.

E. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to submit an application to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency for a Local Climate Action Grant for replacement of an electric vehicle charger.

F. Resolution accepting a grant and authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with Bolton & Menk, Inc. (BMI) to provide professional engineering services for a 2026 Lead Water Service Line Replacement Project.

G. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to sign an agreement with the Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) for ongoing maintenance of the Veterans Bridge.

H. Resolution authorizing the City Manager to apply to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) for the Rosewood Pond Drainage Improvements Feasibility Study.

I. Resolution approving a Joint Powers Agreement with the Minnesota River Valley Drug Task Force.

J. Resolution adopting the 2025 Blue Earth County Hazard Mitigation Plan.

K. Resolution considering quotations for the supply of Quicklime for Water Treatment.

L. Resolutions setting January 12, 2026, as the date of the Improvement Hearing for Capital Improvement Project 11206; Hiniker Parkway.

6. **Planning Commission**

A. Mr. Konz stated that APX Construction Group is requesting a final plat review of Evenson Subdivision, a conditional use permit to allow for multiple-family housing in the B-3, Highway Business District, and a certificate of design compliance for the construction of two new multiple-family dwelling structures in the Highway Gateway Overlay District. He mentioned that the annexation, preliminary plat and rezoning to B-3, Highway Business District was approved by the Council on November 10, 2025. The subject property is located at 905 and 909 South Victory Drive, which is the southeast quadrant of the roundabout located at the intersection of Victory Drive and Stadium Road.

Mr. Konz reported that the final plat proposes the creation of a one-lot, one-block subdivision encompassing approximately 4.0 acres. He explained that the proposed plat includes two wetland areas located on the northwestern and eastern portions of the parcel, and a 16.5-foot wetland setback easement is shown around each wetland area, in accordance with applicable regulations. He noted that the applicant has submitted a "No Loss" request related to the wetlands, which was reviewed by the Technical Evaluation Panel (TEP) on November 19, 2025, and a response is anticipated on or after December 9, 2025. He commented that updated drainage and utility plans have been submitted and are currently under review to ensure conformance with engineering and applicable standards. He added that the applicant will also apply for a license to encroach and a variance to construct the sidewalk.

Mr. Konz indicated that the development is grouped housing consisting of two apartment buildings with a total of 82 residential units and includes several outdoor amenities and recreational areas, including two patios with grilling areas and outdoor games, a fenced dog park, and outdoor athletic courts. He stated that the site exceeds the minimum on-site parking. He touched on the high-density residential standards outlined in the Land Use Plan and noted that a transitional yard is not required, as there are no low- or medium-density residential areas directly adjacent to the site with a street right-of-way separating the development from any nearby residential uses, satisfying the transitional yard requirement. He added that no outside storage is proposed.

Mr. Konz explained that a sidewalk is proposed along Victory Drive, connecting to the existing sidewalk at the northwest corner of the property. He commented that the proposed alignment encroaches into a wetland area and that coordination with city staff is ongoing to determine the feasibility of this location. He mentioned that a variance and license to encroach will be required.

Mr. Konz reported that the traffic study estimates that the proposed development will generate 30 trips during the morning peak hour (7 entering, 23 exiting), 37 trips during the evening peak hour (23 entering, 14 exiting), and 447 trips daily. He noted that the volume is considered low, averaging approximately one new trip every two minutes during peak hours.

Mr. Konz concluded that the proposed exterior elevations have a modern industrial aesthetic with the materials selected being earth tones of white, grey and beige, with a purple accent, and the storefronts and windows will be black. He commented that any fencing material would also be black and added that a preliminary landscaping plan has been provided demonstrating the necessary landscaping and screening areas around the parcel.

Mr. Laven asked the staff to provide an overview of the previous approval process. Mr. Konz stated that it was typically six to nine months from start to finish; however, with the new process it is about 60 days from start to finish.

Mr. Laven moved and Mr. McLaughlin seconded a motion to approve the Resolutions approving the Final Plat of Evenson Subdivision and approving a Conditional Use Permit and a Certificate of Design compliance to allow two new multiple-family dwellings in the B-3, Highway Commercial zoning and in the Highway Gateway Overlay District (905 & 909 South Victory Drive) . The motion carried unanimously.

B. Mr. Konz reported that Cemstone is requesting the vacation of a 3,515 Sq. Ft. portion of a 10’ utility easement. This easement is located on the westerly side of Lot 2, Block 2, Lime Valley-Fourth Addition (100 Summit Ave). He commented that the proposed easement vacation area excludes the 20.00-foot Drainage and Utility Easement adjoining the northerly line of Lot 2, and the variable-width Utility Easement adjoining the southerly line of Lot 2.

Mr. Konz explained that the easement vacation is being proposed to allow for the construction of a new concrete batch plant owned and operated by Cemstone and to be located across the existing easement

location. He stated that in order to permit the construction of a structure at this location, the subject easement must be vacated. He added that utility companies were notified of the proposed vacation and, based on the responses, there are no known utilities within the utility easement requested for vacation.

Mr. Dieken moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the Resolution vacating a portion of a 10' utility easement located on the westerly side of Lot 2, Block 2, Lime Valley Fourth Addition (100 Summit Avenue). The motion carried unanimously.

7. **Public Hearings**

A. Mr. Konz indicated that the city is requesting to amend multiple sections pertaining to variances within Chapter 10 of the Mankato City Code to align variance standards in the City Code with State Statute.

Mr. Konz stated that Minnesota State Statute allows for a body called "the Board of Adjustment and Appeals" to hear application requests for variances and grant said variances if they meet the legal standards. He noted that the City Council acts as the board of adjustment and appeals for the city and with their review of a variance, they may impose conditions as long as they are directly related to and bear a rough proportionality to the impact created by the variance (Minn. Stat 462.357, Subd. 6). He provided an example where the Council may require that a fence installed through a variance be softened by landscaping to lessen the effect of the nonconforming location, or that an encroaching addition be built of similar materials to the existing structure.

Mr. Konz mentioned that two commonly introduced factors that cannot be considered when reviewing variances are economic factors and neighborhood opinion. He stated that State Statute explicitly notes that economic considerations alone cannot create practical difficulties, meaning that a property owner's claim that they require a variance because they have incurred substantial costs, or that they would not receive expected revenue without the variance cannot be considered as a factor for approval. He added that

Neighborhood opinion alone cannot be considered when reviewing practical difficulties, meaning that the Council's tasks are limited to evaluating how the variance application meets the three-factor test. He clarified that that does not mean that residents cannot provide important facts to assist the Council in their assessment of these factors, but it does mean that unsubstantiated opinions or reactions to a request do not serve as a legitimate basis for a determination.

Mr. Konz commented that the amendment provides consistency between city and county land use authorities and allows for clear conditions that may be imposed on the variance, if those conditions are directly related to, and are roughly proportional to, the impact created by the variance. He pointed out that the amended statute also led to the renaming of the "undue hardship" standard to "practical difficulties", whilst retaining the three-factor test of reasonableness, uniqueness, and essential character. He indicated that the Practical Difficulties standard must now apply when considering variances; all three factors must be satisfied to grant a variance under state statute.

Mr. Konz explained that the city's role in the variance process is rather different from the typical zoning ordinance authority as when considering a variance application, the city exercises its "quasi-judicial" authority to evaluate the facts against the legal standard set forth in the state statute. He stated that after evaluation, the city may grant the variance, only if said application meets the legal standard.

Mayor Massad opened the public hearing. There being no one wishing to speak, Mayor Massad closed the public hearing.

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Mr. Laven seconded a motion to approve an Ordinance amending various sections of Chapter 10 related to variances and a motion approving summary publication. The motion carried unanimously.

B. Ms. Arntz stated that on November 17, 2025, the Charter Commission met and discussed updates to the City Charter. She commented that discussion included several clean-up items that needed to be addressed as well as an item that needed further clarification pertaining to publication of ordinances. She summarized the revisions.

Mayor Massad opened the public hearing. There being no one wishing to speak, Mayor Massad closed the public hearing.

Mr. Laven moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the Ordinance amending the Mankato City Charter. The motion carried unanimously.

8. **Licenses**

A. Ms. Kopischke stated that this is a review of the Tobacco License for Oz Tobacco, LLC, DBA Oz Tobacco Shop. She reported that over the past 24 months, the Mankato Department of Public Safety conducted tobacco compliance checks at 201 North Victory Drive, using a controlled buyer under the age of 21, and in all instances a store employee sold a tobacco

product to the underage buyer without requesting identification. She indicated that the dates of the violations were August 24, 2024, November 3, 2025, and November 20, 2025.

Ms. Kopischke explained that the violations represent three offenses within a 36-month period, and Minnesota State Statute §461.12, Subd. 2, states that for a third or any subsequent violation at the same location within 36 months after the initial violation, an administrative penalty of $1,000 must be imposed, and the licensee's authority to sell tobacco, tobacco-related devices, electronic delivery devices, or nicotine or lobelia delivery products at that location must be suspended for not less than seven (7) days and may be revoked.

Ms. Kopischke indicated that for each offense, letters were sent to the licensee informing them of the violation, the associated administrative penalty, and the appeal process. She noted that the letters also indicated that a follow-up compliance check would be conducted within a six-month period following the initial violation and three-month period following the subsequent violations. She commented that since this is the third violation, the license is being brought to the Council for review and formal action with the recommendation that the civil penalty of $1,000 be paid, and a 14-day suspension be imposed from January 1 through January 14, 2026, with the condition that if there is a fourth penalty within the 36-month period, the license be revoked.

Brief discussion on penalties and requirements.

Ms. Hatanpa moved and Mr. Laven seconded a motion to approve the Resolution related to the suspension and possible revocation of the Tobacco License for Oz Tobacco, LLC DBA Oz Tobacco Shop for the civil penalty of $1,000 and the 14-day suspension from January 1 through January 14, 2026, with the condition that if there is a fourth penalty within the 36-month period, the license will be revoked. The motion carried unanimously.

B. Ms. Kopischke stated that this is a review of the Tobacco License for Shaheen, LLC DBA Marathon. She reported that over the past 12 months, the Mankato Department of Public Safety conducted tobacco compliance checks at Shaheen LLC, DBA Marathon at 729 North Riverfront Drive, using a controlled buyer under the age of 21, and in all instances a store employee sold a tobacco product to the underage buyer without requesting identification. She noted that the dates of the violations were June 26, 2025, October 13, 2025, and November 20, 2025.

Ms. Kopischke explained that the violations represent three offenses within a 36-month period. Minnesota State Statute §461.12, Subd. 2, states that for a third or any subsequent violation at the same location within 36 months after the initial violation, an administrative penalty of $1,000 must be imposed, and the licensee's authority to sell tobacco, tobacco-related devices, electronic delivery devices, or nicotine or lobelia delivery products at that location must be suspended for not less than seven (7) days and may be revoked.

Ms. Kopischke indicated that for each offense, letters were sent to the licensee informing them of the violation, the associated administrative penalty, and the appeal process. She mentioned that the letters also indicated that a follow-up compliance check would be conducted within a six-month period following the initial violation and three-month period following the subsequent violations. She commented that since this is the third violation, the license is being brought to the City Council for review and formal action with the recommendation that the civil penalty of $1,000 be paid, and a 14-day suspension be imposed from January 1 through January 14, 2026, with the condition that if there is a fourth penalty within the 36-month period, the license be revoked.

Mr. Laven moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the Resolution related to the suspension and possible revocation of the Tobacco License for Shaheen, LLC DBA Marathon for the civil penalty of $1,000 and the 14-day suspension from January 1 through January 14, 2026, with the condition that if there is a fourth penalty within the 36-month period, the license will be revoked. The motion carried unanimously.

C. Ms. Kopischke stated that this is a review of the Liquor License for MLJB Companies, LLC DBA The 507. She summarized the violations that were reported at the licensed premises formerly known as The 507, located at 526 South Front Street, over the past 12 months. She noted that the incidents demonstrated multiple, significant violations of the Minnesota State Statute and Mankato City Code, including, Minnesota State Statute § 340A.503, underage consumption, entry into a license premise, and provision of alcohol to underage individuals; and Mankato City Code Sec. 3-160(8)(d), prohibiting sale of a pitcher to one person, requiring responsible alcohol service, and ensuring staff are properly trained and knowledgeable of regulations.

Ms. Kopischke explained that the license is considered a "grandfathered" Class B, Bar liquor license, which means that per the Mankato City Code Sec. 3-49 (e), the on-sale establishments without food service that were grandfathered in when the changes to this chapter were passed in 2007 will continue to be allowed to renew with a Class B license at the existing

location and under the existing ownership. A change in ownership at the existing location will be allowed. A transfer of location or expansion of the licensed premises by the license holder will also be allowed. No new Class B licenses shall be issued in the central business districts (CBD-C and CBD-F).

Ms. Kopischke mentioned that the city was made aware that as of Monday, November 3, 2025, The 507 was officially closed after the building owner chose not to renew their lease. She shared that she had received an email from Raindog Development, LLC, the owner of the building at 526 South Front Street, indicating that they intend to purchase the business entity MLJB Companies, LLC and would like to maintain the current “grandfathered” Class B, Bar liquor license.

Ms. Kopischke stated that per Mankato City Code, Sec. 3-52, a third strike within a twelve-month period requires review by the Council, who may impose suspension, revocation, or additional conditions upon the liquor license. She commented that the initial recommendation, due to the short time period of the three strikes, and the fact that the business is no longer in operation, was for payment of the penalty fee of $2,000, and the revocation of the "grandfathered" Class B, Bar license. She added that since the recent communication from the owner of the building, the Council could also consider allowing new ownership of the “grandfathered” Class B, Bar Liquor License upon meeting the following conditions:

- Payment of the $2,000 penalty is due before Friday, December12, 2025 at 4:30 p.m. (as per the letter that was sent to the current license holder).
- The purchase of the business is completed and an application for a liquor license submitted (with fees) prior to Friday, January 9, 2026, at 4:30 p.m. (five weeks).
- The existing strikes remain with the license; therefore, any further strikes commencing from today, December 8, 2025, through April 30, 2026, will result in immediate revocation. Upon license renewal for May 1, 2026, the Council may consider conditions on the license.

Mr. McLaughlin inquired as to the history of the “grandfathered” Class B, Bar liquor license. Ms. Kopischke replied that she believed originally it was the license for TJ Finnegan’s, then Red Sky Lounge, Moonshiners, Savoy, and most recently The 507.

Discussion took place on the strikes as well as the grandfathered Class B, Bar liquor license. It was noted that a different liquor license could be obtained for the property if a Class B, Bar was no longer an option.

Mr. Laven moved and Ms. Hatanpa seconded a motion to approve the Resolution issuing a Civil Penalty of $2,000 and revoking the Liquor License for MLJB Companies DBA The 507. The motion carried unanimously.

9. **Council Business**

A. Mr. Tatge stated staff presented an update on the Vetter Stone Amphitheater project at the work session on September 22, 2025. He indicated that staff reviewed the permanent roof structure over the stage, installation of permanent seating in the center of the amphitheater, and the construction of a storage building on the north end of the park. In addition, the council asked staff to look at increased storage options to house all necessary equipment, consideration of dedicated back-of-house space, and to review the overall master plan that guided these recommendations. He noted that the Council provided direction to move forward with the expanded bleacher seating and storage building with the remaining funding to be provided through a larger sales tax contribution in 2026. He added that other items the Council requested staff to research further included future sewer and water services for a future permanent back-of-house structure and a shorter-term lease for the temporary back of house trailer.

Mr. Tatge reported that the proposed project consists of the construction of a new stage and stage house (roof), loading dock modifications, new bleacher seating in the upper portion of the seating bowl, and construction of a new storage building on the northern edge of the park. He commented that construction needs to begin in early August 2026 for the park to be ready to open the following year on June 1.

He summarized the funding for the improvements and noted that staff were recommending a budget amendment in 2026 to allocate the funding for the project.

Mr. McLaughlin asked for clarification on what sales tax can be used for. Mr. Skophammer replied that it is a specific expenditure in legislation called out and referenced as a regional park.

Mr. McLaughlin moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the Resolutions accepting the feasibility report and ordering project for Capital Improvement Project 11212; Vetter Stone Amphitheater Improvements; and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a Professional Services Agreement for final design. The motion carried unanimously.

B. Ms. Arntz stated that staff have been working to develop contracts for engineering services with both Bolton & Menk and I&S Group, Inc. (ISG). She explained that the framework has been developed for the new Engineering Program of work where Bolton & Menk, Inc. will handle planning and design of water, sanitary sewer, storm water, transportation systems, and provide general city engineering support as well as serve as the city's designated City Engineer. She indicated that I & S Group, Inc. will handle planning and design of parks and recreation projects, vertical structures, and strategic initiatives. She noted that both firms will have the ability to provide cross-support in the event of a conflict or capacity issues, and the city retains the right to balance or reassign the work between the firms, but there is no guarantee.

Ms. Arntz commented that the State of MN requires a designated City Engineer for the city's State Aid program; thus, Bolton & Menk have designated Cory Bienfang, PE to serve as our designated City Engineer. Mr. Bienfang has been serving as an interim City Engineer for the past few months. She summarized the core services that the city will receive at a minimum of 40 hours each week at the rate of $150 per hour.

Ms. Arntz mentioned that the city will pay the hourly rates to Bolton & Menk and ISG for non-core services. She added that the funds have been included in the 2026 budget to accommodate the anticipated work. She noted that some of the engineering work is billed back to development projects and will continue in 2026. She summarized a list of non-core services.

Ms. Arntz stated that a three-year term was recommended on the agreements with termination provisions to include for-cause provisions, as well as a 30-day written notice by the city, with each year, the proposed rates for non-core work being reviewed.

Mr. Laven moved and Mr. Mettler seconded a motion to approve the Resolution designating a City Engineer and authorizing the City Manager to negotiate and execute engineering contracts with Bolton & Menk and I & S Group, Inc. (ISG) . The motion carried unanimously.

C. Report from Public Safety on license plate reader technology and information update on violent crime.

10. **Reports and Miscellaneous Business**

View all city committee meetings by clicking on our City Calendar

Regular Council Meeting, January 12, 2026, 6 p.m., Mankato Room (with EDA to follow if needed)

11. **Adjournment**

There being no further business, Ms. Hatanpa moved and Ms. Melby-Kelley seconded a motion to adjourn. With all members voting in favor, the meeting adjourned at 8:05 p.m.

Minutes Approved.

_____
Mayor Massad

ATTEST:

_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Presentation of Citizen Life Saving Award to Jeremy Hanel.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Presentation of Citizen Life Saving Award to Jeremy Hanel.

Summary:
The Mankato Department of Public Safety Awards Committee was made aware of the following actions that took place on September 29, 2025:

On September 29, 2025, Public Safety was dispatched to a call for a person who was standing outside the railing of the North Star Bridge in Mankato. Prior to emergency responders' arrival, citizen Jeremy Hanel noticed a man climbing over the railing of the bridge. He had his son call 911 while he turned his vehicle around and stopped near the man on the ledge of the bridge. Mr. Hanel approached the man and asked him simple questions to attempt to reassure him. Once he was close enough, Mr. Hanel grabbed onto the man, gave him a big hug, and continued to talk with him until he was able to assist the man back over the railing to the sidewalk of the bridge.

The Mankato Public Safety Awards Committee endorses a Citizen Life Saving Award to Jeremy Hanel for actions that directly contributed to the effort of saving a person's life on September 29, 2025.

City Council Regular Meeting **6. A.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Title: 2026 Council Committee Assignments

Submitted By: Renae Kopischke, City Clerk

Agenda Item:

Motion approving 2026 City Council committee assignments.

Attachments

2026 Council Committee Assignments

2026 COUNCIL APPOINTMENTS

Committee	Council Member	Appointment Type	Date/Time/Location
All Seasons Arena Board	Dennis Dieken	Council Member	Quarterly/7 a.m.
B.E. County Mayors/Clerks	Najwa Massad Mike Laven	Mayor (Council President is Alternate)	TBD
Downtown Partnership Connectivity Task Force	Jenn Melby-Kelley	Ad Hoc Committee	
Coalition of Greater MN Cities	Najwa Massad	Mayor	Annually 1st week Aug/3rd week Nov Monthly Board
Cities, Colleges, and University Advisory Council	Najwa Massad	Council Member City Manager	1st Wednesday of month at 11:30/rotating location
Community Grant Review Committee	Jenn Melby-Kelley, Michael McLaughlin Najwa Massad	Three Council Members	December and March
Community Services and Recreation Advisory Committee	Kevin Mettler	Council Member	4th Wednesday (Bi-monthly) 5:00-6:00 p.m. Rm 201 @ LCC
City/County Intergovernmental	Jessica Hatanpa Mike Laven	Two Council Members	3rd Thursday/7:00 a.m. City Center Restaurant
Economic Development Authority	All Council Members	All City Council	2nd Monday/6:00 p.m.
Regional Economic Development Association (REDA) with GMG	Michael McLaughlin Jessica Hatanpa (Alt.)	Council Member Alternate	
Highway 14 Partnership	Mike Laven		
Human Rights Commission	All Council Members	All City Council	
Mankato/North Mankato Intergovernmental Committee	Najwa Massad Jessica Hatanpa	Mayor Council Members	
Metropolitan Planning Organization	Mike Laven Dennis Dieken (Alt.)	Council Member	TBD
Minnesota Valley COG	Michael McLaughlin Jenn Melby-Kelly (Alt.)	Council Member	March/September 3rd Wed/4:30 p.m.
Planning Commission	Dennis Dieken Mike Laven (Alt.)	One Council Member Alternate	4th Wed/6:30 p.m. Council Chambers
Public Safety Advisory Committee	Michael McLaughlin Mike Laven (Alt.)	Council Member	Quarterly Basis/6 p.m. – Jan./March/May/July/Sept./Oct.
South Central Regional Radio Board	Kevin Mettler Commander Adam Gray (Alt.)	Council Member Alternate	
Twin Rivers Council for the Arts	Mike Laven Jenn Melby-Kelley (Alt.)	Council Member	3rd Monday of every month
University/City Student Advisory Committee	Mike Laven Kevin Mettler	Two Council Members	3rd Thurs/5:00 p.m. Location Rotates, informal committee
One Watershed, One Plan	Mike Laven Jenn Melby-Kelley (Alt.)		POSSIBLE NEW COMMITTEE: Staff meeting with the organizing group on 12/4 to determine if a Council appointee is needed/desired

Appointed by others:

Greater Mankato Diversity Council	Jenn Melby-Kelley	Council Member	3rd Monday/4:00 p.m.
Region 9 Development Commission	Mike Laven	Mayor or Council Member	2nd Wed/6:30 p.m. Region 9 Office

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. B.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolutions establishing regular times and locations of Council Meetings, and designating the official newspaper of the City of Mankato.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolutions.

Summary:

Resolutions establishing regular times and locations of Council Meetings and designating the official newspaper of the City of Mankato, per Mankato City Charter, Section 2.12.

Attachments

Resolution establishing Council Meetings

Resolution designating Newspaper

RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING REGULAR TIMES AND LOCATIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

WHEREAS, Mankato City Charter, Section 2.12, Subdivision 1 states: "The Council shall meet regularly at least once every month at such times and places as the Council may prescribe".

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the Council for the City of Mankato, Minnesota, that it shall meet regularly on the second Monday of each month and on the fourth Monday at 6:00 p.m. with the following exceptions:

1. The meeting on October 12, 2026, will be changed to October 13 in observance of Indigenous Peoples Day.
2. There will be only one Regular Meeting for the month of December 2026 and that meeting will be conducted on December 14, at 6 p.m. (Public Budget Hearing on December 7, 2026).
3. If a Monday falls on a legal holiday, then said meeting for that Monday may be held on the first business day thereafter at 6:00 p.m. (Note, for 2026, this is the case for Memorial Day)

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED by the City Council for the City of Mankato that all such meetings be held in the Council Chambers or the Minnesota River Room at the Intergovernmental Center in the City of Mankato, Minnesota, unless a different place is consented to by all members, or notice has been given to all members prior to the meeting time of a different meeting place. The Council, upon motion duly made, seconded, and carried, may adjourn its meeting to another place when deemed advisable.

This Resolution shall become effective immediately and without publication.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

RESOLUTION DESIGNATING OFFICIAL
NEWSPAPER OF THE CITY OF MANKATO

BE IT HEREBY RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Mankato, Minnesota:

That the Mankato Free Press, published at Mankato, Minnesota, which has publications daily, excluding Mondays and Christmas Day, be and hereby is designated as the official paper in which all publications shall be made of all matters required to be published by City Charter and by law.

This Resolution shall become effective immediately and without publication.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. C.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution approving application to conduct off-site gambling on February 13, 2026, for Community Charities of Minnesota at Kato Ballroom, 200 Chestnut Street.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

Licensed organizations may conduct lawful gambling on premises other than the organization's permitted premises for 12 events per calendar year, not to exceed three days per event.

Community Charities of Minnesota paid gambling taxes in the amount of $15,576.48 for the period of January through October 2025. Community Charities expenditures for January through October 2025 were 519,216. Of those funds, 94.70% have been spent in the local trade area from January through October 2025.

A background investigation of all persons and premises described in the application reveals nothing to preclude issuance of the license.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION APPROVING APPLICATION TO CONDUCT OFF-SITE GAMBLING FOR COMMUNITY CHARITIES OF MINNESOTA AT KATO BALLROOM, 200 CHESTNUT STREET

WHEREAS, Mankato City Code Sections 5.43-5.45, as well as Minnesota Statute 349, outline the regulations regarding lawful gambling activities; and

WHEREAS, a licensed organization may conduct lawful gambling on premises other than the organization's permitted premises for 12 events per calendar year, not to exceed three days per event; and

WHEREAS, not more than 90 days have passed since the application submission date; and

WHEREAS, Community Charities of Minnesota has submitted the required application and has complied with all the requirements of Mankato City Code.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLOVED, by the City Council for the City of Mankato that the application submitted by Community Charities of Minnesota at Kato Ballroom, 200 Chestnut Street, Mankato is hereby approved.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. D.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution adopting negotiated changes to the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Operations) Contract for 2026-2027.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The City recently negotiated with the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Operations) union a two-year labor agreement. Members negotiated to remain on the overall City compensation system as well as adjusting health insurance premium contribution and health savings employer contribution language to reflect similarly to non-union benefits.

There were a number of minor language changes made to the contract for housekeeping and clarification purposes. Other substantive changes to the conditions and rules of work for the employees in the bargaining unit are as follows:

Article 9. Work Schedule

- Increase Shift Differential from $1.00 to $1.50 per hour

Article 10. Overtime Pay

- Include language when an employee works more than twelve hours in duration, any hours over twelve are paid at double time.

Article 18. Sick Leave

- Adjust sick use language to reflect the Earned Sick and Safe Leave Policy
- Change years of eligibility for a separation payout of sick leave from five to eight and change the percentage of payout from 25% to 35% of the sick leave balance will be paid upon separation.

Article 19. Uniforms

- Increase uniform allowance from $300 to $400

Article 24. Insurance

- Adjust language to reflect new percentages for employer employee contributions. These are in alignment with the non-union employee premium structure.

Article 26. Wages

- Employees will continue to remain on the overall City compensation pay plan. 3% general wage increase and a 2% market adjustment over 2025.
- Add language to clarify when employees are eligible for the Tenure wage step.

Article 26. Wages

- Increase Tool Allowance from $650 to $750 each year.

Article 26. Wages

- Effective January 1, 2026, employees will contribute 50% of the mandatory payroll tax associated to MN Paid Family Medical Leave. The City will contribute the remaining 50% of the mandatory payroll tax.

Article 31. Duration

- The agreement shall be effective as of January 1, 2026, and shall remain in full force and effect until December 31, 2027.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION ADOPTING NEGOTIATED CHANGES TO 2026-2027 TEAMSTERS 320 (PUBLIC WORKS - OPERATIONS) LABOR AGREEMENT

WHEREAS, the current Collective Bargaining Agreement between Teamsters 320 (Public Works Operations) and the City of Mankato expired on December 31, 2025; and

WHEREAS, City personnel have recently negotiated a two-year labor agreement with the Teamsters 320 (Public Works - Operations) union; and

WHEREAS, the proposed agreement incorporated mutually beneficial administrative and procedural changes to enhance efficiency of operations; and

WHEREAS, the proposed agreement is reasonable, fiscally prudent and within current budget parameters; and

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council for the City of Mankato that the proposed labor agreement for the years 2026-2027 between the City of Mankato and Teamsters 320 (Public Works - Operations) be and hereby is approved.

This resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Dated this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. E.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution adopting negotiated changes to the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Utilities) Contract for 2026-2027.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The City recently negotiated with the Teamsters 320 (Public Works Utilities) union a two-year labor agreement. Members negotiated to remain on the overall City compensation system as well as adjusting health insurance premium contribution and health savings employer contribution language to reflect similarly to non-union benefits.

There were a number of minor language changes made to the contract for housekeeping and clarification purposes. Other substantive changes to the conditions and rules of work for the employees in the bargaining unit are as follows:

Article 9. Work Schedule

- Increase Shift Differential from .85 to $1.00 per hour
- If more than half of the shift is worked within the specified time frame, then the entire shift will receive a shift differential.

Article 10. Overtime Pay

- Include language when an employee works more than twelve hours in duration, any hours over twelve are paid at double time.

Article 11. Call Back/On Call

- Added language to reflect that if call back hours worked are more than 1.5 hours, then the employee will receive a minimum of 3 hours' pay for work performed.

Article 18. Sick Leave

- Adjust sick use language to reflect the Earned Sick and Safe leave policy

Article 20. Uniforms

- Increase uniform allowance from $300 to $400

Article 25. Insurance

- Adjust language to reflect new percentages for employer employee contributions. These are in alignment with the non-union employee premium structure.

Article 27. Wages

- Employees will continue to remain on the overall City compensation pay plan. 3% general wage increase and a 2% market adjustment over 2025.
- Add language to clarify when employees are eligible for the Tenure wage step.

Article 27. Wages

- Effective January 1, 2026, employees will contribute 50% of the mandatory payroll tax associated to MN Paid Family Medical Leave. The City will contribute the remaining 50% of the mandatory payroll tax.

Article 32. Duration

- The agreement shall be effective as of January 1, 2026, and shall remain in full force and effect until December 31, 2027.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION ADOPTING NEGOTIATED CHANGES TO 2026-2027 TEAMSTERS 320 (PUBLIC WORKS - UTILITIES) LABOR AGREEMENT

WHEREAS, the current Collective Bargaining Agreement between Teamsters 320 (Public Works Utilities) and the City of Mankato expired on December 31, 2025; and

WHEREAS, City personnel have recently negotiated a two-year labor agreement with the Teamsters 320 (Public Works - Utilities) union; and

WHEREAS, the proposed agreement incorporated mutually beneficial administrative and procedural changes to enhance efficiency of operations; and

WHEREAS, the proposed agreement is reasonable, fiscally prudent and within current budget parameters; and

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council for the City of Mankato that the proposed labor agreement for the years 2026-2027 between the City of Mankato and Teamsters 320 (Public Works - Utilities) be and hereby is approved.

This resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Dated this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. F.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Motion authorizing Request for Qualifications, approving the Selection Committee, and authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals for a Construction Manager at Risk for Capital Improvement Project 11212; the Vetter Stone Amphitheater Improvements.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Motion approving request for Qualifications, approving the Selection Committee, and authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals for a Construction Manager at Risk.

Summary:
Staff have determined that the best method for delivering the improvements for the Vetter Stone Amphitheater involves procurement through a Construction Manager at Risk (CMaR) contract. This will allow for value engineering and constructability reviews throughout the design process and assist with the expedited construction schedule.

Minnesota Statute 471.463 authorizes municipalities to select a Construction Manager to manage the construction process, including but not limited to responsibility for the price, schedule, and workmanship of the construction performed.

The CMaR is selected using a two-step competitive proposal.

Step One: The owner and design firm prepare a Request for Qualifications with preliminary project information and use qualifications-based criteria to rank and shortlist the top firms. Between 2 and 5 firms will be shortlisted.

Step Two: More detailed design information is provided to the short-listed firms who reply with price information for various items such as profit/contractor fee, preconstruction services, insurance, bonding and general conditions. Release of the Request for Proposal is tentatively scheduled for February 10, 2026.

The recommended Selection Committee includes:

- Construction and Facilities Director (Construction Experience)
- Facilities Manager (Construction Experience)
- Facilities Recreation Coordinator
- Co-Director of the Civic Center
- Co-Director of the Civic Center
- LSE (Professional Architectural and Engineering Services)

Preconstruction services are anticipated at $35,000. The project holds a contingency in the amount of $288,750 and the preconstruction services are proposed to be funded through the contingency.

Staff are recommending a motion authorizing the release of a Request for Qualifications, approving the Selection Committee, and authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals for a Construction Manager at Risk.

Attachments

Draft RFQ VSA

Request for Qualifications (RFQ) For

Construction Manager at Risk (CMaR)

Vetter Stone Amphitheater Improvements

Issue Date: January 13, 2026

Due Date: January 30, 2026, due by 3:00 p.m.

DRAFT

1. Introduction

The City of Mankato, Minnesota ("CITY") is requesting Statements of Qualifications from interested construction contractors for the Vetter Stone Amphitheater (VSA) Improvements. It is the intent of the CITY to select and negotiate with one prime construction manager at risk for the duration of the project identified below.

This Request for Qualification is for Construction Manager at Risk services of a stage house and stage improvements at the Vetter Stone Amphitheater at Riverfront Park in Mankato, MN. The project team consists of the design team at LSE, the City of Mankato, and the CMaR, who provides a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for the project. The CITY reserves the right to modify this approach at any time. Should the approach or delivery method change, the selected CMaR firm may be excluded as a construction contractor due to involvement in design.

2. Procedures for Submitting Qualifications

To facilitate an equitable review process, submissions should conform to the following format: Paper regardless of size is one page. Double sided printing is two pages. Letter of Introduction is limited to two pages, and the Statement of Qualifications is limited to twenty pages for a total of 22 pages. The complete package, which includes the project team members, resumes, and references, has no page limit.

Letter of Introduction (2-page limit)
Statement of Qualifications (20-page limit)

- Experience of the Firm: Describe your firm's recent relevant experience and qualifications to provide the services requested, specifically Construction Manager at Risk services. Bidders who have experience with outdoor performance space are preferred and may or may not score higher. Experience and Approach: Provide experience and firm's approach to the projects identified in the scope of work section of this document.
- Knowledge of Facility: Describe knowledge and understanding of the Vetter Stone Amphitheater.
- Other Supporting Data: Include other information relevant to the selection process.

Project Team (No page limit) Identify team members and responsibilities. Provide a brief resume for each, outlining credentials and experience. If project team includes subcontractors or individuals from other firms, provide a brief description of the firm.

References (No page limit) Provide three (3) references, preferably from comparable facility projects by name and contact information familiar with the quality of work similar in nature as the projects identified in the scope of work section of this document.

Submission documents must be received at the address no later than 3:00 p.m. central standard time January 30, 2026. Submissions not received by the deadline may not be considered.
Documents include one (1) complete original, marked "ORIGINAL"; five (5) complete copies of the original; and other related documentation required by this RFQ as well as one (1) electronic copy (USB drive).

DRAFT

Submit qualifications documents in a sealed envelope marked: "RFQ Vetter Stone Amphitheater Construction Manager at Risk Services." Addressed to:

Intergovernmental Center
10 Civic Center Plaza
Post Office Box 3368
Mankato, MN 56002-3368

Questions concerning this RFQ shall be submitted to Jim Tatge via email on or before January 20, 2025.

Jim Tatge, Construction & Facilities Services Director
jtatge@mankatomn.gov

3. Timeline of Events

Release of Request for Qualifications	January 13, 2026
Deadline for Questions	January 20, 2026
Answers to Questions	January 23, 2026
Qualifications Documents Due	3:00 pm January 30, 2026
Review and Ranking of Submissions	February 4, 2026
Selection of Short List (2-5 proposers)	February 6, 2026
Short List receives Request for Proposals	February 10, 2026
Pre-Bid Meeting	February 17, 2026
Proposals Due	February 27, 2026
Selection Announced	March 9, 2026

4. Evaluating the Desired Qualifications

Evaluation and award will be conducted in an open, competitive, and objective manner in accordance with Minnesota Statute 471.463 and the City of Mankato Financial Management Policies, adopted by Council May 22, 2023, addressing procurement policies using the scoring method below. Owner may request additional or clarifying information from respondents as necessary. All responses deemed complete will be scored based upon the following factors:

Qualifications of the Firm and Key Personnel (20 points): Firms with recent, relevant experience in stage projects similar to those identified in the scope of work section of this document and amphitheaters similar in size to Vetter Stone Amphitheater.

Approach to Projects (30 points): Firms that demonstrate a clear understanding and familiarity with the pending projects and an approach that establishes a strategy, timeline, or schedule for completing projects identified in the scope of work section of this document.

Experience on Comparable Projects (15 points): Firms who have experience and demonstrated quality performance on projects similar to those identified in the scope of work section of this document.

Knowledge of Vetter Stone Amphitheater (15 points): Firms who demonstrate an understanding and knowledge of VSA.

DRAFT

Provided favorable References of similar size and scope of outdoor performance spaces (20 points): Firms that provide favorable references from similar projects in size and scope to those of the VSA.

5. Proposed Terms and Conditions

The length of this Construction Manager Agreement will be for the duration of the project.

All firms are responsible for costs associated with the preparation of materials in response to this RFQ, the CITY assumes no responsibility for any such costs.

Contract terms will be based on AIA Document A133 2019, Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of Work Plus a Fee with a GMP and the A201-2017 General Conditions of Contract, as modified.

6. Project Schedule

Professional Architectural and Engineering Services were initiated on December 8, 2025, with LSE Architects, Inc. with a contingency based upon funding availability. LSE anticipates the following project schedule:

Full Design Contract Award	December 9, 2025
Schematic Design Complete	January 30, 2026
100% Schematic Design Submittal	March 27, 2026
95% Construction Design Submittal	April 17, 2026
Construction Documents Complete	May 15, 2026
Bidding & Negotiations	June 12, 2026
Permitting Review	July 10, 2026
Construction	August 3, 2026-May 14, 2027

Facility Usage to Begin in June 2027

7. Budget Limits

The overall approximate cost of the project, including construction costs, design fees, contingencies, and equipment is $2,301,000.

8. Insurance Requirements

Before beginning work on a contract, the Contractor must submit to the CITY, and obtain the CITY's approval, a certificate of insurance. This certificate shall be composed of a Standard Form C.I.I.I.-701 or an ACORD 25 Form. The certificate of insurance shall list the CITY as the policies additional insured and shall be maintained at all times throughout the life of the contract and provide for the following minimum coverage.

- Comprehensive General Liability: $1,000,000.00 per occurrence; $2,000,000 aggregate
- Automobile Liability for All Automobiles: $1,000,000.00 combined single limit
- Workman's Compensation: Statutory Amounts

DRAFT

The insurance cancellation language should state that the company will provide the CITY with 30 days' written notice of cancellation (including this requirement in bid specifications if applicable). Each proposer shall confirm its ability to meet the insurance requirements for this project.

9. Performance and Payment Bonds

Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by evidence that the proposer is able to obtain necessary payment and performance bonds for this project, as required by Minnesota Statutes section 574.26.

10. Information Available as Public Records

Surveys, Soil Reports, and Environmental Studies, are available at the Intergovernmental Center, 10 Civic Center Plaza, Mankato MN 56001 or by calling (507) 387-8600 to make arrangements.

11. Advertising

The project advertisement documents can be found at the city of Mankato's website under Bids and Requests for Proposals.

https://www.mankatomn.gov/about-mankato/business/bids-and-request-for-proposals

12. Scope of Services

The CMaR will be expected to provide the following services, although a final decision on the scope of work will be made during the contract negotiations.

Pre-Construction Services:

- Develop a Construction Management plan including cost and time parameters, protocol, and a complete management information system.
- Project Budget:
    - Be responsible for budget management in cooperation with input from the CITY and project design team. Provide continual monitoring of budget from design through implementation.
    - Develop comprehensive quantitative cost estimates for construction document phase. Estimates should align with the anticipated bid package structure and be phased according to the project's funding tranches.
    - Provide value engineering and constructability reviews of the contract documents.
- Provide a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for the project at the 95% construction design submittal. CMaR will be required to engage subcontractors to solicit pricing for the main trade work. GMP must be submitted to the City of Mankato at the Construction Documents Complete stage for final City Council approval.
- Prepare, implement, and maintain contracts, purchase orders, insurance certificates and bonds with all sub-contractors and suppliers.
- Prepare, submit, and coordinate city and building permitting documents.

Construction Services:

- Provide comprehensive construction phase administration including on-going full-time site supervision, coordination, project management and inspection of work.
- Obtain approvals from regulatory agencies.

DRAFT

- Establish and maintain a project financial status reporting system.
- Monitor and enforce the construction schedule.
- Develop and maintain submittals, shop drawings, samples and change directive logs. Indicate any electronic or web-based project management systems your firm provides for these processes.
- Analyze, negotiate, and process change orders and other change directives.
- Prepare project construction reports, minutes, and schedules.
- Develop and implement a quality assurance plan.
- Maintain record document set.
- Assist in punch list preparation, substantial completion, and final completion inspection.
- Review, make recommendations and process contractor payment applications.
- Monitor contractor safety programs.

Post-Construction Services:

- Assist in reviewing and preparing all close-out documents including warranties, operating and maintenance manuals; schedule and coordinate training of systems components with the CITY.
- Manage transfer of building operation to the CITY.
- Monitor and follow up on any warranty issues throughout the one-year warranty period.

Project Closeout:

- Include all basic services rendered after the completion of a construction contract, final inspections and punch list. Include as-builts built drawings (prepared from contractor's redlines), summary of material testing, change orders, final financial summary, and obtain release of liens from all contractors.
- Obtain all contractors and subcontractors Form IC134 (Contractor Affidavit) and submit to Minnesota Department of Revenue for certification to receive final payment.

13. Miscellaneous

Duration of offer: Proposals submitted in response to this RFQ are valid for ninety (90) days following the date of submission on proposals. This period may be extended by written mutual agreement between Owner and the respondent.

Completion of RFQ Responses: An RFQ Response Package may be rejected if it is conditional; incomplete; contains conflicting, false, or misleading statements; or provides references that contradict or do not support an attribute or condition stated by the Respondent.

Laws and Regulations: Any and all services, articles or equipment offered and furnished shall comply fully with all State and federal laws and regulations, including Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.463.

Government Data Practices: A Qualifications Submittals Package or Proposal submitted to Owner is subject to the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13. Such information is public unless it falls within one of the exceptions in the Act, such as security information or trade secret information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 13.37.

DRAFT

If a Respondent believes any nonpublic information will be supplied in response to this RFQ, it must take reasonable steps to identify and provide reasonable justification to Owner regarding which data, if any, falls within an applicable exception under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act. However, the Respondent agrees as a condition of submitting a Qualifications Submittal Package or a proposal that Owner will not be held liable or accountable for any loss or damage which may result from a breach of confidentiality or other disclosure as may be related to the submitted documents. The Respondent agrees, by submitting a Qualifications Submittal Package or proposal, to indemnify Owner from any liability resulting from any and all third-party claims and/or losses which may arise as a result of the disclosure of, or failure to disclose, information.

Disposition of RFQ and RFP Responses: All materials submitted in response to this RFQ and RFP will become property of Owner and will become a public record in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Section 13.591, after the evaluation process is completed. Owner will not consider the prices submitted by a Respondent to be trade secret materials.

Rights Reserved by Owner: Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Owner reserves the right to:

- Negotiate any aspect of a proposal with any Respondent and negotiate with more than one Respondent.
- Select for CMaR contract negotiation a proposal that is not the lowest cost.
- Add subsequent or withdraw or reduce work packages to or from the CMaR's contract when they are defined and funded.

Organizational Conflict of Interest: The Respondent warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, and except as otherwise disclosed, there are no relevant facts or circumstances which could give rise to organizational conflicts of interest. An organizational conflict of interest exists when, because of existing or planned activities or because of relationships with other persons or organizations:

- A Respondent is unable, or potentially unable, to render impartial assistance or advice to Owner;
- The Respondent's objectivity in performing the work is or might be otherwise impaired;
- The Respondent has an unfair competitive advantage.

The Respondent agrees that if an organizational conflict of interest is discovered after award, an immediate and full disclosure in writing shall be made to Owner, that shall include a description of the action the Respondent has taken or proposes to take to avoid or mitigate such conflicts. If an organizational conflict of interest is determined to exist, Owner may, at its discretion, cancel the contract. In the event the Respondent was aware of an actual or perceived organizational conflict of interest prior to the award of the contract and did not disclose the conflict to the Contracts Administrator. The provisions of this clause shall be included in all subcontracts for work to be performed, and the terms "Contract" and "Contracts Administrator" modified appropriately to preserve Owner's rights. Owner may, in its sole discretion, waive any conflict of interest.

Addenda to RFQ: Any Addendum issued will become part of the RFQ. Owner may modify or clarify the RFQ by publishing one or more addenda. Addenda will be numbered consecutively in the order they are issued. Respondents will be responsible for meeting the requirements of all addenda and will be required to acknowledge in their response their review of all addenda.

DRAFT

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. G.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution declaring surplus property and authorizing the City Manager to execute a donation to the All Seasons Arena Joint Powers Board.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
With the reconfiguration of the Council Chambers nearing completion, the existing mobile furniture is no longer needed to support the function of that space. Staff determined it could be repurposed in the Minnesota Valley Room at the Intergovernmental Center to make the space more flexible for larger meetings. Due to this, the existing tables in the Minnesota Valley Room have been deemed surplus property and are no longer needed. A total of ten (10) stationary tables were located in this conference room.

Staff, as the operator of All Seasons Arena, approached the Joint Powers Board about a possible donation of these tables for the second floor ASA conference room. At their December 12, 2025, meeting, the board accepted the donation pending City Council authorization.

Staff recommends the Council declare the ten (10) tables, previously located in the Minnesota Valley Room at the Intergovernmental Center, as surplus property and authorize the City Manager to execute a donation to the All Seasons Arena Joint Powers Board.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION DECLARING SURPLUS PROPERTY AND AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A DONATION TO THE ALL SEASONS ARENA JOINT POWERS BOARD

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has recently undergone a reconfiguration of the City Council Chambers and as a result of construction have determined excess furniture exists; AND

WHEREAS, City staff have identified the surplus furniture to be ten (10) stationary tables previously located in the Minnesota Valley Room of the Intergovernmental Center; AND

WHEREAS, MN State Statute 471.85 allows for property transfers between public corporations or governmental entities when duly authorized by its governing body; AND

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.59 entered into a Joint Powers Agreement for All Seasons Arena with the County of Blue Earth and the City of North Mankato; and

WHEREAS, the Joint Powers Board qualifies as a governmental entity under the laws of the State of Minnesota; AND

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato would like to transfer ownership of the surplus furniture to the All Seasons Arena Joint Powers Board for their use;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO LOCATED IN MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. The City Manager is hereby authorized to execute a donation of surplus furniture of ten (10) stationary tables to the All Seasons Arena Joint Powers Board.

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Passed this 12th day of January, 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. H.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Motion approving a License to Encroach for 307 Mound Avenue.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Motion approving license to encroach.

Summary:
The property at 307 Mound is seeking a license to encroach to utilize a portion of Irving Street for access, parking, and storage. Irving Street is unimproved and only has a limited number of properties with access from this right-of-way. The applicant was previously approved for a variance to allow for the construction of a 22' x 25' garage adjacent to this portion of Irving Street. Although not required for the variance, the applicant is proposing to continue use of the Irving Street right-of-way. The property is described as the west 78 feet of Lots 8 and 9, Block 5, Hubbell's Addition (307 Mound Avenue).

A condition of approval is that the applicant will be required to submit the Certificate of Insurance prior to issuance of the License to Encroach.

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. I.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an updated agreement with Lime Township for Planning Services.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
In 2018, the City of Mankato entered into an updated Orderly Annexation Agreement with Lime Township. As part of the updated agreement, the Township and City agreed to provide planning support staff to the Township via a separate agreement.

Staff met with the Lime Township Board and prepared an agreement addressing the terms for staffing. The agreement was valid for a period of two years beginning on June 1, 2018. The agreement was then automatically renewed unless one of the parties provided an intention to leave the agreement by June 1 of the year prior to the renewal.

Under the existing agreement, the City provides planning, staffing and permitting services to Lime Township. In consideration for the services provided, the Township pays to the City of Mankato a sum of $1,000 per month (amended from the original amount of $500), to be invoiced monthly by the City to the Township. In addition, the City of Mankato collects and retains all fees associated with providing the services above. The fees are annually established by resolution of the Lime Town Board, and are based on fees established the previous year and any necessary adjustments as may be deemed necessary or requested by the City of Mankato.

Under the new agreement, the following modifications will occur:

- The agreement begins in January 2026 and expires in December 2027. There is an automatic renewal clause.

- Lime Township will establish a Planning Commission. The City of Mankato Planning Commission will no longer review Township Planning Commission Items.
- The Township will handle recording documents and minutes.
- The Township will establish an escrow account for planning activities.
- Adjustment to the monthly rate.

Staff is preparing a permitting system within the financial software in order to process land development permits for each Township.

Attachments

Resolution

Draft Agreement

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER IN TO AGREEMENT WITH LIME TOWNSHIP PLANNING AND ZONING SERVICES

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato entered into a Planning Services Agreement with Lime Township in 2018; and

WHEREAS, Lime Township has requested that the City of Mankato continue to provide planning services for the Township; and

WHEREAS, modifications are proposed to the original Planning Services Agreement with Lime Township; and

WHEREAS, it was recognized that a regional approach to orderly growth and planning would provide the greatest benefit and economy to the City and to the Township; and

WHEREAS, it was recognized that a regional approach to orderly growth and planning would provide the greatest benefit and economy to the City and to the Township; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato will assist the Lime Township in providing planning and zoning services.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA: that the City Manager is hereby authorized and directed to amend the Planning Services agreement with Lime Township. This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

This resolution shall become effective immediately upon passage.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

CITY OF MANKATO
AND LIME TOWNSHIP
PLANNING & PERMITTING SERVICES
AGREEMENT

This Agreement is between the City of Mankato (City) and Lime Township (Township). This agreement outlines the responsibilities and understanding of each party with respect to the City of Mankato performing planning, zoning, and land development permitting services for Lime Township.

Agreement

1. Term of Agreement; Survival of Terms

1.1. Effective date. This Agreement will be effective on January 1, 2026.

1.2. Expiration date. This Agreement will expire on December 31, 2027 and will automatically renew for a period of two years unless either party provides notice to the other party by June 1st of the year in which the Agreement expires.

1.1. Survival of terms. All clauses which impose obligations continuing in their nature and which must survive in order to give effect to their meaning will survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the following clauses: 7. Liability; Worker Compensation Claims; Insurance and 8. Force Majeure.

2. Agreement Between the Parties for Services

The following sections identify the scope of Services provided by the City of Mankato to Lime Township

2.1. Planning Services

A. Public Inquires

i. Respond to inquiries and questions regarding planning and zoning ordinances as adopted by the Lime Town Board.

ii. Respond to inquiries and questions regarding the Joint Resolution for Orderly Annexation between the City of Mankato and Lime Township.

iii. Referral to other responsible agencies for other items beyond the scope and regulation of the Lime Township Zoning Ordinance.

B. Planning Commission & Town Board Coordination, including the following:

i. Receive applications for zoning actions under the Lime Township Zoning Ordinance, including the required fees, excepting escrow fees which shall be received and held by the township. City to notify the Township Clerk when a completed application has been submitted.

ii. Publication of required planning related notices in the official newspaper as designated by the Lime Town Board.

iii. Preparation and mailing of required notices to property owners and other interested parties.

iv. Preparation of staff report to be presented to the Lime Township Planning Commission and Lime Town Board.

v. Distribution of staff report and supporting application materials to the Lime Township Planning Commission and Lime Town Board at least five (5) days prior to the scheduled meeting.

vi. Staff attendance at the Lime Township Planning Commission.

vii. Forwarding recommendations from the Lime Township Planning Commission to the Lime Town Board, including preparation of reports, resolutions, ordinances, and agreements.

viii. Staff attendance at the Lime Town Board meetings at which recommendations from the Lime Township Planning Commission will be considered.

2.2. Land Development Services

A. Land Development Services include the following:

i. Receive Land Development Applications that are permitted under the Lime Township Zoning Ordinance, including required fees.

ii. Review of Land Development Applications for compliance with the Lime Township Zoning Ordinance and the Joint Resolution for Orderly Annexation.

iii. Coordination with Blue Earth County Environmental Services in regards to compliance with the Blue Earth County Well Code, the Blue Earth County On-Site Sewage Disposal Code, Blue Earth County Shoreland Ordinance, and Blue Earth County Wetland Ordinance.

iv. Coordination with the City of Mankato in regards to MS4 compliance.

v. Issuance of Land Development Permits and forwarding copies of the permits to Blue Earth County Land Records.

vi. Periodic inspection of permitted Land Development activities.

vii. Preparation and distribution to the Lime Township Clerk of a quarterly report of Land Development Permits that were issued.

3. Fees

In consideration for the services provided in Section 2 above, the Township agrees to pay to the City of Mankato a sum of $1,500 per month, to be invoiced monthly by the City to Township.

In addition, the City of Mankato will collect and retain all fees associated with providing the services in Section 2 above. The fees shall be annually established in November by resolution of the Lime Town Board and shall be based on established fees and any necessary adjustments as may be deemed necessary or requested by the City of Mankato. The City of Mankato shall notify the Township when escrow fees submitted per established fees have been seventy-five percent (75%) spent.

4. Services Not Included in this Agreement

The following services are not part of this Agreement and Lime Township agrees that the following services will be retained by Lime Township or their designee

4.1. Enforcement of violations of the Lime Township Zoning Ordinance and other Lime Township Ordinances.

4.2. Enforcement of violations of Blue Earth County Ordinances.

4.3. Enforcement of violations of Minnesota State Statute.

4.4. Engineering services.

4.5. Legal service or other legal representation.

4.6. Preparation of any required environmental review required under Minnesota Rules 4410.

If the City during the performance of the services outlined in Section 2 determines that an ordinance violation exists or may exist, it will forward notice of the violation to the Lime Township Clerk for review by the Town Board.

5. Authorized Representatives

Each party's Authorized Representative is responsible for administering this Agreement and is authorized to give and receive any notice or demand required or permitted by this Agreement.

5.1. The City's Authorized Representative will be:

Name/Title:	Susan MH Arntz, City Manager
Address:	10 Civic Center Plaza, Mankato, MN 56001-3368
Phone:	507-387-8695
E-mail:	sarntz@mankatomn.gov

5.2. The Lime Township Authorized Representative will be:

Name/Title:	Cody Hilgers, Chair
Address:	P.O. Box 4444, Mankato, MN 56002-4444
Phone:	507-995-2691
E-mail:	Limets.cjh@gmail.com

6. Assignment; Amendments; Waiver; Contract Complete

6.1. Assignment. Neither party may assign or transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior consent of the other party and a written assignment agreement, executed and approved by the same parties who executed and approved this Agreement, or their successors in office.

6.2. Amendments. Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing and will not be effective until it has been executed and approved by the same parties who executed and approved the original Agreement, or their successors in office.

6.3. Waiver. If a party fails to enforce any provision of this Agreement, that failure does not waive the provision or the party's right to subsequently enforce it.

6.4. Contract Complete. This Agreement contains all prior negotiations and agreements. No other understanding regarding this Agreement, whether written or oral, may be used to bind either party.

7. Liability; Worker Compensation Claims; Insurance

7.1. Each party is responsible for its own acts, omissions and the results thereof to the extent authorized by law and will not be responsible for the acts and omissions of others and the results thereof.

7.2. Each party is responsible for its own employees for any claims arising under the Workers Compensation Act.

8. Force Majeure

Neither party will be responsible to the other for a failure to perform under this Agreement (or a delay in performance), if such failure or delay is due to a force majeure event. A force majeure event is an event beyond a party's reasonable control, including but not limited to, unusually severe weather, fire, floods, other acts of God, labor disputes, acts of war or terrorism, or public health emergencies.

City of Mankato, MN	Chair
Susan MH Arntz, City Manager	Cody Hilgers, Lime Town Board
Date	Date

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. J.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution authorizing the release of a Request for Proposals and approving the Selection Committee for the Airport Tower Construction Manager at Risk.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
Staff and Design Team met and confirmed the value of using a Construction Manager at Risk (CMaR) at this point in the design phase, versus the traditional design-bid-build method for construction of the Airport Control Tower.

The pre-design cost is anticipated at $60,000. There is approximately $37,000 in contingency funds included in the Design and Engineering Agreement with EXP because the proposal was developed using the traditional design-bid-build method. All pre-design costs are grant eligible and will be included in the request for construction funding.

Minnesota Statute 471.463 authorizes municipalities to select a Construction Manager to manage the construction process, including but not limited to responsibility for the price, schedule, and workmanship of the construction performed.

The CMaR is selected using a two-step competitive proposal:

Step One: Sponsor and design firm prepare a Request for Qualifications with preliminary project information and use qualifications-based criteria to rank and shortlist the top firms. Three firms were shortlisted based upon satisfactory qualifications.

Step Two: More detailed design information is provided to the short-listed firms who reply with price information for various items such as profit/contractor fee, insurance,

bonding and general conditions. Authorization to release the Request for Proposal requires FAA approval, which was received January 6, 2026.

The recommended Selection Committee includes:

- Construction and Facilities Director (Construction Experience)
- Associate Director Transportation Planning Services
- EXP (Professional Architectural and Engineering Services)

Attachments

Resolution

Request for Proposals

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE RELEASE OF THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS AND APPROVAL OF THE SELECTION COMMITTEE FOR THE AIRPORT TOWER CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AT RISK

WHEREAS; the City of Mankato is the sponsor of the Mankato Regional Airport; and

WHEREAS; city staff and design team confirm the value of using a Construction Manager at Risk at this point in the design phase for the airport control tower; and

WHEREAS; Minnesota Statute 471.463 authorized municipalities to select a Construction Manager to manage the construction process; and

WHEREAS; the FAA has approved the Request for Proposals; and

WHEREAS; the Request for Qualification identified three qualified firms who were shortlisted.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mankato that the Request for Proposals for Construction Manager at Risk for the Airport Control Tower be published for public notice.

This resolution shall become effective upon passage without further publication.

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that the foregoing resolution is a true and correct copy of the resolution presented to and adopted by the City Council of the City of Mankato at a duly authorized meeting held on January 12, 2026.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad, Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

Request for Proposals (RFP)

For

Construction Manager at Risk (CMaR)

Federal Contract Airport Traffic Control Tower Project

Issue Date: January 13, 2026

Due Date: January 28, 2026, by 3:00 p.m. central

1. Introduction....4
2. Background....4
3. Current Status and Looking Forward....6
4. Scope of Services....7
4.1. Pre-Construction Services....7
4.2. Construction Services....7
4.3. Post-Construction Services....8
4.4. Project Closeout....8
4.5. Federal Requirements....8
5. Proposal Format and Layout....9
5.1. Executive Summary....9
5.2. Firm/Corporate Information....9
5.3. Personnel Information....9
5.4. Project Understanding, Methodology and Approach....9
5.5. Demonstrated Experience....10
5.6. Fee Proposal....11
6. Procedures for Submitting Proposals....12
6.1. Duration of offer....12
6.2. Completion of RFP Responses....12
6.3. Addenda to RFP....12
6.4. Government Data Practices....12
6.5. Disposition of RFP and RFP Responses....13
7. Timeline of Events....13
7.1. Pre-Bid Meeting....13
8. Evaluating the Desired Qualifications....14
9. Selection and Negotiation....14
9.2. Rights Reserved by Owner....15
10. Insurance Requirements....15
11. Mandatory Disclosures....15
Organizational Conflict of Interest....16
Laws and Regulations....17
Appendix A: Responsible Contractor Certificate of Compliance....A-1
Appendix B Construction Manager at Risk Fee Summary....B-1

Appendix C: FAA Federal Contract Provisions C-1

Appendix D: Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports..... D-1

1. Introduction

In accordance with the policies and procedures of the City of Mankato hereafter "CITY", Minnesota Statute 471.463, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Advisory Circular 150/5100-14E, notice is hereby given that the City of Mankato has released a Request for Proposals (RFP) for Construction Manager at Risk (CMaR) services for an Airport Traffic Control Tower under the Federal Contract Tower Program at the Mankato Regional Airport (MKT).

On October 28, 2025, Mankato released a Request for Qualifications (RFQ) for a Construction Manager at Risk of an Airport Traffic Control Tower under the Federal Contract Tower Program at the Mankato Regional Airport (KMKT) to identify interested and qualified firms. RFQ was publicly advertised on the City's website:

https://www.mankatomn.gov/about-mankato/business/bids-and-request-for-proposals

Based upon the selection committee's results and in accordance with Minnesota Statute 471.463, the short-list of firms below are available to provide a RFP.

- H+U Construction, 5555 West 78th Street, Suite A., Minneapolis, MN 55439
- Knutson Construction, 111 South Second St., Suite 610, Mankato, MN 56001
- Kraus-Anderson 501 South Eighth St., Minneapolis, MN 55404

It is the intent of the CITY to select and negotiate with one prime airport construction manager at risk for the duration of the project or 5-years, with ability to extend.

The project team consists of the design team EXP, the City of Mankato, and the CMaR who provides a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for the project. The CITY reserves the right to modify this approach at any time. Should the approach or delivery method change, the selected CMaR firm may be excluded as a construction contractor due to involvement in design.

2. Background

The Mankato Regional Airport (MKT) in Mankato, Minnesota is classified as a publicly owned regional general aviation airport in the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems. Located 5 miles northeast of the city of Mankato, it is one of several general aviation airports in the region immediately southwest of the cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul situated outside the Minneapolis Class B airspace.

The Airport can be characterized as supporting a diverse range of general aviation aircraft activity including business and personal air travel in addition to a significant level of flight training activity generated by the Minnesota State University – Mankato Aviation program.

The FAA Terminal Area Forecast for 2027 indicates Mankato Regional Airport will have 126,671 total operations with 105 based aircraft, making it the third busiest airport in the state of Minnesota. Currently, the Airport has no airport traffic control tower.

The proposed action at MKT is to construct at the identified and reserved location, a new start Federal Contract Tower which will be sponsor-owned and maintained.

The CITY, as sponsor, will leverage a mixture of funding sources to complete this project, including funding made available as part of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act.

- FAA Contract Tower Competitive Grant Program

- FAA Airport Improvement Program
- FAA Airport Infrastructure Grant Program
- FAA Airport Improvement Program Entitlements
- Minnesota State Airports Fund
- Minnesota State Bonding Requests
- Local Funds obtained from the Half-Cent Sales Tax for Airport Capital Projects

The early estimated cost of constructing the Airport Tower is $25.3 million; this does not include $2.8 million for pre-design, design, or environmental assessment.

Representatives from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), the MKT airport, and the City of Mankato participated in Airport Facilities Terminal Integration Laboratory (AFTIL) siting activities on February 13–15, 2024. The team followed FAA Siting Order 6480.4, Airport Traffic Control Tower Siting Process, to determine viable/preferred sites for a potential new tower.

The recommended site is Site 15. The tower center coordinates are latitude 44° 13' 20.25" N and longitude 93° 55' 19.05" W, and the cab floor height is 80.83 feet above ground level (AGL) [1,096.83 feet above mean sea level (AMSL)]. The proposed top of tower height is 115.83 feet AGL, with a ground elevation of 1,016 feet AMSL for a total height of 1,131.83 feet AMSL. This is the shortest possible tower that meets all siting criteria and is deemed safe under the Air Traffic Organization (ATO) Safety Management System (SMS). The proposed tower provides unobstructed views of all controlled airport surface areas and maximum visibility of all airborne traffic. The Final Siting Report was issued on January 2, 2025, and approved by the FAA on January 28, 2025.

The tower will have an 8-sided, 550 square-foot cab with mullions and slat-wall consoles. An approximately 855 square-foot accessory building is located on the first floor of the tower and houses the support spaces for the tower.

The proposed tower will facilitate a safe operating environment for aeronautical activity at MKT well into the future and will be built to resist seismic events.



3. Current Status and Looking Forward

On April 30, 2024, the CITY and FAA accepted the Environmental Assessment Scope of Work. The assessment included the following proposed actions:

- Construction of the Airport Traffic Control Tower
- Realignment of the Airport Road and Parking Lot Construction
- Relocate Beacon
- Utility Installation
- FAA Installation of Electronic Equipment

The Environmental Assessment Finding of No Significant Impact was issued July 21, 2025, for the Short Form Environmental Assessment which included Preliminary Design Review and Validation, Proposed Action and Alternatives, and Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences.

Professional Architectural and Engineering Services were initiated on February 11, 2025, with EXP U.S. Services Inc. with a contingency based upon funding availability.

EXP anticipated the following project schedule:

Full Design Contract Award	February 10, 2025
Concept Design Complete	March 24, 2025
10%/PPD Submittal	May 23, 2025
Delay due to funds exhaustion	*July 18, 2025 – September 19, 2025*
45% Submittal	October 3, 2025
70% Submittal	December 5, 2025
100% Submittal	February 13, 2026
Final Submittal	April 3, 2026

On July 18, 2025, available funding was exhausted, and the project was paused pending approval of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) – Airport Infrastructure Grant (AIG) for the FAA Contract Tower (FTC) program. On September 18, 2025, the funding agreement containing the remaining design funds was executed. EXP was provided with the notice to proceed on September 19, 2025.

The cost of the project, including construction costs, design fees, soft costs, contingencies, FAA reviews and coordination, and equipment is estimated at $28.1 million.

Mankato was not awarded funds through the Federal Fiscal Year 2025 Airport Terminal Program. When the Federal Fiscal Year 2026 Notice of Funding is announced, Mankato will apply. The duration of this contract will remain consistent throughout the project, regardless of size or timing of funding.

The project will include enabling and site preparation projects, including but not limited to parking lot, fencing, utility, beacon deconstruction, and road realignment. The project design intends to meet Minnesota's Building Benchmarks and Beyond (B3) and SB 2030 Energy Standards.

4. Scope of Services

The CMaR will be expected to provide the following services, although a final decision on the scope of work will be made during the contract negotiations.

4.1. Pre-Construction Services

4.1.1. Develop a Construction Management plan including cost and time parameters, protocol, and a complete management information system.

4.1.2. Project Budget

4.1.2.1. Be responsible for budget management in cooperation with input from the CITY and project design team. Provide continual monitoring of budget from design through implementation.

4.1.2.2. Develop comprehensive quantitative cost estimates for construction document phase including the 70% submittal. Estimates should align with the anticipated bid package structure and be phased according to the project's funding tranches.

4.1.2.3. Provide value engineering and constructability reviews of the contract documents

4.1.3. Provide a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) for the project. CMaR will be required to engage subcontractors to solicit pricing for the main trade work. GMP must be submitted to the City of Mankato at the 100% design submittal for final approval.

4.1.3.1. Multiple grants will be needed to align with the funding plan. Each grant award will require a GMP.

4.1.4. Prepare, implement, and maintain contracts, purchase orders, insurance certificates and bonds with all sub-contractors and suppliers

4.1.5. Prepare, submit, and coordinate city and building permitting documents including but not limited to all Buy American requirements.

4.1.6. CMaR is responsible for meeting Buy American provisions. In the event the contractor cannot source American-made materials and equipment without significant impact to the project, the contractor will submit Buy American waiver documents to the CITY and FAA for review and approval once the subcontractor bids are done and materials are known.

4.1.7. Assist and/or lead tracking and submission of Minnesota B3 required items to obtain certification. Contractor to provide input during the design phase in collaboration with the design team.

4.2. Construction Services

4.2.1. Provide comprehensive construction phase administration including on-going full-time site supervision, coordination, project management and inspection of work

4.2.2. Obtain approvals from regulatory agencies

4.2.3. Establish and maintain a project financial status reporting system

4.2.4. Monitor and enforce the construction schedule

4.2.5. Develop and maintain submittals, shop drawings, samples and change directive logs. Indicate any electronic or web-based project management systems your firm provides for these processes

4.2.6. Analyze, negotiate, and process change orders and other change directives

4.2.7. Prepare project construction reports, minutes, and schedules

4.2.8. Develop and implement a quality assurance plan

4.2.9. Maintain record document set

4.2.10. Assist in punch list preparation, substantial completion, and final completion inspection

4.2.11. Review, make recommendations and process contractor payment applications

4.2.12. Monitor contractor safety programs

4.2.13. Managing prevailing wage reporting

4.2.14. Assist in grant and sustainability/B3 reporting

4.3. Post-Construction Services

4.3.1. Assist in reviewing and preparing all close-out documents including warranties, operating and maintenance manuals; schedule and coordinate training of systems components with the CITY

4.3.2. Manage transfer of building operation to the CITY

4.3.3. Monitor and follow up on any warranty issues throughout the one-year warranty period

4.4. Project Closeout

4.4.1. Include all basic services rendered after the completion of a construction contract and final inspections, punch list and a report of the completed project for FAA submission. Include as-builts drawings (prepared from contractor's redlines), summary of material testing, change orders, grant amendment, final financial summary, and obtain release of liens from all contractors.

4.4.2. Obtain all contractors and subcontractors Form IC134 (Contractor Affidavit) and submit to Minnesota Department of Revenue for certification to receive final payment.

4.5. Federal Requirements

4.5.1. Comply with current FAA Airport Improvement Program federal contract provisions, included in Appendix C. Incorporate any updates to the provisions during the life of the project.

4.5.2. Compliance with Airport Construction Standard (AC 150/5370-10H) General Provisions included in Appendix D.

5. Proposal Format and Layout

All Proposals statements shall be limited to 40 single-sided pages (or 20 double-sided pages). The proposal cover, tabs, and back cover are not considered part of the page count.

Generally, the format for the Proposal shall be as follows:

5.1. Executive Summary

5.1.1. Prefacing the submittal document, the CMaR firm shall provide an Executive Summary of three (3) pages or less, which gives in brief concise terms a summation of the submittal document.

5.1.2. The Executive Summary shall include a brief statement of why your firm would be the best choice to provide the requested services, and signature of authorized officer of the firm who has legal authority in such transactions. Include name, address and telephone number of person or persons, in your organization authorized to negotiate contract terms and render binding decisions.

5.2. Firm/Corporate Information

5.2.1. Provide a brief profile and history of the firm including how long the firm has been in business and a summary of the types of projects the firm specializes in including relevant experience to provide the requested services for similar projects.

5.2.2. List the location of the office(s) to perform the work.

5.2.3. Type of organization (individual, partnership, corporation, etc.)

5.3. Personnel Information

5.3.1. Prepare an organization chart that identifies personnel, including names and titles, that would perform work for this project.

5.3.2. Identify corporate management/project executive, project management, estimator, scheduler, project superintendent, and safety manager

5.3.3. Include the following information in each resume

- Name
- Project Role
- Firm Role/Title
- Years of Experience
- Education
- Similar Relevant Experience/Projects

5.4. Project Understanding, Methodology and Approach

5.4.1. Describe your firm's understanding of this project including your firm's understanding of the work involved and any identified significant challenges that could impact the progress of the work.

5.4.2. Describe your firm's approach and methodology to providing CMaR services for this project. Specifically address the following items:

5.4.2.1. Firm's approach to sub-contractor engagement, bid review, and recommendation.

5.4.2.2. Firm's approach to project schedule development and management.

5.4.2.3. Firm's approach to project estimating and cost management.

5.4.2.4. Firm's experience with Minnesota B3, sustainable construction, and documentation.

5.4.2.5. Describe your firm's project safety program and any violations of your firm's program or State regulations in the past 5 years.

5.4.2.6. Provide your firm's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) utilization plan for those DBEs that meet the new[1] certification standards.

5.4.2.7. Provide your firm's FAA Buy American Preference and Build America, Buy America (BABA) requirement compliance in relation to the proposed project.

5.4.2.8. Describe your firm's communication processes during pre-construction and construction phases. How does your firm handle communication for construction meetings and submittals?

5.4.2.9. Describe your firm's construction coordination and quality control processes.

5.4.2.10. Describe any of your firm's unique qualifications, tools, or processes that will be employed for the benefit of this project.

5.4.3. Describe your firm's management approach and methods for developing and implementing the scope of work with the airport, including how to effectively coordinate with multiple stakeholders.

5.4.4. Describe your proposed methodology for determining the best value design, incorporating aesthetics and building materials.

5.4.5. List any challenges you have identified with the project and how your firm would work to manage them effectively.

5.5. Demonstrated Experience

5.5.1. Describe your firm's recent relevant experience and qualifications to provide the services requested, specifically Construction Manager at Risk services.

5.5.2. Provide five (5) previous projects completed by your firm or are currently in progress that are similar in scope to this proposed project (with 3 completed within the last 5 years), or that give your firm the required experience needed for this project. Do not use more than two pages per project. At a minimum, please provide the following details for each project:

- Project name, description, and scope
- Project location
- Owner name & contact person with telephone and email for referral purposes
- Your firm's role in the project delivery, i.e. Prime or sub

[1] Interim Final Rule (§§ 23.3, 26.5)

- Project delivery method, i.e. CMaR, CMA, Design-Bid-Build
- Significant project challenges encountered and your efforts to overcome them
- Your Construction Management Fees
- Proposed construction budget vs. actual
- Proposed design & construction schedules vs. actual

5.5.3. List and describe any current or ongoing litigation, arbitration and/or claims filed by your firm against any project owner because of a contract dispute.

5.5.4. List and describe any current or ongoing litigation, arbitration and/or claims claim filed against your firm.

5.5.5. List and describe termination from any projects or cancelled Master Agreements prior to original contract end date in the last ten years.

5.6. Fee Proposal

5.6.1. Submitted in a separate sealed envelope marked with "Fee Proposal", the project name and proposing firm's name. CMaR fees include preconstruction services, construction management fee, and general conditions, and will all be evaluated with the CMaR selection.

5.6.1.1. Include Responsible Contractor Certificate of Compliance found at Appendix A.

5.6.1.2. The Preconstruction Services Fee consists of cost and profit and is submitted as a lump sum on the Appendix B Fee Summary Spreadsheet.

5.6.1.3. General Conditions consists of known construction costs like mobilization, project office, utilities, project administration, permits, staging, equipment, and clean-up. These costs are submitted as a lump sum.

5.6.2. Provide your firm's proposed CMaR Fee as a percentage of estimated construction cost ($25.3M). Construction Management Fee consists of field supervision & subcontract administration and is submitted as a percentage of the overall estimated cost of the project but once established it is written into the contract as a lump sum or fixed fee that would not be increased or decreased with fluctuations in actual project construction costs. The fee would be subject to equitable adjustments for approved delays.

5.6.2.1. Provide your firm's Hourly Rate Schedule for team roles listed above and other roles you anticipate on this project.

5.6.2.2. Provide your firm's anticipated expenses or other related costs/overhead.

5.6.3. Pricing submitted under the RFP for the CMaR delivery is not negotiated. The fees and general conditions submitted are final as they are a competed factor in the award.

6. Procedures for Submitting Proposals

Questions concerning this RFP shall be submitted to Shawn Schloesser via email on or before January 20, 2026. All parties will receive the response and question regardless of author.

Shawn Schloesser, Associate Director Transportation Planning Services
sschloesser@mankatomn.gov

To facilitate an equitable review process, submissions should conform to the following format: Paper regardless of size is one page. Double sided printing is two pages.

Proposals include one (1) complete original, five (5) complete copies of the original; and other related documentation required by this RFP as well as one (1) electronic copy (USB drive).

Submit proposals in a sealed envelope marked:

"RFP Airport Construction Manager at Risk Services"

Address proposals to:

Intergovernmental Center
10 Civic Center Plaza
Post Office Box 3368
Mankato, MN 56002-3368

6.1. Duration of offer

Proposals submitted in response to this RFP are valid for ninety (90) days following the date of submission on proposals. This period may be extended by written mutual agreement between Owner and the respondent.

6.2. Completion of RFP Responses

An RFP Response Package may be rejected if it is conditional; incomplete; contains conflicting, false, or misleading statements; or provides references that contradict or do not support an attribute or condition stated by the Respondent.

6.3. Addenda to RFP

Any Addendum issued will become part of the RFP. Owner may modify or clarify the RFP by publishing one or more addenda. Addenda will be numbered consecutively in the order they are issued. Respondents will be responsible for meeting the requirements of all addenda and will be required to acknowledge in their response their review of all addenda.

6.4. Government Data Practices

6.4.1. A Qualifications Submittals Package or Proposal submitted to Owner is subject to the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13. Such information is public unless it falls within one of the exceptions in the Act, such as security information or trade secret information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 13.37.

6.4.2. If a Respondent believes any nonpublic information will be supplied in response to this RFP, it must take reasonable steps to identify and provide reasonable justification to Owner regarding which data, if any, falls within an applicable exception under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act. However, the Respondent agrees as a condition of submitting a Qualifications Submittal Package or a proposal that Owner will not be held liable or accountable for any loss or damage which may result from a breach of confidentiality or other disclosure as may be related to the submitted documents. The Respondent agrees, by submitting a Qualifications Submittal Package or proposal, to indemnify Owner from any liability resulting from any and all third-party claims and/or losses which may arise as a result of the disclosure of, or failure to disclose, information.

6.5. Disposition of RFP and RFP Responses

All materials submitted in response to this RFP and RFP will become property of Owner and will become a public record in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Section 13.591, after the evaluation process is completed. Owner will not consider the prices submitted by a Respondent to be trade secret materials.

7. Timeline of Events

Release of RFP	January 13, 2026	D-Day
Questions Due	January 20, 2026	D+7
Pre-Bid Meeting	January 22,2026	D+9
Answers to Questions	January 22, 2026	D+9
Proposal Due by 3:00 pm central time	January 28, 2026	D+15
If needed interview announcement	*February 3, 2026*	*D+21*
Selection Announcement	February 2026	

7.1. Pre-Bid Meeting

January 22, 2026, at 11:00 am
Minnesota Valley Room
Intergovernmental Center
10 Civic Center Plaza
Mankato, MN

8. Evaluating the Desired Qualifications

Evaluation and award will be conducted in an open, competitive, and objective manner in accordance with Minnesota Statute 471.463 and the City of Mankato Financial Management Policies addressing procurement policies using the scoring method below. Owner may request additional or clarifying information from respondents as necessary. All responses deemed complete will be scored based upon the following factors:

Category	Weight	Key Focus Areas
Preconstruction Services	25%	Project understanding, value engineering, constructability review, scheduling and phasing input
Experience and Past Performance	25%	Relevant CMaR aviation projects, collaboration history, CPARS ratings, client references
Key Personnel and Team	20%	Project Management and preconstruction lead qualifications, superintendent experience, staffing plan and collaboration
Cost Proposal & GMP Methodology	20%	Fee structure transparency, GMP development process, cost control systems, contingency management
Risk Management and Compliance	10%	Risk identification and mitigation, FAA AMS compliance, Buy American Act, DBE participation

Following submittal, the Proposals will be reviewed and evaluated. Based upon the written submissions in response to this RFP, the CITY will rank the firms in each criterion that it feels are most qualified to provide the required services. At its sole discretion, the CITY may interview all proposers, or make its final selection based entirely upon the written response to the RFP. Interview scoring will be based on the percentages described.

9. Selection and Negotiation

The length of this Construction Manager Agreement will be for the duration of the project, or five (5) year term from the date of contract execution. The CITY has the option to extend the contract for an additional year(s), as needed to complete the required scope of work.

Based on a combination of the evaluation of the Statement of Proposals and results of the presentation and interview, if necessary, the Selection Committee shall recommend to the Mankato City Council the highest ranked CMaR firm for selection.

All firms are responsible for costs associated with the preparation of materials in response to this RFP, the CITY assumes no responsibility for any such costs.

9.1.1. Contract terms will be based on AIA Document A133 2019, Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of Work Plus a Fee with a GMP and Compliance with

Airport Construction Standard (AC 150/5370-10H) General Provisions included in Appendix D.

9.2. Rights Reserved by Owner

9.2.1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Owner reserves the right to:

9.2.1.1. Negotiate any aspect of a proposal with any Respondent and negotiate with more than one Respondent.

9.2.1.2. Select for CMaR contract negotiation a proposal that is not the lowest cost.

9.2.2. Add subsequent or withdraw or reduce work packages to or from the CMaR's contract when they are defined and funded.

10. Insurance Requirements

Before beginning work on a contract, the Contractor must submit to the CITY, and obtain the CITY's approval, a certificate of insurance. This certificate shall be composed of a Standard Form C.I.I.I.-701 or an ACORD 25 Form. The certificate of insurance shall list the CITY as the policies additional insured and shall be maintained at all times throughout the life of the contract and provide for the following minimum coverage.

Comprehensive General Liability: $1,000,000.00 per occurrence; $2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability for All Automobiles: $1,000,000.00 combined single limit
Workman's Compensation: Statutory Amounts

The insurance cancellation language should state that the company will provide the CITY with 30 days' written notice of cancellation (including this requirement in bid specifications if applicable). Each proposer shall confirm its ability to meet the insurance requirements for this project.

11. Mandatory Disclosures

By submitting a proposal, each Bidder understands, represents, and acknowledges that:

11.1. Their proposal has been developed by the Bidder independently and has been submitted without collusion with and without agreement, understanding, or planned common course of action with any other vendor or suppliers of materials, supplies, equipment, or services described in the Request for Proposals, designed to limit independent bidding or competition, and that the contents of the proposal have not been communicated by the Bidder or its employees or agents to any person not an employee or agent of the Bidder.

11.2. There is no conflict of interest. A conflict of interest exists if a Bidder has any interest that would actually conflict, or has the appearance of conflicting, in any manner or degree with the performance of work on the project. If there are potential conflicts, identify the municipalities, developers, and other public or private entities with whom your company is currently, or have been, employed and which may be affected.

11.3. It is not currently under suspension or debarment by the State of Minnesota, any other state or the federal government.

11.4. The company is either organized under Minnesota law or has a Certificate of Authority from the Minnesota Secretary of State to do business in Minnesota, in accordance with the requirements in M.S. 303.03.

11.5. For all contracts for goods and services in excess of $100,000, the CITY shall not accept any bid or proposal for a contract or agreement from any business having more than 40 full-time employees within this state on a single working day during the previous 12 months, unless the firm or business has an affirmative action plan for the employment of minority persons, women, and qualified disabled individuals submitted to the commissioner of human rights for approval. The CITY shall not execute the contract or agreement until the affirmative action plan has been approved by the commissioner of human rights. Receipt of a certificate of compliance from the commissioner of human rights signifies that a business has an approved affirmative action plan[2]. A certificate is valid for two years. Each firm submitting a proposal must transmit documentation indicating the firm's compliance or exemption from the above requirements.

11.6. A contract for goods or services in excess of $100,000 to be entered into between the CITY, and a business that is not subject to paragraph 11.5 above, but that has more than 40 full-time employees on a single working day during the previous 12 months in the state where the business has its primary place of business. The CITY may not execute a contract or agreement with a business covered by this paragraph unless the business has a certificate of compliance issued by the commissioner under paragraph 11.5 above, or the business certifies to the contracting agency that it is in compliance with federal affirmative action requirements[3].

11.7. Data supplied in response to this RFP by businesses, firms and individuals is governed by the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act in that:

a. The information requested will be used to evaluate each Proposal.

b. The proposer is not legally required to supply this information; however, failure to supply the information requested may result in that proposal receiving lesser consideration and a determination by CITY that the proposer is non-responsive.

c. The public is authorized to receive information that is not classified by law as private, confidential, or non-public data. The proposer is responsible for clearly identifying any data classified by law as private, confidential or non-public data and providing the specific basis for the classification when the data is submitted to CITY.

The CITY reserves the right to reject any and all Statement of Proposals or to re- advertise for additional Statement of Proposals.

Organizational Conflict of Interest

The Respondent warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, and except as otherwise disclosed, there are no relevant facts or circumstances which could give rise to organizational conflicts of interest. An organizational conflict of interest exists when, because of existing or planned activities or because of relationships with other persons or organizations:

[2] Minnesota Department of Human Rights Affirmative Action Certification (MN Statute §473.144)

[3] Minnesota Department of Human Rights Affirmative Action Certification (MN Statute §473.144)

- A Respondent is unable, or potentially unable, to render impartial assistance or advice to Owner;
- The Respondent's objectivity in performing the work is or might be otherwise impaired;
- The Respondent has an unfair competitive advantage.

The Respondent agrees that if an organizational conflict of interest is discovered after award, an immediate and full disclosure in writing shall be made to Owner, that shall include a description of the action the Respondent has taken or proposes to take to avoid or mitigate such conflicts. If an organizational conflict of interest is determined to exist, Owner may, at its discretion, cancel the contract. In the event the Respondent was aware of an actual or perceived organizational conflict of interest prior to the award of the contract and did not disclose the conflict to the Contracts Administrator. The provisions of this clause shall be included in all subcontracts for work to be performed, and the terms "Contract" and "Contracts Administrator" modified appropriately to preserve Owner's rights. Owner may, in its sole discretion, waive any conflict of interest.

Laws and Regulations

Any and all services, articles or equipment offered and furnished shall comply fully with all State and federal laws and regulations, including Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.463.

Appendix A: Responsible Contractor Certificate of Compliance

Appendix B: Construction Manager at Risk Fee Summary

Appendix C: Federal Contract Provisions

Appendix D: Compliance with Airport Construction Standard General Provisions

Appendix A: Responsible Contractor Certificate of Compliance

Contractor's Compliance

I affirm under oath that by submitting this proposal all prime and subcontractors party to this proposal are in compliance with each of the minimum criteria in Minnesota Statutes, section 16C.285, subdivision 3.

Signed:_____

Printed Name:_____

Title:_____

Date:_____

Appendix B Construction Manager at Risk Fee Summary

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AT RISK FEE SUMMARY				
MANKATO AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWER				
Firm Name:				
Preconstruction Services				
Description	**Quantity**	**Unit**	**Unit Cost**	**Total**
Project Director	0	Hour	$0.00	$0.00
Preconstruction Manager		Hour		$0.00
Cost Estimator		Hour		$0.00
Safety Manager		Hour		$0.00
Senior Project Manager		Hour		$0.00
Project Manager		Hour		$0.00
Assistant Project Manager		Hour		$0.00
Project Administrator		Hour		$0.00
Senior Superintendent		Hour		$0.00
Project Superintendent		Hour		$0.00
Assistant Superintendent		Hour		$0.00
Other		Hour		$0.00
Preconstruction Phase Services (labor):				$0.00
Profit				$0.00
Total Lump Sum				$0.00
General Conditions				
Lump sum (provide additional documentation summarizing amount				$0.00
Lump sum (provide additional documentation summarizing amount				$0.00
Total General Conditions:				$0.00
Construction Management Fee (Based on estimated $25.3M Construction Cost)				
Proposed Construction Manager Fee				%
Construction Manager at Risk Total Estimated Compensation:				$0.00
*Expenses listed above reflect the total anticipated CMaR compensation, including any portion of the General Conditions that the CMaR expects to self-perform, and / or equipment that will be provided to the project by the CMaR.				

Appendix C: FAA Federal Contract Provisions

Appendix D: Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. K.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution amending the 2026 Fee Schedule related to the Airport.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
Staff noted while updating the financial software for 2026 that the airport fees had not changed from the recommended adjustment dated May 29, 2025. Council adopted the 2026 Fee Schedule on December 1, 2025.

General Aviation Hangar rent was intended to increase by 3% to support the increase in general aviation hangar maintenance and repair. The Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W) for the previous five years averaged 4.1% and for 2025 the average is 2.6% using the 10 available reporting months.

Airport	Current	Recommended
Class A Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$3.65	$3.76
Class B Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$3.18	$3.28
Class C Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$1.82	$1.87
Class C Office Space (per square foot)	$8.00	$8.00
Common Area Maintenance based on Class C Hangar Rent	5%	5%
Fuel Flowage Fee (per gallon)	$0.12	$0.12

The result of this increase will provide an additional $6,544.70 in annual revenue. It will adjust the budgeted annual general aviation hangar rent from $221,364.02 to $227,638.77 and the common area maintenance from $9,826.09 to $10,096.04.

Attachments

Resolution

Fee Schedule

RESOLUTION AMENDING THE CITY'S FEE SCHEDULE RELATED TO AIRPORT FEES

WHEREAS; city staff reviewed the lease rate and common area maintenance fees for the general aviation hangars at the Mankato Regional Airport; and

WHEREAS; the fees provide hangar repair and maintenance funds which continue to increase as the hangars age; and

WHEREAS; an increase in the lease rate and common area maintenance fees are recommended for the year 226.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mankato that the City's fee schedule (attached) is hereby amended to reflect the following:

AIRPORT	**CURRENT**	**RECOMMENDED**
Class A Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$3.65	$3.76
Class B Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$3.18	$3.28
Class C Hangar Rent (per square foot)	$1.82	$1.87
Class C Office Space (per square foot)	$8.00	$8.00
Common Area Maintenance (CAM) (Based on Class C Hangar Rent)	5%	5%
Fuel Flowage Fee (per gallon)	$0.12	$0.12

This Resolution shall become effective upon passage without further publication.

Dated this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad, Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

2026 CITY OF MANKATO FEE SCHEDULE
(January 2026)

ADMINISTRATION	**APPROVED**
Administrative Penalties (Inspections)	
Intentional or negligent failure to appear or schedule inspection (engineering, building, and rental):	
First occurrence	$ 50.00
Second occurrence	$ 100.00
Third and each additional occurrence	$ 150.00
Intentional avoidance or delay in scheduling inspection:	
First occurrence	$ 50.00
Second occurrence	$ 100.00
Third and each additional occurrence	$ 150.00
Failure to correct code violations after proper notice:	
After first notice	$ 200.00
All subsequent notices	$ 500.00
Administrative Penalties (Liquor)	
Strike Matrix	
First violation within one year, one strike	$ 500.00 civil penalty
Second violation within one year, two strikes (Problem Solving Conference)	$ 1,000.00 civil penalty
Third violation within one year, three strikes (Council Review)	$ 2,000.00 civil penalty
Fourth violation within one year, four strikes	Council Review
Administrative Penalties (Taxicab/TNC)	
Strike Matrix	
First violation within one year, one strike	$ 100.00 civil penalty
Second violation within one year, two strikes (Problem Solving Conference)	$ 250.00 civil penalty
Third violation within one year, three strikes (Council review for suspension or revocation)	$ 500.00 civil penalty
Administrative Penalties (Tobacco)	
First violation	$ 300.00
Second violation (at same premise w/in 36 mos. period)	$ 600.00
Third violation (at same premise w/in 36 mos. period)*	$ 1,000.00
*In addition, license suspended for not less than seven days and may be revoked	
Individuals (other than minors) in violation of ordinance	$ 50.00
Administrative Penalties (Utilities)	
Generally:	
Minor violations	$ 100.00
Major violations	$ 500.00
Specifically:	
Tampering with water meter by-pass (residential)	$ 500.00
Tampering with water meter by-pass (commercial)	$ 1,000.00

Administrative Penalties (Utilities) – cont'd	**APPROVED**
Tampering with a curb stop	$ 500.00
Tampering with city fire hydrants	$ 500.00
Tampering with city main line water valves	$ 500.00
Unauthorized removal of a storm drain grate/manhole cover	$ 500.00
Unpermitted connection to a city utility	$ 1,000.00
Unauthorized tap of a water distribution main	$ 1,000.00
Failure to comply with watering restrictions:	
First offense during a period of restriction	Warning
Second offense during a period of restriction	$ 50.00
Third offense during a period of restriction	$ 100.00
Fourth offense during a period of restriction	Disconnection/Lockout
Failure to report and clean up a spill	$ 500.00
Illicit discharge to storm water system	$ 500.00
Non-compliance cleanup by city street sweeper (1 hr./min.)	$ 500.00
Opening or interference with a fire hydrant	$ 1,000.00
Restricting water meter access	$ 100.00
Tampering with water meter, water meter reading device or seal	$ 250.00
Unauthorized delivery or possession of hydrant key or wrench	$ 100.00
Unmaintained or abandoned inlet protection	$ 250.00
Administrative Penalties (Chapter 10)	
Chapter 10 Violation	$ 500.00
Nuisance Violations:	
Class I Nuisance Violations	$ 500.00
Class II Nuisance Violations	$ 100.00
Nuisance Violations Fees (per parcel)	
Initial and 10-day follow-up	$ 60.00
Contractor notification and follow-up	$ 60.00

***Late payment/unpaid balance fee:** For the above listed fees, account balances are assessed a late payment/unpaid balance fee, 30 days after the invoice date, and are subject to a $5 flat fee plus one percent interest charge on the owed amount every month, charged until the balance is paid.*

Hearing Procedure Fees	
Per request for strike review	$ 25.00
Per request for hearing	$ 75.00
Appeal of potentially dangerous dog or dangerous dog designation	$ 250.00
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	
Annexation petition (per acre) (min $100 ± max $600)	$ 5.00
Conditional use permits	$ 400.00
Ordinance amendment	$ 400.00
Planned unit development	$ 400.00
Plat subdivision ± preliminary	$ 200.00
Plat subdivision ± final	$ 200.00
Rezoning	$ 400.00
Vacation	$ 400.00
Variance (residential)	$ 150.00
Variance (all others)	$ 325.00
Wetland sequencing or replacement plan	$ 270.00
Wetland exemption or no net loss	$ 200.00
Wetland delineation review	$ 100.00

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT - Cont'd	**APPROVED**
Notification billing (per notice)	$ 2.00
Zoning verification letters	$ 50.00
EAW/EIS Worksheet Review – Up to 10 hours	$ 700.00
EAW/EIS Worksheet Review-Additional hours (per hour)	$ 75.00

***Building Permit fee schedule attached at the end of document "City of Mankato Fee Schedule"*

CONSTRUCTION

Directional signage:	
Initial	$ 280.00
Annual	$ 150.00
Encroachment in right-of-way	$ 195.00
Quest (online bid plan download)	$ 50.00
Parking SSD Assessment Rate (per stall per month)	$ 14.00
Reserved parking (core block)	
10-hour	$ 60.00
24-hour	$ 80.00
Reserved parking (non-core block)	
10-hour	$ 70.00
24-hour	$ 90.00

Homestead Properties

Major street reconstruction	$ 133.25 per front foot of frontage
Sidewalk differential where only walk is installed or replaced	$ 16.80 per front foot of frontage
Local street repair and resurfacing (overlay bituminous or concrete rehabilitation)	$ 24.50 per front foot of frontage
Alley surfacing (residential)	$ 22.27 per front foot of frontage
Local street full reclamation	$ 38.58 per front foot of frontage
Local street stabilized base reclamation	$ 47.61 per front foot of frontage

Non-Homestead Properties

Major street reconstruction	$194.50 per front foot of frontage
Commercial multi-lane resurfacing	$ 37.86 per front foot of frontage
Alley surfacing (commercial/concrete)	$ 49.01 per front foot of frontage
Local street full reclamation	$ 61.75 per front foot of frontage
Local street stabilized base reclamation	$ 78.23 per front foot of frontage
Commercial lighting	$ 16.80 per front foot of frontage

The interest rate charged against installment payments made with property taxes on reconstruction projects shall be four and a half (4.5) percent per annum. On street resurfacing projects the rate is established at four and a half (4.5) percent per annum.

Animal Impound

Animal Impound Fee (per incident)	$ 40.00
Daily Boarding Fee (Beginning at time of impound)	$ 30.00

Licenses, Permits and Registrations	**APPROVED**
Amplified sound	$ 30.00
Billable pawn transaction fee	$ 0.60
Cannabis registration:	
Initial license	
Microbusiness	$ 0
Mezzobusiness	$ 500.00
Retailer	$ 500.00
Event organizer	$ 250.00
Lower-potency hemp retailer	$ 125.00
Medical Cannabis Combination	$ 500.00
Renewal	
Microbusiness	$ 1,000.00
Mezzobusiness	$ 1,000.00
Retailer	$ 1,000.00
Event organizer	$ 250.00
Lower-potency hemp retailer	$ 125.00
Medical Cannabis Combination	$ 1,000.00
Carnival license (per day)	$ 75.00
Curbcut/access	$ 25.00
Dog registration	No Charge
Dockless electric scooter operating permit	$ 175.00
Dumpster (per day)	$ 25.00
False alarm permit reinstatement:	
First reissued permit	$ 50.00
Second reissued permit	$ 75.00
Third reissued permit	$ 100.00
Fourth reissued permit	$ 125.00
Fifth reissued permit	$ 150.00
Second reissued permit	$ 175.00
Subsequent reissued permit	$ 200.00
Fireworks permit (per day)	$ 100.00
Hobby kennel	$ 35.00
Industrial discharge permits:	
New industrial permit application	
Industrial user (IU)	$ 250.00
Significant industrial user (SIU)	$ 500.00
Categorical industrial user (CIU)	$ 500.00
Renewed industrial permit application	
Industrial user (IU)	$ 250.00
Significant industrial user (SIU)	$ 500.00
Categorical industrial user (CIU)	$ 500.00
Land disturbance permit:	
5,000 sq. ft. to less than one acre	$ 130.00
One to five acres	$ 255.00
More than five acres	$ 380.00
Mobile food unit (public property)	$ 75.00
Mobile food unit (private property)	$ 25.00
Obstruction permits:	
Downtown and arterial/collector (per street face/day)	
Sidewalk only	$ 50.00

Licenses and Permits - cont'd	**APPROVED**
Parking/turn lane (includes sidewalk)	$ 100.00
Partial street (incl parking/turn lane & sidewalk) (up to one lane in ea. direction remaining)	$ 150.00
Complete street	$ 300.00
Local/residential/alley (per street face/day)	
Sidewalk only	$ 25.00
Parking/turn lane (includes sidewalk)	$ 50.00
Partial street (incl parking/turn lane & sidewalk) (up to one lane in ea. direction remaining)	$ 75.00
Complete street	$ 150.00
Offroad trail (per segment/day)	$ 50.00
On-street parking permit	$ 5.00
Pawn shop license	$ 313.00
Pawn shop billable transaction fee (per transaction)	$ 0.60
Pawn shop reporting failure penalty (per 6-338 (b) (2))	$ 50.00
Peddler's license (Two weeks)	$ 75.00
Refuse hauler (First truck)	$ 38.00
(each additional truck)	$ 25.00
Rental license (per year/per unit)	$ 45.00
(in excess of six units)	$ 12.00
Rental license transfer	$ 15.00
Rental reinstatement fee (first unit)	$ 100.00
Rental reinstatement fee (per additional unit/ea.)	$ 20.00
Right-of-way permits (formerly excavation permits)	$ 175.00
Right-of-way permit holders annual registration	$ 100.00
Sign permit	$ 50.00
Sign permit – After the fact	$ 500.00
Special event permit application classifications:	
Level A – new event	$ 150.00
Level A – repeat event	$ 75.00
Level B	$ 50.00
Level C	$ 30.00
Structure moving permit	$ 150.00
Taxicab license (six vehicles)	$ 1,000.00
Taxicab replacement vehicle fee	$ 50.00
Taxicab late fee: *Failure to submit a completed application will result in a late fee penalty of $50 for ea. week the application is late. The maximum late penalty fee shall not exceed $250.*	
Tobacco license	$ 250.00
Transportation network company	$ 1,500.00
UTV, mini truck permit	$ 50.00
Vendor registration (annual)	$ 25.00
Wireless facility (small cell)	$ 1,500.00
Work without a permit	$ 500.00
Liquor	
Bottle club	$ 300.00
Brewery/taproom license	$ 620.00
Brew pub off-sale intoxicating	$ 200.00
Microdistillery/cocktail room license	$ 620.00
Microdistillery off-sale	$ 200.00
Club on-sale**	$ 300.00
Culinary	$ 25.00
Off-sale intoxicating** *(reduced by $100 if conditions as met per §340A.408, Subd. 3)*	$ 560.00

Liquor - cont'd	**APPROVED**
Off-sale 3.2 liquor	$ 37.00
On-sale intoxicating liquor:	
Class R, restaurant*	$ 3,750.00
Class RO, restaurant other*	$ 5,000.00
Class B, bar*	$ 6,250.00
Class O, other*	$ 5,000.00
Class N, new	$ 6,250.00
On-sale 3.2 liquor	$ 315.00
Permanent non-enclosed premise (patio)	$ 470.00
Small brewer off-sale intoxicating	$ 200.00
Sunday growler off-sale intoxicating	$ 200.00
Sunday on-sale intoxicating liquor**	$ 200.00
Temporary 3.2 liquor	$ 32.00
Temporary intoxicating on-sale liquor	$ 155.00
Temporary expansion	$ 155.00
Wine	$ 315.00
Fees for occupancy limits over 400 (Class R, RO, B, O or N premises)	
401-499	$ 500.00
500-599	$ 1,000.00
600-699	$ 1,500.00
700-799	$ 2,000.00
800 and over	$ 2,500.00

**10% discount after one year w/no strikes; 20% discount after two years w/no strikes.*
**An additional 5% discount can be earned by providing proof of an operational camera system, all managerial staff being trained in bystander intervention, and by sharing a do-not-admit list w/Public Safety.*
***State Statute governs these liquor license fees; thus, they cannot be increased.*

Liquor Investigation Fees

Brewery/taproom	$ 500.00
Brew pub off-sale intoxicating	$ 780.00
Club on-sale	$ 780.00
On-sale intoxicating liquor**	$ 500.00
On-sale 3.2 liquor	$ 155.00
Off-sale intoxicating liquor	$ 780.00
Off-sale 3.2 liquor	$ 155.00
Small brewer off-sale intoxicating	$ 780.00
Sunday growler off-sale intoxicating	$ 780.00
Microdistillery cocktail room	$ 500.00
Microdistillery off-sale	$ 780.00
Temporary 3.2 liquor	$ 37.00
Temporary intoxicating	$ 37.00
Wine	$ 155.00

Liquor Late Fees

Failure to submit a completed application by March 1 will result in a late fee penalty of $100 for ea. week the application is late for on-sale intoxicating licenses. The maximum late fee penalty shall not exceed $500.

Failure to submit a completed application by March 1 will result in a one-time late fee penalty for late applications as follows:

Off-sale intoxicating	$ 50.00
On-sale 3.2	$ 25.00
Off-sale 3.2	$ 15.00
Club	$ 30.00

AIRPORT	APPROVED
Class A hangar rent (per square foot)	$ 3.76
Class B hangar rent (per square foot)	$ 3.28
Class C hangar rent (per square foot)	$ 1.87
Class C office space (per square foot)	$ 8.00
Common area maintenance (CAM) (Based on class C hangar rent)	5%
Fuel flowage fee (per gallon)	$ 0.12

PARKS	
All reservations cancellation policy (camping, athletics, shelters, pavilions):	
30 days' notice	Full refund
14-29 day notice	50% refund
Less than 14-day notice	0% refund

General Park and Forestry Fees	
Weeds and grass elimination (plus cost of mowing)	$ 125.00
Camping (per day/unimproved site)	$ 25.00
Camping (per day w/electricity - combined)	$ 40.00
Administrative fee (non-refundable)	$ 4.00
Firewood (1/2 tub)	$ 4.00
Firewood (tub)	$ 8.00
Tree planting fee (includes tree)	$ 225.00*
(*225.00 minimum, total amount based on tree picked)	
Damage clean-up or extraordinary maintenance	Cost of Damage

Enclosed Facilities Rental (8 a.m. - 10:30 p.m.)
(Sibley Park Pavilion/Caledonia Community Center/Floyd Roberts Jr. Pavilion)
*Security deposit required for all rentals: $200 w/out alcohol, $600 w/alcohol. Rates include sales tax.

Daily non-profit	$ 175.00
Daily rate	$ 250.00
Giving barn (Red Barn)	$ 125.00

Outdoor Event Permits

Keg beer permit	$ 40.00
Keg beer deposit (refundable)	$ 250.00
Bench rental (30 benches, customer set-up only)	$ 50.00
Trailer electrical plug in (30A/50A) – daily rate	$ 50.00
Trash collection – per occurrence	$ 50.00

Outdoor Event Spaces (all day; rates include tax)
(CHS Pergola, Sibley Park Gazebo, Leas Schwickert Bandshell & Picnic Shelters)

Daily non-profit	$ 55.00
Daily rate	$ 75.00

Rental of Outdoor Sports Facilities and Spaces, Non-Tournament

Grass fields reservation (games only, not including field prep; price per field)	$ 30.00
Tennis/Pickleball Courts - price per court	$ 30.00
Volleyball Courts - price per court	$ 30.00
Disc golf course @ LOM (tournaments) – daily rate	$ 250.00

Tournaments (Grass Fields)	**APPROVED**
Reservation fee per field/per day	
(starting 2023 rates will no longer include dragging/chalking)	$ 50.00
Diamond dry field compound	Cost
Concession use (per day/per complex)	$ By agreement
Field grooming (per occurrence)	$ 50.00
Chalking (per occurrence)	$ 20.00
Thomas Park team room Usage	$ By agreement
Turf Fields	
Franklin Rogers/ISG Field (per game/practice)	$ 250.00
Special activities rental	$ 250.00
Damage or extraordinary maintenance clean-up	Cost
Thomas Park field 1 (per game/practice)	$ 150.00
Special activities rental	$ 150.00
Damage or extraordinary maintenance clean-up	Cost
Tourtellotte Pool (rates include tax)	
Mantas pass (practice + individual pass)	$ 90.00
Individual season pass	$ 75.00
Senior individual season pass	$ 60.00
Family season pass (up to four in same household)	$ 150.00
Family add-on (up to four more in same household)	$ 25.00
Early bird membership	25% off
Late-season membership – available second half of season only	Pro-rated
General/daily (ages 5+)	$ 5.00
General/daily admission (0-4 years old – must be accompanied by a paying adult)	$ 0
Punch pass (10)	$ 45.00
Connecting kids punch pass	$ 20.00
Non-profit group rate – daily admission	$ 4.00
(By appointment only)	
Lost card replacement	$ 5.00
Open swim party package	$ 75.00
(Includes admission for 10 guests and reserved seating area for 2 hours)	
Private Rentals of Tourtellote Pool Facilities	
Zero-depth pool only for two hours	$ 300.00
(up to four lifeguards, one slide attendant, one manager)	
Add diving well for two hours	$ 100.00
Main pool only for two hours	$ 400.00
(up to five lifeguards, one manager)	
Add diving well for two hours	$ 100.00
Entire facility for two hours – up to 100 guests	$ 600.00
(six lifeguards, one slide attendant, one manager)	
Entire facility for two hours –100+ guests	$ 1,000.00
(11 lifeguards, one slide attendant, one manager)	

Rental includes access to space during designated time, bringing in your own food and beverage, and use of sound system. No business enterprises are allowed (fitness classes, swimming lessons, etc.). If only renting partial facility, remainder of facility may be reserved by another customer.
**Staff reserve the right to require additional staffing for events based on event details.

TRANSIT FARE	APPROVED
Cash fare	$ 1.50
Eight tokens (eight ride pass)	$ 10.00
Frequent rider passes:	
one-day	$ 5.00
15-day	$ 20.00
30-day	$ 40.00
Youth - ago zero through high school student	$ 0
Minnesota State University, Mankato students, faculty and staff	MavCARD
Seniors (60 or older)	$ 0.75
Persons with disabilities	$ 0.75
Medicare card holder	$ 0.75
Veteran w/VA Card (service-connected disability)	$ 0
Kato flex base fare	$ 2.00
11 tickets (11 ride pass)	$ 20.00
Mobility bus (requires medical certification of disability & reservation)	
Base fare	$ 3.00
11 tickets (11 ride pass)	$ 30.00

Note:
1. A Fixed Route 60-minute pass allows passengers to exit the bus and return to the same or different route without additional fare and expire in one hour.
2. City Council may reduce the fare for special events such as Ribfest and Project Community Connect.
3. An increase of 10% only for those passes mailed to individual clients served by outside agencies using state and federal funding sources.

Bus Advertising (monthly cost)	
Bus exterior both sides - four weeks	$ 397.84
Bus exterior both sides - six months	$ 334.79
Bus exterior both sides - 12 months	$ 291.75
Bus exterior tail - four weeks	$ 312.97
Bus exterior tail - six months	$ 259.92
Bus exterior tail - 12 months	$ 206.88
Bus interior seatback (each) - four weeks	$ 15.91
Bus interior seatback (each) - six months	$ 12.73
Bus interior seatback (each) - 12 months	$ 10.61
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 28') - four weeks	$ 31.83
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 28') - six months	$ 21.22
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 28') - 12 months	$ 10.61
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 56') - four weeks	$ 63.65
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 56') - six months	$ 42.44
Bus interior ceiling sides (11' x 56') - 12 months	$ 21.22

Other Advertising Options (monthly cost)	
Bench Custom Sign - four weeks	$ 53.05
Bench Custom Sign - six months	$ 47.74
Bench Custom Sign - 12 months	$ 42.44
Advertising Shelter - four weeks	$ 159.14
Advertising Shelter - six months	$ 153.83
Advertising Shelter - 12 months	$ 148.53
Custom Window Shelter - four weeks	$ 159.14
Custom Window Shelter - six months	$ 153.83
Custom Window Shelter - 12 months	$ 153.83

UTILITIES	**APPROVED**
Fixed Cost of Service for Water and Wastewater (per month)	
Residential unit	
Cost of service per residential unit	$ 12.59
Cost of service for residential units w/more than one unit	$ 11.26

Note: $1.33 billing fee will only be applied to the first residential unit for any residential unit that has more than one residence (i.e. apartment complex). The first unit is charged $12.59; each residential unit thereafter is charged $11.26.

Fees based on meter size	
5/8 inch	$ 12.59
3/4 inch	$ 18.24
1 inch	$ 30.45
1 ½ inch	$ 60.89
2 inch	$ 97.44
3 inch	$ 194.89
4 inch	$ 304.51
6 inch	$ 608.64

Water or Wastewater Only	
Residential unit	
Cost of service per residential unit	$ 6.30
Cost of service for residential units w/more than one unit	$ 6.30

Fees based on meter size	
5/8 inch	$ 6.30
3/4 inch	$ 9.12
1 inch	$ 15.24
1 ½ inch	$ 30.45
2 inch	$ 48.72
3 inch	$ 97.45
4 inch	$ 152.26
6 inch	$ 304.32

Water Rates (per month)	
(per 100 cubic feet -748 gallons)	$ 4.85
(per 100 cubic feet -748 gallons) – Irrigation meter (State charge pass through)	$ 5.00

Wastewater Rates (per month)	
(per 100 cubic feet -748 gallons)	$ 5.66
Request to have residential meter tested (refundable if meter was not accurate)	$ 110.00
Administrative collection fee (for unpaid final bills)	$ 40.00
Credit card convenience fee	$ 3.00
Debit card convenience fee	$ 1.50

Late payment/unpaid balance fee: *account is assessed late payment/unpaid balance plus interest if total amount due is not received before the next invoice is generated - $5 plus one percent interest on any unpaid balance.*

Fees for returned checks or insufficient funds: *fees charged for any payment not honored by a customer's bank or financial institution; there may also be a fee for insufficient funds - $30.*

Utility shut-offs: *if utility payments are not made after three consecutive months, the city may shut-off utility service; to restore utilities $125 fee (8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.), or $175 after hours.*

Assessment of utility: *outstanding utility bill balances not paid for three consecutive months may be assessed to property owner.*

Stormwater Utility (per month)	**APPROVED**
Cost of service	$ 4.89
Commercial units (for each 1,000 sq. ft. > 10,000 sq. ft.)	$ 1.69
Street Light Utility	
Residential	
Single-family	$ 2.55
2-3 units (per month)	$ 3.31
Single-family	
4+ units (per unit)	$ .87
Commercial	
Less than 75 feet (per month)	$ 2.55
4+ units (per linear foot frontage)	$ .05
Industrial	
Less than 75 fee (per month)	$ 2.55
75 feet or more (per linear foot frontage)	$ .05
Government/education/hospital/non-profits	
(per linear foot frontage)	$ .05
Requests for additional street lighting:	
30-40W light emitting diode (4,000)/pre-pay monthly rate	$ 4.47
50-75W light emitting diode (6,000)/pre-pay monthly rate	$ 4.99
Refuse and Recycling (per month)	
(unlimited recycling included in rates)	
35-gallon cart	$ 13.39
65-gallon cart	$ 19.49
95-gallon cart	$ 30.44
Tags for additional garbage bags available at IGC and some grocery stores ($3.87+taxes)	$ 3.87
Refuse and Recycling Surcharges	
(first instance is a warning; second instance and the following listed surcharge applies)	
Containers filled over capacity (lid must close)	$ 25.00
Additional bags out w/out purchased tag	$ 25.00
Containers out past 12 p.m. day after collection or prior to 6 p.m. the night before collection	$ 25.00
Cart exchange; one free per year - additional requests	$ 10.00
Containers not stored behind front yard setback	$ 25.00
Unacceptable materials placed in container	$ 25.00
Lost/stolen/intentionally damaged cart	$ 60.00
Fire Line Connection (per month)	
Residential townhome fire line connection	$ 5.02
4 inches or less	$ 10.03
6 inches	$ 29.89
8 inches	$ 63.74
10 inches	$ 113.98
12 inches	$ 181.88
16 inches	$ 391.54
Annual inspection fee	$ 43.57
Construction Rate (per day)	
3/4 inch	$ 52.37
1 inch	$ 80.23
1 ½ inches	$ 229.15
2 to 2 ½ inches	$ 384.58

Wastewater	**APPROVED**
Trucked in waste per unit (100 cubic feet – 748 gallons)	
Wastewater, domestic, in-service area	$ 16.00
Wastewater, domestic, industrial, or leachate outside service area	$ 100.00
Leachate, in service area	$ 8.25
Leachate, out of service area	$ 11.00
Septic waste, preapproved emergencies only	$ 500.00
Portable toilets	$ 150.00
Subject to strength charges for BOD, TSS, and Total P and lab fees for parameters requested. Additional lab testing may be required as needed.	
Sale of Title 22 Reuse Water per unit (100 cubic feet – 748 gallons)	$ 3.00
Lab Testing Fees (cost per test)	
CBODS	$ 38.00
TSS	$ 17.85
Ph	$ 11.55
Total phosphate	$ 26.25
Orthophosphate	$ 26.25
Total coliform	$ 26.25
Fecal coliform	$ 26.25
COD	$ 14.43
Ammonia	$ 26.25
Field pH	$ 16.50
Industrial Permitted Discharges	
CBOD surcharge per kilogram over permit limit	$ .53
TSS surcharge per kilogram over permit limit	$ .53
Ammonia surcharge per kilogram over 50 mg/l	$ 10.50

Phosphorus Stepped Surcharge Rates		
Calculated monthly average phosphorus (kg/day) range	Range subject to surcharge after 1.0 kg/day limit subtraction	Surcharge rate- $ per kg per day
0 to 1.0 kg/day	-	No surcharge - within permit limit
1.1 to 2.0 kg/day	0.1 to 1.0 kg/day	$17.36 per kg per day
2.1 to 3.0 kg/day	1.1 to 2.0 kg/day	$19.96 per kg per day
3.1 to 4.0 kg/day	2.1 to 3.0 kg/day	$22.95 per kg per day
4.1 to 5.0 kg/day	3.1 to 4.0 kg/day	$26.39 per kg per day
5.1 to 6.0 kg/day	4.1 to 5.0 kg/day	$31.15 per kg per day
Over 6.0 kg/day	Over 5.1 kg/day	$125.00 per kg per day, notice of violation and enforcement action

Collection System	
Grease line cleaning - mobilization	$ 500.00
Labor and other equipment based on contract and current equipment rates	
Distribution System	
After hours turn on hydrant meters	$ 135.00
5/8 to 1 inch - hydrant meter Installation with back flow preventor	$ 220.00
1.5 inch to 3 inch – hydrant meter installation with RPZ Testing	$ 320.00
Monthly fee	$ 55.00
Relocation of any size hydrant meter, same customer, and meter (includes reduced pressure zone testing)	$ 220.00
Connection Fees	
Water (connection per REU)	$ 602.55
State connection fee for water (per month)	$ 1.27
Sewer access charge (connection per REU)	$ 1,924.52

OTHER MISCELLANEOUS FEES	APPROVED
Assessment searches (for certificate)	$ 31.00
Administrative collection fee (for unpaid accounts receivable bills)	$ 40.00
City code books	$ 60.00
Public data (per page black and white)*	$ .25
**Any copies more than three pages are $ .25 a page (no charge if three pages or less)*	
Parking tickets (Highland Park Neighborhood)	$ 35.00
Street sweeping (per hour)	$ 165.00

<u>Building Permits</u>:

- Reroofing and siding for single-family unit (single-family townhome) $100 plus state surcharge
- Window replacement $50 plus state surcharge (each window and for single-family and townhome)
    - Additional $10 for each window over 5
- Residential fences and accessory buildings less than 200 square feet $100 (no surcharge collected as they are exempt from building code)
- Residential driveway replacement $50 plus state surcharge
- Mechanical $50 plus state surcharge (commercial and residential)
- Plan review fee for single family and two-family dwellings $200
- Manufactured Home set-up fee $100 plus state surcharge
- Temporary medical residential accessory buildings $100 plus state surcharge
- Fire suppression permit fee is 2% of the valuation plus state surcharge
- Re-inspection fee is $50.00
- Residential/radon system only is $50 plus $1 surcharge

<u>Plumbing Permits</u>:

Residential plumbing permit (flat fee plus state surcharge)	$ 110.00
Plumbing permit – water heater/conditioning (flat fee plus state surcharge)	$ 51.00
Commercial	
Fixtures – anything w/trap (per trap)	$ 1.00
Inside inspections	$ 50.00
Outside inspections	$ 50.00
Rooms with plumbing (i.e. apts., hotels, clinics, etc.)	$ 50.00

Please note that applicable taxes will be applied as required.

CITY OF MANKATO
BUILDING PERMIT FEE SCHEDULE

Estimated Cost	Fee	Surchg.	Total
$ 0 - 200	36.50	1.00	37.50
201 - 500	36.50	1.00	37.50
501 - 600	36.50	1.00	37.50
601 - 700	36.50	1.00	37.50
701 - 800	36.50	1.00	37.50
801 - 900	36.50	1.00	37.50
901 - 1,000	36.50	1.00	37.50
1,001 - 1,100	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,101 - 1,200	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,201 - 1,300	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,301 - 1,400	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,401 - 1,500	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,501 - 1,600	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,601 - 1,700	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,701 - 1,800	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,801 - 1,900	55.00	1.00	56.00
1,901 - 2,000	55.00	1.00	56.00
2,001 - 3,000	91.58	1.50	93.08
3,001 - 4,000	106.98	2.00	108.98
4,001 - 5,000	122.38	2.50	124.88
5,001 - 6,000	137.78	3.00	140.78
6,001 - 7,000	153.18	3.50	156.68
7,001 - 8,000	168.58	4.00	172.58
8,001 - 9,000	183.98	4.50	188.48
9,001 - 10,000	199.38	5.00	204.38
10,001 - 11,000	214.78	5.50	220.28
11,001 - 12,000	230.18	6.00	236.18
12,001 - 13,000	245.58	6.50	252.08
13,001 - 14,000	260.98	7.00	267.98
14,001 - 15,000	276.38	7.50	283.88
15,001 - 16,000	291.78	8.00	299.78
16,001 - 17,000	307.18	8.50	315.68
17,001 - 18,000	322.58	9.00	331.58
18,001 - 19,000	337.98	9.50	347.48
19,001 - 20,000	353.38	10.00	363.38
20,001 - 21,000	368.78	10.50	379.28
21,001 - 22,000	384.18	11.00	395.18
22,001 - 23,000	399.58	11.50	411.08
23,001 - 24,000	414.98	12.00	426.98
24,001 - 25,000	430.38	12.50	442.88
25,001 - 26,000	441.49	13.00	454.49
26,001 - 27,000	452.60	13.50	466.10
27,001 - 28,000	463.71	14.00	477.71
28,001 - 29,000	474.82	14.50	484.32
29,001 - 30,000	485.93	15.00	500.93
30,001 - 31,000	497.04	15.50	512.54
31,001 - 32,000	508.15	16.00	524.15
32,001 - 33,000	519.26	16.50	535.76
33,001 - 34,000	530.37	17.00	547.37
34,001 - 35,000	541.48	17.50	558.98
35,001 - 36,000	552.59	18.00	570.59
36,001 - 37,000	563.70	18.50	582.20
37,001 - 38,000	574.81	19.00	593.81
38,001 - 39,000	585.92	19.50	605.42
39,001 - 40,000	597.03	20.00	617.03
40,001 - 41,000	608.14	20.50	628.64
41,001 - 42,000	619.25	21.00	640.25
42,001 - 43,000	630.36	21.50	651.86
43,001 - 44,000	641.47	22.00	663.47
44,001 - 45,000	652.58	22.50	675.08
45,001 - 46,000	663.69	23.00	686.69
46,001 - 47,000	674.80	23.50	698.30
47,001 - 48,000	685.91	24.00	709.91
48,001 - 49,000	697.02	24.50	721.52
49,001 - 50,000	708.13	25.00	733.13
50,001 - 100,000	$708.13 for 1st $50,000, plus $7.70 for each additional $1,000.		
100,001 - 500,000	$1,093.13 for 1st $100,000, plus $6.16 for each additional $1,000.		
500,001 - 1,000,000	$3,557.13 for 1st $500,000, plus $5.23 for each additional $1,000.		
1,000,001 & Over	$6,166.63 for 1st $1,000,000, plus $3.47 for each additional $1,000.		

PLAN REVIEW FEE: Plan review fee to be charged on all new buildings and alterations. Charge rate is based on 65% of building permit fee not including surcharge. **Plan review fees are $100 per unit for one- and two-family dwellings.**

STATE SURCHARGE (on all permits):
$ 0 - $ 2, 000 = $1.00 surcharge (minimum surcharge $1.00)
$1,000,000 and up = see scale below

$1,000,000 - $2,000,000 = $ 500 for $1,000,000 + (.0004 x amount over $1,000,000)
$2,000,000 - $3,000,000 = $ 900 for $2,000,000 + (.0003 x amount over $2,000,000)
$3,000,000 - $4,000,000 = $1,200 for $3,000,000 + (.0002 x amount over $3,000,000)
$4,000,000 - $5,000,000 = $1,400 for $4,000,000 + (.0001 x amount over $4,000,000)
$5,000,000 - and over = $1,500 for $5,000,000 + (.00005 x amount over $5,000,000)
*** Building Permit Fee + Plan Review Fee + State Surcharge = TOTAL BUILDING PERMIT FEE ***

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. L.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution to apply through the 2026 Airport Terminal Program (ATP) for Airport Tower Construction Funds.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
The Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIFA) established the Airport Terminal Program (ATP) as a competitive grant program which provides approximately $1 billion in grant funding annually for five years (FYs 2022-2026) to upgrade, modernize, and rebuild our nation's airport terminals and airport-owned airport traffic control towers. This funding opportunity is the final year in which ATP will be available and requires a 5% local funding cost share.

Mankato Regional Airport is one of 17 sponsor-owned towers conditionally approved for the FAA Contract Tower program and one of 179 airports eligible for the competitive program. Also included is Anoka County-Blaine and St. Cloud Regional.

The latest design projection (45%) for construction of the Airport Tower is $25,604,075.

Tower Construction Estimate	$21,241,000
Tower Equipment	$2,000,000
Airfield Lighting Control Improvements	$700,000
Professional Services	$1,593,075
FAA Reimbursable agreement	$50,000
Independent Fee Estimate	$10,000
City Administration	$10,000

Additional costs which are only state capital funding eligible include furniture, appliances, and fixtures estimated at $50,000 with a 30% local share.

Staff are still waiting for the notice of funding for the FAA 2026 Federal Contract Tower Program (FCT). The Federal share for FCT improvements is 100%. This includes grants using unobligated Airport Infrastructure Grant (AIG) funds for FCT projects.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION TO APPLY THROUGH THE 2026 AIRPORT TERMINAL PROGRAM (ATP) FOR AIRPORT TOWER CONSTRUCTION FUNDS.

WHEREAS; the City of Mankato is the sponsor of the Mankato Regional Airport; and

WHEREAS; Mankato Regional Airport is eligible for the FAA Airport Improvement Program competitive grants; and

WHEREAS; part of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, the FAA Airport Terminal Program (ATP), provides funds for sponsor owned airport traffic control towers; and

WHEREAS; the Federal share for the FAA Airport Terminal Program is 95%; and

WHEREAS; the projected cost for constructing the Contract Tower is $25,604,075.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mankato that the City Manager is authorized to apply to the competitive FAA Airport Terminal Program for the federal fiscal year 2026 funding opportunity.

This resolution shall become effective upon passage without further publication.

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that the foregoing resolution is a true and correct copy of the resolution presented to and adopted by the City Council of the City of Mankato at a duly authorized meeting held on January 12, 2026.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad, Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. M.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution approving the 2026 Transit Asset Management Plan.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
The Federal Transit Administration's (FTA) Transit Asset Management (TAM) Program is a strategic and systemic approach to monitoring, maintaining, and replacing transit assets effectively throughout their entire life cycle. The goal is to reduce the state of good repair backlog, improving the safety, reliability, and effectiveness of public transportation for America's communities.

49 CFR § Part 625 requires Transit Asset Management plan updates at least once every four years. Agencies are also required to set performance targets for state of good repair and submit a report to the National Transit Database (NTD) by April for the next fiscal year. The NTD report describes conditions in the prior year that led to target attainment status, as well as decision tools and prioritization methods to assist in setting and attaining future performance measures. The accountable executive (City Manager) must approve each annual performance target. There is no penalty for missing a target and there is no reward for attaining a target.

The plan integrates elements of the Annual Budget, Community Investment Plan, and Mankato/North Mankato Area Planning Organization's (MAPO) Transportation Improvement Program into one document. The staff's goal is to update this plan annually to ensure agreement with all inputs and outputs.

The 2026 Transit Asset Management Plan Update includes the following:

- Updated numbers of revenue vehicles to account for disposition of replaced vehicles.
- Table 1: Update summaries of assets and performance measure targets.
- Updated the calendar year estimated vehicle replacement target for MnDOT.
- Facility Asset Inventory and Condition — Updated
- Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition — Updated, deleted sold vehicles, and added new vehicles.
- Acquisition (Fleet Replacement) — Updated.
- Proposed Investment (Community Investment Plan) — Updated.

Attachments

Resolution

TAM Plan

RESOLUTION APPROVING THE 2026 UPDATE TO THE CITY OF MANKATO TRANSIT ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN

WHEREAS; the City of Mankato operates the public transit system for the Mankato Urbanized Area; and

WHEREAS; the Federal Transit Administration, which provides funding assistance under the Urbanized Area Formula Grant (49 U.S.C. 5307) for public transportation in the Mankato Urbanized Area, requires public transportation operators to update their Transit Asset Management Plan at least once every four years; and

WHEREAS; the National Transit Database requires annual reporting of transit asset performance characteristics and targets; and

WHEREAS; the 2026 version of the Transit Asset Management Plan is relevant and appropriate for the City of Mankato's public transit system state of good repair objectives.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the City Council for the City of Mankato hereby authorized the City Manager to adopt the update to the City of Mankato Transit Asset Management Plan.

This resolution shall become effective upon passage without further publication.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad, Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

2026

Transit Asset Management Plan

MANKATO TRANSIT SYSTEM

Table of Contents

Introduction 3
Authority Acceptance 3
Vision 4
Table 1: Mass Transit Asset Summary 4
Decision Support 5
Facilities: 5
Table 2: Facility General Condition Assessment Rating Scale 5
Revenue Vehicles: 6
Table 3: Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating Scale 6
Non-Revenue / Service Vehicles 7
Table 3: Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating Scale 7
Snow Removal Equipment 7
Acquisition 8
Proposed Investments 8
Performance Measure Targets 9
Performance Measures 9
Rolling Stock 9
Equipment 9
Facilities 10
Table 4: Mass Transit Asset Performance Measure Targets 10
Recordkeeping 10

Exhibit A: Facility Asset Inventory and Condition
Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition
Exhibit C: Non-Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition
Exhibit D: Acquisition (Fleet Replacement)
Exhibit E: Proposed Investment (Community Investment Plan)

Introduction

The city of Mankato operates the Mankato Transit System as a function of Community Development. Mankato Transit operates using the Urbanized Area Formula Funding Program (Section 5307) as reauthorized under the Federal Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1973, which makes resources available for transit capital, operating assistance, and transportation related planning in urbanized areas.

The Mankato region was established in 2012 as an urbanized area in response to the 2010 U.S. Census. The metropolitan planning organization, Mankato/North Mankato Area Planning Organization (MAPO) is a partnership of the cities of Mankato, North Mankato, and Skyline; Blue Earth and Nicollet counties; and the townships of Belgrade, LeRay, Lime, Mankato, and South Bend.

Mankato Transit serves the population of 60,206 living over 25.6 square miles and includes the cities of Skyline, North Mankato, and Mankato. It has a fleet of 32 buses, comprised of fourteen Class 700 large-size heavy duty 30 feet or longer with a rear-mounted engine and eighteen Class 400 medium-size light duty 20-30 feet in length with a raised roof and dual rear wheels.

Transit Asset Management (TAM) is a business model that uses the condition of assets to guide the optimal prioritization of funding to keep capital assets in a State of Good Repair. 49 CFR § Part 625 requires entire plan updates at least once every four years. City of Mankato is currently operating as an FTA defined Tier II Agency with 100 or fewer vehicles in revenue service during peak regular service across all fixed route modes or in any one non-fixed route mode in compliance with 49 CFR § 625.45. As a Tier II Agency, sections 1-4 of the TAM Plan are applicable.

The TAM Plan will be updated annually at the completion of the Annual Budget and Community Investment Plan to account for potential changes in investment priorities.

Authority Acceptance

_____ _____

Susan MH Arntz, City Manager Date

Vision

Mankato Transit System is committed to supporting the Mankato Strategic Plan 2025-2029. Goal One – Sustainable Infrastructure, has a goal outcome of well-maintained transportation assets. This will be accomplished by operating a public transit system that exercises fiscal restraint regarding its revenues and expenses. Managing the available resources effectively and build community through a focus on equity, dependability, safety, and security.

Given the unforeseeable challenges of the COVID-19 Pandemic which directly affected the state of Minnesota beginning in March 2020, Mankato Transit intends to overcome the lingering effects of supply chain delays, shortages, and price increases with sound asset management practices.

Mankato Transit System determines which priority investments are needed to maintain a state of good repair using several analytical processes. Written policy manuals, short-term and long-range planning, regular management meetings, continual review of needs, and City Council approval processes all serve as tools in the investment prioritization process.

Table 1: Mass Transit Asset Summary[1]

Asset Category/ Class	Total Number	Average Age	Average Mileage	*Average State of Good Repair	Average Replacement Cost/Value	Total Replacement Cost/Value	Performance Measures Targets 2026
General Purpose Maintenance Facility	1	9	N/A	4.0	$7,100,832.78	$7,100,832.78	0%
Vehicle Wash	1	9	N/A	3.0	$716,172.03	$716,172.03	0%
Facilities	**2**	9	**N/A**	**3.5**	**$3,908,502.41**	**$7,817,004.81**	
Class 400 Buses	17	4.27	79,911	3.6	$409,816.67	$7,376,700.00	5%
Class 700 Buses	13	8.38	175,141	3.3	$786,833.33	$9,442,000.00	54%
Revenue Vehicles	**30**	**5.99**	**127,526**	**3.45**	**$598,325.00**	**$8,409,350.00**	
Non-Revenue/ Service Automobile	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0
Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	6	8.83	72,800	N/A	$17,333.33	$104,000.00	50%
Equipment	3	6.33	N/A	N/A	$33,900.00	$101,700.00	N/A
Equipment	**9**	**7.58**	**72,800**	**N/A**	**$25,616.66**	**$102,850.00**	

*5 = Excellent / 1 = Poor

[1] Performance Measure Targets, page 9

Decision Support

Mankato Transit System uses FTA Circular 5010.1F Subject: Award Management Requirements, to establish the basis for State of Good Repair ensuring capital assets operate at a full level of performance.

Facilities: Determining the useful life of a facility must take into consideration such factors as the type of construction, nature of the equipment used, historical usage patterns, and technological developments. Buildings and facilities (concrete, steel, and frame construction) have a useful life of 40 years according to the FTA.

A collaborative approach with Mankato Facilities provides the rating assessments based upon useful life years and physical condition as a reflection of recognized and anticipated maintenance costs. The FTA useful life and data stored in Cartegraph are used to determine the rating.

A facility is deemed to be in good repair if it has a condition rating of 3, 4 or 5 on the following scale and deemed to not be in good repair if it has a rating of 1 or 2.

Table 2: Facility General Condition Assessment Rating Scale[2]

Rating	Condition	Description
5	Excellent	No visible defects, new or near new condition, may still be under warranty if applicable
4	Good	Good condition, but no longer new, may have some slightly defective or deteriorated component(s), but is overall functional
3	Adequate	Moderately deteriorated or defective components; but has not exceeded useful life.
2	Marginal	Defective or deteriorated component(s); but has not exceeded useful life.
1	Poor	Critically damaged component(s) or in need of immediate repair; well past useful life.

Refer to Exhibit A: Facility Asset Inventory and Condition to identify the information pertinent to the General-Purpose Maintenance Facility and Vehicle Wash Facility as well as the condition rating using the scale in Table 2.

[2] FTA's Transit Economic Requirements Model (TERM), a PC-based computer application designed to estimate transit capital investment needs over an extended time horizon. The 2015 program is not compatible with the current Mankato's IT infrastructure and cybersecurity demands. Table 2 uses the same rating, condition, and description as the TERM Scale.

Revenue Vehicles: The useful life of revenue vehicles begins on the date the vehicle is placed in revenue service and continues until it is removed from revenue service. The minimum useful life in years refers to the total time in transit revenue service, not time spent stockpiled or otherwise unavailable for regular transit use. The minimum useful life in miles refers to the total miles in transit revenue service. Changes in operating circumstances, including unforeseen difficulty maintaining vehicles, higher cost of fuel, and changes in local law limiting where vehicles can be operated do not excuse minimum useful life requirements in accordance with the Federal Transit Administration. The FTA determines the minimum useful life by years of service or accumulation of miles whichever comes first, by asset type.

Mankato Transit System utilizes two bus classes for revenue vehicles.

- Large, Heavy-Duty Transit Buses (Class 700) at least twelve years of service or an accumulation of at least 500,000 miles.
- Medium-Sized, Light Duty Transit Buses (Class 400) at least five years or an accumulation of at least 150,000 miles.

Mankato Transits uses a cooperative approach towards continuous improvement with Mankato Central Garage, specifically led by their experience and data practices of the Mankato Central Garage Supervisor. Data reported to Minnesota Department of Transportation and data stored in Cartegraph are used to track system reliability and the State of Good Repair Rating.

State of Good Repair Ratings are developed through a combination of the following criteria:

Useful Life Benchmark for Revenue Mileage (FTA)

- Class 400 Bus = 150,000 miles
- Class 700 Bus = 500,000 miles

Useful Life Benchmark for Age (FTA)

- Class 400 Bus = 5 years
- Class 700 Bus = 12 years

Vehicle Condition Rating (Mankato):

Mankato's Central Garage rates vehicle physical condition as a reflection of recognized and anticipated maintenance costs.

Mankato Central Garage combines the two benchmarks and one rating to develop the Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating illustrated below. A rating of ≥2.5 is considered to be in a state of good repair.

Table 3: Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating Scale

5 – Excellent	3 – Adequate	1 – Poor
4 – Good	2 – Marginal	0 – Out of Service

Refer to Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition to identify the information pertinent to the Class 400 and Class 700 buses as well as the condition rating using the scale in Table 3.

Non-Revenue / Service Vehicles

The useful life of non-revenue vehicles is defined by the Federal Transit Administration as "Other Light-Duty Vehicles". Used as equipment and to transport passengers with a service life of at least four years or an accumulation of at least 100,000 miles.

Mankato Transit System utilizes city fleet vehicles such as those from public safety and other departments to source non-revenue vehicles. These vehicles have already met their useful service life in the appropriate department before becoming a transit non-revenue vehicle and provide fiscal restraint to the system. Special equipment vehicles such as a scissors lift, and snow removal equipment are not part of this process and are tracked on an hourly basis verse mile.

All non-revenue vehicles use the cooperative approach towards continuous improvement with Mankato Central Garage and the experience and data practices of the Mankato Central Garage Supervisor. Data reported to Minnesota Department of Transportation and data stored in Cartegraph are used to track system reliability and the State of Good Repair Rating.

State of Good Repair Ratings are developed through a combination of the following criteria:

Useful Life Benchmark for Non-Revenue Mileage (FTA)

- Other Light-Duty Vehicles = 100,000 miles

Useful Life Benchmark for Age (FTA)

- Other Light-Duty Vehicles = 4 years

Vehicle Condition Rating (Mankato)

Mankato's Central Garage rates vehicle physical condition as a reflection of recognized and anticipated maintenance costs.

Mankato Central Garage combines the two benchmarks and one rating to develop the Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating illustrated below. A rating of ≥2.5 is considered to be in a state of good repair.

Table 3: Rolling Stock State of Good Repair Rating Scale

5 – Excellent	3 – Adequate	1 – Poor
4 – Good	2 – Marginal	0 – Out of Service

Refer to Exhibit C: Non-Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition to identify the information pertinent rolling stock as well as the condition rating using the scale in Table 3.

Snow Removal Equipment

Snow removal equipment used by Mankato Transit System includes an electric snow blower and a diesel ditchwitch. This equipment is utilized by city staff as needed to aid in snow removal at bus stops, shelters and around the transit facility. Snow removal at bus stops and shelters is first completed by a third party vendor, then city staff on an as needed basis.

Acquisition

Minnesota Department of Transportation Section 5307 Public Transit Vehicle Replacement Grants assist in financing the replacement of public transit vehicles that are utilized in the operation of public transit services in Greater Minnesota.

The grant opportunity includes both State of Minnesota and Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funds that are administered by the MnDOT Office of Transit and Active Transportation (OTAT). The opportunity to apply for funds that may include Bus and Bus Facilities (Section 5339), Surface Transportation Block Grant Program (STBGP), and State of Minnesota funding, and other federal discretionary opportunities.

The formula for determining vehicles for replacement each year is based on the following methodology. All revenue vehicles in the State of Minnesota utilized by the 5307 small urban transit systems will be prioritized and ranked for replacement based on age and miles. Older vehicles with higher mileage will be prioritized before newer vehicles with lower mileage. Each vehicle is considered separately and selected based on funding availability and priority.

The estimated vehicle replacement target for calendar year 2025 is $5,000,000. For calendar year 2026 and 2027 the estimated target is $4,500,000 for small urban (5307) transit systems.

At MnDOT's discretion, vehicles will be selected for the vehicle awards via a Project Notification letter. Federal funds are not distributed by MnDOT.

- Bus and Bus Facilities (Section 5339), MnDOT will submit a letter to FTA to suballocate funds for the vehicle.
- Surface Transportation Block Grant Program (STBGP), MnDOT will submit a letter to the transit system to use to request the transfer of STBGP funds to MnDOT's Office of Transportation System Management (OTSM) for transferring the funds from Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to FTA.

Proposed Investments

Mankato Transit System determines which priority investments are needed to maintain a state of good repair using several analytical processes. Written policy manuals, short-term and long-range planning, regular management meetings, continual review of needs, and City Council approval processes all serve as tools in the investment prioritization process.

Part of the asset management process is optimizing how funds are spent based on the assessed asset inventory to help achieve and maintain a state of good repair. This includes both capital and operating funds. The Community Investment Plan funds the planning, design, acquisition, capital maintenance and rehabilitation of all assets subject to this TAM Plan. The operating budget funds the use and routine maintenance of those assets, including staff needed to perform operational functions.

The 29-foot Class 700 bus is being programmed as a replacement for the Class 400 buses used in fixed route service for lower passenger routes such as Routes 5, 7, and 13 to alleviate short useful life benchmark, increasing purchase and lifetime maintenance costs of the Class 400s. The Class 400 Bus is a cutaway, meaning the transit vehicle is built on a van or truck chassis by a second stage manufacturer.

Performance Measure Targets

Mankato Transit System reports performance targets to the National Transit Database as a Reduced Reporter, identified as operating 30 vehicles or less in maximum service across all modes and types of service for assets with capital replacement responsibility.

- Mankato must set one or more performance targets for each applicable performance measure.
- Mankato must set a performance target based on realistic expectations, and both the most recent data available and the financial resources from all sources that the provider reasonably expects will be available during the TAM plan horizon period.

Performance Measures

Rolling Stock – Based upon the percentage of total dedicated, active revenue vehicles with capital responsibility within a particular asset class that are expected to meet or exceed their Useful Life Benchmark.

In 2023, Mankato received 10 replacement and expansion revenue vehicles previously ordered for 2020, 2021, and 2022. Vehicles identified by Central Garage as poor or not in service were sold. Vehicles being replaced were retained to allow for the implementation of the Transit Development Plan. The plan identified changes to the routes and extended service hours and days. The replaced vehicles will remain in active inventory until the service changes are complete and evaluated.

In 2024, Central Garage noted excessive frame rust damage on the seven 2018-year group Class 400's which have exceeded their useful life age benchmark but only one the useful life miles benchmark. Six are scheduled for replacement with the 2025 State Vehicle Replacement Schedule and the seventh with the 2026 schedule. Delivery is expected to begin in 2026. Expedited replacement is requested with MnDOT's Program Manager.

Equipment – Percentage of service vehicles that are expected to meet or exceed their Useful Life Benchmark.

- Automobiles
- Other Rubber Tire Vehicles

In 2022, Trucks were the only Other Rubber Tire Vehicle. In 2023, moved SUV's asset class from Non-Revenue/Service Vehicles to Other Rubber Tire Vehicles class per the National Transit Database asset class definitions. SUVs are city fleet vehicles such as those from public safety and other departments. These vehicles have

already met their useful service life in the appropriate department before supplementing Non-Revenue/Service Automobiles and provide fiscal restraint to the asset category.

Facilities – Percentage of facilities by type with a condition rating expected to rate below 3.0 on the FTA Transit Economic Requirements Model (TERM) Scale, see Table 2.

Table 4: Mass Transit Asset Performance Measure Targets

Asset Category/Class	Total Number	*Average State of Good Repair	Below State of Good Repair	Performance Measure Target 2024	Performance 2024	Performance Measure Target 2025	Performance 2025	Performance Measure Target 2026
General Purpose Maintenance Facility	1	4.0	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Vehicle Wash Facility	1	3.0	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Revenue Vehicle Class 400 Buses	17	3.8	22%	48%	44%	42%	35%	5%
Revenue Vehicle Class 700 Buses	13	3.3	29%	29%	29%	30%	31%	54%
Non Revenue/ Service Automobile	0	N/A	N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	6	N/A	N/A	50%	34%	34%	50%	50%

*5 = Excellent / 1 = Poor

Recordkeeping

Mankato Transit shall maintain all supporting TAM plan records and documents. Such records and documents shall be made available to Federal, State, and Metropolitan Planning Organization entities that provide funding to the City of Mankato, and to aid in the planning process.

Mankato Transit shall report on an annual basis, to the FTA's National Transit Database (NTD):

1. Inventory of Assets
2. State of Good Repair performance targets for the next fiscal year
3. Condition inspection assessments and performance measures of capital assets
4. An annual narrative shall also be included and reported to the National Transit Database that provides a description of any change in the condition of

the City’s transit system or operations from the previous year, and describe the progress made during the reporting year to meet the performance targets set in the previous reporting year.

Exhibit A: Facility Asset Inventory and Condition

Agency Name	Asset Category	Asset Class	Asset Name	ID/Serial Number	NTD ID	Year Built	Street Address	Square Footage	Number of parking spaces	Age (Years)	Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Unit Replacement Cost/Value	Condition Assessment Rating	Capital Responsibility	Percentage FTA Funded (%)
City of Mankato	Facilities	Maintenance	General Purpose Maintenance Facility	16491	50205	2016	501 South Victory Drive Mankato, MN 56001	35848	40	9	40	$7,100,832.78	4	Yes	40%
City of Mankato	Facilities	Maintenance	Vehicle Wash Facility		50205	2016	501 South Victory Drive Mankato, MN 56001		0	9	40	$716,172.03	3	Yes	40%

FTA Circular 5010.1E Section 10(b). Useful Life of Facilities. Determining the useful life of a facility must take into consideration such factors as the type of construction, the nature of the equipment used, historical usage patterns, and technological developments. As such, FTA establishes a range of forty to fifty years for the minimum useful life of a facility. A railroad or highway structure has a minimum useful life of fifty years, and most other buildings and facilities (concrete, steel, and frame construction), forty years. For further information, see FTA Circular 5010.1D.

Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Fleet ID Bus# VIN#	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	RVI ID	Average Vehicle Mileage (Year)	Total Vehicle Mileage 10/31/25	Vehicle Mileage Useful Life Benchmark	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Age Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Past Age Useful Life	Unit Replacement Cost/Value 5/22/25	Average Yearly Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Lifetime Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Vehicle Condition Rating 10/8/25
804 HN011422	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2017	374019	16,756	134,051	150,000	FALSE	8	5	TRUE	$321,000.00	$5,527	$44,214	1.4
805 HN011509	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2017	374020	15,611	124,885	150,000	FALSE	8	5	TRUE	$321,000.00	$7,198	$57,580	1.6
806 PN003301	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405138	29,399	58,798	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$6,654	$13,307	4.6
807 PN003303	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405139	28,084	56,167	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$6,271	$12,541	4.6
808 PN003306	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405140	24,591	49,182	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$5,363	$10,725	4.5
809 NN007024	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2022	405141	16,715	50,146	150,000	FALSE	3	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$3,285	$9,854	4.6
828 HN011165	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2017	374023	18,884	151,072	150,000	TRUE	8	5	TRUE	$321,000.00	$9,317	$74,535	2
829 HN011206	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2017	374024	20,120	160,960	150,000	TRUE	8	5	TRUE	$321,000.00	$9,310	$74,476	1.3
831 HN011293	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2017	374025	17,475	139,802	150,000	FALSE	8	5	TRUE	$321,000.00	$10,075	$80,599	2
832 KN002774	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2019	381076	22,685	136,109	150,000	FALSE	6	5	TRUE	$717,000.00	$8,860	$53,161	2.8
834 PN003310	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 14+2+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405143	31,126	62,251	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$7,800	$15,600	4.8

Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Medium Sized Light Duty Transit Buses (Class 400)

Fleet ID Bus# VIN#	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	RVI ID	Average Vehicle Mileage (Year)	Total Vehicle Mileage 10/31/25	Vehicle Mileage Useful Life Benchmark	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Age Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Past Age Useful Life	Unit Replacement Cost/Value 5/22/25	Average Yearly Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Lifetime Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Vehicle Condition Rating 10/8/25
835 PN003312	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 10+3+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405144	23,583	47,166	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$350,800.00	$7,945	$15,891	4.8
836 PN003327	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 10+3+0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	405142	29,420	58,839	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$761,000.00	$6,421	$12,841	4.8
837 PN016388	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 14 + 2 +0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	TBD	13,605	27,210	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$784,000.00	$1,901	$3,801	4.8
838 PN016455	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 14 + 2 +0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	TBD	13,404	26,807	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$361,300.00	$3,216	$6,432	4.8
839 PN016472	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 15 + 2 +0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	TBD	8,903	17,805	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$361,300.00	$3,083	$6,166	4.8
840 PN016537	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 14 + 2 +0	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Freedom	2023	TBD	8,062	16,124	150,000	FALSE	2	5	FALSE	$361,300.00	$1,361	$2,722	4.6

Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Large, Heavy-Duty Transit Buses (Class 700)

Fleet ID Bus# VIN#	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	RVI ID	Average Vehicle Mileage (Year)	Total Vehicle Mileage 10/31/25	Vehicle Mileage Useful Life Benchmark	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Age Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Past Age Useful Life	Unit Replacement Cost/Value 5/22/25	Average Yearly Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Lifetime Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Vehicle Condition Rating 10/8/25
851 E1185396	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2014	336064	18,843	207,273	500,000	FALSE	11	12	FALSE	$749,000.00	$13,263	$145,890	2.8
852 E1185397	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2014	336064	17,242	189,658	500,000	FALSE	11	12	FALSE	$749,000.00	$12,118	$133,293	2.8
853 E1185398	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2014	336064	18,868	207,549	500,000	FALSE	11	12	FALSE	$749,000.00	$12,676	$139,434	2.8
854 H1188778	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2017	355528	18,891	151,125	500,000	FALSE	8	12	FALSE	$794,000.00	$11,569	$92,554	3.2
855 K3192167	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2019	381075	17,287	103,722	500,000	FALSE	6	12	FALSE	$843,000.00	$7,274	$43,644	4
856 R3201158	Class 700 Length 40 Seat 38+2+25	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2024	TBD	24,901	24,901	500,000	FALSE	1	12	FALSE	$1,000,000.00	$4,112	$4,112	5
861 A1177766	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2010	54073	22,186	332,797	500,000	FALSE	15	12	TRUE	$651,000.00	$23,187	$347,804	1.5

Exhibit B: Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Large, Heavy-Duty Transit Buses (Class 700)

Fleet ID Bus# VIN#	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	RVI ID	Average Vehicle Mileage (Year)	Total Vehicle Mileage 10/31/25	Vehicle Mileage Useful Life Benchmark	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Age Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Past Age Useful Life	Unit Replacement Cost/Value 5/22/25	Average Yearly Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Lifetime Maintenance Cost 10/31/25	Vehicle Condition Rating 10/8/25
862 A1177767	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2010	54073	21,848	327,727	500,000	FALSE	15	12	TRUE	$557,000.00	$18,636	$279,537	1.5
864 C1180483	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2012	59147	20,973	272,645	500,000	FALSE	13	12	TRUE	$727,000.00	$20,690	$268,971	2.3
865 D1180772	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2013	336063	20,298	243,571	500,000	FALSE	12	12	TRUE	$727,000.00	$15,706	$188,469	3
866 P3199288	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2023	405145	31,067	62,133	500,000	FALSE	2	12	FALSE	$948,000.00	$6,579	$13,159	4.8
867 P3199289	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2023	405146	38,565	77,129	500,000	FALSE	2	12	FALSE	$948,000.00	$12,117	$24,233	4.8
868 P3199290	Class 700 Length 35 Seat 32+2+20	Biodiesel	Gillig Corp.	Low Floor	2023	405147	38,304	76,608	500,000	FALSE	2	12	FALSE	TBD	$8,687	$17,373	4.8

Exhibit C: Non-Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Other Rubber Tire Vehicles

ID/Serial Number	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	Asset Name	Average Vehicle Mileage (Year)	Total Active Fleet Mileage 10/31/25	Useful Life Benchmark (Mileag	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Useful Life Benchmark (Years)	Past Age Useful Life	Unit Replacement Cost/Value	Dollar Year of the Estimated Cost	Capital Responsibility
2327	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Gasoline	Ford	Explorer	2018	Police Explorer	13,819	96,734	100,000	FALSE	7	8	FALSE	$1,000.00	2020	Yes
2328	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Gasoline	Ford	Explorer	2018	Police Explorer	14,283	99,983	100,000	FALSE	7	8	FALSE	$1,000.00	2019	Yes
2245	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Gasoline	Ford	Explorer	2013	Police Explorer	10,602	127,226	100,000	TRUE	12	8	TRUE	$1,000.00	2024	Yes
2809	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Gasoline	Ford	Escape	2009	Escape	4,484	71,737	100,000	FALSE	16	8	TRUE	$1,000.00	2024	Yes
4843	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Gasoline	Ford	F-350	2023	Plow Truck	1,926	3,851	100,000	FALSE	2	14	FALSE	$60,000.00	2023	Yes
5856	Other Rubber Tire Vehicles	Diesel	Ford	F-450	2016	Pickup	4,141	37,266	100,000	FALSE	9	14	FALSE	$40,000.00	2016	Yes

Exhibit C: Non-Revenue Vehicle Asset Inventory and Condition

Equipment

ID/Serial Number	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	Asset Name	Average Vehicle Hour (Year)	Total Active Fleet Hours 10/31/2	Useful Life Benchmark (Hours)	Past Mileage Useful Life	Age (Years)	Unit Replacement Cost/Value	Dollar Year of the Estimated Cost	Capital Responsibility
7828	Equipment	Battery	Tennant	Power Sweeper	2018	Scrubber	49	345.8	N/A	FALSE	7	$54,300.00	2018	Yes
7818	Equipment	Battery	SkyJack	Scissors Lift	2018	Skyjack	11	75.6	N/A	FALSE	7	$18,800.00	2018	Yes
6820	Equipment	Diesel	Ditchwitch	SK600	2020	Stand-On Skid Steer	18	88.1	N/A	FALSE	5	$28,600.00	2020	Yes

Exhibit D: Acquisition (Fleet Replacement)

Fleet ID Bus # VIN #	Asset Class	Fuel Type	Make	Model	Model Year	STIP Project	CIP Budget Year	Year Ordered	Cost	Expected Arrival
803 HN011220	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	TRF-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	August 2025
804 HN011422	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	TRF-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026
805 HN011509	Class 400 Length 24 Seat 12	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	RS-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026
827 HN011216	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	RS-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026
828 HN011165	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16+2	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	RS-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026
829 HN011206	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	RS-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026
831 HN011293	Class 400 Length 26 Seat 16	Gasoline	Arboc Mobility LLC	Spirit of Mobility	2018	RS-0028-26	2025	2025	$311,000	July 2026

Exhibit E: Proposed Investment (Community Investment Plan)

Work Type	Calendar Year	Project Description	State Transportation Improvement Program	FTA 5307	Federal	State	Local	Project Cost	Federal Funding	State Funding	Local Funding
Vehicle	2026	Class 400 Replacement (Bus 827)	TRS-0028-26C	0	80	10	10	$321,000	$256,800	$32,100	$32,100
Vehicle	2026	Purchase 1 Replacement <30' Bus (Part 1)	TRF-0028-26F	0	80	0	20	$369,200	$295,360	$0	$73,840
Vehicle	2026	Purchase 1 Replacement <30' Bus (Part 2)	TRF-0028-26K	80	0	0	20	$347,800	$278,240	$0	$69,560
Vehicle	2026	Class 700 Replacement (Bus 864)	TRF-0028-26J	80	0	0	20	$727,000	$581,600	$0	$145,400
Vehicle	2026	Class 700 Replacement (Bus 865)	TRF-0028-26J	80	0	0	20	$727,000	$581,600	$0	$145,400
Facility	2026	Bus Stop Improvement Project - Design (2027)	137-080-005	0	80	0	20	$137,500	$110,000	$0	$27,500
Facility	2026	ARMER Handheld Radio Replacement	TRF-0028-26L	80	0	0	20	$92,250	$73,800	$0	$18,450
Facility	2026	Bus Stop Maintenance		0	0	0	100	$25,000	$0	$0	$25,000
Facility	2026	Vehicle Wash System Replacement (Design)		0	0	0	100	$80,000	$0	$0	$80,000

Exhibit E: Proposed Investment (Community Investment Plan)

Work Type	Calendar Year	Project Description	State Transportation Improvement Program	FTA 5307	Federal	State	Local	Project Cost	Federal Funding	State Funding	Local Funding
Vehicle	2027	Class 400 Replacement (Bus 832)	TRS-0028-27B	80	0	0	20	$354,000	$283,200	$0	$70,800
Facility	2027	Bus Stop Maintenance		0	0	0	100	$25,000	$0	$0	$25,000
Facility	2027	Unit Heater Replacement (2 of 4 heaters)		0	0	0	100	$40,000	$0	$0	$40,000
								$419,000	**$283,200**	**$0**	**$135,800**

Work Type	Calendar Year	Project Description	State Transportation Improvement Program	FTA 5307	Federal	State	Local	Project Cost	Federal Funding	State Funding	Local Funding
Facility	2028	Fuel Island Relocation Construction (50%)	TRF-0028-28C	0	80	0	20	$450,000	$360,000	$0	$90,000
Facility	2028	Bus Stop Maintenance		0	0	0	100	$25,000	$0	$0	$25,000
Facility	2028	Unit Heater Replacement (Last 2 heaters)		0	0	0	100	$40,000	$0	$0	$40,000
Facility	2028	Overhead Door Replacement (Last 3 doors)		0	0	0	100	$80,000	$0	$0	$80,000
								$595,000	**$360,000**	**$0**	**$235,000**

Work Type	Calendar Year	Project Description	State Transportation Improvement Program	FTA 5307	Federal	State	Local	Project Cost	Federal Funding	State Funding	Local Funding
Facility	2029	Bus Stop Maintenance		0	0	0	100	$25,000	$0	$0	$25,000
Facility	2029	Transit Garage Roof Replacement		0	0	0	100	$0	$0	$0	$0
								$25,000	**$0**	**$0**	**$25,000**

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. N.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution authorizing the adoption of the Transit Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
Recipients of funding distributed by the Department of Transportation (DOT) are subject to the requirements of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program, under which they must set goals for participation by small businesses owned and controlled by "socially and economically disadvantaged" individuals. This is an update to the existing September 22, 2025, program.

On October 3, 2025, the DOT determined that the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program's race and sex-based presumptions are unconstitutional and issued an interim final rule removing the presumptions from the program. This requires a revision to remove the presumptions from the definition of "socially and economically disadvantaged individual," instead the owner of the small business must demonstrate on a case-by-case basis that they meet the criteria.

Mankato Transit's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program is designed to ensure full compliance with federal regulations 49 CFR § 26 governing the equitable inclusion of small businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. As a recipient of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funding—including planning, capital, and operating assistance—alongside Federal Aid Highway Program funds, the agency recognizes its legal and ethical responsibility to maintain a Program that is not only compliant, but also impactful.

Recognizing the dynamic nature of transit funding and operational expansion, this Program proactively addresses the requirements of both Tier I and Tier II classifications. This tier-conscious approach ensures that, should Mankato Transit experience a shift in federal funding levels or operational scale, the transition between program tiers will be seamless and compliant.

Attachments

Resolution

DBE Program (2026)

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ADOPTION OF THE TRANSIT DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM.

WHEREAS; the City of Mankato operates a public transit system; and

WHEREAS; the Department of Transportation published the Interim Final Rule for the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program in October 2025; and

WHEREAS; the definition of "socially and economically disadvantaged individual" was redefined requiring an update to the existing program; and

WHEREAS; Mankato Transit's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program is designed to ensure full compliance with federal regulations 49 CFR § 26 governing the equitable inclusion of small businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the City Council for the City of Mankato hereby authorizes the City Manager to adopt the Transit Disadvantaged Business Enterprise.

This resolution shall become effective upon its passage without further publication.

Passed this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad, Mayor

ATTEST: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

MANKATO TRANSIT'S SMALL BUSINESS PLAN

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program

JANUARY 2026

Schloesser, Shawn

Contents

1. Purpose and Introduction 1
1.1. Purpose 1
1.2. Introduction 1
1.3. Prohibited Practices 2
2. Reporting and Recordkeeping 3
2.1. Uniform Report of Awards, Commitments, and Payments 3
2.2. Bidders List 4
2.2.1. Purpose of a Bidders List 4
2.2.2. Bidders List Reporting Requirements 4
2.3. Record Keeping 5
2.3.1. Retention Schedule for Minnesota Cities 5
3. Contract Assurances 5
3.1. Financial Assistance Agreements 5
3.2. Contractor Assurances 6
4. Policy Statement 6
4.1. Policy Statement Requirements 6
4.2. Liaison Officer Requirement 7
5. Foster Small Business Participation 7
5.1. Good Faith Implementation 7
6. Transit Vehicle Procurements 8
6.1. Procurement Requirements 8
6.2. Reporting Requirements 8
7. Goal Setting 8
7.1. DBE Neutral Measures 9
7.2. Overall Goal Failure 10
8. Tier I Monitoring 10
8.1. Responsibilities for Monitoring 10
8.2. Running Tally Mechanisms 11
9. Tier I Certification, Recertification Program Coordination 11

Exhibit A – Policy Statement A-1
Exhibit A1 – Liaison Officer Organizational Chart of Support..... A-2
Exhibit B - Acronyms and Definitions..... B-1
Exhibit C – DOT Federal Fiscal Year Project List C-1
Exhibit D - Bidders List Reporting Form D-1
Exhibit E - Monitoring Checklist E-1
Exhibit E1 - Commercially Useful Function Review E-3
Exhibit E2 – Compliance Certification E-5
Exhibit F – Uniform Report Instructions F-1

1. Purpose and Introduction

1.1. Purpose

Mankato Transit's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program is designed to ensure full compliance with federal regulations[1] governing the equitable inclusion of small businesses owned by socially and economically disadvantaged (as defined under 49 CFR § 26.67 26 and consistent with the Interim Final Rule (IFR) published on October 3, 2025) businesses. As a recipient of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funding—including planning, capital, and operating assistance—alongside Federal Aid Highway Program funds, the agency recognizes its legal and ethical responsibility to maintain a Program that is not only compliant, but also impactful.

Recognizing the dynamic nature of transit funding and operational expansion, this Program proactively addresses the requirements of both Tier I and Tier II classifications under 49 CFR Part 26 and consistent with the IFR published on October 3, 2025. This tier-conscious approach ensures that, should Mankato Transit experience a shift in federal funding levels or operational scale, the transition between program tiers will be seamless and compliant.

In particular:

- Tier I (agencies exceeding $670,000 in DOT-assisted contracting) demand more robust outreach, compliance, goal setting, and monitoring strategies, which this plan has already incorporated.

- Tier II (small transit agencies under the $670,000 threshold) requires reporting and allows streamlined administration.

The inclusion of scalable elements—such as a designated Liaison Officer, an adaptable outreach framework, and transparent goal-setting methodology—allows Mankato Transit to evolve its implementation without disruption. In doing so, the agency affirms its role as a responsible steward of public funds and a proactive partner in building economic equity through infrastructure investment.

1.2. Introduction

To assist small business formation and growth, Congress enacted the Department of Transportation's (DOT) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program. Transportation agencies receiving DOT funding, contract with private transportation construction, design, and supply firms of their choice to build and maintain infrastructure projects. Agencies are to award, and administer DOT funded contracts to small businesses in a fair manner.

A Disadvantaged Business Enterprise is a small for-profit business where socially and economically disadvantaged (as defined under 49 CFR § 26.67 and consistent with the IFR published on October 3, 2025) individuals own at least 51% interest and control management and daily business operations. To participate in the DBE program, a small business must receive DBE

[1] 49 CFR § 26 Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs.

certification and recertification from the relevant state– generally through the state Unified certification and recertification Program (UCP).

The Federal Transit Administration moved to a two-tiered system for recipients that receive planning, capital, or operating assistance. Details on the tiered approach are outlined in the U.S. Department of Transportation's updated DBE Final Rule at 49 CFR § 26.21(a), effective May 9, 2024.

FTA recipients are responsible for assessing their anticipated contracting opportunities and identifying their appropriate Tier designation:

- Tier I recipients are those recipients that will award prime contracts exceeding a cumulative value of $670,000 in FTA funds in a federal fiscal year, excluding transit vehicle purchases. Tier I recipients must have a DBE program that meets all the requirements outlined in 49 CFR Part 26 and consistent with the IFR published on October 3, 2025, including goal setting, reporting, certification and recertification compliance, and monitoring.
    - Submit a conforming DBE program to the concerned Operating Administration (OA). Once the OA has approved the program, it counts for all DOT-assisted programs (except goals that are reviewed by the relevant OA).
    - Regular updates are not required if compliance is maintained with this part. Submit significant changes to the relevant OA for approval.
- Tier II recipients are those recipients that will award prime contracts with a cumulative total value of $670,000 or less in FTA funds in a federal fiscal year, excluding transit vehicle purchases. Tier II recipients comply with abbreviated requirements, included below.
    - Reporting and Recordkeeping § 26.11
    - Contract Assurances § 26.13
    - Policy Statement § 26.23
    - Fostering Small Business Participation § 26.39
    - Transit Vehicle Procurements § 26.49

1.3. Prohibited Practices

In fulfilling its responsibility to administer a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and consistent with the IFR published on October 3, 2025, Mankato Transit remains firmly committed to upholding principles of equity, nondiscrimination, and fair access.

It unequivocally prohibits any action—intentional or unintentional—that would exclude individuals from participation in, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate in connection with the award and performance of contracts on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin[2].

[2] 49 CFR § 26.7(a)

This commitment extends beyond overt discrimination. It includes guarding against systemic practices and administrative methodologies that may have the unintended consequence of substantially impairing the objectives of the DBE Program for specific communities. Whether through internal processes or third-party contractual relationships, Mankato Transit shall ensure that no method of administration undermines equity or impedes the fair inclusion of disadvantaged business enterprises.

All departments, contractors, consultants, and partners involved in federally assisted contracting are expected to share this responsibility, with the understanding that compliance is not merely a regulatory requirement—but a reflection of Mankato Transit's values.

In administering the program, do not directly, or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of social or economic disadvantage.

2. Reporting and Recordkeeping[3]

2.1. Uniform Report of Awards, Commitments, and Payments

Tier I agencies are required to submit a semi-annual report.

- Due by June 1 covering the period October 1 – March 31
- Due by December 1 covering the period April 1 – September 30

Tier II agencies are required to submit an annual report by December 1 of each year.

See Exhibit F for the form example and instructions. The Uniform Report (Excel Form) is available on the FTA Civil Rights site[4]. The report is uploaded to the FTA Transit Award Management System (TrAMS) site.

The first report will be due December 1 and will cover the contracts awarded in Federal fiscal year 2025. December 1, 2025, deadline is currently being delayed as agencies are to wait for further guidance from the FTA.

On the Uniform Report, FTA recipients indicate whether any FTA-assisted contracts were awarded in the Federal fiscal year. Recipients that have not been awarded FTA-assisted contracts and do not have open FTA-funded contracts are not required to complete the remainder of the Uniform Report. If a recipient has open FTA-funded contracts awarded in a previous Federal fiscal year, the recipient is required to complete the Uniform Report, even if the recipient did not award an FTA-assisted contract during the reporting period.

If FTA finds an error in the Uniform Report, FTA will contact the recipient to correct the report. Failure to correct the report in the manner instructed by FTA will be considered noncompliance.

[3] 49 CFR 26.11

[4] https://www.transit.dot.gov/regulations-and-guidance/civil-rights-ada/dbe-forms

2.2. Bidders List

Tier I and II agencies are required to submit Bidders Lists. Recipients that do not award FTA assisted contracts in a Federal fiscal year are not required to submit a Bidders List (including recipients that issued a public solicitation but did not award a contract and recipients with open contracts awarded in previous years).

2.2.1. Purpose of a Bidders List

The purpose of bidder list information is to compile data about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on federally assisted contracts to help set overall goals and provide the FTA with data for evaluating if the objectives of § 26.1 are being achieved.

Obtain the following information about all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors on each federally assisted contract.

- Firm name
- Firm address including ZIP code
- Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE
- NAICS[5] code applicable to each scope of work the firm sought to perform in its bid
- Age of the firm
- The annual gross receipts of the firm.
    - Less than $1 Million
    - $1-3 Million
    - $3-6 Million
    - $6-10 Million
    - Greater than $10 Million

Collect the data from all bidders for federally assisted contracts by requiring the information be included with their bids or initial responses to negotiated procurements.

Using Exhibit D, store the data in the DBE Folder for each solicitation.

2.2.2. Bidders List Reporting Requirements

Report the Bidder Data in the FTA's designated system no later than December 1 following the fiscal year in which the relevant contract was awarded.

FTA has not yet specified a method to submit Bidders List information.

In the case of a "design-build" contract where subcontracts will be solicited throughout the contract period the design-build contractor submits a DBE Open-Ended DBE Performance Plan[6] with the proposal. Report the Bidder Data no later than December 1 following the fiscal year in which the design-build contractor awards the relevant subcontract(s).

[5] https://www.census.gov/naics/
[6] § 26.53(e)

2.3. Record Keeping

Maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the record keeping requirements. At a minimum, keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all Declarations of Eligibility, change notices, and on-site visit reports. Retain these records in accordance with the record retention requirements in the financial assistance agreement. Other certification and recertification or compliance-related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements in the financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

2.3.1. Retention Schedule for Minnesota Cities[7]

- Permanent Retention: Capital Improvement accepted Bids & Specifications (Bid documents, specifications, contracts, agreements and supporting papers).
- 10 years after paid or audited: Services and Supplies accepted Bids & Specifications (Bid documents, specifications, contracts, agreements, and supporting papers)

3. Contract Assurances[8]

3.1. Financial Assistance Agreements

Each financial assistance agreement signed with DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance:

a. Mankato Transit shall not discriminate on the basis of social or economic disadvantage in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26.

b. Mankato Transit shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts.

c. Mankato Transit's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement.

d. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

[7] https://www.mcfoa.org/resources/Documents/2021_Retention_Schedule.pdf
[8] 49 CFR 26.13

3.2. Contractor Assurances

Each contract with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance:

a. The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of social or economic disadvantage in the performance of this contract.

b. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts.

c. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- Withholding monthly progress payments;
- Assessing sanctions
- Liquidated damages; and/or
- Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible

d. Prime contractors are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the community. 49 C.F.R. § 26.27

e. Prime contractors are required to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment made to the prime contractor.

Mankato Transit will decline to hold retainage from Prime Contractors. Prime contractors are obligated to make prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. 49 C.F.R. § 26.29(b)(2)

f. For contracts with defined DBE contract goals, the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed unless the contractor obtains the Agency's written consent; and that, unless the Agency's consent is provided, the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE. 49 C.F.R. § 26.53(f)(1)

4. Policy Statement[9]

4.1. Policy Statement Requirements

Mankato Transit has issued a formal policy statement affirming its commitment to the DBE Program, see Exhibit A and A1. This statement is signed and dated by the agency's Chief Executive Officer and widely disseminated internally and externally. It outlines the agency's objectives:

- Ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts.
- Create a level playing field for DBEs to compete fairly.

[9] 49 CFR 26.23

- Help remove barriers to DBE participation.
- Promote the development of firms that can compete successfully outside the DBE program.

Circulate the statement throughout the organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on Mankato Transit's DOT-assisted contracts.

4.2. Liaison Officer Requirement[10]

Associate Director Transportation Planning Services is responsible for implementing all aspects of the program and ensuring adequate staffing to administer the program with the Transit Administrative Team. As Liaison Officer, the Associate Director has direct, independent access to the City Manager concerning DBE program matters.

The Liaison Officer, through direct reports, has staff supporting procurement, administrative, and financial matters to ensure compliance and integration across departments.

The Liaison Officer is additionally supported by staff available within the following departments:

- Administrative Services for Facilities, Finance, and Information Technology.
- Public Works for Engineering and Fleet Management.
- Community Development for Environmental Sustainability and Legal.

5. Foster Small Business Participation[11]

5.1. Good Faith Implementation

Program elements will be actively implemented to foster small business participation including steps to eliminate obstacles to participation.

a. Adhere to the Prohibited Practices of the Mankato Transit Procurement Policy.[12]

b. Prevent unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as a prime contractor or subcontractor.

c. Ensure a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

d. Thoroughly investigate the availability of DBE financial institutions at the same interval as reporting and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions (banks, credit unions, etc.) for fare collection accounts.[13]

e. Use the Minnesota DBE Directory[14] and search by NAICS Code to identify if there are Disadvantaged Business Enterprises on the certified list in the state of Minnesota. If so,

[10] 49 CFR 26.25
[11] 49 CFR 26.39
[12] Mankato Transit Procurement Policy – October 2025
[13] 49 CFR 26.27
[14] https://mnucp.org/dbe-directory/

send them the solicitation announcement. Recognize, the directory is not a guarantee of the businesses capacity and ability to perform work.

Do not use quotas or set-aside contracts for DBE's except in limited and extreme circumstances.[15]

6. Transit Vehicle Procurements[16]

6.1. Procurement Requirements

Transit Vehicle Manufacturers (TVM), as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that they have complied with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.49 and the IFR published on October 3, 2025.

- Include in the solicitation requirements the certification and recertification of compliance.
- FTA maintains the list of eligible manufacturers that is updated annually.

6.2. Reporting Requirements

Within 30 days of making the award of a transit vehicle purchase, report to the FTA:

- Name of the Transit Vehicle Manufacturer that was the successful bidder
- Federal share of the contractual commitment
- Contract award date

Recipients must use the online Transit Vehicle Award Reporting Form [17] to report the required information on transit vehicle procurement awards.

7. Goal Setting [18]

Tier II agencies who intend to operate a DBE-Neutral program are not required to develop overall goals for that Federal fiscal year.

Goals are established using a two-step process.

1. Baseline Availability: A thorough analysis of the availability of ready, willing, and able DBEs in the relevant market area. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis for examining all evidence available in the jurisdiction. Tools to support availability include:
    - DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data[19]
    - Bidders List

[15] 49 CFR 26.43
[16] 49 CFR 26.49
[17] https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/vehicleawardreportsurvey
[18] 49 CFR 26.51
[19] https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/cbp.html

- Data from a Disparity Study

2. Adjustment Factors: Consider market conditions, contracting history, and stakeholder input.

Once the percentage is determined, express the overall goal as a percentage of all FTA funds that will be expended in FTA assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years. Do not include the purchase of transit vehicles.

A goal may be expressed as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration.

Goals will not be established on every contract but adapted to the circumstances of the work required and only on those DOT assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. Count the value of the work performed by the DBE toward the DBE goals; include supplies and materials obtained or leased. Exclude items purchased or leased from the prime contractor or affiliate.

There is no penalty or result of being in noncompliance because DBE participation falls short of the overall goal, unless the program is not administered in good faith.[20]

7.1. DBE Neutral Measures[21]

Below are several measures to meet the DBE-Neutral Goals.

1. Unbundle large contracts to increase small business participation.
2. Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses.[22]
3. Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities.[23]
    a. Include DBEs, and other small businesses on mailing lists for bidders
    b. Provide bidders of prime contracts with lists of potential subcontractors
    c. Provide information in languages other than English, where appropriate.
4. Distribute the internal DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe.[24]

[20] 29 CFR Part 26.47(a)
[21] 49 CFR Part 26.51(b)
[22] 49 CFR Part 26.51(b1)
[23] 49 CFR Part 26.51(b4)
[24] 49 CFR Part 26.51(b8)

7.2. Overall Goal Failure

If participation falls short of the overall goal and the program is administered in good faith, there is no penalty or treatment by DOT as being noncompliant.

If the goals shown on the Uniform Report at the end of the fiscal year are less than the overall goal, then do the following:

1. Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference in that fiscal year.
    a. Compare the dollar amount of the DBE awards to prime and sub-contractors to the overall total awards made to prime contractors.
    b. Include a discussion of the reasons for not meeting the goal in the year and identify corrective action.
2. Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems identified in the analysis for the new fiscal year.
3. Retain analysis and corrective actions for three years.

8. Tier I Monitoring

8.1. Responsibilities for Monitoring

Implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, State, and local law). This mechanism must include a written verification of reviewed contract records and worksite monitoring to ensure the counting of each DBE's participation is consistent with its function on the contract. The monitoring may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring contract performance for other purposes such as a commercially useful function review.

Conduct monthly site visits when appropriate and monthly audits in conjunction with invoice processing. Use the Commercially Useful Function Review (Exhibit E) to document monitoring activities and retain backup documentation. Ensure the following are accomplished as part of the monitoring effort.

a. Prompt Payment Verification: Primes must pay subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment.
b. Commercial Useful Function Checks: DBE's must independently perform the scope of work as outlined in the contract or subcontract.
c. Contractor Reporting: Monthly reporting of subcontractor payment and participation reports.
d. Site Visits and Audits: Conducted to verify DBE participation and commercial useful function compliance.

Noncompliance may result in sanctions, including withholding payments, contract termination, or disqualification from future contracts.

8.2. Running Tally Mechanisms

A running tally must be used that provides for a frequent comparison of cumulative awards or commitments towards attaining annual goals. This mechanism will help inform future contracts to be advertised, which support meeting established contract goal setting.

For each DBE commitment, a running tally must be used to compare payments to each listed DBE relative to the progress of work, including payments to the prime contractor to determine if the contractor is progressing towards meeting its DBE commitment. If a shortfall is projected, the prime contractor uses good faith efforts to address meeting the contract goal.[25]

9. Tier I Certification, Recertification Program Coordination

The State of Minnesota performs the certification and recertification program and maintains an updated directory of certified DBEs that are used to verify eligible firms. If a firm is not listed in the MNUCP DBE Directory[26], they are not certified. The directory is updated on a biweekly basis.

[25] 49 CFR § 26.53(g)

[26] https://mnucp.org/dbe-directory/

Exhibit A – Policy Statement

The Mankato Transit System will not discriminate on the basis of social or economic disadvantage in the award and performance of any Department of Transportation (DOT) assisted contract or in the administration of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program.

It is the policy of the City of Mankato to support the achievement of the objectives of 49 CFR Part 26.1 and the IFR published on October 3, 2025, including:

a. Ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the highway and transit financial assistance programs;

b. Create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts

c. Ensure that the DBE program established narrowly tailored goals (not quotas or set asides) based upon local market conditions in accordance with applicable law;

d. Ensure that only firms that fully meet the eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

e. Help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;

f. Promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.

g. Assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program.

h. Provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

The Liaison Officer responsible for implementing all aspects of the program and ensuring adequate staffing to administer the program with the Transit Administrative Team is:

Shawn Schloesser, Associate Director Transportation Planning Services
10 Civic Center Plaza, Mankato, MN 56001
(507) 387-8655
sschloesser@mankatomn.gov

The Liaison Officer has direct, independent access to the City Manager concerning DBE program matters and is supported by procurement, legal, and finance staff to ensure compliance and integration across departments.

Signed:_____ Date:_____

Susan MH Arntz
City Manager

Exhibit A1 – Liaison Officer Organizational Chart of Support

The Liaison Officer has direct, independent access to the City Manager concerning Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program matters and is supported by procurement, legal, and finance staff to ensure compliance and integration across departments.

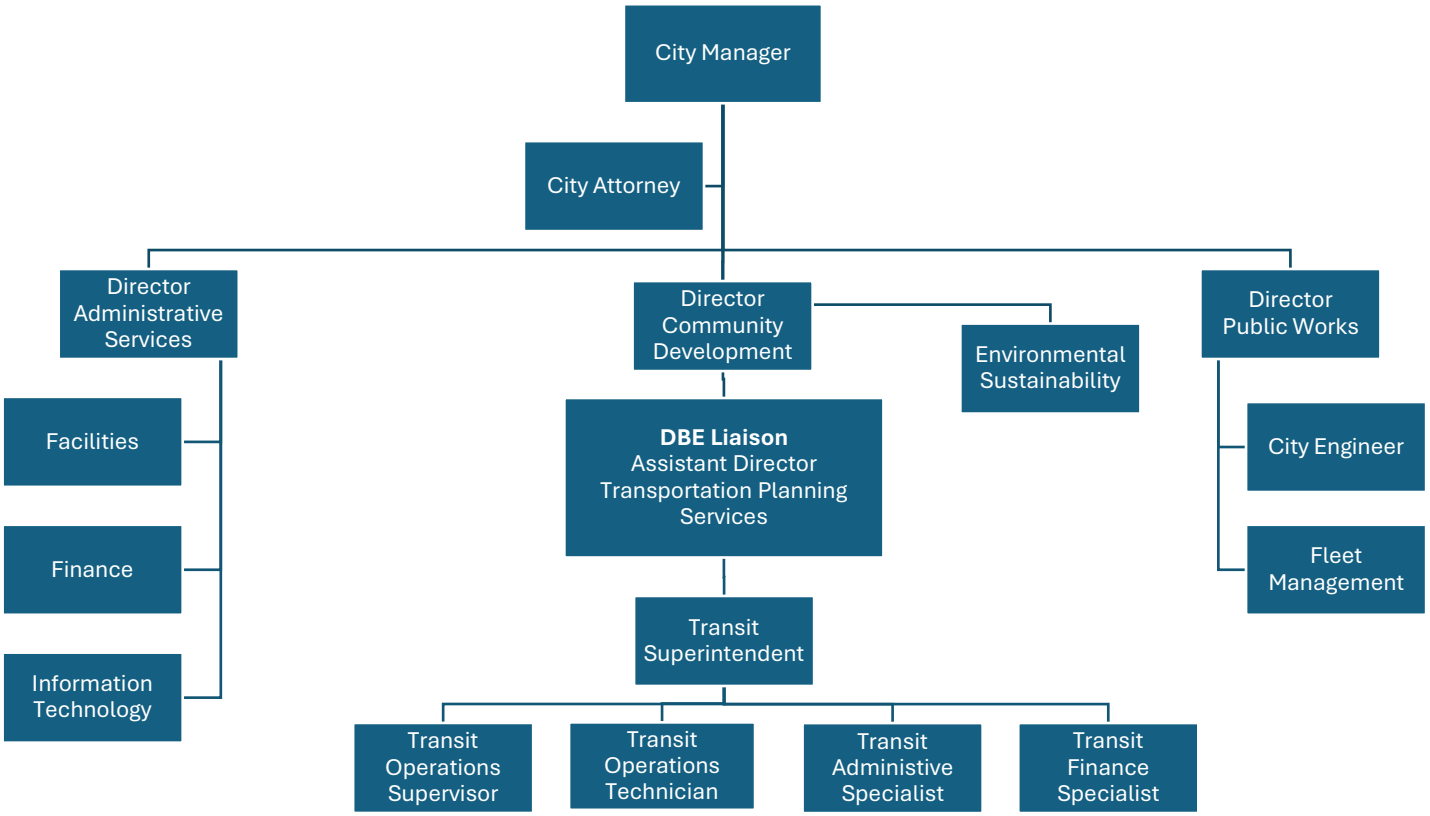


Exhibit B - Acronyms and Definitions

Acronyms

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CUF	Commercially Useful Function
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
DOT	Department of Transportation
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
IFR	Interim Final Rule
MNUCP	Minnesota Unified certification and recertification program
OA	Operating Administration
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
SBA	Small Business Administration
TrAMS	Transit Award Management System
TVM	Transit Vehicle Manufacturers
UCP	Unified certification and recertification program

Definitions

Affiliation has the same meaning as the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

(i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or

(ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or

(iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

DBE-Conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs.

DBE-Neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Departmental Office of Civil Rights, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

FTA Tier I recipient means an FTA recipient to whom this part applies that will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds $670,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

FTA Tier II recipient means an FTA recipient to whom this part applies who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which does not exceed $670,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Notice of decision or NOD means determination that denies a firm's application or decertifies a DBE.

Notice of intent or NOI means recipients letter informing a DBE of a suspension or proposed decertification and recertification.

Operating Administration or OA means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The "Administrator" of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth or PNW means the net value of an individual's reportable assets and liabilities, per the calculation rules in § 26.68.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available online on the U.S. Census Bureau website: *www.census.gov/naics/*.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business. The term does not include construction trailers or other temporary construction sites.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Recipient means any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or that has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means DOT's Secretary of Transportation or the Secretary's designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or SBA means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification and recertification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in § 26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who a certifier finds to be socially and economically disadvantaged on a case-by-case basis. A determination that an individual is socially and economically disadvantaged must not be based in whole or in part on race or sex. For that reason, all applicants shall qualify as socially and economically disadvantaged if they can meet the relevant criteria described in § 26.67. Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily socially and economically disadvantaged.

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that they held out as a member of a designated group if requested.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer (TVM) means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles built for mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Businesses that perform retrofitting or post-production alterations to vehicles so that such vehicles may be used for public transportation purposes are also considered TVMs. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles primarily for personal use are not considered TVMs.

Unsworn declaration means an unsworn statement, dated and in writing, subscribed as true under penalty of perjury.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., You must do XYZ' means that recipients must do XYZ).

Exhibit C – DOT Federal Fiscal Year Project List

Federal Fiscal Year	Project Description	State Transportation Improvement Program	FTA 5307	Federal	State	Local	Project Cost	Federal Funding	State Funding	Local Funding
2025	Automated Passenger Counter	TRF-0028-25F	0	80	0	20	$145,929	$116,743	$0	$29,186
2025	Bus Stop Improvement Project (2024)	TRF-0028-24E	80	0	0	20	$133,425	$106,740	$0	$26,685
2025	Automated Vehicle Announcement System	TRF-0028-24G	80	0	0	20	$350,000	$280,000	$0	$70,000
2025	Bus Stop Snow Removal		0	80	5	15	$25,000	$20,000	$1,250	$3,750
2025	CTS TripMaster - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	5	15	$20,000	$16,000	$1,000	$3,000
							$674,354	**$539,483**	$2,250	$132,621
2026	Bus Stop Improvement Project (2025)	TRF-0028-25D	0	80	10	10	$375,000	$300,000	$37,500	$37,500
2026	Bus Stop Improvement Design (2027)	137-080-005	0	80	0	20	$137,500	$110,000	$0	$27,500
2026	ARMER Handheld Radio Replacement	TRF-0028-26L	80	0	0	20	$92,250	$73,800	$0	$18,450
2026	Bus Stop Snow Removal		0	80	5	15	$25,000	$20,000	$1,250	$3,750
2026	CTS TripMaster - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	5	15	$20,000	$16,000	$1,000	$3,000
2026	Passio AVA - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	5	15	$20,000	$16,000	$1,000	$3,000
2026	Passio APC - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	5	15	$20,000	$16,000	$1,000	$3,000
							$689,750	**$551,800**	$41,750	$96,200
2027	5-Year Transit Development Plan	TRF-0028-27D	80	0	0	20	$296,000	$236,800	$0	$59,200
2027	Solar Array Reconditioning	TRF-0028-27E	80	0	0	20	$50,000	$40,000	$0	$10,000
2027	Bus Stop Improvement Project - Construction	TRF-0028-27F	80	0	0	20	$250,000	$200,000	$0	$50,000
2027	Vehicle Wash System Replacement	TRF-0028-27G	80	0	0	20	$900,000	$720,000	$0	$180,000
2027	Bus Stop Improvement Project - Design (2028)	TRF-0028-27H	80	0	0	20	$150,000	$120,000	$0	$30,000
2027	Bus Stop Snow Removal		0	80	0	20	$25,000	$20,000	$0	$5,000
2027	CTS TripMaster - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	0	20	$20,000	$16,000	$0	$4,000
2027	Passio AVA - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	0	20	$20,000	$16,000	$0	$4,000
2027	Passio APC - Annual Maintenance Fee		0	80	0	20	$20,000	$16,000	$0	$4,000
							$1,731,000	**$1,384,800**	$0	$346,200

Exhibit D - Bidders List Reporting Form

MANKATO TRANSIT SYSTEM

CITY OF MANKATO
10 CIVIC CENTER PLAZA
PO BOX 3368
MANKATO, MN 56002-3368

As a funding requirement from the US Department of Transportation, Mankato Transit System must report the following information on all prime and sub-contractor bidders.

1. Firm Name:

   _____

2. Firm Address including zip code:

   _____

3. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Status[1] (select one):

   ☐ Yes, the firm is a registered DBE

   ☐ No, the firm is not a registered DBE

4. Age of Firm_____

5. Annual gross receipts of the firm (select one):

   ☐ Less than $1 Million

   ☐ $1-3 Million

   ☐ $3-6 Million

   ☐ $6-10 Million

   ☐ Greater than $10 Million

6. Applicable NAICS Code _____

Exhibit E - Monitoring Checklist

DBE Compliance Monitoring Mechanism Checklist

1. Establish Legal and Contractual Enforcement Tools

- ☐ Identify applicable Federal, State, and local laws for enforcement.
- ☐ Include contract clauses that allow for remedies in case of non-compliance.
- ☐ Train staff on how to apply these remedies consistently.

2. Develop a Written Monitoring Plan

- ☐ Create a formal document outlining monitoring procedures.
- ☐ Include roles, responsibilities, and frequency of reviews.
- ☐ Ensure the plan is incorporated into the DBE Program Plan.

3. Conduct Contracting Record Reviews

- ☐ Review of all contracts with DBE commitments.
- ☐ Verify that DBEs listed at award are performing the work.
- ☐ Confirm that DBE participation is counted per § 26.55 requirements.

4. Perform On-Site Monitoring

- ☐ Visit job sites to observe DBE performance.
- ☐ Ensure DBEs are performing a commercially useful function (CUF).
- ☐ Document observations in a logbook or digital system.

5. Issue Written certification and recertifications

- ☐ After each review, create a signed and dated certification and recertification.
- ☐ Include details of the review, findings, and any corrective actions.
- ☐ Maintain records for audit and reporting purposes.

6. Implement Running Tally Mechanisms

- ☐ Track cumulative DBE awards vs. total DOT-assisted contracts.
- ☐ Monitor payments to DBEs vs. work progress.
- ☐ Use data to adjust contract goals and ensure annual targets are met.

7. Monitor Prompt Payment and Retainage

- ☐ Ensure prime contractors pay DBEs promptly.
- ☐ Include payment terms in contract reviews.

8. Verify Termination and Substitution Requests

- ☐ Require written approval for any DBE termination.
- ☐ Review reasons and ensure good faith efforts to replace DBEs.
- ☐ Document all decisions and communications.

9. Train Staff and Contractors

- ☐ Provide training on DBE regulations and monitoring protocols.
- ☐ Offer guidance on commercially useful function CUF reviews and documentation standards.
- ☐ Update training annually or as regulations change.

10. Report and Respond to Non-Compliance

- ☐ Establish a process for reporting violations.
- ☐ Investigate and apply appropriate remedies.
- ☐ Notify FTA Program Manager if required.

Exhibit E1 - Commercially Useful Function Review

Project Information

Project Name: _____

Project Number: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

DBE Firm Name: _____

DBE Scope of Work: _____

DBE Start Date: _____ DBE Subcontract Amount: _____ DBE Goal (%): ____

DBE Payments to Date: _____

Evaluation Checklist

☐DBE is managing and supervising its own workforce.

☐ DBE employees appear only on DBE payrolls.

☐ DBE owns or leases equipment independently.

☐ DBE purchases materials directly and receives deliveries.

☐ DBE performs at least 30% of work with its own resources.

☐ DBE is not relying on the prime or other subs for core tasks.

☐ DBE trucks are marked and operated by DBE personnel.

☐ DBE is performing a distinct scope of work.

Supporting Documentation

☐ Certified Payrolls

☐ Equipment Lease Agreements

☐ Material Invoices

☐ Delivery Tickets

☐ Haul Logs (if applicable)

Commercially Useful Function (CUF) Determination

☐DBE is performing a CUF per 49 CFR § 26.55

☐ DBE is not performing a CUF (attach explanation)

Reviewer Name & Title:_____

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Exhibit E2 – Compliance Certification

This certification documents the monitoring of DBE participation on the following project:

Project Name: _____

Project Number: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

DBE Firm: _____

Scope of DBE Work: _____

Date of Review: _____ Type of Review: ☐On-site ☐ Desk Audit ☐ CUF Evaluation

Findings Summary:

DBE is performing a commercially useful function: ☐ Yes ☐ No

DBE is meeting contract goals: ☐ Yes ☐ No

DBE payments are prompt and accurate: ☐ Yes ☐ No

No unauthorized substitutions or terminations: ☐ Confirmed

Corrective Actions (if any): [Insert details or "None"]

I certify that the above findings are accurate and that the DBE firm's participation has been reviewed in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

Reviewer Name & Title:_____

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Exhibit F – Uniform Report Instructions

UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE COMMITMENTS/AWARDS AND PAYMENTS

Please refer to the instruction sheet for directions on filling out this form

1	Submitted to (check only one)	[X] FHWA	[ ] FAA	[ ] FTA - Recipient ID Number			
2	AIP Numbers (FAA Recipients); Grant Number (FTA Recipients):						
3	Federal Fiscal year in which reporting period falls	FY 15		4. Date This Report Submitted:			
5	Reporting Period	[X] Report due June 1 (for period Oct 1-Mar 31)		[ ] Report due Dec 1 (for period April 1-Sep 30)		[ ] FAA annual report due Dec 1	
6	Name and address of Recipient:	STATE DOT					
7	Annual DBE Goal(s):	Race Conscious Projection:		Race Neutral Projection:		OVERALL Goal:	

Awards/Commitments this Reporting Period

		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
A	**AWARDS/COMMITMENTS MADE DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD** (Total contracts and subcontracts committed during this reporting period)	Total Dollars	Total Number	Total to DBEs (dollars)	Total to DBEs (number)	Total to DBEs/Race Conscious (dollars)	Total to DBEs/Race Conscious (number)	Total to DBEs/Race Neutral (dollars)	Total to DBEs/Race Neutral (number)	Percentage of total dollars to DBEs
8	Prime contracts awarded this period	**$ Prime**	**# Prime**	**$DBE**	**# DBE**			**$ 8C**	**#8D**	**8C ÷ 8A**
9	Subcontracts awarded/committed this period	**$ Sub**	**# Sub**	**$DBE**	**# DBE**	**$ W/goals**	**# W/goals**	**$W/o goals**	**# W/o goals**	**9C ÷ 9A**
10	**TOTAL**			**8C + 9C**	**8D + 9D**	**9E**	**9F**	**8G + 9G**	**8H + 9H**	**(8C + 9C) ÷ 8A**

		A	B	C	D	E	F
B	**BREAKDOWN BY ETHNICITY & SEX**	Total to DBE (dollar amount)			Total to DBE (number of contracts)		
		Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
11	Black American	$ -	$ -	**11A + 11B**	#	#	**11D + 11E**
12	Hispanic American	$ -	$ -	**12A + 12B**	#	#	**12D + 12E**
13	Native American	$ -	$ -	**13A + 13B**	#	#	**13D + 13E**
14	Asian-Pacific American	$ -	$ -	**14A + 14B**	#	#	**14D + 14E**
15	Subcontinent Asian Americans	$ -	$ -	**15A + 15B**	#	#	**15D + 15E**
16	Non-Minority	$ -	$ -	**16A + 16B**	#	#	**16D + 16E**
17	**TOTAL**	**Add 11A to 16A**	**Add 11B to 16B**	**17A + 17B**	**Add 11D to 16D**	**Add 11E to 16E**	**17D + 17E**

Payments Made this Period

		A	B	C	D	E	F
C	**PAYMENTS ON ONGOING CONTRACTS**	Total Number of Contracts	Total Dollars Paid	Total Number of Contracts with DBEs	Total Payments to DBE firms	Total Number of DBE firms Paid	Percent to DBEs
18	Prime and subcontracts currently in progress	**# all contracts**	**$ of all contracts**	**DBE**	**$ DBE performing work**	**# of DBEs performing work**	**18D ÷ 18B**

		A	B	C	D	E
D	**TOTAL PAYMENTS ON CONTRACTS COMPLETED THIS REPORTING PERIOD**	Number of Contracts Completed	Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	Percent to DBEs
19	Race Conscious	**Contracts w/ goals**	**Contracts w/goals**	**commitments on contracts**	**Actual dollars paid**	**19D ÷ 19B**
20	Race Neutral	**Contracts w/o goals**	**Contracts w/o goals**		**Actual dollars paid**	**20D ÷ 20B**
21	Totals	**19A + 20A**	**19B + 20B**		**19D + 20D**	**21D ÷ 21B**

22	Submitted by:	23. Signature:		24. Phone Number:

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. O.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution authorizing the purchase of a mobile command center and allocation of Public Safety Aid funds for purchase, refurbishment, and upgrades.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The City of Mankato has identified the need for a mobile command center to support emergency management, incident command, and coordinated public safety operations. Staff have negotiated a Sale and Purchase Agreement with the City of Eden Prairie for the purchase of a 2001 Freightliner MT55 Mobile Command Center at a cost of $60,000.

To ensure the vehicle meets current operational and technological needs, staff recommend investing an additional $65,000 in refurbishment and functional upgrades, including communications equipment, technology enhancements, emergency lighting, vehicle graphics, and other public safety improvements. Public Safety Aid funds are proposed to be used for both the purchase and the upgrades.

In addition, the City will set aside $50,000 from Public Safety Aid investment income to account for depreciation and to support the future replacement of the mobile command center. The vehicle will be added to the City's depreciation and capital replacement planning schedule to ensure long-term fiscal planning and sustainability.

The attached resolution authorizes the purchase of the mobile command center, the allocation of Public Safety Aid funds for purchase and upgrades and authorizes the City Manager to execute the necessary agreements and documents.

Attachments

Resolution
Agreement

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A MOBILE COMMAND CENTER AND ALLOCATION OF PUBLIC SAFETY AID FUNDS FOR PURCHASE, REFURBISHMENT, AND UPGRADES

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has identified the need for a mobile command center to support emergency management, incident command, multi-agency coordination, and public safety operations during major incidents and planned events; and

WHEREAS, the City of Eden Prairie owns a 2001 Freightliner MT55 Mobile Command Center that is available for purchase; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has negotiated a Sale and Purchase Agreement with the City of Eden Prairie for the purchase of the mobile command center at a cost of Sixty Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($60,000.00); and

WHEREAS, Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.64 authorizes a city to enter into a contract with another city for the purchase, lease, sale, or other acquisition or disposition of equipment, supplies, materials, or other property, without regard to statutory or charter provisions; and

WHEREAS, staff have identified the need for refurbishment and functional upgrades to the mobile command center to ensure it meets operational needs, including but not limited to communications systems, technology enhancements, emergency lighting, vehicle graphics, and other public safety equipment; and

WHEREAS, Public Safety Aid funds are intended to support public safety operations and staff have determined that the use of such funds for the purchase, refurbishment, and upgrading of a mobile command center is an eligible and appropriate expenditure; and

WHEREAS, sufficient Public Safety Aid funds are available to support the purchase of the mobile command center and the associated refurbishment and upgrades without adversely impacting other planned or anticipated public safety needs.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mankato that:

1. The use of Public Safety Aid funds in an amount not to exceed One Hundred Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars ($125,000.00) is hereby approved, including Sixty Thousand Dollars ($60,000.00) for the purchase of a mobile command center from the City of Eden Prairie and Sixty-Five Thousand Dollars ($65,000.00) for refurbishment, upgrades, and functional improvements to the vehicle.
2. The allocation of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000.00) from Public Safety Aid investment income is hereby authorized to account for depreciation and to support future replacement of the mobile command center, and the vehicle shall be added to the City's depreciation and capital replacement planning schedule.

3. The City Manager are authorized to execute the Sale and Purchase Agreement, Bill of Sale, and any related documents necessary to complete the transaction.

This Resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Passed and adopted by the Mankato City Council on this 12th day of January, 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

SALE AND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made as of the _____ day of _____, 2026 by and between the City of Eden Prairie, a Minnesota municipal corporation, herein referred to as the "Seller" and the City of Mankato, a Minnesota municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as "Buyer".

WHEREAS, Seller is the owner of a 2001 Freightliner MT55 Mobile Command Center (VIN# 4UZAARBW31CJ30972) and related equipment (the "Vehicle"); and

WHEREAS, Seller desires to sell and Buyer desires to purchase the Vehicle from Seller pursuant to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for valuable and good consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. Sale of Vehicle. Seller agrees to sell to Buyer and Buyer agrees to buy from Seller, the Vehicle, which includes the following:

1.1 *Equipment*.
a. 2001 Freightliner MT55 Mobile Command Center (VIN# 4UZAARBW31CJ30972). Current mileage on the vehicle is _____ miles.
b. Vehicle related equipment in the exterior cabinets of the vehicle
c. Vehicle related equipment in the interior cabinets of the vehicle

1.2 *Graphics*. The following graphics are displayed on the Vehicle:
a. Mobile Command Center
b. Eden Prairie Police
c. Eden Prairie Police Department badge(s)

Seller shall remove the graphics described in subparts 1.2(b) and 1.2(c) from the Vehicle prior to Closing and prior to Buyer taking possession of the Vehicle. Seller will not be responsible for replacing or adding graphics to the Vehicle, nor for repairing any marks or cosmetic damage resulting from the removal of such graphics.

1.3 The following equipment is not included under this Agreement:
a. Radios and radio heads
b. City Wi-Fi related equipment
b. Non-vehicle related equipment in the exterior cabinets of the vehicle
c. Non-vehicle related equipment in the interior cabinets of the vehicle

1.4. Risk of loss or damage to the Vehicle shall remain with Seller until the Closing. Effective as of the Closing date, risk of loss and responsibility for the Vehicle shall transfer to Buyer, regardless of when Buyer takes physical possession.

2. Purchase Price. The total purchase price ("Purchase Price") to be paid by Buyer to

Seller for the Vehicle is Sixty Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($60,000.00).

3. Payment of Purchase Price. The Purchase Price shall be paid in full by check to Seller at Closing or by electronic funds transfer to an account designated in writing by Seller prior to or at Closing.

4. Closing. The closing of the purchase and sale contemplated by this Agreement (the **"Closing"**) shall occur on a mutually agreed-upon date in 2026, at a location in or near the City of Eden Prairie as agreed upon by Buyer and Seller.

5. Delivery and Pickup. Seller shall make the Vehicle available for pickup by Buyer at the Closing. Buyer shall take possession of the Vehicle at the mutually agreed-upon location described in Section 4. Seller shall have no obligation to deliver the Vehicle to Buyer.

6. Instruction and Orientation. At the time of pickup and Closing, Seller shall provide Buyer with a reasonable orientation, instruction, or walkthrough of the Vehicle, including its general functionality, installed equipment, and operational features. Such instruction is intended to familiarize Buyer with the Vehicle and does not constitute training, certification, or any ongoing obligation by Seller.

7. Seller's Closing Documents. On the Closing Date, Seller will execute and deliver to Buyer the following:

a. Bill of Sale, in a form attached hereto as Exhibit A; and
b. Title Certificate to Vehicle (if applicable).

8. Buyer's Closing Obligations. On the Closing Date, Buyer shall deliver the Purchase Price to Seller in accordance with Section 3.

9. Representations and Warranties.

9.1 Seller represents and warrants to Buyer:

a. *Authority*. Seller has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to execute the documents required hereunder. Such documents have been (or will have been) duly authorized by all necessary Council action on the part of Seller and have been (or will have been) duly executed. Such documents are (and will be) valid and binding obligations of Seller, and are enforceable in accordance with their terms.

b. *Title*. Seller owns the Vehicle free and clear of any liens or encumbrances.

9.2 Buyer represents and warrants to Seller as follows:

a. *Authority.* Buyer represents and warrants to Seller that Buyer has

requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement.

10. NO WARRANTIES REGARDING CONDITION OF VEHICLE. NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE HAVE BEEN MADE OR ARE HEREBY MADE BY THE SELLER TO BUYER REGARDING THE CONDITION OF THE VEHICLE. SELLER MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, TYPE OR NATURE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT ANY LIMITATION, ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY REGARDING THE VALUE, FITNESS OF SAID VEHICLE FOR ANY PURPOSE, COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS, SIZE, USE, MERCHANTABILITY, DESIGN, QUALITY, DESCRIPTION, DURABILITY, OPERATION OR CONDITION OF THE TRUCK, WHETHER VISIBLE OR NOT. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS HAD FULL OPPORTUNITY TO INSPECT AND IS FAMILIAR WITH, OR HAS HAD FULL OPPORTUNITY TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE VEHICLE'S CURRENT CONDITION AND HEREBY ACCEPTS DELIVERY OF THE VEHICLE IN AN **"AS IS" "WHERE IS"** CONDITION.

11. Indemnification. Buyer will defend and indemnify Seller and forever hold Seller harmless from and against all liabilities, claims, suits, actions, proceedings, damages, loss or liability, costs or expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees) asserted against Buyer or incurred by Buyer in connection with, arising from or related to the Vehicle or Buyer's use and operation of the Vehicle, unless such claims arise from Seller's intentional or willful misconduct.

12. Assignment. Buyer will be prohibited from assigning its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any other party.

13. Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement will be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Minnesota. Any dispute regarding or arising from this Agreement will be litigated in state district court in Hennepin County, Minnesota.

14. Severability. To the extent that any provision of this Agreement is deemed invalid or unenforceable, it will be considered deleted and the remainder of such provision and this Agreement will be unaffected and will continue in full force and effect.

15. Amendments. No amendment or modification of this Agreement will be deemed effective unless made in writing and signed by both Seller and Buyer.

16. Prior Agreements. This Agreement contains the entire Agreement relating to the subject matter and supersedes all prior Agreements and understandings with respect to such subject matter, and the parties hereto have made no agreement, representations or warranties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement which are not set forth herein.

17. Headings. The section headings herein are for convenience only and will not effect the construction of this Agreement.

18. Electronic Signature and Counterparts. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and which taken together shall be deemed

to be one and the same document. A party may sign this Agreement using electronic signatures which shall not affect the legal effect or enforceability of this Agreement.

IN AGREEMENT, Seller and Buyer have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

SELLER

CITY OF EDEN PRAIRIE

_____
Ronald A. Case
Mayor

_____
Rick Getschow
City Manager

BUYER

CITY OF MANKATO

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

_____
Susan Arntz
City Manager

EXHIBIT A

BILL OF SALE

This BILL OF SALE is made as of _____, 2026 by City of Eden Prairie, a Minnesota municipal corporation, herein referred to as "Seller", in favor of the City of Mankato, a Minnesota municipal corporation, herein referred to as "Buyer". The transfer and assignment of certain property of Seller accomplished by this Bill of Sale is for good and valuable consideration received and in accordance with the terms and conditions of that certain Sale and Purchase Agreement, dated as of _____ __, 2026 (the "Purchase Agreement") by and between Seller and Buyer. Capitalized terms used in this Bill of Sale, unless otherwise defined in this Bill of Sale, have the respective meanings ascribed to those terms in the Purchase Agreement.

By this Bill of Sale, Seller sells, conveys, transfers, assigns, grants and confirms to Buyer, and Buyer's successors and permitted assigns, all of Seller's right, title and interest in the Vehicle. Seller shall execute and deliver all additional instruments, documents and certificates and take further action reasonably requested by Buyer to affect the transfer of, and to vest title in, or for aiding and assisting in reducing possession of the Vehicle in Buyer.

Seller does hereby covenant and agree with Buyer, its successors and assigns, that it is the lawful owner of the property transferred hereunder and has good title to sell such property and that such property is free from all liens and encumbrances. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT BUYER HAS FULLY EXAMINED THE VEHICLE AND HAS RELIED ON ITS OWN DISCRETION AND JUDGMENT WITH REGARD TO THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER. THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SOLD AN "AS IS" "WHERE IS" BASIS, WITH NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF SELLER OF ANY KIND, TYPE OR NATURE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY REGARDING THE VALUE, FITNESS OF SAID VEHICLE FOR ANY PURPOSE, COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS, SIZE, USE, MERCHANTABILITY, DESIGN, QUALITY, DESCRIPTION, DURABILITY, OPERATION OR CONDITION OF THE VEHICLE, WHETHER VISIBLE OR NOT. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS HAD FULL OPPORTUNITY TO INSPECT AND IS FAMILIAR WITH, OR HAS HAD FULL OPPORTUNITY TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE VEHICLE'S CURRENT CONDITION AND HEREBY ACCEPTS DELIVERY OF THE VEHICLE IN AN **"AS IS" "WHERE IS"** CONDITION.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Bill of Sale, nothing contained in this Bill of Sale will in any way supersede, modify, replace, amend, change, rescind, waive or otherwise affect any of the provisions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, this Bill of Sale being intended only to effect the sale, transfer and assignment of the Vehicle to Buyer pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

This Bill of Sale will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Minnesota, without regard to its conflicts of laws principles.

[Signatures on following page.]

Signed as of the date first written above.

SELLER

CITY OF EDEN PRAIRIE

By: _____
Ronald A. Case
Its: Mayor

By: _____
Rick Getschow
Its: City Manager

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of Minnesota)
)ss.
County of Hennepin)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this ___ day of _____, 2026 by Ronald A. Case and Rick Getschow, respectively the Mayor and City Manager of the City of Eden Prairie, on behalf of the City.

_____
Notary Public

BUYER

CITY OF MANKATO_____

By: _____
Najwa Massad
Its: Mayor

By: _____
Susan Arntz
Its: City Manager

State of Minnesota)
)ss.
County of Blue Earth____)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this ___ day of _____, 2026 by Najwa Massad and Susan Arntz, respectively the Mayor and City Manager of the City of Mankato, on behalf of the City.

_____
Notary Public

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. P.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an amended agreement with Affordable Towing for Vehicle Towing Services.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The City of Mankato's Vehicle Towing Services Agreement with Affordable Towing commenced on January 13, 2023, and is scheduled to terminate on January 13, 2026. The agreement contains a two-year renewal option with the consent of both the City and the Company. Affordable Towing has confirmed its desire to continue providing towing and impound services, and the Mankato Department of Public Safety has been satisfied with their performance throughout the current contract period.

An amendment has been prepared to renew the agreement for an additional two-year period, with the option for successive one-year renewals thereafter, unless either party provides a 60-day notice of termination. This provides continuity of service and an efficient contractual structure for ongoing towing operations.

Attachments

Resolution

Amended Agreement

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPROVAL OF AN AMENDMENT TO THE VEHICLE TOWING SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH AFFORDABLE TOWING

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato entered into a Vehicle Towing Services Agreement with Affordable Towing commencing January 13, 2023, and terminating January 13, 2026; and

WHEREAS, the Agreement includes a two-year renewal option contingent upon the consent of both the City and Affordable Towing; and

WHEREAS, Affordable Towing has expressed its desire to renew the Agreement and continue providing towing and impound services for the City of Mankato; and

WHEREAS, the Mankato Department of Public Safety has been satisfied with the performance of Affordable Towing under the current Agreement; and

WHEREAS, City staff have prepared an amendment to renew the Agreement for an additional two-year term beginning January 14, 2026, and to allow for successive one-year renewal terms thereafter unless terminated with at least 60 days' notice by either party; and

WHEREAS, the amendment further revises towing rates, provides a process for future rate adjustments, and updates insurance language while leaving all other terms of the Agreement in full force and effect.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Mankato that the City Manager be and hereby is authorized to execute the Amendment to the Vehicle Towing Services Agreement between the City of Mankato and Affordable Towing.

This Resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Dated this 12th day of January, 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AMENDMENT TO VEHICLE TOWING SERVICES AGREEMENT

This Amendment (the "Amendment") is to the Vehicle Towing Services Agreement last dated February 23, 2023 (the "Agreement") by and between the City of Mankato, Minnesota (the "City") and Affordable Towing (the "Company").

1. Renewal Term

The City and the Company hereby exercise their option to renew the Agreement for an additional two (2) year term (the "Renewal Term") commencing on January 14, 2026 and ending on January 13, 2028.

2. Successive One-Year Terms

Upon expiration of the Renewal Term, the Agreement shall automatically continue for successive one (1) year terms unless either party provides written notice of termination at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term.

3. Modification of Towing Charges

The towing charges set forth in the Agreement are hereby revised and replaced with the charges listed in Exhibit A attached to and incorporated into this Amendment.

4. Future Charge Adjustments

From time to time, the towing charges may be modified upon the written agreement of the City Manager and the Company. Any such modification shall be documented in writing and appended to the Agreement.

5. Modification of Insurance Requirements.

The following language shall be deleted in Section 8.a of the Agreement: "Liability minimums shall be: three hundred thousand ($300,000) dollars personal liability per person, per occurrence and a total of one million ($1,000,000) dollars per occurrence." All other insurance requirements in the Agreement shall remain in effect.

6. No Other Changes

Except as expressly amended herein, all terms and conditions of the Agreement remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the dates given below.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2025.

_____

Susan Arntz
City Manager

Dated this 15th day of December, 2025.

_____

Rick Kahnke
Affordable Towing

EXHIBIT A

600 Summit Avenue
Mankato MN 56001
507-388-8697

RATE SHEET

City of Mankato Towing Contract - 2025 Rates

Service Type	Price
Standard Tow for Impound / Snow Emergency	$150.00
Night Tow	$150.00
Heavy Duty Tow	$250.00
Dolly Fee	-0-
Recovery Operations - Winching	$150.00
Standby Time	$50.00/hr
Mileage Fee	$5.00
Accident Tow	$250.00
Clean Up Fee (minor cleanup included in Accident Tow)	$50.00
Show Up Fee	-0-
Daily Storage Fee - outside storage	$40.00
City Owned Vehicle Tows - includes passenger vehicles and light trucks	$90.00
City Requested Vehicle Moves	$70.00
After Hours / Holiday Release Fee	-0-
Customer Direct Tow	$90.00
Unlock/Jump Start	$70.00
Tire Change	$90.00

EXHIBIT A

Child Locked in Vehicle or Emergency Unlock	No Charge

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. Q.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with Blue Earth County (BEC) for Detox Transportation Services.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The Mankato Department of Public Safety and Blue Earth County Human Services have participated for several years in a Purchase-of-Service Agreement. This agreement sets reimbursement amounts for transport of intoxicated individuals to detox facilities as well as observation and safety monitoring by Mankato Department of Public Safety staff. The billing will be performed by Public Safety upon completion of transport.

The attached agreement is for the period January 1, 2026, through December 31, 2026.

Attachments

Resolution

Agreement

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER INTO A PURCHASE-OF-SERVICE AGREEMENT WITH BLUE EARTH COUNTY FOR DETOX TRANSPORATION SERVICES

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato, Public Safety Department, and Blue Earth County Human Services have participated for several years in a Purchase-of-Service Agreement for detox transportation services; and

WHEREAS, the agreement sets reimbursement amounts for transports of intoxicated individuals to detox facilities, depending on destination and care; and

WHEREAS, the agreement sets reimbursement amounts for detox related observation and safety monitoring by Mankato Department of Public Safety staff; and

WHEREAS, both Blue Earth County and the City of Mankato have determined there is value and benefit from having this arrangement through continued participation; and

WHEREAS, the Purchase-of-Service Agreement has been negotiated for the period January 1, 2026, and terminating December 31, 2026, and is recommended to the City Council for consideration and approval.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Mankato, that the City of Mankato, Mankato Department of Public Safety, and Blue Earth County Human Services Purchase-of-Service Agreement for Detox Transportation Services is hereby approved. A copy of the agreement is attached to this Resolution and made a part of it.

This Resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Passed and adopted by the Mankato City Council on this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

Purchase-of-Service Agreement

Blue Earth County Human Services, 410 S. Fifth Street, Mankato, Minnesota, 56002-3526, hereafter referred to as the “County,” and City of Mankato, Department of Public Safety, 710 South Front Street, Mankato, Minnesota, 56001, hereafter referred to as the "Contractor,” enter into this agreement for the period from January 1, 2026, through December 31, 2026.

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Contractor is a Government agency duly qualified and willing to provide transportation; and

WHEREAS, the County, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 373.01, 373.02, 254A.08, and 253B.051, Subd. 1, wishes to purchase such services from Contractor; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual understandings and agreements set forth, the County and Contractor agree as follows:

I. CONTRACTOR’S DUTIES

Transportation will be provided to detox facilities by the Mankato Department of Public Safety for persons in need of detoxification services found to be intoxicated within the borders of the City of Mankato.

II. COST AND DELIVERY OF PURCHASED SERVICES

A. For transportation to the New Ulm detoxification facility, cost for the service will be the 2025 IRS mileage rate for a round trip (59 miles).

B. For persons who need transportation to a detoxification facility outside the New Ulm/Mankato area, cost for the service will be as stated below.

The cost for the service will be $113.63 per hour.

C. When an individual has been determined to require detoxification services and all law enforcement duties associated with the call for service have been completed, the Contractor may provide observation and safety monitoring while the individual awaits transportation to a detoxification facility.

This service may be provided by a full-time Community Service Officer, part-time Community Service Officer, or a Reserve Police Officer to ensure the safety of the individual and maintain sworn officer availability for higher priority calls for service.

The County agrees to reimburse the Contractor for observation and safety monitoring services at the following hourly rates:

1. Full-Time Community Service Officer: $71.07
2. Part-Time Community Service Officer: $33.00
3. Reserve Police Officer: $22.00

Billing shall begin once the individual is secured and solely awaiting transportation and shall be billed in quarter-hour (15-minute) increments based on actual time incurred.

III. ELIGIBILITY FOR SERVICES

A. The parties understand and agree that the eligibility of the client to receive the purchased services are limited to these individuals found to be intoxicated within the borders of the City of Mankato.

IV. PAYMENT FOR PURCHASED SERVICES

A. Certification of Expenditures: The Contractor will, within 15 working days following the last day of the calendar month, submit an invoice for services purchased to Blue Earth County Human Services. The invoice must show: 1) total expenditures for the month; and 2) an itemized account for each individual, identifying the service, number of units, and cost per unit.

B. Payment: The County, within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice, will make payment to the Contractor for all eligible individuals identified on the invoice.

V. AUDIT AND RECORD DISCLOSURES

The Provider must:

A. Allow personnel of the County, the Minnesota Department of Human Services, and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services access to the Provider's facility and records at reasonable hours to exercise their responsibility to monitor purchased services.

B. Maintain all records pertaining to the contract for four (4) years for audit purposes.

VI. SAFEGUARD OF CLIENT INFORMATION

A. The use or disclosure by any party of information concerning an eligible client in violation of any rule of confidentiality provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13, or for any purpose not directly connected with the County's or Contractor's responsibility with respect to the purchased services hereunder is prohibited except on written consent of such eligible client, the client's attorney, or the client's responsible parent or guardian.

B. The County is a covered entity under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA). To the extent that the Contractor performs a function or activity involving the use of "protected health information" (45 CFR section 164.501), on behalf of the Agency including, but not limited to: providing health care services; health care claims processing or administration; data analysis, processing, or administration; utilization review; quality assurance; billing; benefit management; practice management; repricing; or otherwise provided by 45 CFR section 160.103, the Contractor shall comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and its implementing regulations (45 C.F.R. Parts 160-164), (collectively referred to as "HIPAA"), and all applicable requirements.

VII. FAIR HEARING AND GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

The County agrees to provide for a fair hearing and grievance procedure in conformance with Minnesota Statutes, Section 256.045, and in conjunction with fair hearing and grievance procedures established by Department of Human Services administrative rules.

VIII. PROVIDER DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND RESPONSIBILITY CERTIFICATION

Federal Regulation 45 CFR 92.35 prohibits the County from purchasing goods or services with federal money from vendors who have been suspended or debarred by the Federal Government. Similarly, Minnesota Statutes, Section 16C.03, Subd. 2, provides the Commissioner of Administration with the authority to debar and suspend vendors who seek to contract with the County. Vendors may be suspended or debarred when it is determined, through a duly-authorized hearing process, that they have abused the public trust in a serious manner.

By signing this contract, the Contractor certifies that it and its principals[1] and employees:

A. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from transacting business by or with any federal, state, or local governmental department or agency; and

B. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this contract:

1. Been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract;
2. Violated any federal or state antitrust statutes; or
3. Committed embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification, or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property; and

C. Are not presently indicted or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity for:

1. Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction;
2. Violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or
3. Committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification, or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property; and

D. Are not aware of any information and possess no knowledge that any sub-provider(s) that will perform work pursuant to this contract are in violation of any of the certifications set forth above.

E. Shall immediately give written notice to the County should Contractor come under investigation and allegations of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, or performing a public (federal, state, or local government) transaction; violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification, or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

IX. CONDITIONS OF THE PARTIES' OBLIGATIONS

A. This agreement may be canceled by either party at any time, with cause, upon ninety (90) days' notice, in writing, delivered by mail or in person.

B. Before the termination date specified, the County may evaluate the performance of the Contractor in regard to terms of this agreement to determine whether such performance merits renewal of this agreement.

[1] "Principals" for the purposes of this certification means officers, directors, owners, partners, and persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment; and similar positions).

C. Any alterations, variations, modifications, or waivers of provisions of this agreement must be valid only when they have been reduced to writing, duly-signed, and attached to the original of this agreement.

X. SUBCONTRACTING

A. The Contractor agrees not to enter into subcontracts for any of the work contemplated under this contract without written approval of the County.

B. All sub-providers must be subject to and must meet all of the requirements of this contract.

C. The Contractor must ensure that any and all sub-providers to provide services under this contract must contain the following language:

The sub-provider acknowledges and agrees that the Minnesota Department of Human Services is a third-party beneficiary and, as a third-party beneficiary, is an affected party under this contract. The sub-provider specifically acknowledges and agrees that the Minnesota Department of Human Services has standing to and may take any appropriate administrative action or may sue the provider for any appropriate relief in law or equity, including but not limited to recision, damages, or specific performance, of all or any part of the contract. Minnesota Department of Human Services is entitled to and may recover from the provider reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and disbursements associated with any action taken under this paragraph that is successfully maintained. This provision must not be construed to limit the rights of any party to the contract or any other third-party beneficiary, nor must it be construed as a waiver of immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United States Constitution or any other waiver or immunity.

D. The Contractor agrees to be responsible for the performance of any sub-provider to ensure compliance to the subcontract and Minnesota Rules, Part 9525.1870, Subpart 3.

XI. NONCOMPLIANCE

A. If the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this contract, the County may seek any available legal remedy. If the County fails to comply with the provisions of this contract, the Contractor may seek any available legal remedy.

B. Either party must notify the other party within thirty (30) days when a party has reasonable grounds to belief that this contract has been or will be breached in a material manner. The party receiving such notification must have thirty (30) days, or any other such period of time as mutually agreed to by the parties, to cure the breach or anticipatory breach. Resolution will be attempted following fair hearing and grievance procedure outlined in Section VII.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS

The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Minnesota Department of Human Services is a third-party beneficiary and, as third-party beneficiary, is an affected party under this agreement. The Contractor specifically acknowledges and agrees that the Minnesota Department of Human Services has standing to and may take any appropriate

administrative action or may sue the Contractor for any appropriate relief in law or performance of all or any part of the agreement between the County Welfare Board and the Contractor. The Contractor specifically acknowledges that the County Welfare Board and the Minnesota Department of Human Services are entitled to and may recover from the Contractor reasonable attorney's fees and costs and disbursements associated with any action taken under this paragraph and that is successfully maintained. This provision must not be construed to limit the rights of any party to the agreement of any other third-party beneficiary, nor must it be construed as a waiver of immunity under the Eleventh Amendment to the United States Constitution or any other waiver of immunity.

XIII. BONDING, INDEMNITY, INSURANCE AND AUDIT CLAUSE

A. **Bonding**: The Provider will be required to maintain at all times, during the term of this Contract, a fidelity bond or insurance coverage for employee dishonesty with a minimum amount of $100,000.00 covering the activity of each person authorized to receive or distribute monies under the term of this Contract. A copy of the Provider's bond or insurance certificate shall be delivered to the Lead County at the beginning of this Contract term and on an annual basis thereafter.

B. **Indemnity**: The Provider agrees that it will at all times defend, indemnify, and hold harmless, the Department of Human Services and the Lead County or Financially Responsible Agency against any and all liability, loss, damages, costs and expenses which the Department, Financially Responsible Agency, or Lead County may hereafter sustain, incur, or be required to pay:

1. By reason of any applicant or eligible person suffering bodily or personal injury, death, or property loss or damage either while participating in or receiving the care and services to be furnished under this Contract, or while on premises owned, leased, or operated by the Provider, or while being transported to or from said premises in any vehicle owned, operated, leased, chartered, or otherwise contracted for by the Provider or any officer, agent, or employee thereof; or
2. By reason of any applicant or eligible person causing injury to, or damage to, the property of another person, during any time when the Provider or any officer, agent, or employee thereof has undertaken or is furnishing the care and services called for under this Contract; or
3. By reason of any negligent act or omission or intentional act of the Provider, its agents, officers, or employees which causes bodily injury, death, personal injury, property loss, or damage to another during the performance of Purchased Services under this Contract.

C. **Insurance**: The Provider further agrees, in order to protect itself as well as the Department, the Lead County, and other Financially Responsible Agencies under the indemnity contract provision set forth above, its officers, agents, employees, and servants as additional insureds, but only insofar as the operations under this contract. It will at all times during the term of the Contract, and beyond such term when so required, have and keep in force a general liability insurance policy. Adult family foster care providers and child family foster care providers who are covered by the DHS-purchased liability policy for these providers are exempt from this insurance requirement as long as the DHS-purchased insurance is in force. Any insurance required to be provided by the Provider shall be primary, and not excess, to any other coverage carried by the County. The selected insurance company of

the Provider must be acceptable to the County. The Provider is responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention contained within the insurance program.

1. The Provider will purchase occurrence-based liability insurance. The policy shall include coverage for all applicable liabilities arising out of premises, operations, independent contractors, products, completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under a contract. An umbrella liability policy may be used in conjunction with the primary coverage limits to meet the minimum limit requirements for each coverage. The County should be listed as an additional insured.
2. The applicable liability insurance coverage will meet the limits as shown below or be of equal to the tort liability limits under Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.736, Subd. 4, whichever is greater:
   a. **Commercial General Liability Coverage**
      $3,000,000.00 for general aggregate coverage
      $3,000,000.00 for products and completed operations aggregate
      $1,500,000.00 for each occurrence
      $1,500,000.00 for personal injury and advertising injury
      $100,000.00 for fire damage limit
      $5,000.00 for medical expense
   b. **Auto liability coverage** of $1,500,000.00 per occurrence. Auto coverage should include any auto, including hired and non-owned.
   c. **Worker's Compensation and employer's liability coverage**: Worker's Compensation limits are to be statutory per applicable state and federal laws. Minimum employer's liability coverage:
      Bodily injury by accident: $500,000.00 each accident
      Bodily injury by disease: $500,000.00 each employee
      Bodily injury by disease: $500,000.00 policy limit
3. The Department of Human Services, Lead County, and Financially Responsible Agency must all be listed as additional insured, and the Lead County shall be sent a current, appropriately signed certificate of insurance on an annual basis. The certificate should identify the county as an additional insured for relevant coverages, except Worker's Compensation. The certificate must show that the Lead County will receive sixty (60) calendar days' prior written notice in the event of cancellation, nonrenewal, or material change in the described policy.
4. If the Provider is unable to obtain the required insurance coverage, or if the coverage is cancelled during the term of this Agreement, the Provider must notify the Lead County contract manager (or the contract manager's designee) by telephone or e-mail the same business day as the Provider receives notice of cancellation or inability to obtain coverage. The Provider shall also provide written notice to the Lead County contract manager within five (5) business days. The Provider shall make immediate good faith efforts to obtain or replace the coverage in the open market. If such efforts are unsuccessful, the Provider shall apply to the Minnesota Joint Underwriting Association for the insurance coverage. Failure to maintain required insurance coverage shall be considered an event of default pursuant to this Agreement.

XIV. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

It is understood and agreed that the entire contract of the parties is contained herein and this contract supersedes all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to the subject matter thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the County and the Contractor have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above-written:

Dated: _____ _____
Chairperson, Blue Earth County Board

Dated: _____ Attest: _____
Robert W. Meyer
Blue Earth County Administrator

Dated: _____ _____
Phil Claussen, Director
Blue Earth County Human Services

Dated: _____ _____
Susan Arntz, City Manager
City of Mankato

JS/
12-23
N:\WP\Contract\City of Mankato POS 2023.Docx

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. R.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution approving an addendum to the agreement for services beteween the City of Mankato and Mankato Area Public Schools for School Resource Officer (SRO) Services.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The City of Mankato and Mankato Area Public Schools (MAPS) entered into an Agreement for Services on December 9, 2024, for the provision of School Resource Officers. Since execution of that agreement, the Minnesota Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training (POST) has clarified statutory and model policy requirements for SRO programs, including required data practices language.

The attached addendum updates the agreement to ensure compliance with Minnesota Statute § 626.8482 and the POST Board School Resource Officer Model Policy, clarifies data-sharing practices, and updates SRO duties and expectations. The addendum also formalizes updated salary and cost information for SRO services for calendar years 2025 and 2026.

Attachments

Resolution
Original Agreement
Agreement Addendum

RESOLUTION APPROVING AN ADDENDUM TO THE AGREEMENT FOR SERVICES BETWEEN THE CITY OF MANKATO AND MANKATO AREA PUBLIC SCHOOLS FOR SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICER (SRO) SERVICES

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato and Mankato Area Public Schools (MAPS) entered into an Agreement for Services on December 9, 2024, for the provision of School Resource Officer (SRO) services; and

WHEREAS, the Minnesota Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training (POST Board) has adopted statutory and model policy requirements related to School Resource Officers, including updated data practices provisions under Minnesota Statute § 626.8482; and

WHEREAS, the City and MAPS desire to amend the existing agreement to ensure compliance with POST Board requirements, clarify data practices obligations, and align SRO duties and expectations with the POST Board Model Policy; and

WHEREAS, the addendum also updates salary and cost information for SRO services for calendar years 2025 and 2026; and

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Mankato, that the Addendum to the Agreement for Services between the City of Mankato and Mankato Area Public Schools for School Resource Officer services is hereby approved.

This Resolution shall become effective upon its passage and without further publication.

Passed and adopted by the Mankato City Council on this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

Agreement to Services by City of Mankato and

Mankato Area Public Schools

School Resource Officers (SROs)

This agreement is made and entered into between the City of Mankato, hereinafter referred to as "City" and Mankato Area Public Schools, hereinafter referred to as MAPS.

1. SERVICES

The City and MAPS agree to School Resource Officer (SRO) services which will be provided by the City under the direction of the Director of Mankato Public Safety, or a designee. Duties, expectations, and standards will comply with the Mankato Department of Public Safety's *School Resource Policy* along with MN State Statute 626.8482.

Major Duties

- Fostering a positive school climate through relationship building and open communication.
- Protecting students, staff, and visitors to the school grounds from criminal activity.
- Serving as a liaison from law enforcement to school officials.
- Providing advice on safety drills.
- Identifying vulnerabilities in school facilities and safety protocols.
- Educating and advising students and staff on law enforcement topics.
- Enforcement of criminal laws.

Expectations

- SROs will receive input regarding necessary duties and functions from school principals and/or public safety leadership.
- SROs will work with school and public safety leadership regarding tracking of time and instances of involvement with students and faculty as a means of examining data for program effectiveness.
- SROs are expected to maintain a regular presence in the schools (especially before school starts each day, during lunch hours, and after school). Whenever possible, vacation leave is to be utilized when school is not in session.
- SROs are assigned to specific schools; they will assist other schools as needed.
- SROs will participate in professional development opportunities as deemed appropriate by school administration.
- SROs will wear a uniform agreed upon by MAPS and the City that is conducive for rapport and trust building while still providing the necessary professional tools to provide safety. The uniform may range from business to school casual to traditional police uniform. Attire will be chosen as appropriate for the daily activity.
- The SROs may assist other officers with emergency calls for service or community emergencies.

- During school breaks occurring within the school year, the SROs should continue to maintain contact with the student population through community policing efforts.
- The SROs will work at major events/activities occurring at East High/West High School as identified by school/district leadership. The SROs will be given first priority for working the event and if they are unable, others MDPS officers may staff the event. Event staffing will be provided on the basis of an off-duty assignment based upon current off-duty billing rates.
- The SROs are required to attend mandatory training for licensure renewal. MAPS recognizes this requirement and agrees to the absence of the SROs during these times.

Standards

- The SROs will have the ability to be self-directed.
- The SROs will have the ability to work and communicate with youth, adolescents, and adults.
- The SROs must have an understanding of the juvenile justice system and be aware of local resources available for those in needs.
- A school district representative(s) will be involved in the selection process for SROs.
- SRO program outcomes and standards will be developed and mutually agreed upon by MAPS and the City.
- In the event of illness or injury with one of the SROs, the City, when appropriate, may replace an SRO who is on "short term disability" with another qualified officer.

2. LOCATIONS

One officer is assigned to Mankato West High School and one officer is assigned to Mankato East High School. Both officers will share responsibility for Central High School. Changes to these locations will be determined by mutual consent of MAPS and the City.

3. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

3.1 Non-Discrimination: Throughout the term, MAPS and the City shall not discriminate against any individual because of race, religion, disability status, sex, national origin, color, creed, marital status, sexual orientation, or public assistance status.

3.2 Failure to Comply: If MAPS or the City is found guilty of discrimination as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or other appropriate public forum as agreed by MAPS and City, this Agreement may be terminated, in whole or in part, by either party.

4. FEE STRUCTURE

The City of Mankato will provide the services of two (2) SROs for an annual fee. The contract fee includes all services as outlined in this proposal. The service fee will be utilized to pay 100% of wages and associated benefits for the SROs.

The annual service fees shall include all SRO wage benefits as outlined in the union contract, and all other costs to include PERA, Medicare, health insurance, life insurance, and workers compensation. Overtime costs due to investigation, follow-up, paperwork, or testifying in court shall be borne by the City.

- 2025 Annual Fee: *To be determined based upon Police Officer Labor Contract Agreement*
    - *This is based upon 7.5-hour days, 177 days per calendar year.*
- 2026 Annual Fee: *To be determined based upon Police Officer Labor Contract Agreement*
    - *This is based upon 7.5-hour days, 177 days per calendar year.*

MAPS will be invoiced for SRO services based upon the annual fees outlined above. Payment is expected within thirty (30) days of the invoice.

5. TERM

The agreement shall be for the term commencing January 1, 2025, and terminating December 31, 2026.

Both parties reserve the right to cancel the agreement upon written notice and upon the expiration of 60 days after such notice. Such a notice must be delivered via U.S. Mail to the following address and contact:

- City of Mankato

  Attention: Mankato Public Safety Director

  710 S. Front Street

  Mankato, MN 56001

- Mankato Area Public Schools

  Attention: Superintendent

  10 Civic Center Plaza

  Mankato, MN 56001

Any services needed outside of this document between the City and MAPS will necessitate an amendment to the Agreement for Services which will be signed by representative of both agencies.

6. AGREEMENT ADMINISTRATION

The Director of Public Safety, or his/her designee, shall be the City authorized representative in matters pertaining to the administration of this Agreement. The Superintendent, or his/her designee, shall be the MAPS authorized representative in matters pertaining to the administration of this Agreement.

Mankato Area Public School (ISD #77)

City of Mankato

Paul Peterson	Susan MH Arntz
Name	*Name*
Superintendent	City Manager
Title	*Title*
11/25/2024	12/9/2024
Date	*Date*

AGREEMENT ADDENDUM

THIS AGREEMENT ADDENDUM dated this _____day of _____, _____

BETWEEN:

Mankato Area Public School (MAPS)

- AND-

City of Mankato

Background

A. Mankato Area Public School (MAPS) and City of Mankato (City) entered into the Agreement to Services by City of Mankato and Mankato Public Area Schools (the "Agreement") dated December 9, 2024, for the purpose of: School Resource Officers (SROs).

B. The Parties desire to amend the Agreement to comply with Minnesota Statute § 626.8482, the Minnesota Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training ("POST Board") School Resource Officer Model Policy, and updated data practices requirements.

C. This Addendum is the first amendment to the Agreement.

IN CONSIDERATION OF the Parties agreeing to amend their obligations in the existing Agreement, the Parties agree to keep, perform, and fulfill the promises, conditions and agreements below:

Amendments

This Agreement is amended as follows:

1. Data Practices – New Required Section

The Agreement is amended to add the following section:

Data Practices Compliance

1. MAPS may share education records, as defined by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy ("FERPA"), with the City and assigned SROs only to the extent permitted by law and only for the following purposes:
    - To protect the health, safety, or welfare of students or staff
    - To allow law enforcement to respond to an articulable and significant threat

- To support school safety assessments or emergency response
- As otherwise authorized by FERPA or Minn. Stat. Ch. 13

2. MAPS will identify, through internal procedures, which staff are authorized to share such information and under what circumstances.
3. The City agrees that any law enforcement data containing student or parent information will be maintained solely in accordance with the City's Data Practices Policy, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13, and Minn. Rules 1205.0100 and 1205.2000.
4. Nothing in this Addendum permits unrestricted sharing of education data or supersedes FERPA.

2. SRO Duties and Expectations – Updated to match POST Board Model Policy

The Agreement is amended by replacing the existing "Major Duties" section with the following:

Major Duties (Revised for POST Board Compliance)

SROs shall:

- Foster a positive school climate through relationship-building and open communication.
- Engage in early prevention and early intervention strategies consistent with Minn. Stat. § 626.8482.
- Use developmentally appropriate, culturally responsive practices when interacting with students.
- Prioritize de-escalation and crisis intervention strategies consistent with POST Board Model Policy.
- Avoid custodial arrests in school unless necessary due to exigent circumstances or safety threats.
- Serve as a liaison between law enforcement and school administration.
- Provide safety-related education, training, and support to students and staff.
- Assist school staff in understanding threats, safety procedures, and emergency plans.
- Enforce criminal laws when necessary and appropriate.

If the POST Board updates its Model Policy, the City shall adopt the updated version as required by law and notify MAPS within 30 days of adoption.

3. SRO Attire

The Agreement is amended to include:

"Attire for SROs, including the use of modified uniforms or plain clothes, will be mutually agreed upon by MAPS and the City with the goal of fostering a positive school climate and building rapport while maintaining recognizability and professionalism."

4. School District Role in SRO Selection

The Agreement is amended to reaffirm:

"A MAPS representative will continue to participate in the selection, vetting, and retention process for assigned SROs."

5. Notification of Student De-escalation Resources

Add the following section:

"MAPS will provide SROs with information regarding district crisis response teams, mental health services, de-escalation supports, and available school-based resources. SROs will coordinate with these resources whenever appropriate."

6. Public Notification Requirement

"MAPS will maintain a public notification process informing the school community that an SRO is assigned to district schools. Notification may include website postings, student/parent handbooks, or district communications."

7. Training Requirements

Add:

"The City affirms that all SROs will meet the training requirements of Minn. Stat. § 626.8482, including statutory deadlines. Substitute SROs serving fewer than 60 student contact days will comply with all applicable provisions."

8. Updated Wage and Fee Structure (2025–2026)

Section 4 of the Agreement is amended as follows:

2025 Annual Fee: $218,479.95 (based on 7.5-hour days, 177 days)
2026 Annual Fee: $224,586.45 (based on 7.5-hour days, 177 days)

The fee includes salary and all associated benefits.

No Other Change
Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Addendum, all of the terms and conditions of the Agreement remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Parties have caused this Agreement to be approved on the date above

Paul Peterson

: Paul Peterson, Superintendent

Mankato Area Public School (ISD #77)

Per:_____(Seal)

City of Mankato

_____

: _____

Per:_____(Seal)

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. S.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Report on project and Change Order 3 for Capital Improvement Project 10990; 2023 Sidewalks Project.

Recommendation/Action(s):
No action, informational only.

Summary:
In accordance with Mankato City Code Sec. 2-8, the City Manager is to report as soon as practicable on change orders approved under $100,000. The following is a summary of change orders to date for 10990; 2023 Sidewalks Project.

All construction work is complete, and as part of the final contract closeout process, it was identified that there was an outstanding change order for the project that was identified is as follows:

Change Order 3: During construction, it was identified that an existing water service curb stop box along North 5th Street was damaged by others before construction started. The engineer directed the contractor to make the necessary repairs prior to constructing the new sidewalk at this location. Additionally, it was identified that damaged turf adjacent to the new sidewalk on Highland Avenue was required to be repaired. The engineer determined the damage was outside the contractor's control and directed the repair work to be completed.

The value of this change order is $2,256.00 and the total amount of change orders to date is $10,456.00. Previous change orders 1 and 2 were reported to council on March 25, 2024.

The final contract total is $183,493.77 and is less than the total project budget of $210,302.79.

Attachments

10990 - Change Order 3

MANKATO

Change Order
No. 03

Date: 12/10/2025

Project: 2023 Sidewalks	City Project No.: 10990 State Project No.: 137-030-003
Contractor: Nielsen Blacktopping	Date of Contract: March 21, 2023

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description: **1.** During sidewalk installation at 1344 N. 5th Street it was discovered that the curb box was damaged by others before construction commenced. The Engineer in the field directed the Contractor to make the necessary repairs. **2.** The Contractor was directed by the Engineer in the field to repair damaged turf adjacent to the new sidewalk that was installed on Highland Avenue in the Spring of 2025 due to winter and erosion that took place. There were no bid items in the contract to compensate the Contractor for the two beforementioned items.

Attachments: Nielsen Blacktopping Estimates 25-996 & 25-997

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	Curb Box Repairs – 1344 N. 5th Street	LS	1	$407.00	$407.00
2	Winter Turf and Erosion Damage – Highland Avenue	LS	1	$1,849.00	$1,849.00
				TOTAL CHANGE ORDER	**$2,256.00**

Original Contract Amount:	$164,814.10
Total of previously approved Change Orders:	$8,200.00
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:	$173,014.10
Net increase (decrease) of this Change Order:	$2,256.00
New Contract Price:	**$175,270.10**

CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME:

Original date of substantial completion:	07/28/23
Net change in contract duration from previously approved Change Orders:	0
New date of substantial completion:	07/28/23

The Contractor shall not make claim of any kind or character whatsoever for any other costs or expenses which he may have incurred or which he may hereinafter incur in performing the work and furnishing the materials required by the agreement. All Change Orders that exceed $100,000 or 10% of the total project cost must be approved by the City Council.

PREPARED

By: Lucas Pederson
Print Name

Date: December 10, 2025

REVIEWED

By: CJP
(Initials)

Date: 12/10/25

RECOMMENDED

Cory L Bienfang
Cory L Bienfang C=US, E=cbienfang@mankatomn.gov, O=City of Mankato, OU=Engineering Department, CN=Cory L Bienfang 2025.12.11 13:12:28-06'00'

By: *City Engineer (Authorized Signature)*

Date: 12-11-25

ACCEPTED

By: Joe Fitz
Contractor (Authorized Signature)

Date: 12/11/2025

APPROVED

Susan MH Arntz
Digitally signed by Susan MH Arntz
Date: 2025.12.11 13:47:25 -06'00'

By: *City Manager (Authorized Signature)*

Date: December 11, 2025

APPROVED

By: *Owner (Authorized Signature)*

Date:

☐ City Engineer (original) ☐ Contractor ☐ Resident Project Representative ☐ DSAE (for funding review-if necessary)

Nielsen Blacktopping, Inc
305 Industrial St. E
Kasota, MN 56050-2055

Estimate

Date	Estimate #
12/5/2025	25-996

Name / Address
City of Mankato 10 Civic Center Plaza PO Box 3368 Mankato, MN 56002-3368

OFFICE PHONE: (507) 931-6115 or (507) 345-1499
FAX: (507) 933-9280
E-MAIL: nielsenblacktopping@msn.com

Description	Total
04/09/2024 1344 N 5th Street Work:	
Repair damaged water shut-off valve	814.00
Materials: 1-Coupler, 2' of Pipe, 1-Service Top $510.00 Labor: 4 Hours @ $76/Hour per contract	
Nielsen's Portion	-407.00
Price does not include back fill of drive unless otherwise stated in description.	
	Total $407.00

NOTICE OF LIEN RIGHTS:
A. ANY PERSON OR COMPANY SUPPLYING LABOR OR MATERIALS FOR THIS IMPROVEMENT TO YOUR PROPERTY MAY FILE A LIEN AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY IF THAT PERSON OR COMPANY IS NOT PAID FOR THE CONTRIBUTIONS.

B. UNDER MINNESOTA LAW, YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TO PAY PERSONS WHO SUPPLIED LABOR OR MATERIALS FOR THIS IMPROVEMENT DIRECTLY AND DEDUCT THIS AMOUNT FROM OUR CONTRACT PRICE, OR WITHHOLD THE AMOUNTS DUE THEM FROM US UNTIL 120 DAYS AFTER COMPLETION OF THE IMPROVEMENT UNLESS WE GIVE YOU A LIEN WAIVER SIGNED BY PERSONS WHO SUPPLIED ANY LABOR OR MATERIAL FOR THE IMPROVEMENT AND WHO GAVE YOU TIMELY NOTICE.

Estimate must be accepted within 15 days of above date. Acceptance of Proposal: The above price, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified. Balance DUE ON COMPLETION. 1.5% monthly service charge will be applied to all accounts 30 days past due.

Signature_____. _____
Date

All materials is guaranteed to be as specified for a one-year period from date of installation. All work to be completed in a workmanlike manner to standard construction practices. Any alteration or deviation from specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate.

Nielsen Blacktopping, Inc
305 Industrial St. E
Kasota, MN 56050-2055

Estimate

Date	Estimate #
12/5/2025	25-997

Name / Address
City of Mankato 10 Civic Center Plaza PO Box 3368 Mankato, MN 56002-3368

OFFICE PHONE: (507) 931-6115 or (507) 345-1499
FAX: (507) 933-9280
E-MAIL: nielsenblacktopping@msn.com

Description	Total
05/15/2025 Highland Ave Work	
Winter Snow Damage & Erosion	1,849.00
Furnish & place topsoil, re-grade	
Furnish & place seed & blanket	
Materials: $415.00	
Common Laborers: 9 Hours @ $76.00/HR	
Skid Loader/Trucker: 7.5 Hours @ $100.00/HR	
Price does not include back fill of drive unless otherwise stated in description.	

Total $1,849.00

NOTICE OF LIEN RIGHTS:
A. ANY PERSON OR COMPANY SUPPLYING LABOR OR MATERIALS FOR THIS IMPROVEMENT TO YOUR PROPERTY MAY FILE A LIEN AGAINST YOUR PROPERTY IF THAT PERSON OR COMPANY IS NOT PAID FOR THE CONTRIBUTIONS.

B. UNDER MINNESOTA LAW, YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TO PAY PERSONS WHO SUPPLIED LABOR OR MATERIALS FOR THIS IMPROVEMENT DIRECTLY AND DEDUCT THIS AMOUNT FROM OUR CONTRACT PRICE, OR WITHHOLD THE AMOUNTS DUE THEM FROM US UNTIL 120 DAYS AFTER COMPLETION OF THE IMPROVEMENT UNLESS WE GIVE YOU A LIEN WAIVER SIGNED BY PERSONS WHO SUPPLIED ANY LABOR OR MATERIAL FOR THE IMPROVEMENT AND WHO GAVE YOU TIMELY NOTICE.

Estimate must be accepted within 15 days of above date. Acceptance of Proposal: The above price, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified. Balance DUE ON COMPLETION. 1.5% monthly service charge will be applied to all accounts 30 days past due.

Signature_____. _____
Date

All materials is guaranteed to be as specified for a one-year period from date of installation. All work to be completed in a workmanlike manner to standard construction practices. Any alteration or deviation from specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate.

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. T.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Report on project, Contract Amendment and Change Order 4 for Capital Improvement Project 11188; Bassett Drive Extension (BCA) Project.

Recommendation/Action(s):
No action, informational only.

Summary:
In accordance with Mankato City Code Sec. 2-8, the City Manager is to report as soon as practicable on change orders approved under $100,000. The following is a summary of change orders and contract amendments to date for Capital Improvement Project 11188; Bassett Drive Extension (BCA) Project.

All construction work associated with the roadway extension is complete for the season. The extension of Bassett Drive is closed to the public and the aggregate roadway is currently serving as the construction and emergency access for the ongoing construction at the new BCA project site. As part of the anticipated final completion this summer 2026, which will consist of the completion of all roadway, sidewalk and trail paving, street lighting and final turf restoration, the following change order was identified.

Change Order 4: During bidding, it was unknown where the electrical service connection was going to be located for the new street lighting service cabinet. Now that construction has commenced, the final electrical service location has been confirmed and coordinated with XCEL. The new electrical service is required to provide power to the new street lighting system along Bassett Drive and the engineer has directed that this work to be completed under the contract.

Previous Change Orders 1 and 2 were reported to the Council on October 14, 2025, and Change Order 3 was reported on November 24, 2025.

The total of all change orders to date is $53,110.20. The value of the work for change order 4 is $22,990.00 and 100% of all costs associated with this change will be paid by the State of Minnesota and Blue Earth County in accordance with the Subdivision Agreement.

In conjunction with the previously approved Change Order 2, which extended the final contract completion date to the summer of 2026, it was determined that an amendment was necessary for the professional services contract with ISG for construction services. The amendment is to enable ISG to provide additional construction administration services through winter 2025 and the extended 2026 construction season. The value of the amendment is $5,500.00 and 100% of all costs associated with this amendment will be paid by the State of Minnesota.

Attachments

11188 - Change Order 4

11188 - Contract Amendment

Change Order
No. 04

Date: November 26, 2025

Project: Bassett Drive Extension	City Project No.: 11188
Contractor: Dirt Merchant, Inc. (DMI)	Date of Contract: August 25, 2025

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description: The original project contract does not include the electrical service connection to provide power to the lighting service cabinet. Now that final electrical utility service location is known and coordinated with the electrical service provider, that connection is to be added to the project contract to provide electricity to the street lighting system.

Xcel Energy/MN Signal (subcontractors) will bring single phase line power from 800 feet to the west of Bassett Drive/Carver Road, bore under Martin Luther King Jr. Drive and Carver Road, and set a new transformer in the NE corner of Bassett Drive and Carver Road. The proposed work is scheduled to take place after the 4/15/2026 timeframe listed in the supplementary information attached.

All costs associated with this change order will be split equally between assessed property owners, similar to the remainder of the street lighting system.

Attachments:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	Lighting Electrical Service	LS	1.0	$22,990.00	$22,990.00
				TOTAL CHANGE ORDER	**$22,990.00**

Original Contract Amount $904,992.16
Total of previously approved Change Orders $30,120.20
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $935,112.36
Net increase (decrease) of this Change Order: $22,990.00
New Contract Price: $958,102.36

CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME: 0 days
Original date of substantial completion: November 26th, 2025
Net change in contract duration from previously approved Change Orders: 278 days
New date of substantial completion: August 31st, 2026

The Contractor shall not make claim of any kind or character whatsoever for any other costs or expenses which he may have incurred or which he may hereinafter incur in performing the work and furnishing the materials required by the agreement. All Change Orders that exceed $100,000 or 10% of the total project cost must be approved by the City Council.

PREPARED	REVIEWED	RECOMMENDED
By: Kyle Renneke	By: KJR	By: Cory L Bienfang — Cory L Bienfang C=US, E=cbienfang@mankatomn.gov, O=City of Mankato, OU=Engineering Department, CN=Cory L Bienfang 2025.12.11 09:47:20-06'00'
Print Name	*(Initials)*	*City Engineer (Authorized Signature)*
Date: 11/26/2025	Date: 11/26/2025	Date: 12-11-25

ACCEPTED	APPROVED	APPROVED
By: Luke Stoffel — Digitally signed by Luke Stoffel Date: 2025.12.05 11:30:13 -06'00'	By: Susan MH Arntz — Digitally signed by Susan MH Arntz Date: 2025.12.11 13:42:08 -06'00'	By:
Contractor (Authorized Signature)	*City Manager (Authorized Signature)*	*Owner (Authorized Signature)*
Date: 12/5/2025	Date:	Date:

☐ City Engineer (original) ☐ Contractor ☐ Resident Project Representative ☐ DSAE (for funding review-if necessary)

Site Development-Utilities-Excavating-Aggregates
Dirt Merchant Inc. 3301 Third Ave Mankato, Mn 56001
Ph 507-389-9129 Fx 507-389-9703 www.dirtmerchantinc.com

PROPOSAL

TO: City of Mankato
10 Civic Center Plaza
Mankato, MN 56001

ATTN: Kyle Renneke
Kyle.Renneke@ISGInc.com

DATE: November 19, 2025

PHONE: 507-387-6651

CELL: 612-226-9094

JOB NAME/LOCATION: Bassett Dr Extension
Mankato, MN

We hereby submit specifications and estimates for:

Bassett Dr Extension - Xcel Energy Power Extra

Bassett Dr Xcel Power - Xcel energy estimate from MN Signal to bring a single phase line power from 800 feet to the west and bore under Martin Luther King Jr Rd and Carver Rd and set a new transformer in the NE corner of Bassett Dr and Carver Rd.

Total Price Bore Power:	**$20,900.00**
Prime Contractor Markup:	**$2,090.00**
Total Price Xcel Energy Power Extra:	**$22,990.00**

Notes:

If work needs to be done between 10/15/2025 and 4/15/2026, add an additional $10,164.00 to the above pricing.

Exclusions:

WE PROPOSE hereby to furnish material and labor - complete in accordance with the above specifications, for the sum of:

dollars $ **SEE ABOVE**

All material is guaranteed to be as specified. All work to be completed in a professional manor according to standard practices. Any alteration or deviation from above specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate. All agreements contingent upon strikes, accidents or delays beyond our control. Owner to carry fire, tornado, and other necessary insurance. Our workers are fully covered by Worker's Compensation Insurance.

Authorized Signature 11/19/2025

LUKE STOFFEL 507-381-2980

Note: This propsal may be withdrawn by us if not accepted within 15 days.

ACCEPTANCE OF PROPOSAL - The above prices, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified.

Signature _____

Date of Acceptance: _____

October 9, 2025

Cory Bienfang, PE
Interim City Engineer

City of Mankato
10 Civic Center Plaza
Mankato, MN 56001

507.387.8634
CBienfang@mankatomn.gov

RE: Proposed Contract Amendment for Bassett Drive Extension
Mankato, Minnesota

Cory,

As the City of Mankato continues with construction of the Bassett Drive Extension project, I & S Group, Inc. (ISG) stands eager and ready to assist as your local and dedicated partner. ISG recognizes that the original construction contract was scheduled to be substantially completed on or before November 26th, 2025, and has been modified by Construction Change Order 02 to be substantially completed on or before August 31st, 2026.

ISG is committed to delivering excellence through the collective expertise of our multi-disciplinary team. With this collaborative approach, we propose to provide the following scope of services as an amendment to the existing contract dated 7/31/25.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

Construction Administration

ISG will provide additional construction administration services through winter 2025 into the 2026 construction season. This includes review of shop drawings and submittals, review and recommend approvals for change orders and payment requests, coordination and attendance at weekly site meetings, and completion of project close-out activities, including a site walk-through and preparation of a final punchlist. Site visits and observations requested by the City will be provided on an hourly time and materials (T+M) basis.

Construction Observation

ISG will perform additional full-time construction observation of the extension's public infrastructure, including water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and street construction. This will include ongoing documentation through photography and written field report narratives of critical construction processes, testing activities and results, and general progress.

ASSUMPTIONS

The proposed scope and fee amendment includes the following assumptions:

- 10 to 15 hours for construction administration will be provided in addition to the original contract to support tasks for winter construction shutdown, spring start-up, on-going project updates, and additional documentation.
- Two (2) days at 10 hours per day of weekend construction observation will be provided in addition to the original contract to support paving in the spring of 2026 during off-peak traffic times.

ISG recommends review of the above anticipated hours following the project bid award and receipt of the contractor's schedule.

ISG

Applicable Contract

The General Terms and Conditions applicable to this Proposal are available at the link below and are hereby accepted and incorporated herein by reference. Upon acceptance of this Proposal, the parties can proceed with the project based on this signed Proposal, per its General Terms and Conditions, or for more complex projects, ISG, at its discretion, will prepare and require the use of an AIA or EJCDC Contract that will govern the project. ISG's compensation does not include sales or use taxes. Additional information can be found in our General Terms and Conditions.

bit.ly/termsconditions_isg

COMPENSATION

ISG proposes to provide the scope of work described within this proposal for compensation of T+M, estimated to be **$5,500**. Anticipated reimbursable expenses such as travel time, mileage, and printing costs are included.

ADDITIONAL SERVICES

ISG's goal for this proposal, like its services, is to be flexible in meeting the requirements of this project. Upon request, ISG can provide a subsequent proposal to assist with additional professional design and construction phase services needed to support this project as it moves forward.

ISG appreciates the opportunity to provide a solution tailored to the needs of the City of Mankato. Upon acceptance, please sign the acknowledgment box and return a copy of the proposal to our office. We look forward to providing you with responsive service, a collaborative experience, and timely delivery.

Sincerely,

Kyle Renneke, PE
Civil Engineer

Acknowledgment of Acceptance

This proposal is valid for 30 days.

Accepted this 15th day of December, 2025.

Company (Print): City of Mankato

Name (Print): Susan MH Arntz

Title (Print): City Manager

Signature: Susan MH Arntz

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. U.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution approving the temporary construction easement for Phase I of the Trunk Highway 169 Project.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT), in partnership with the cities of Mankato and North Mankato, is developing plans for improvements to Trunk Highway 169 (TH 169) from approximately Belgrade Avenue to Trunk Highway 14 (TH 14). This project is anticipated to be constructed in 2027.

To facilitate construction, a temporary construction easement is needed on a property owned by the City of Mankato. This property, Outlot A as shown in the attached exhibit, is a parcel used as part of the right-of-way for Range Street and is located immediately west of TH 169 near Hiniker Pond. MnDOT has prepared the necessary easement and is asking the City of Mankato to waive its right to a formal appraisal and to grant the easement at no cost. Similar dedications have occurred on many previous MnDOT projects – most recently as part of the Veteran's Bridge Project.

The specific easement area is located on the far east side of the property and is approximately 31 square feet in size. The temporary easement is proposed to stay in place until December 2031 to fully cover construction and follow-up work if needed.

Attachments

Resolution

MNDOT - ROW Agreement

RESOLUTION GRANTING TEMPORARY EASEMENT TO ALLOW CONSTRUCTION OF THE PHASE I TH 169 PROJECT AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR AND CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE THE TEMPORARY EASEMENT

WHEREAS, the Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT), in partnership with the cities of Mankato and North Mankato, is developing plans to improve TH169 for construction in 2027; and

WHEREAS, all project partners are expected to participate in a portion of the costs of the project and wish project costs to be kept as low as possible; and

WHEREAS, the construction of the proposed improvements requires temporary easements from several properties in the vicinity of the project including one owned by the City of Mankato; and

WHEREAS, MnDOT has prepared the needed easements on parcels owned by the City of Mankato and is requesting that the City of Mankato sign them at no cost.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Council of the City of Mankato, that the City of Mankato approves granting MnDOT temporary easements as proposed to facilitate the construction of the Veteran's Memorial Bridge project at no cost; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, the Mayor and City Manager, or their successors in office, are hereby authorized to execute the temporary easement documents, if needed, on behalf of the City.

This resolution shall become effective immediately upon passage.

Dated this 12th day of January, 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke City Clerk

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

395 John Ireland Boulevard
Saint Paul, MN 55155

December 11, 2025

Joseph D. Pignato, Director
Minnesota Department of Transportation
395 John Ireland Boulevard – MS 630
St. Paul, MN 55155

RE:	State Project #:	5212-42RW
	Control Section #:	5211
	Project Job #:	TRW241429
	County:	Nicollet
	Parcel #:	226A

We are aware that the State needs additional right of way for the above referenced highway project. A representative from the State has explained the project and provided us a copy of the Guidebook for Property Owners. We understand that there are State and Federal laws that give us the right to have our land appraised by the State and that we are entitled to receive just compensation for the land the State needs for the highway project. The following laws apply:

Appraisal
- Minnesota State Statute 117.036
- 49 Code of Federal Regulations 24.102(c)

Compensation
- Minnesota State Statute 160.03
- 49 Code of Federal Regulations 24.102(d)

As a contribution to the State of Minnesota, Department of Transportation, we hereby agree to waive our rights to have the property appraised and wish to donate, without compensation, an interest in real property legally described as follows:

All of the following:

A temporary easement for highway purposes in that part of Outlot A, AXIS, shown as Parcel 226A on Minnesota Department of Transportation Right of Way Plat Numbered 07-106 as the same is on file and of record in the office of the County Recorder in and for Blue Earth County, Minnesota, by the temporary easement symbol, said easement shall cease on December 1, 2031, or on such earlier date upon which the Commissioner of Transportation determines by formal order that it is no longer needed for highway purposes.

Signature _____ Date _____

Signature _____ Date _____

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

RIGHT OF WAY PARCEL LAYOUT

Control Section: 5211 (169=7) 902
State Project: 5212-42RW
Owner: City of Mankato

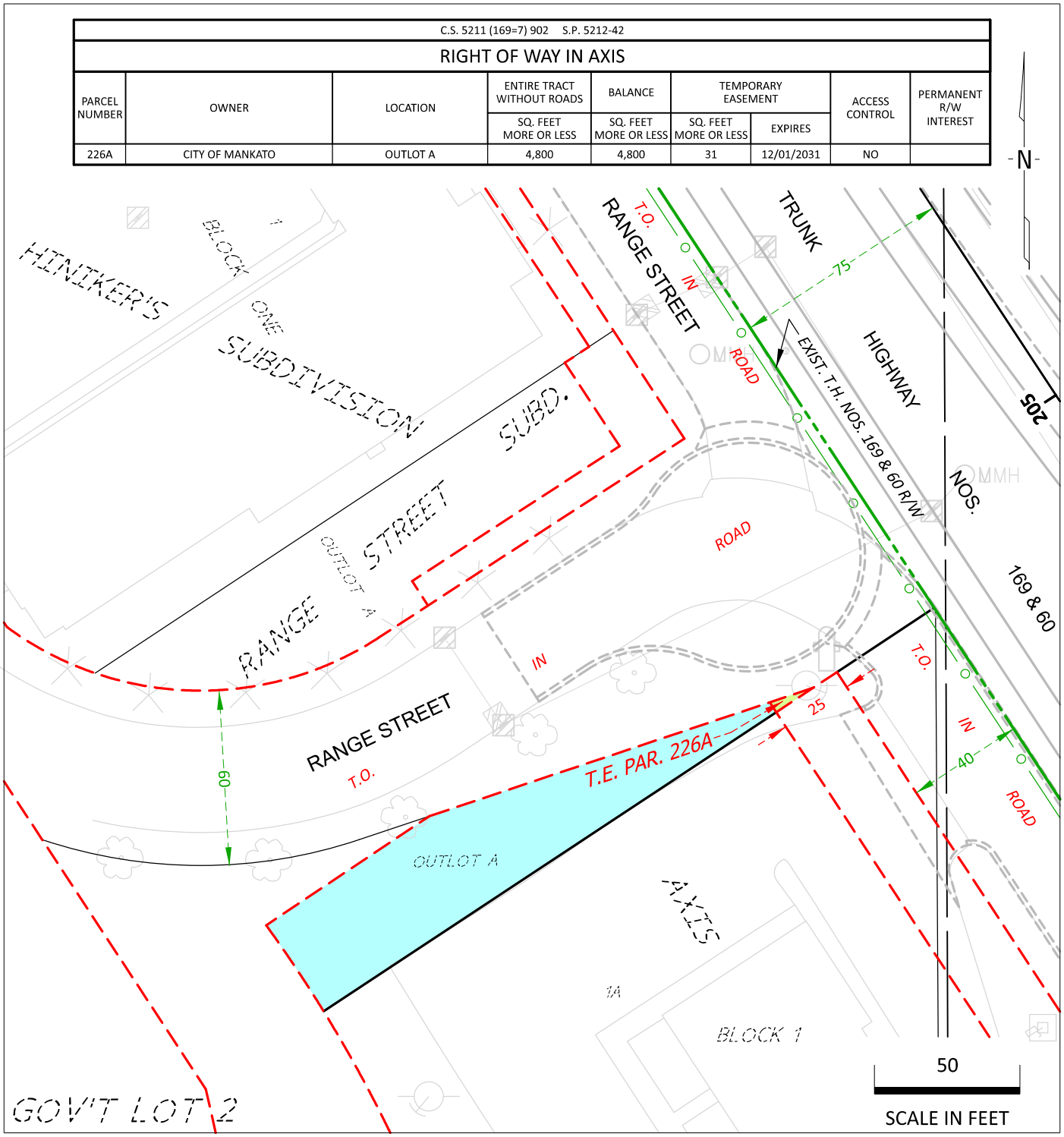
County: Blue Earth

Parcel Number: 226A
Sheet 1 of 1
Scale 1 inch = 50 ft.

C.S. 5211 (169=7) 902 S.P. 5212-42

RIGHT OF WAY IN AXIS

PARCEL NUMBER	OWNER	LOCATION	ENTIRE TRACT WITHOUT ROADS	BALANCE	TEMPORARY EASEMENT		ACCESS CONTROL	PERMANENT R/W INTEREST
			SQ. FEET MORE OR LESS	SQ. FEET MORE OR LESS	SQ. FEET MORE OR LESS	EXPIRES		
226A	CITY OF MANKATO	OUTLOT A	4,800	4,800	31	12/01/2031	NO	



PARENT PARCEL AREA TEMPORARY EASEMENT

Layout sketch by Everett Ulvog Created on December 10, 2025

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. V.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Motion approving Change Order No. 2 to the 2024 Tree Trimming and Removal Contract.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Motion approving Change Order No. 2

Summary:

Staff recommend extending the length of the 2024 Tree Trimming and Removal Contract by one additional year and specifying prices for the 2026 tree trimming areas. This contract covers all tree trimming and removal services in city parks, boulevards, open-spaces, and on city-owned properties for the City of Mankato. The contract originated on February 12, 2024, and anticipated two extensions, the first occurring in 2025. This change will extend the substantial completion date of the contract from December 1, 2025, to December 1, 2026.

The original contract price for this contract was $203,571.45, with actual incurred expenses of $149,631.43 in 2024. The estimated work for 2025 was $219,481.45, which brought the total contract value to $369,112.88. The actual incurred expenses in 2025 were $209,430.99. The prices for each of the tree trimming zones, because they are different sizes and have different tree canopies, are new for the work proposed in 2026. The unit costs for the remainder of the contract are unchanged from 2024. A copy of proposed Change Order No. 2 is attached.

Funding for scheduled tree trimming is budgeted in Forestry Contractual, Streets Contractual and EAB management. In rare instances, funding may come from Municipal State Aid or Federal Aid if the work is done in support of a street project funded by these sources.

Attachments

Change Order No. 2

Change Order
No. 2

Date: 1/2/2026

Project: 2024 Tree Trimming & Removal	City Project No.: State Project No.:
Contractor: Carr's Tree Service Inc.	Date of Contract: 2/13/2024

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:
Both parties have made a mutual agreement to extend the length of this contract for an additional year to continue tree trimming and tree removal services for the City of Mankato at the listed prices below. Unit prices for items 4-24 remain unchanged from the original contract. Unit prices for items 1-3 have been updated to reflect bid price on new zone trimming.

Attachments:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	Tree Trimming - Tree Zone 1	EA	1	$20,784.00	$20,784.00
2	Tree Trimming – Tree Zone 6	EA	1	$59,495.00	$59,495.00
3	Tree Trimming - Tree Zone 9	EA	1	$49,950.00	$49,950.00
4	Additional Assigned Tree Trimming	HR	100	$135.00	$13,500.00
5	Removals -Diameter Class 0-5"	EA	5	$20.00	$100.00
6	Removals -Diameter Class 6-10"	EA	10	$45.00	$450.00
7	Removals -Diameter Class 11-15"	EA	30	$150.00	$4,500.00
8	Removals -Diameter Class 16-20"	EA	40	$490.00	$19,600.00
9	Removals -Diameter Class 21-25"	EA	40	$640.00	$25,600.00
10	Removals -Diameter Class 26-30"	EA	40	$740.00	$29,600.00
11	Removals -Diameter Class 31-35"	EA	20	$940.00	$18,800.00
12	Removals -Diameter Class 36-40"	EA	5	$1,315.00	$6,575.00
13	Removals -Diameter Class 41-45"	EA	5	$1,515.00	$7,575.00
14	Removals -Diameter Class 46-50"	EA	3	$1,715.00	$5,145.00
15	Removals -Diameter Class 51" +	EA	2	$1,915.00	$3,830.00
16	Emergency Work -Arborist Crew Leader	HR	1	$65.00	$65.00
17	Emergency Work -Personnel	HR	1	$55.00	$55.00
18	Emergency Work -Aerial Unit w/ min. 50? Reach	HR	1	$30.00	$30.00
19	Emergency Work -Brush Chipper (Hours accumulated on unit)	HR	1	$9.95	$9.95
20	Emergency Work -Skidloader w/ trailer	HR	1	$90.00	$90.00
21	Emergency Work -Saws/Equipment	HR	1	$2.75	$2.75
22	Emergency Work -Pickup	HR	1	$10.75	$10.75
23	Emergency Work -Dump Truck	HR	1	$25.00	$25.00
24	Emergency Work -Chipper Truck	HR	1	$13.00	$13.00

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:

Original Contract Price:	**$203,571.45**
Total from previously approved Change Orders:	$219,481.45
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:	$369,112.88
Net increase (decrease) of this Change Order:	$265,805.45
New Contract Price:	**$634,918.33**

CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME:

Original date of substantial completion:	12/1/2024
Net change in contract duration from previously approved Change Orders:	1 year
New date of substantial completion:	12/1/2026

The Contractor shall not make claim of any kind or character whatsoever for any other costs or expenses which he may have incurred or which he may hereinafter incur in performing the work and furnishing the materials required by the agreement. All Change Orders that exceed $25,000 must be approved by the City Council.

PREPARED	**REVIEWED**	**RECOMMENDED**
By: Justin Lundborg *Print Name*	By: _____ *(Initials)*	By: _____ *City Engineer (Authorized Signature)*
Date: January 2, 2026	Date: _____	Date: _____
ACCEPTED	**APPROVED**	**APPROVED**
By: _____ *Contractor (Authorized Signature)*	By: _____ *City Manager (Authorized Signature)*	By: _____ *Owner (Authorized Signature)*
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

DSAE Portion: The State of Minnesota is not a participant in this contract. Signature by the District State Aid Engineer is for FUNDING PURPOSES ONLY and for compliance with State and Federal Aid Rules/Policy. Eligibility does not guarantee funds will be available.

This work is eligible for: ___ Federal Funding ___ State Aid Funding ___ Local funds

District State Aid Engineer: _____ Date: _____

☐ City Engineer (original) ☐ Contractor ☐ Resident Project Representative ☐ DSAE (for funding review-if necessary)

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. W.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution adopting the Minnesota River - Mankato Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

The purpose of this memo is to report on the status of the Minnesota River-Mankato Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan and to request adoption of the Plan contingent upon the Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) review. The Plan will replace the County Water Management Plan in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed within Blue Earth County.

The Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Planning partnership was created in 2024 to prepare, adopt and implement the comprehensive watershed management plan. The planning effort included the counties and soil and water conservation districts from Blue Earth, Le Sueur and Nicollet counties. The cities of Lake Crystal, Mankato, North Mankato, and St. Peter also participated in the planning effort. Houston Engineering, Inc. (HEI) was hired as the consultant to lead the development of the Plan.

The public input process for the Plan included two public meetings in 2024 and an online survey. A Steering Committee, Technical Advisory Committee, and Policy Committee provided review and content for the Plan, which was developed in 2024 and 2025. The Plan includes the following high priority resource concerns to guide implementation activities: nutrient loading, sediment and erosion, surface water/groundwater interaction, loss of water storage, altered hydrology, and soil health.

A public hearing on the draft Plan was held on December 15, 2025, in the City of St. Peter, with the Policy Committee. There were no comments made by the public. The Policy Committee is made up of elected officials from the participating partners. Councilperson Mike Laven serves on the committee on behalf of the City of Mankato.

After the public hearing was closed, the Policy Committee recommended approval of the plan and recommended submitting it to BWSR for review.

The final local step in the planning process is for each local board to pass a resolution to forward the plan to BWSR for review, and to adopt the Plan contingent upon BWSR review and approval. After local adoption, the BWSR southern regional committee will review the plan in early 2026, prior to final approval by the BWSR Board. After approval by BWSR, a new joint powers collaboration will be formed to implement the Plan.

Attachments

Resolution

MN River - Mankato Comprehensive Watershed Plan

Appendices

RESOLUTION ADOPTING THE MINNESOTA RIVER MANKATO COMPREHENSIVE WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has been notified by the Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) that the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan ("Plan") has been approved according to Minnesota Statute §103B.801; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato participated in the development of the Plan and supports coordinated watershed management consistent with the One Watershed, One Plan program boundary; and

WHEREAS, Minnesota Statutes §103B.101, subdivision 14 allows a local water management plan developed or amended, approved, and adopted according to chapter 103B to be replaced with a comprehensive watershed management plan, but only for the geographic area of the city included within the Plan boundary; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato intends to continue its involvement with the partnership and implementation efforts of the Plan.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the Council of the City of Mankato, Minnesota, that the city approves submission of the Plan to the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR). Contingent upon BWSR approval (according to Minnesota State Statute §103B.801 and Board Resolution), the city hereby adopts and will begin implementation of the approved Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan for all areas of the city identified within the Plan. The approved Plan will replace the local water management plan for the geographic area of the city governed by the Plan for the duration of the State-approved Plan.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that following adoption of the Plan, the city shall amend existing water and related land resources plans, ordinances, and other official controls as necessary to conform them to the Plan.

This Resolution shall become effective immediately and without publication.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

Minnesota River - Mankato

Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan

Formal Review Draft



CLEAN WATER LAND & LEGACY AMENDMENT







Plan Acknowledgements

Planning Partnership

Advisory Committee

Board of Water and Soil Resources
Minnesota Department of Agriculture
Minnesota Department of Health
Minnesota Department of Natural Resources
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Minnesota Environmental Quality Board
Conservation Technical Information Center
Crystal Waters Project
Lake Washington Improvement Association
Minnesota River Congress
Nicollet Conservation Club
Seitzer Seeds
Sibley County Zoning
Sibley Soil and Water Conservation District

Created in Collaboration with

Houston Engineering, Inc.
7550 Meridian Circle North, Suite 120
Maple Grove, MN 55369

Table of Contents

1. Executive Summary.....1
2. Land and Water Resources Narrative.....11
3. Priority Issues.....27
4. Measurable Goals.....38
5. Targeted Implementation.....57
6. Implementation Programs 85
7. Plan Administration and Coordination.....97

Appendices

A. Planning Memorandum of Agreement
B. Local Regulatory Comparison
C. 60-Day Response Letters
D. Public Kickoff Summary
E. Geospatial Subwatershed Prioritization
F. Altered Hydrology Analysis
G. Total Maximum Daily Load Summary
H. HSPF Scenario Application Manager Details
I. Local Funding Authorities

Acronym List

1W1P	One Watershed, One Plan
AIS	Aquatic Invasive Species
BMPs	Best Management Practices
BWSR	Board of Soil and Water Resources
CAFO	Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations
CIP	Capital Improvement Projects
CREP	Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program
CRP	Conservation Resource Program
CWMP	Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan
DNR	Department of Natural Resources
DWSMA	Drinking Water Supply Management Area
EAB	Emerald Ash Borer
EHC	Evaluation of Hydrologic Change
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EQIP	Environmental Quality Incentives Program
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FSA	Farm Service Agency
HSPF	Hydrological Simulation Program - FORTRAN
LGU	Local Government Unit
LIF	Local Implementation Funding
LSOHF	Lessard-Sams Outdoor Heritage Fund
MDA	Minnesota Department of Agriculture
MDH	Minnesota Department of Health
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NACD	National Association of Conservation Districts
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resource Conservation Service
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
RIM	Reinvest in Minnesota
SAM	Scenario Application Model
SSTS	Subsurface Sewage Treatment System
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
TIS	Terrestrial Invasive Species
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
WASCOB	Water and Sediment Control Basin
WBIF	Watershed-Based Implementation Funding
WCA	Wetland Conservation Act
WRAPS	Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy

1. Executive Summary









1. Executive Summary

The Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed (referred to throughout the plan as "the watershed") spans across the plains of south-central Minnesota, covering over 370,000 acres of land. Bisected by the Minnesota River, the watershed shares land over multiple counties, including large portions within Blue Earth, Le Sueur, and Nicollet counties. The Minnesota River flows through the central valley of the watershed towards the Mississippi River, supported by tributaries including Eight Mile Creek, Minneopa Creek, and Shanaska Creek. Larger cities in the watershed include Mankato, North Mankato, St. Peter, and Lake Crystal.

Topography and geology influence land use. The watershed's rolling plains boast productive agricultural land, bringing economic opportunity through predominately corn and soybean production. The Minnesota River Valley cuts through the watershed creating steep elevation changes and recreational sites for visitors such as the Kasota Prairie Scientific and Natural Area, and the waterfalls in Minneopa State Park. Watershed lakes provide opportunities for connection among residents and are home to many recreational outlets such as fishing, kayaking, boating and swimming.

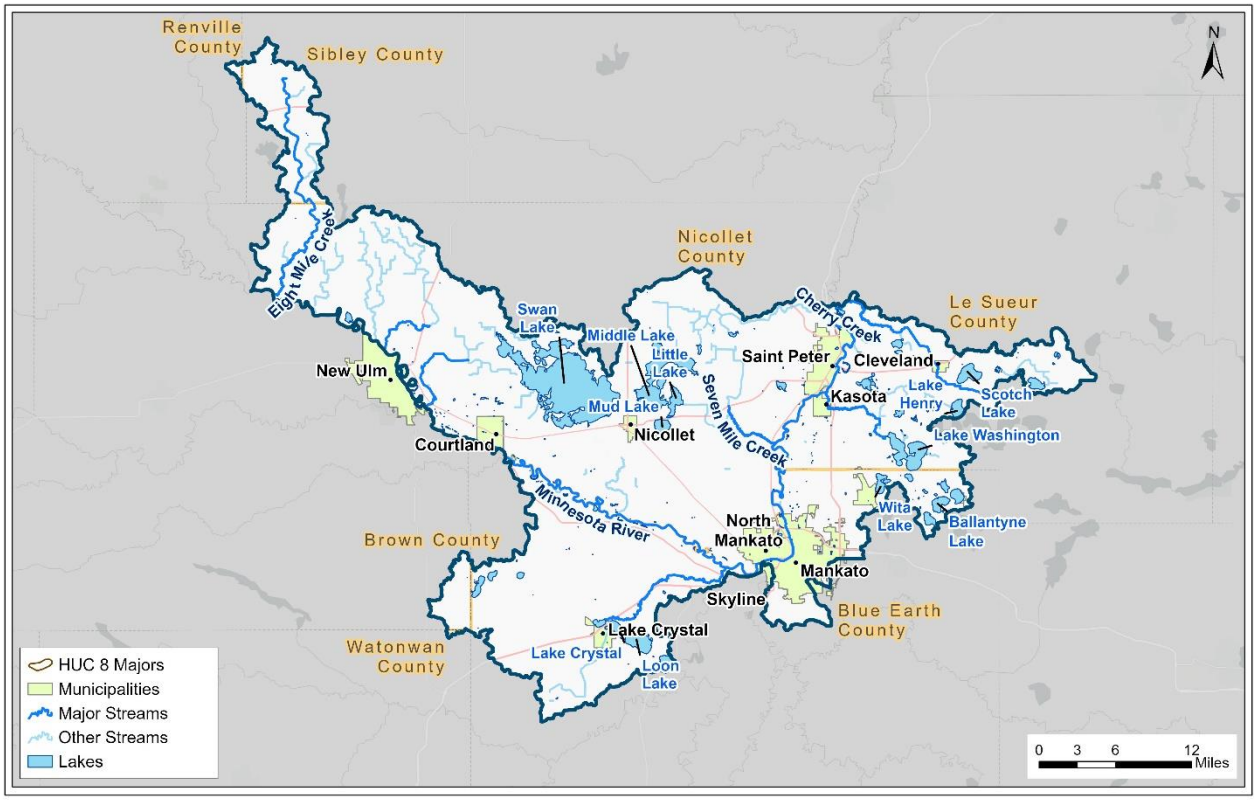


Figure 1-1: The Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed plan area.

The Plan



This Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (CWMP) was developed from 2024-2025 through the Minnesota Board of Water and Soil Resources One Watershed, One Plan (1W1P) program. 1W1P was created to aid in the transition for water planning in Minnesota to be along watershed boundaries rather than jurisdictional and political ones. This plan creates a guiding framework that can be used by its partnering Local Government Units to implement actions and meet shared goals for managing water and natural resources within the watershed.

This plan identifies watershed priority issues, sets 10-year measurable goals, and plans specific actions to make progress towards those goals. This CWMP is active from 2026-2036, at which point the issues, goals, and actions will be reevaluated. Progress will be assessed on an annual basis along with a mid-point evaluation.

Planning Partners

The planning process for the watershed CWMP began with a planning Memorandum of Agreement (**Appendix A**) between the counties and soil and water conservation districts of Blue Earth, Le Sueur, and Nicollet, and the cities of Lake Crystal, North Mankato, Mankato, and Saint Peter. The planning process was guided through decisions made by three committees: the Policy Committee, the Steering Committee, and the Advisory Committee.

Policy Committee	Steering Committee	Advisory Committee
Consists of elected and appointed board members from each of the participating entities	Consists of local staff from participating entities, state agency staff and consultants	Consists of agency staff, non-governmental organizations, and residents
Approved work plan content	Developed work plan content	Advised on plan content

The CWMP will be implemented through a Joint Powers Collaborative agreement between the following entities: Blue Earth County and Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), Le Sueur County and SWCD, Nicollet County and SWCD, and the cities of Lake Crystal, North Mankato, Mankato, and Saint Peter. **Section 7 – Plan Administration and Coordination** describes partnership roles and responsibilities during plan implementation.

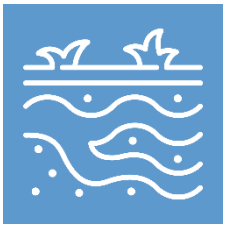
Priority Issues and Goals

To begin this planning process, the local partnership wanted to gather as much public feedback as possible. Public hearings were held on July 23rd and July 30th, 2024, to allow residents to review presented issues and highlight resources important to them. Residents gave feedback on what resources and issues are the most important to them through discussion and a survey. This survey was online for one month to allow residents who could not attend to share their input as well. Approximately 40 community members attended these meetings, and there were 75 responses to the public survey.

To identify issues impacting natural resources in the watershed, existing agency reports, total maximum daily loads (TMDLs), county water plans, and feedback from both planning committees and public responses were reviewed. After reviewing feedback and existing data, 16 issues were identified. To better manage and organize efforts to meet the needs of these issues, they were placed into one of four resource categories.



Surface Water Quality



Drinking Water and Groundwater



Flood Damage Reduction and Hydrology



Land Use and Habitat

All 16 issues are important, but were prioritized to focus implementation efforts. Feedback from the public, prominence of issues mentioned in existing reports, TMDLs, county water plans and agency letters were utilized to prioritize issues. Issues were categorized as high, medium, and low. The high (**Table 1-1**) and the medium (**Table 1-2**) priority issues have actions and goals assigned to them in the plan. Low priority issues are not directly addressed throughout the plan, but may be indirectly impacted by addressing higher priority issues. A full summary of issues and impacts can be found in **Section 3 – Priority Issues.**

An essential part of effective resource management is creating 10-year goals that are measurable and quantifiable. The planning partners developed seven goals addressing high and medium priority issues, summarized in **Table 1-1** for high issues and **Table 1-2** for medium issues. It should be noted that some goals address multiple priority issues.

Table 1-1: High Priority Issues. Note that some goals address multiple issues and are not cumulative.

	Issue	Issue Statement	10-Year Goal
High Priority	 **Nutrient Loading**	Nutrient loading (phosphorus and nitrogen) has led to habitat and recreation impairments from algae blooms.	Reduce total phosphorus by **3,150 lbs/year** (1.4% reduction); reduce total nitrogen by **60,748 lbs/year** (1.1% reduction)
	 **Sediment and Erosion**	Excess sediment, largely from channel / ravine erosion and upland erosion, is the cause of numerous aquatic life impairments.	Stabilize or enhance **2,640 linear feet** of lake shoreline, ravines, or streambanks; reduce sediment loading by **314 tons/year** (or 1.7% reduction) from upland sources
	 **Surface Water/ Groundwater Interaction**	Some groundwater is influenced by surface water, which makes contamination of drinking water (especially with nitrate) more likely.	Protect or treat **395** acres of vulnerable Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMAs); seal **100 wells**; conduct **10** outreach events
	 **Loss of Water Storage**	Land use change has led to a loss of water storage in the landscape, which contributes to excess flow and pollutants in streams.	Add **619 ac-ft** of water storage to the landscape
	 **Altered Hydrology**	Altered hydrology due to changes in land use and drainage, combined with an increase in precipitation has led to flooding and high flow volume.	Add **619 ac-ft** of water storage to the landscape
	 **Soil Health**	Degraded soil health on productive land can lead to more erosive soils.*	Implement soil health practices (e.g. cover crops, tillage management) on **3,960 acres**

** Soil health will be addressed watershed-wide, including in the Mankato surface water Drinking Water Surface Management Area (DWSMA).*

Table 1-2: Medium Priority Issues.

	Issue	Issue Statement	10-Year Goal
Medium Priority	**Bacteria**	Bacteria from livestock, human, and wildlife waste contribute to *E. coli* and fecal coliform impairments.	Implement **10 manure management practices or plans** and address **220 noncompliant septic systems**
	Groundwater Quality	Groundwater that is used for drinking water can be contaminated with pollutants such as nitrate and arsenic, making it a public health problem.	Protect or treat **395 acres** of vulnerable DWSMAs; seal **100 wells**; conduct **10** outreach events
	Stormwater	Stormwater from developed areas contains salt, sediment, nutrients, fertilizer, and more that pollutes receiving waters.	Reduce total phosphorus (TP) by **30 lbs/year** and total nitrogen (TN) by **480 lbs/year** through treating **200 acres** of municipal land with best management practices
	Flooding	Altered hydrology combined with an increase in annual and heavy rain events has increased the likelihood of flooding, which is costly to infrastructure or farmland in impacted areas.	Add **619 ac-ft** of water storage to the landscape
	Invasive Species	The presence of aquatic and terrestrial invasive species degrades habitat quality and recreation opportunities.	Prevent the spread of invasive species through **5** outreach and education efforts



Minneopa State Park, Minnesota River Valley webpage

Targeting Actions

With over 370,000 acres of land within the watershed spanning seven counties, resource management priorities can shift depending on where in the watershed issues and resources are most prominent. To maximize efficiency when addressing issues, the watershed has been organized into four implementation regions to aid in prioritizing funding and actions where they are most needed.

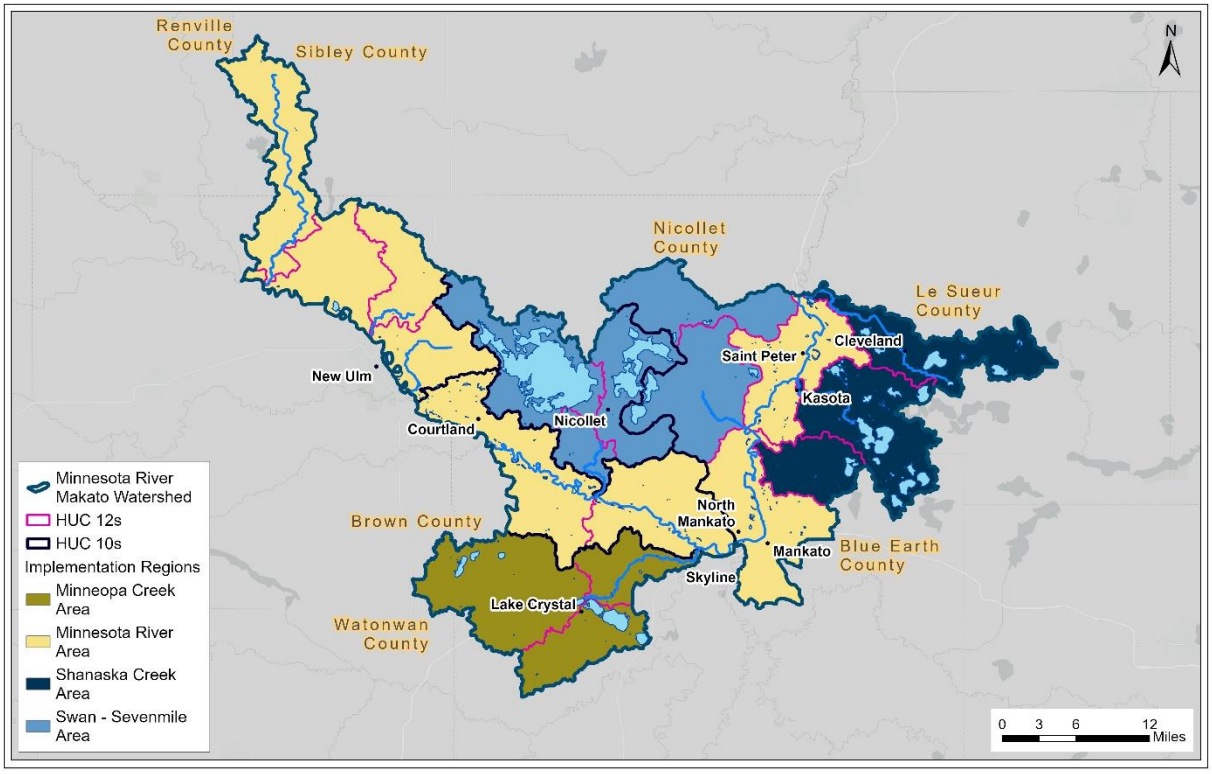


Figure 1-2: Implementation Regions in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

Ten-year measurable goals are summarized for each high and medium priority issue in **Tables 1-1** and **1-2**. In **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**, each goal is accompanied by a focus map to help show where targeted actions could make the most impact on addressing an issue. In addition to the focus maps for the goals, there is also a focus map for priority lakes and streams within the watershed based on local input and waters listed as barely or nearly impaired in the Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy report. Of the priority resources, 'Tier 1' resources will be the focus during implementation. 'Tier 2' resources are acknowledged as locally important but not a primary focus of the plan. The priority water bodies are summarized on the next page.

Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Priority Resources

Tier 1 Priority Resources

- Crystal Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Lake Ballantyne (Blue Earth County)
- Lake Emily (Le Sueur County)
- Lake Washington (Le Sueur County)
- Minneopa Creek
- Swan Lake (Nicollet County)

Tier 2 Priority Resources

- Duck Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Duck Lake (Nicollet County)
- Indian Creek
- Lake Hallett (Nicollet County)
- Loon Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Nicollet Creek
- Seven Mile Creek
- Shanaska Creek
- St. Peter Trout Ponds (Nicollet County)

Figure 1-3 visually shows how work towards the goals in the plan will be split across the four implementation regions. This milestone chart shows the watershed-wide goal on the right, with each bar displaying the extent to which progress will be made in each implementation region, following the goal focus area maps. Implementation regions where the milestone chart has larger contributions for a goal indicate that the issue is more prominent in that area.



Minneopa State Park, Minnesota River Valley webpage

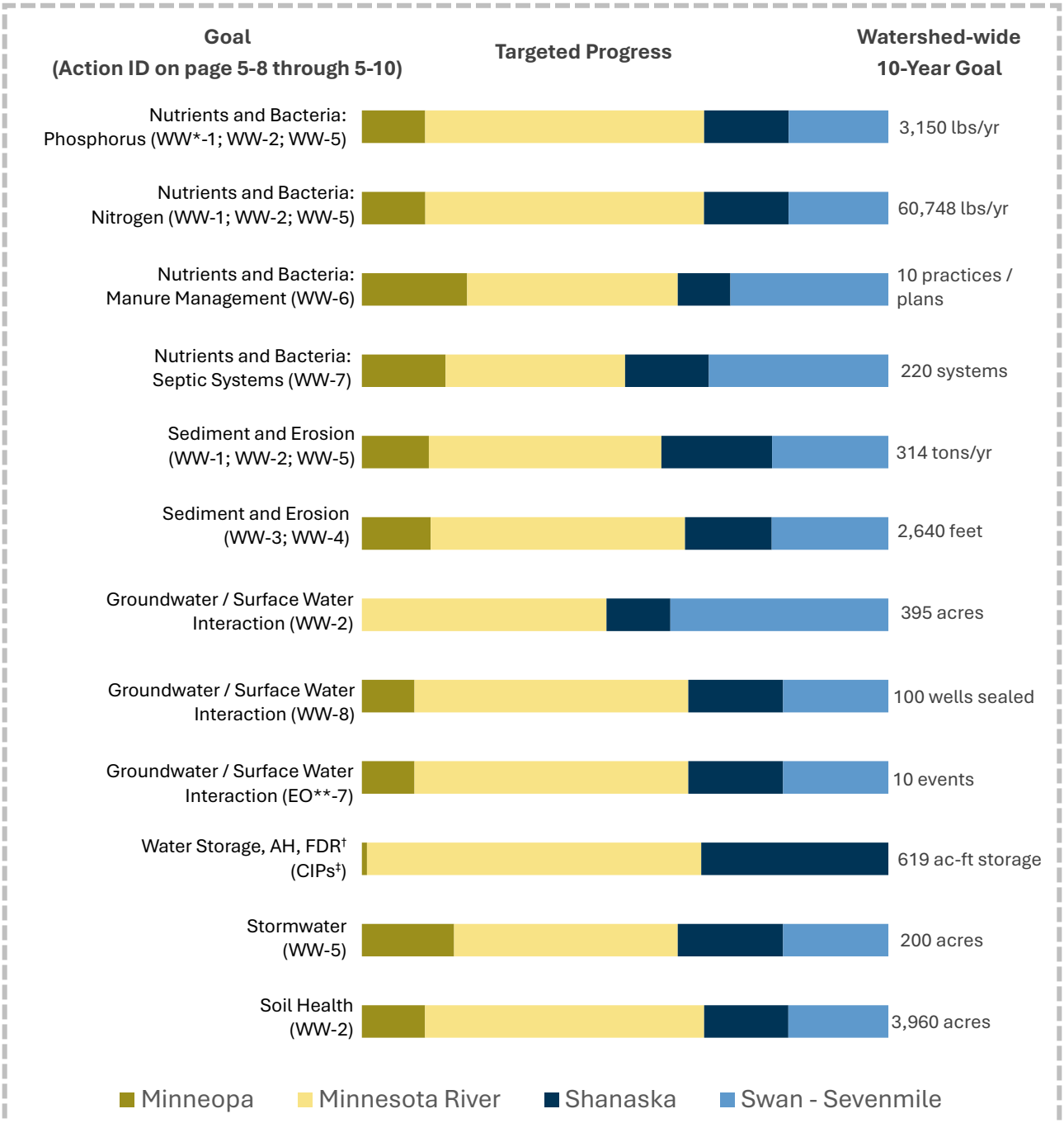


Figure 1-3: Progress made within implementation regions towards goals during plan implementation

**WW = Watershed-wide*

***EO = Education and Outreach*

†*AH = Altered Hydrology; FDR = Flood Damage Reduction*

‡*CIPs = Capital Improvement Projects*

Implementation

To make progress towards the measurable goals with the plan, targeted actions will be implemented. Targeted actions being used to achieve plan goals are summarized within action tables. The action tables include a description of the action, the focus area, the measurable output, impacted goals, responsible entity, estimated timeframe and the estimated cost for the action. Action tables are categorized by plan programs, as shown in **Figure 1-4**. A complete summary of actions can be found in **Section 5 – Targeted Implementation** for both watershed-wide and implementation region scales.

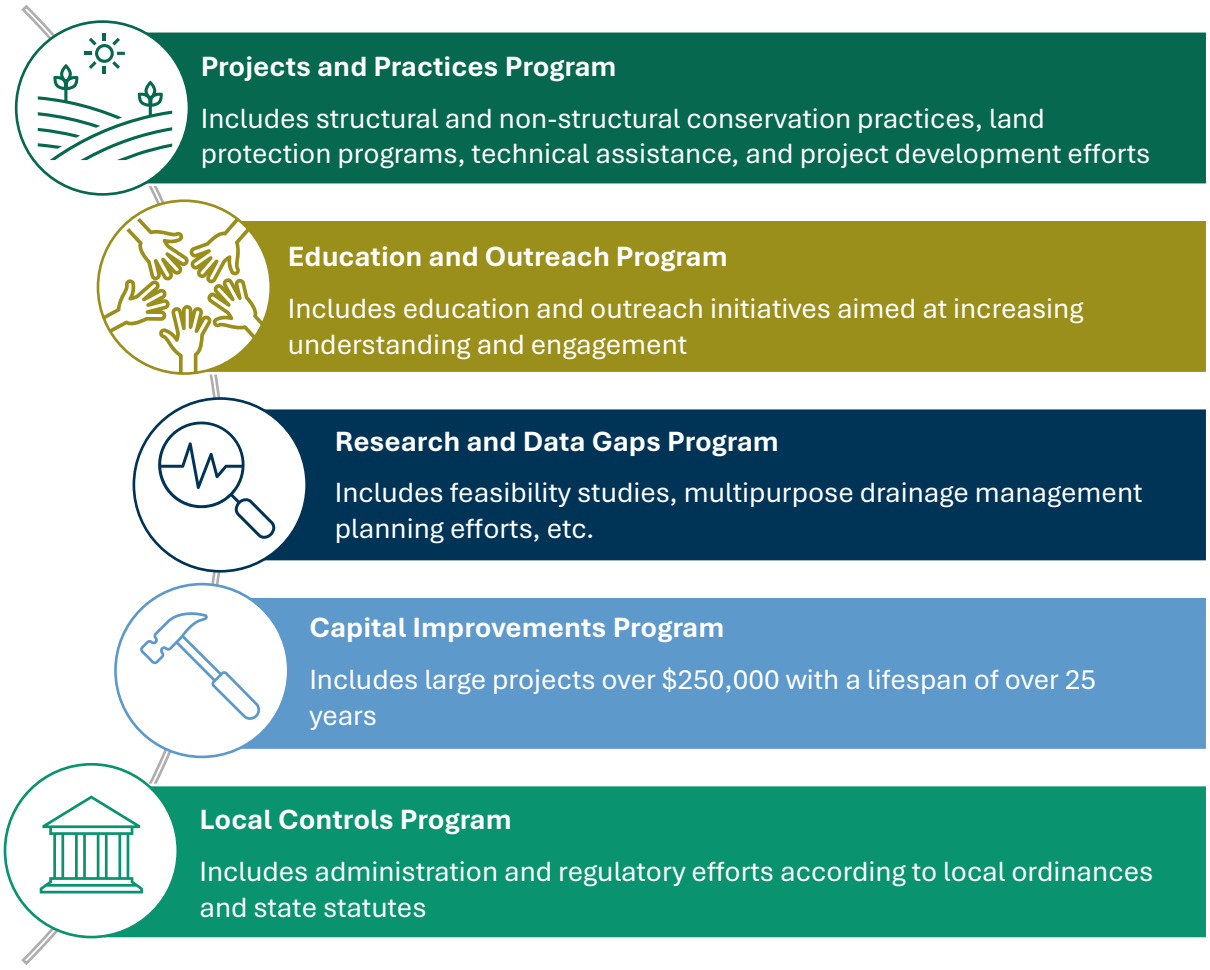


Figure 1-4: Implementation programs in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

Implementation Costs and Benefits

Progress towards goals can be impacted by many factors. One of the most significant factors is the funding available during the 10-year plan. To create a realistic scope of the actions that can be completed with anticipated state and local funding, this plan includes an estimated "Local 10-Year Plan Cost" that will be needed to implement the plan (**Table 1-3)**. The local cost includes baseline funding already available in the watershed on the county and state level.



Arboretum at Gustavus Adolphus College

Planning partners acknowledge that to make full progress towards the watershed's goals, some actions will need to be funded beyond the "Local 10-Year Cost" and pursued by partnering entities (e.g., Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, Department of Natural Resources, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, The Nature Conservancy), federal dollars (e.g. Conservation Reserve Program, Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program), or other competitive funding programs. These funds and actions are represented in the action tables as "Partner/Federal 10-Year Cost" to account for all the funding needed to implement the goals of this plan. A full scope of implementation funding is illustrated in **Table 1-3**.

Table 1-3: Costs of implementing the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed plan.

Program	Local 10-Year Cost	Partner 10-Year Cost
Projects and Practices	$3,509,300	$7,001,500
Project Development	$2,178,000	N/A
Technical Assistance	$2,003,000	N/A
Research and Data Gaps	$560,000	N/A
Education and Outreach	$5,676,000	N/A
Local Controls	$5,273,000	N/A
Capital Improvements	$1,825,000	$8,995,000
Operations and Maintenance	$574,000	N/A
Plan Administration	$420,000	N/A
Total	**$ 22,018,300**	**$15,996,500**

The Minnesota River – Mankato Partnership anticipates a local and state budget of $2,090,600 annually, or $20,906,000 over the 10-year plan (for more details, see Section 7—Plan Administration and Coordination). **This means that to meet plan goals, the Partnership estimates needing an additional $111,230 per year, or $1,112,300 over the 10-year plan.**

2. Land and Water Resources Narrative









2. Land and Water Resources Narrative

This **Land and Water Resources Narrative** plan section describes the watershed and its resources, including:

- History
- Geology
- Land Use
- Climate
- Surface Water
- Groundwater

The Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed (referred to throughout the plan as 'the watershed'), is located in south-central Minnesota and is shaped by the veering path of the Minnesota River and its many tributaries. The segment of the Minnesota River within the watershed flows southeast along the border towards New Ulm, continues to Mankato, and veers north and passes through St. Peter to the watershed outlet near Ottawa. The watershed is largely in Blue Earth, Le Sueur, and Nicollet Counties, with the Minnesota River oftentimes serving as county border lines. The northern segment of the watershed is in Sibley County with smaller amounts of land in Brown, Watonwan, and Renville Counties. Major towns in the watershed include Mankato, North Mankato, St. Peter, and Lake Crystal.

At 370,960 acres, the Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (CWMP) planning area is less than half the size of the major (Hydrological Unit Code-8) hydrologic watershed (**Figure 2-1**). Land in the western side of the major watershed, including the Little Cottonwood River subwatershed, has been incorporated into the neighboring Redwood, Yellow Medicine, and Cottonwood River CWMPs. The water quality of the Watershed is not only important for local aquatic life and recreational opportunities but is also regionally significant as the downstream watershed drains into the Mississippi River.



Photo: MPCA

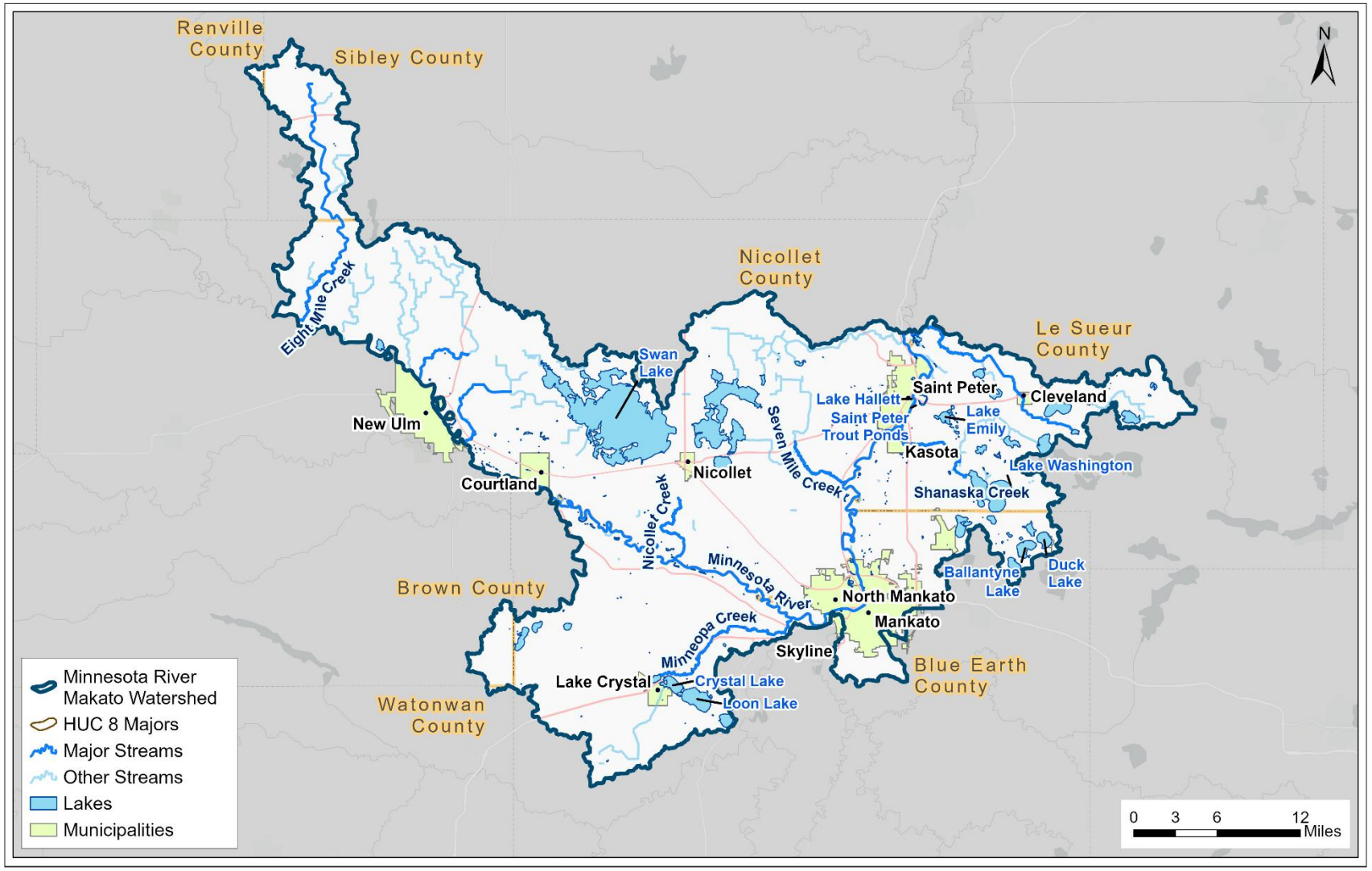


Figure 2-1: Map of the watershed.

History

People have lived in the Minnesota River Valley for thousands of years, where the valley provided for hunting, fishing, and growing crops. Historically, Dakota inhabitants relied on the shallow water of the Minnesota River near what is now St. Peter to cross the river, calling it the Oiyuwege (place of crossing) (Minnesota River Basin Data Center, 2011).



Photo: Minnesota River Valley National Scenic Byway

Europeans first settled in the area in the 1700s. The Treaty of Traverse de Sioux was signed in 1851 (Dakota and Ojibwe Treaties, n.d.). Following the treaty, counties in the Minnesota River Valley were established and development accelerated soon after with the construction of the railroad in the late 1800s. Agriculture became a common way of life, leading to the widespread conversion of prairie and wetlands. Early crops included hay, alfalfa, barley, oats, and corn (DNR, 2016).

Geology

During the last glacial period about 16,000 years ago, what is now the watershed was covered by the Des Moines ice lobe. Its retreat left loess and glacial till deposits over sandstone, carbonate, and shale bedrock with some karst geology to the east, and gneiss, limestone, and quartzite bedrock in the rest of the watershed (MPCA, 2019a; DNR, 2016). The receding glacier also impounded meltwater in lakes, with the largest being Lake Agassiz. Glacial River Warren formed as an outlet to the lake and this river incised what is now the Minnesota River Valley.

Topography

The land consists of gently rolling plains and is largely flat in the central valley of the watershed with steep slopes around the Minnesota River in the north and far east. The geology of the region influences water quality. The deep Minnesota River Valley resulted in steep bluffs and sharp changes in elevation of tributaries and streams, which are highly erosive as they cut through steep banks to reach the river. Additionally, some durable bedrock is less easily eroded, resulting in the formation of waterfalls such as Minneopa Falls that can act as fish barriers.



Photo: Minneopa State Park, DNR

Soils

The soils in the watershed are some of the youngest in the country (DNR, 2016). Historically, soils were poorly drained from the prairie and wetland land cover, but were rich in organic matter. The organic matter made agriculture valuable for growing crops, but the wet soils made agriculture challenging. This drove early farmers to drain the land to dry out the soil, making them more suitable for agricultural production. Later in the 20th century, farmers increased the drainage potential and therefore the agricultural productivity of fields by installing drain tiles. Today, the soil has less organic matter than historic conditions due to changing land cover, agricultural practices, and a lack of residue on fields (DNR, 2016).

Land Use

Present-day land use in the watershed is largely agricultural, with 70% of the land used for row crops and pasture (**Figure 2-2**). Following agriculture, the next largest land use is developed land and wetlands (each 9%), followed by forest (6%), open water (4%), and grasslands and barren land (2%) (USGS, 2021). Developed land covers a larger area of the watershed than most Minnesota watersheds. The population of Nicollet, Blue Earth, and Le Sueur Counties is expected to grow in the upcoming decade; however, this growth is projected to be slower than the projected overall growth rate of Minnesota (Department of Employment and Economic Development, 2024). The increase in population leads to an anticipated future increase in developed land use.

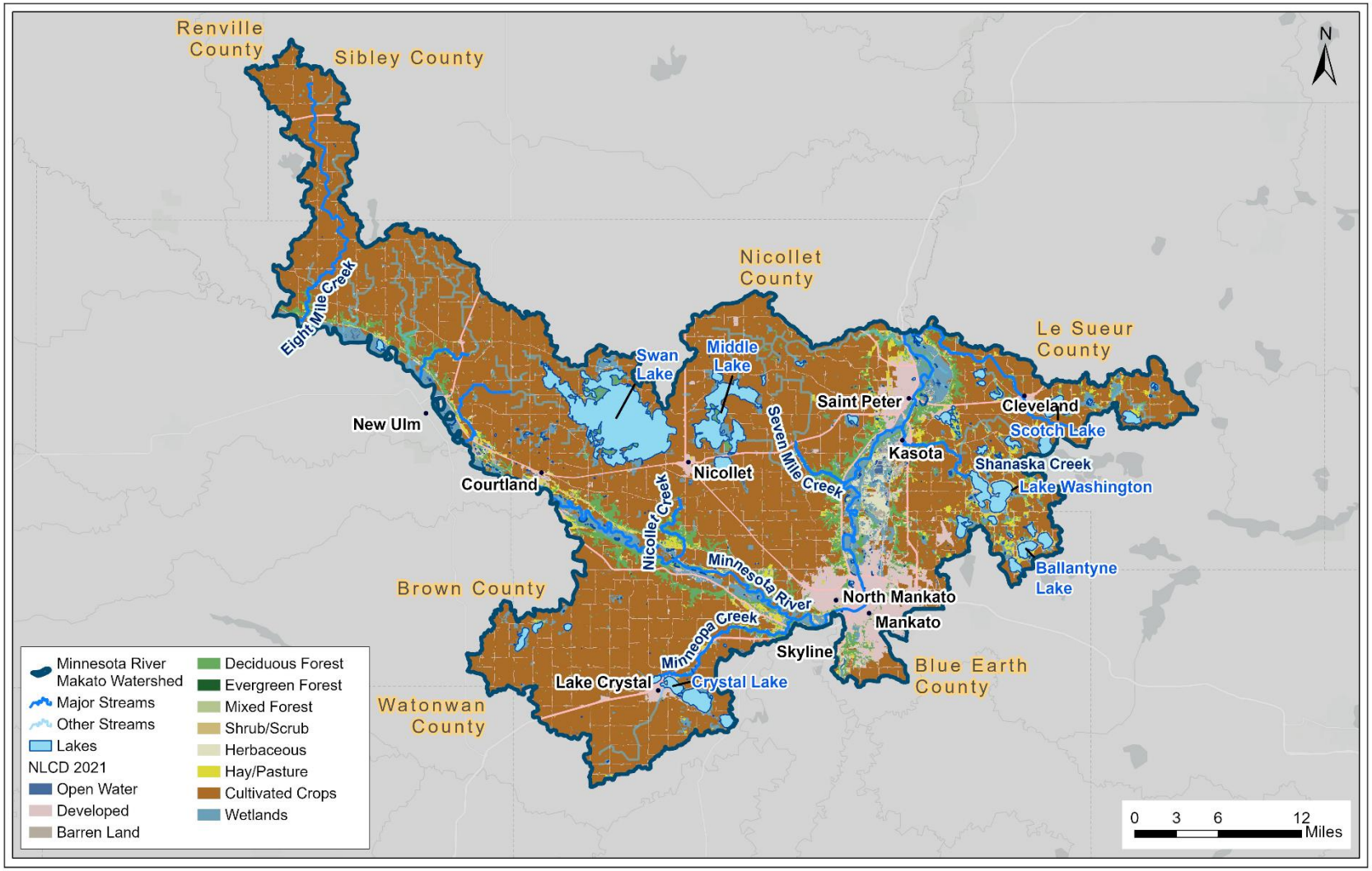


Figure 2-2: Current land use in the watershed.

The pre-European land use is known through Marschner vegetation maps, which show that the watershed was historically covered by prairie (**Figure 2-3**). It is on the eastern boundary of the prairie pothole region and the southern boundary of the the Big Woods region, and has river bottom and aspen-oak forests along the Minnesota River (DNR, 2016).

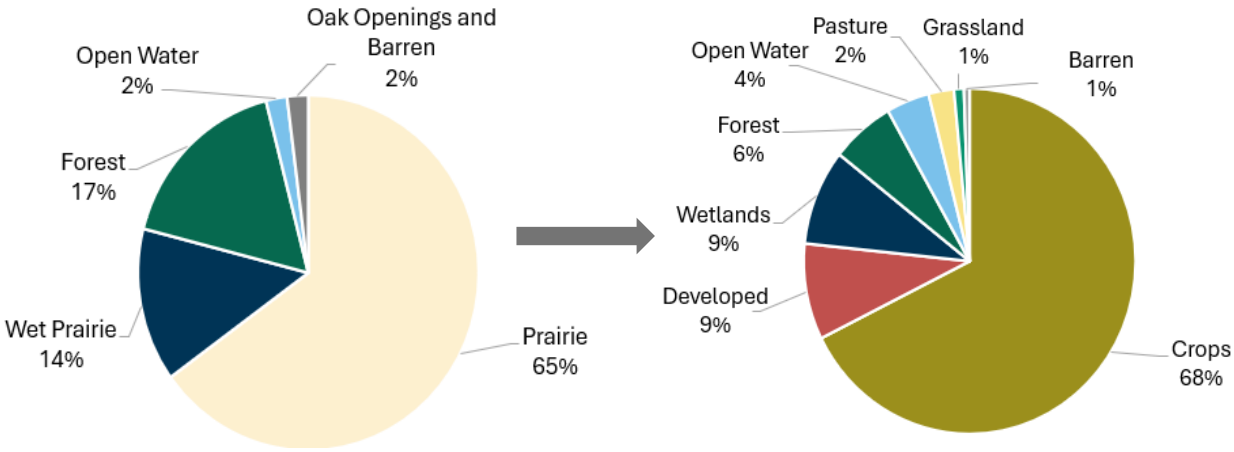


Figure 2-3: Historical land use from Marschner map (left, DNR, 2016) and 2021 land use from National Land Cover Database (right, USGS, 2021).

Drainage

As shown in **Figure 2-3**, the land has been heavily altered in the past 200 years, with prairies largely converted to row crops and urban land, wet prairies drained, and streams ditched or straightened. This land alteration has also impacted the hydrology of the watershed, or how water flows over the landscape. Altered hydrology has increased the volume of water and hastened the delivery of water downstream. Rather than the slow infiltration and/or evapotranspiration of water that fell in the landscape, water that lands in a field or city is quickly moved to a drainage system and delivered downstream. Artificial drainage has benefits, as it allows fields to support agriculture. However, draining land on a large scale (between 28 and 63% of the watershed is estimated to be tile drained) is not without impacts and it is important to maintain drainage systems and install improvements when needed (WRAPS, 2020).

Agriculture

Agriculture is the largest land use category in the watershed and is important for the local economy and way of life. The 2022 census found the average watershed farm size (averaged between Nicollet, Le Sueur, and Blue Earth Counties) is 347 acres (USDA-NASS, 2022). Most of the row crops are soybeans and corn, with a small number of acres used for sugarbeets, cultivated perennials, or small grains (MPCA, 2017). Productive land is not only

used for row crops as many producers in the watershed are also raising livestock. There are 283 active feedlots; 40 of these are concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs) which have at least 1,000 animals (MPCA, 2024a). There has been a shift from dairy cattle to other livestock. Most of the CAFOs have swine as the primary stock, as well as five dairy operations and one chicken operation.



Ecological Provinces, U of M

Natural Land

The watershed lies within the Prairie Parkland and Eastern Broadleaf Ecological Provinces, and is in the Big Woods and Minnesota River Prairie subsections. Much of the natural prairie has been converted to other land uses, but 15% of the watershed is presently still covered by wetlands and forests that provide ecosystem benefits such as storing water, removing pollutants, providing habitat, and more. As can be seen in **Figure 2-2** and **Figure 2-4**, much of the remaining natural lands are along the Minnesota River. There are two Scientific and Natural Areas (SNAs) that cover about 50 acres, nearly 6,000 acres spread over 38 Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs), and nearly 2,000 acres in Minneopa State Park.

The watershed has four sites of outstanding biodiversity significance, seven calcareous fens, and numerous fragments of native plant communities, particularly red oak/basswood/sugar maple forest, southern dry prairie, and silver maple floodplain forest. These pockets of historical forest and prairie are essential to supporting the wildlife and ecosystem of southern Minnesota. Endangered and threatened species can be found in the watershed, including the northern-long eared and tricolored bats, the monarch butterfly, and the rusty patched bumble bee (Center for Biological Diversity, n.d.).


Photo: Kasota Prairie SNA, DNR

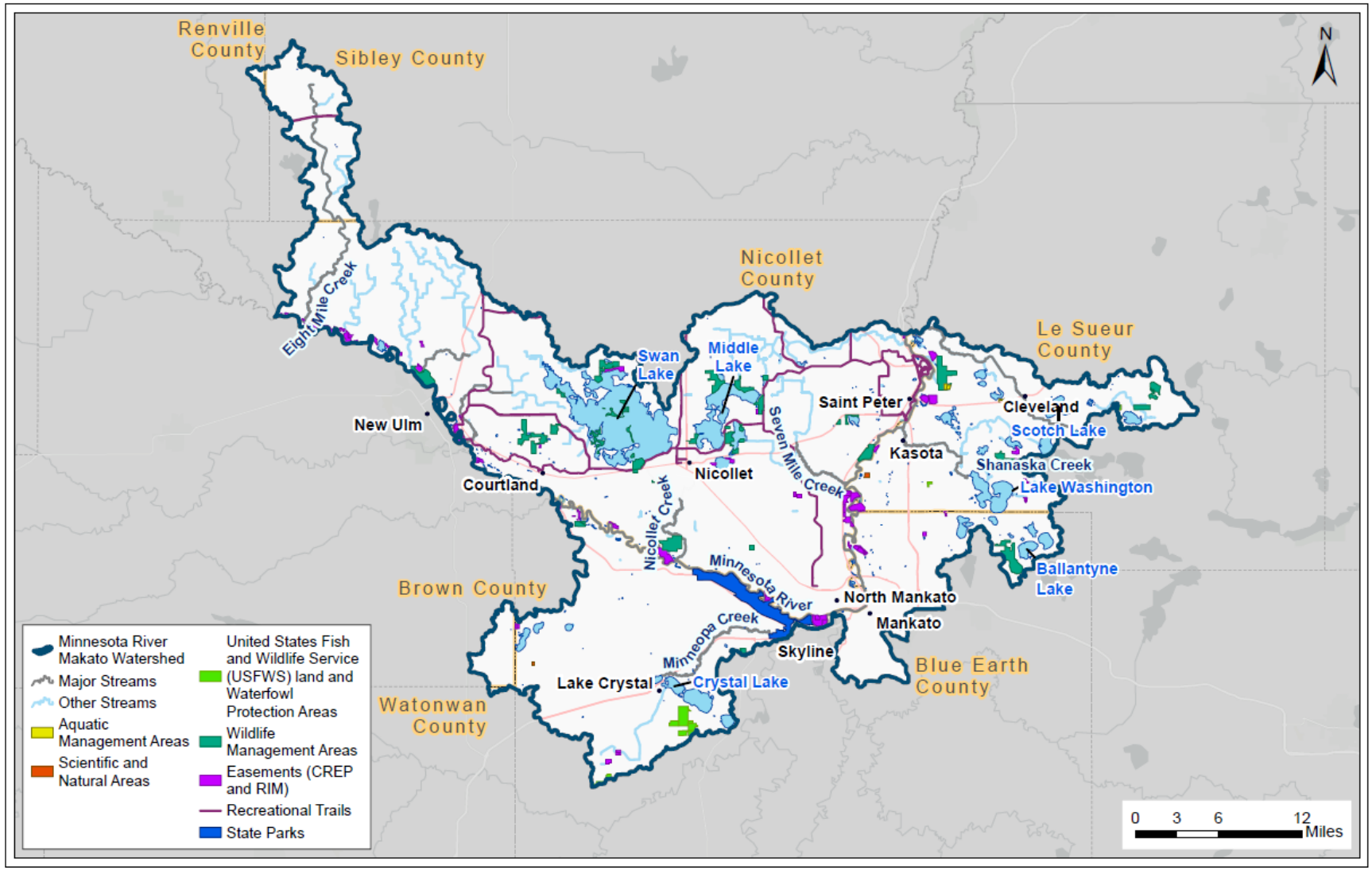


Figure 2-4: Public and protected land.

Climate

The watershed experiences a typical climate for southern Minnesota: cold, snowy winters with hot summers. The watershed receives an average of about 30 inches of precipitation each year (MPCA, 2017). However, Minnesota has been experiencing changing climate patterns, including increasing frequency of heavy rains, longer periods of drought, and shorter winters. In the watershed, precipitation has been more variable in recent decades, specifically less precipitation in May and June and more precipitation in the fall (MPCA, 2019a). Changes in rainfall patterns are of special concern to this region due to the prevalence of agriculture that relies on a stable climate. Intense rainfall is also a concern for the communities in the watershed as extreme rainfall combined with land use changes that reduce natural water storage can result in damaging floods.

Surface Water

Prior to land use conversion and drainage, the watershed was covered in wet prairie. It is estimated that the watershed has lost between 30 and 65% of historical wetlands, which is a loss of natural water storage. The restorable wetland inventory estimates that about 15% of the watershed could be restored for water storage (DNR, 2016).



Photo: Lake Crystal Boat Landing

The federal Clean Water Act requires each state to adopt water quality standards to protect waters from pollution. Minnesota water quality standards define how much of a pollutant can be in the water before it is no longer drinkable, swimmable, fishable, or useable in other designated ways. A body of water is designated "impaired" if it fails to meet one or more water quality standards (MPCA, 2024). Surface water quality is impacted by numerous lake and stream impairments (**Figure 2-5**), of which the main stressors have been evaluated to be altered hydrology, connectivity, habitat, and nitrate (MPCA, 2019a).

Approximately 70% of the city of Mankato's drinking water is supplied by two shallow Ranney wells that draw water from under the Minnesota and Blue Earth Rivers. Source water to these wells is considered to be groundwater under the direct influence of surface water. The wells are constructed horizontally under the river and draw water that has filtered through the riverbed sediments very quickly. Nitrate in these wells has previously reached levels of concern. Due to this, Mankato has a defined surface water Drinking Water Supply Management Area (DWSMA). Portions of the Mankato DWSMA-Surface Water, Emergency Response Area and the Spill Management Area are within the watershed planning area.

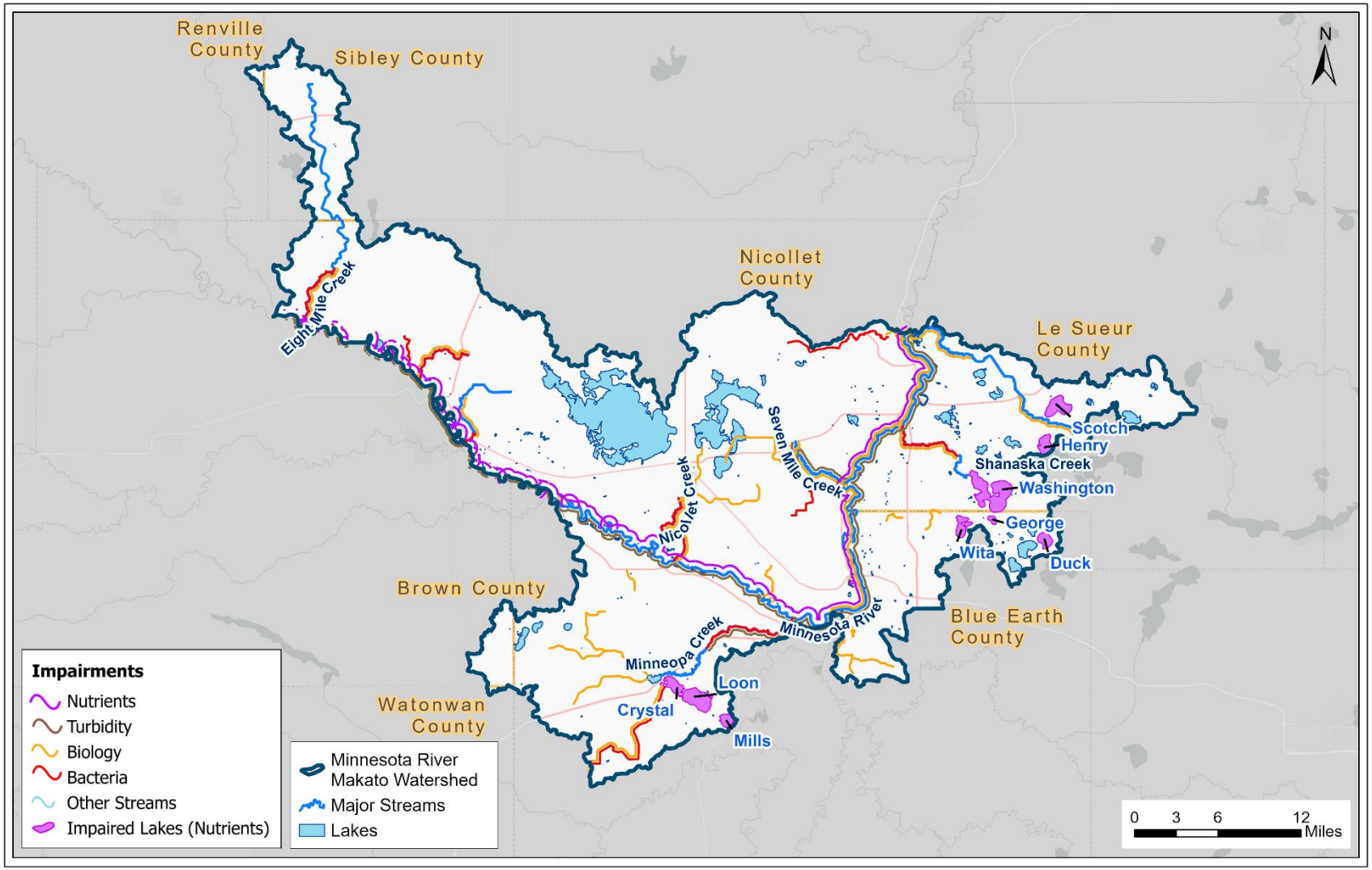


Figure 2-5: Impaired waters (MPCA, 2024b).

Lake Water Quality



Photo: Lake Washington Improvement Association

Lakes are a treasured resource for watershed residents for boating, swimming, fishing, and social enjoyment. There are 33 public access sites in watershed lakes, 25 of which accommodate boat trailers (MPCA, 2019b). Of the 45 public water basins, notable lakes include Lake Washington, Lake Crystal, and Swan Lake. At 9,600 acres, Swan Lake is the largest prairie pothole lake in North America.

As of 2024, nine lakes in the watershed are impaired due to nutrients, five lakes due to mercury in fish tissue, and two lakes due to the index of biological integrity for fish (**Table 2-1).** An index of biological integrity synthesizes fish and lake data to determine if a lake supports a healthy fish population. Aquatic invasive species (AIS) are not classified as impairments but have adverse effects on lake ecosystems as well. Invasive species found in and around the watershed include Eurasian watermilfoil, flowering rush, zebra mussels, curly-lead pondweed, and bighead and grass carp.

Table 2-1: 2024 lake impairments.

Lake	Impairment(s)
Crystal	Fish (Bio); Nutrients
Duck	Mercury in fish tissue; Nutrients
George	Mercury in fish tissue; Nutrients
Henry	Nutrients
Hiniker Pond	Mercury in fish tissue
Loon	Mercury in fish tissue; Nutrients
Mills	Nutrients
Scotch	Nutrients
Washington	Fish (Bio); Mercury in fish tissue; Nutrients
Wita	Nutrients

Streams and Ditches

The watershed is unique in that it hosts several trout streams, which are a draw for people that fish. Designated trout streams include Seven Mile Creek and its tributaries, Paul's Creek and four unnamed streams around it, and several unnamed streams just south of the Minnesota River near Judson (DNR, 2020).

There are 41 impaired stream reaches in the watershed, as summarized in **Table 2-2**. Main stressors to aquatic life include altered hydrology, degraded habitat, nitrate, and a lack of connectivity (MPCA, 2019a).

Table 2-2: 2024 stream impairments.

Impairment	Number of Reaches
Macroinvertebrates (Bio)	22
Fish (Bio)	17
Fecal Coliform	13
E. coli	12
Turbidity	10
Mercury in fish tissue	6
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)s in fish tissue	4
Mercury in water	4
Nutrients	4
PCBs in water	2
Nitrate	2
Total Suspended Solids	1

The channelization of streams and addition of tile drainage has altered hydrology in the watershed and made land more suitable for agriculture. See **Appendix B** for miles of open drainage ditches and tile drainage in watershed counties.

Hydrology

The Evaluation of Hydrologic Change (EHC) is a Department of Natural Resources (DNR) report that looks at how hydrology in Minnesota watersheds has changed. In the watershed, the report identified 1983 as the point of hydrologic change, where the hydrology before 1983 is significantly different than the hydrology after 1983. The watershed has experienced a 12% increase in precipitation when comparing post-1983 to pre-1983. This is small in comparison to other changes: annual discharge, bankfull flows, flood duration, and the rate of flood rise have more than doubled. Flow has increased during all stages, and the minimal increase in precipitation indicates it is not a main driver of these changes. Rather, the EHC report estimates that land use changes, a lack of storage and drainage systems, and loss of perennial cover are more likely to explain the increase in flow metrics (DNR, 2023). Within the watershed, about 65% of streams have been altered (MPCA, 2020). Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) floodplains are present along the Minnesota River, and floodplains are shown on FEMA's National Flood Hazard Layer Viewer.

Groundwater

Both public and private wells utilize the same aquifers within the watershed. These aquifers range from surficial sand and gravel aquifers to crystalline bedrock aquifers. The prominent aquifers are sandstone bedrock and buried sand and gravel aquifers. The buried sand and gravel aquifers are typically overlain with glacial till which helps to provide geologic protection to the aquifer.

All of the watershed obtains drinking water from groundwater. There are 22 DWSMAs within the watershed (**Figure 2-6**). DWSMA boundaries and vulnerability are established by the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) and are a delineated protection area based on the contribution area of a public water supply well and aquifer vulnerability. They provide an opportunity to prioritize specific geographic areas for drinking water protection purposes.

The city of Kasota has a very highly vulnerable DWSMA and St. Peter and Mankato (DWSMA-Surface Water) have highly vulnerable DWSMA's which means they are at risk from surface contamination quickly impacting their drinking water. Valley Mobile Home Park and Lakes and Links Homeowner Association are public water supplies considered highly vulnerable to surface contaminants. The other DWSMAs delineated for public water supplies are moderate to low vulnerability.



Photo: Mankato Ranney well, MDH

Most of the surface materials have a moderate vulnerability to contamination, but there is higher sensitivity to pollution around the Minnesota River and in the southern edge of the watershed (**Figure 2-7**). Highly permeable sandy soils, shallow soils over karst geology, and groundwater under the influence of surface water are characteristics that can lead to surface contamination of drinking water sources. The aquifers that serve St. Peter and Kasota are recharged by upland runoff from land used for row crop agriculture that infiltrates and moves through sandy and shallow soils. Nitrate in the drinking water has been increasing, which drove St. Peter to install an expensive reverse osmosis water treatment plant (MPCA, 2020). Mankato also has deeper groundwater wells from the Mt. Simon aquifer. Concern over drinking water influenced by surface water is due to the potential presence of pesticides, microbes, nitrate, and volatile and synthetic organic compounds (MPCA, 2020).

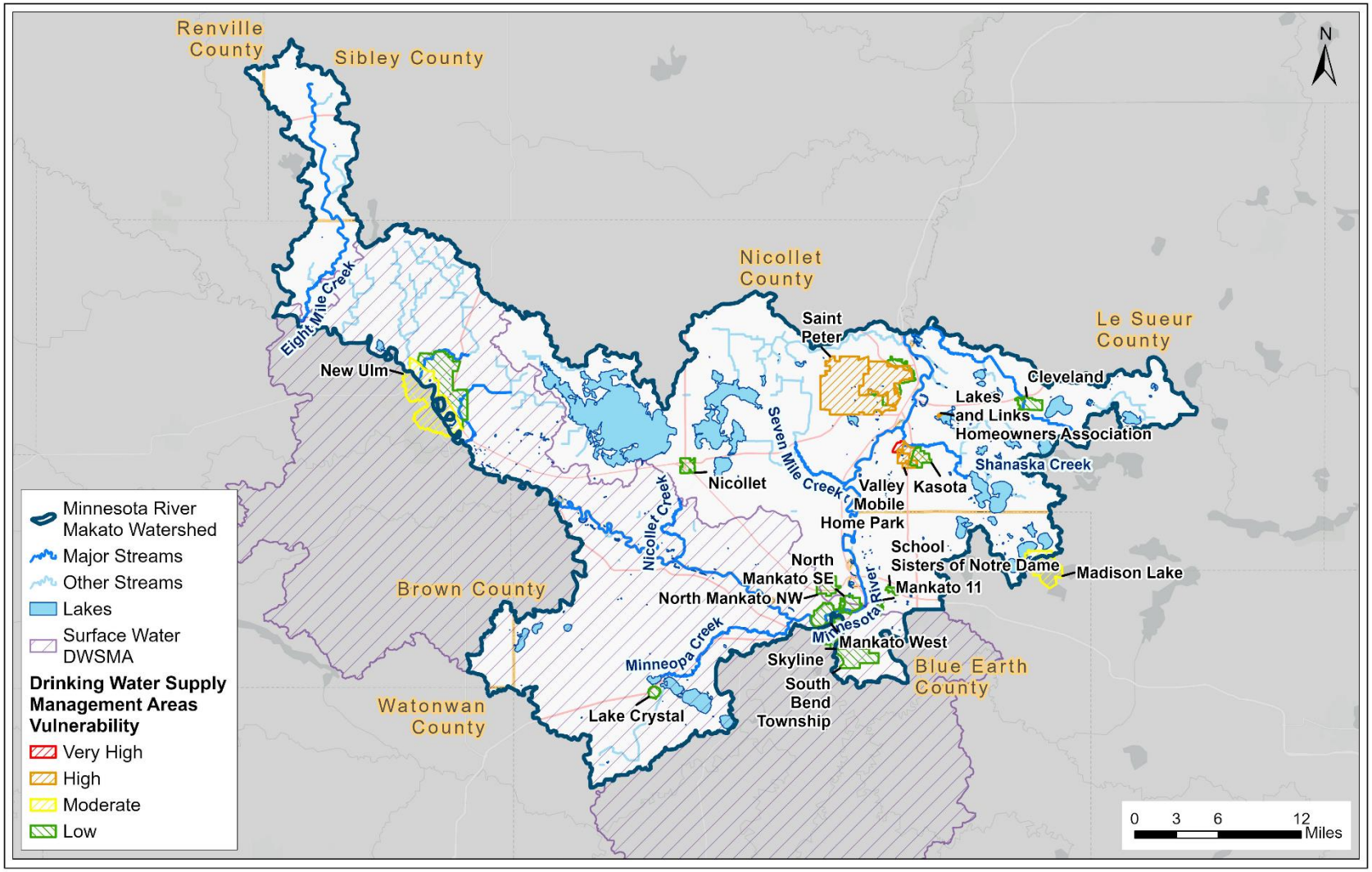


Figure 2-6: DWSMA vulnerability in the watershed.

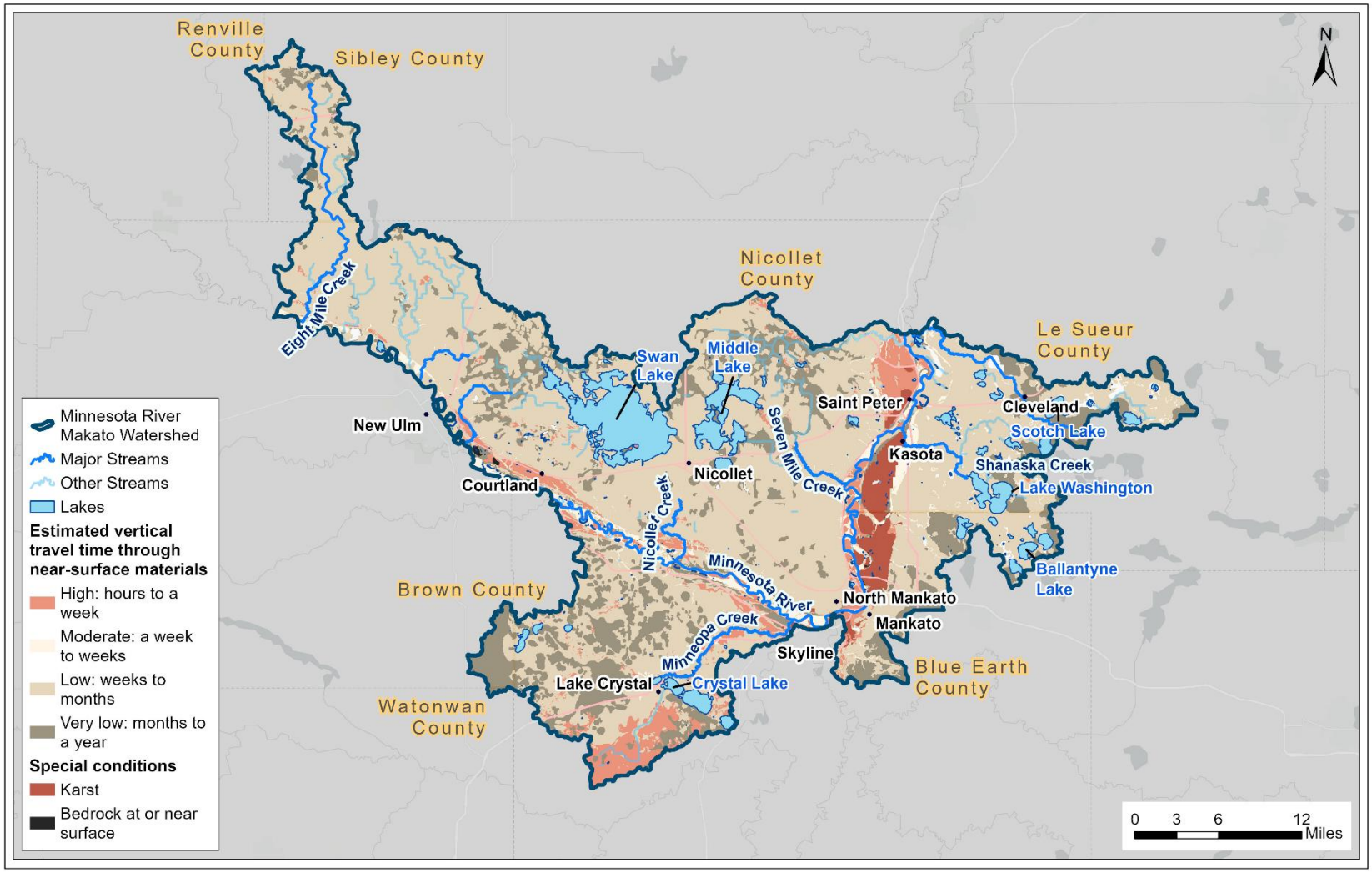


Figure 2-7: Pollution sensitivity in the watershed.

Urban Areas

Stormwater

The watershed has many urban areas, which generally have more impervious surfaces, such as pavement. When rain falls on pavement or roofs, instead of infiltrating into the ground it flows over the pavement, into the storm sewer, and eventually into surface waters. Urban stormwater is a water quality concern because of the pollutants that stormwater picks up on its way to the storm sewer system, including trash, nutrients, chloride, sediment, and bacteria. Mankato City, St. Peter, Mankato Township, South Bend Township, City of North Mankato, and Minnesota State University are municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) in the watershed. MS4s are the network of infrastructure that conveys stormwater through and out of urban areas. They are required to have a stormwater management plan and reduce pollutants through best management practices (BMPs) and outreach efforts. Non-MS4 municipalities include Cleveland, Courtland, Lake Crystal, Nicollet, and Kasota. These cities are small enough that a stormwater management plan is not required, but stormwater management is still important to reduce surface water contamination.



Photo: City of Mankato- Old Town

People

At least 24,000 people live within the watershed. This is the sum of the population of cities within the watershed, but does not consider people living in rural areas. Socioeconomic statistics for the watershed were estimated by weighing census data for Nicollet, Blue Earth, and Le Sueur Counties according to the percent of the watershed within those counties (US Census, 2022). An estimated 35% of the watershed population has a bachelor's degree, the median household income is $77,800, and the median age is 36. Each of these numbers are lower than the state average. The majority of the population is White, then Hispanic, Black, Asian, Indian or Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian / Pacific Islander.

3. Priority Issues









3. Priority Issues

This **Priority Issues** plan section identifies issues affecting watershed resources and covers:

- Issue development
- Public input
- Implementation regions
- Priority Issues
- Emerging issues

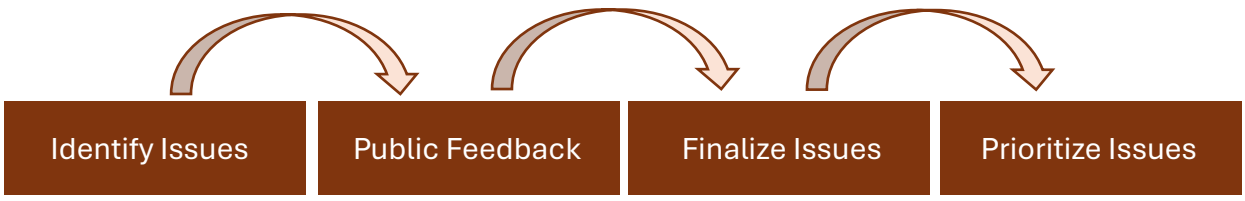
Issue Identification

This plan identifies actions that will be carried out over the next 10 years to address watershed natural resource issues. To focus efforts, issues affecting the watershed were identified and prioritized. An "issue" is generally defined as a problem, risk, or opportunity related to a resource. A "resource" is generally defined as a landscape feature that can be impacted by an issue, such as surface water, groundwater, habitat, or agricultural land.

A comprehensive list of issues impacting resources in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed was developed with Steering Committee input after review and consideration of the following:

- Agency reports: Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies Report (WRAPS), Watershed Characterization Report, Stressor Identification Report
- Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs): Minnesota River/Blue Earth River Total Suspended Solids TMDL, Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed TMDL
- County Water Plans: Blue Earth, Le Sueur, Nicollet, and Sibley
- 60-Day Letters (**Appendix C**) received from state agencies on this plan: Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA), Department of Natural Resources (DNR), Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR), Minnesota Department of Health (MDH)

After issues were identified, feedback from the public was solicited. Then issues were finalized and prioritized to focus efforts related to this plan.



Public Input



Photo: Voting for issues at the kickoff meeting

This plan relies on voluntary implementation. The issues described here affect residents throughout the watershed. For this reason, it was important to receive feedback from the public about issues that are important to them and provide them with an opportunity to comment on the planning process. This feedback was achieved through public kickoff meetings held on July 23 and July 30, 2024, in Nicollet and St. Peter, respectively. These meetings were attended by approximately 40 people. The goal of these meetings was to share information about the planning process and the purpose of a watershed plan, and provide opportunities to identify issues and resources most important to members of the community.

At the meetings, community members discussed issues facing their watershed, voted on resources most important to them using mock money, and were invited to take a survey. This same survey was also available online for one month for those that did not attend the meetings. In total, there were 75 responses to the public survey. Results of that survey, resource voting, and meeting discussions are summarized in **Appendix D**. One question on the survey asked participants to describe the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed. The results are shown as a word cloud in **Figure 3-1** below:

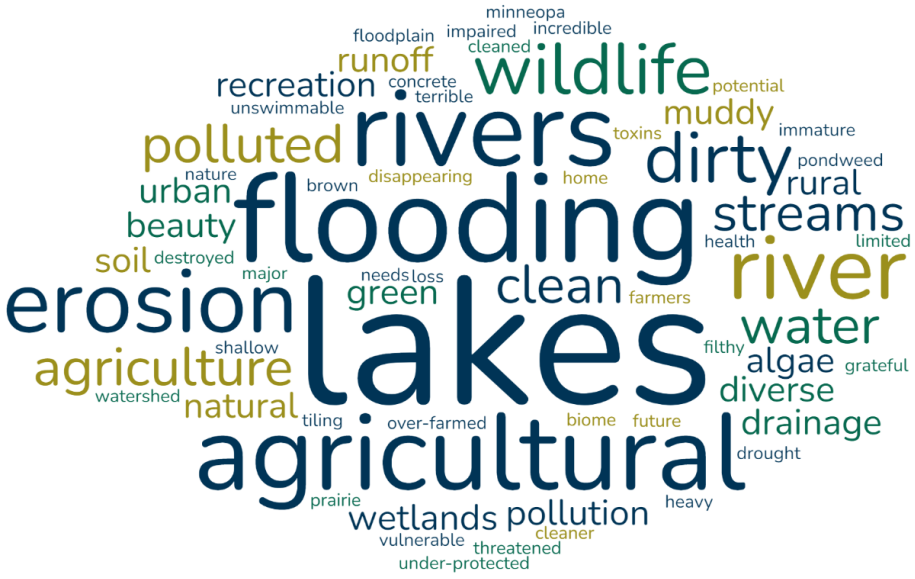


Figure 3-1: Survey responses to the question, "Using 4-5 words, what comes to mind when thinking of the watershed?"

Participants were also asked to choose up to five issues in the watershed that they care most about. This question was asked to help inform future issue prioritization efforts. Results from that question are summarized below in **Figure 3-2**. The most common answer was sediment, nutrients, and bacteria, followed by wetlands and drinking water protection. Additionally, when asked what specific resource was of the largest concern, the most common answer was the Minnesota River.

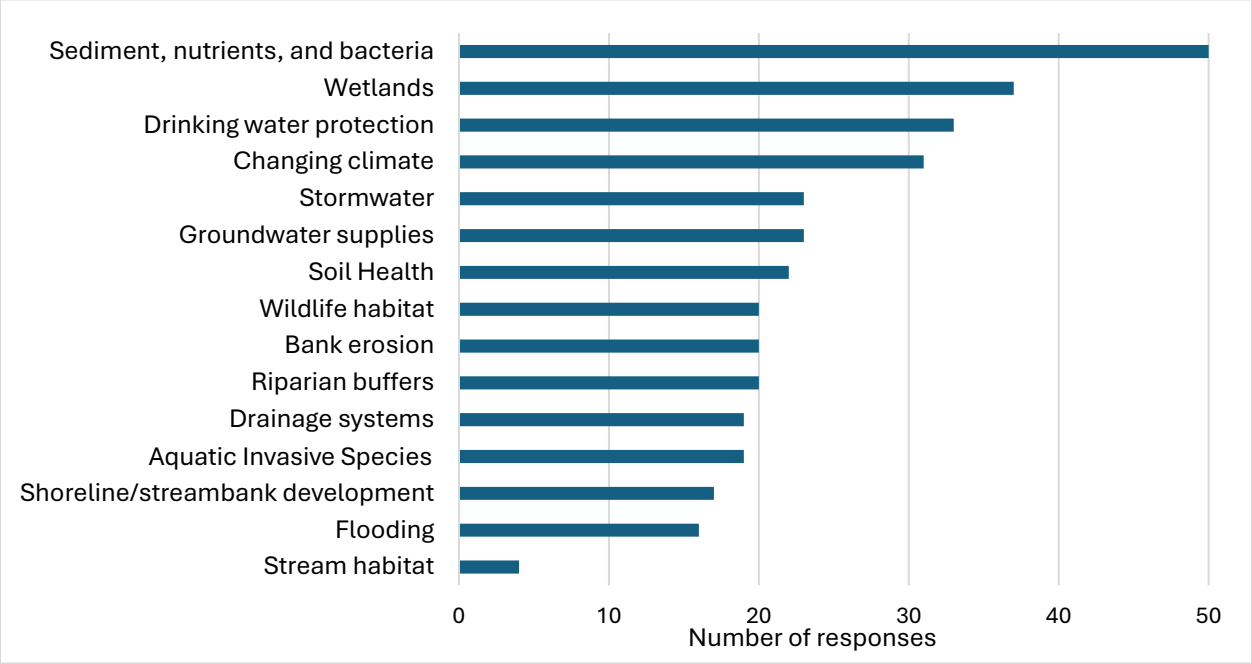


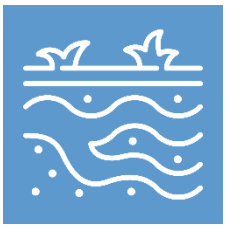
Figure 3-2: Survey responses to top issues/concerns in the watershed.

Resources

Ultimately, 16 issues were identified based on existing agency reports, county water plans, agency letters, and feedback from the public. These issues are summarized in this plan section. This is a large number of issues to manage without further organization; therefore, issues were placed into one of four resource categories intended to reflect the resource most affected by that issue.



Surface Water Quality



Drinking Water and Groundwater



Flood Damage Reduction and Hydrology



Land Use and Habitat

Implementation Regions

As introduced in **Section 2 – Land and Water Resources Narrative,** the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed is a diverse area spanning over 370,000 acres. The issues impacting resources (and importance of those issues) can change throughout the watershed.

In recognition of this, local planning partners organized the watershed into four implementation regions based on Hydrologic Unit Code-10 boundaries: The Minnesota River Area, Swan-Sevenmile Area, Shanaska Creek Area, and Minneopa Creek Area (**Figure 3-3**). The creation of implementation regions keeps the focus on watershed-wide management, but allows issues, goals, and actions to be tailored to the area of the watershed where they matter the most. These implementation regions will be referenced throughout this Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan.

Issue Prioritization

While there are numerous issues impacting the watershed and all are important in some way, there are limits in time, staffing, and financial resources to accomplish everything in a 10-year plan. Part of the planning process is identifying select issues to direct staff capacity and funding moving forward into implementation. This plan placed the 16 identified issues into three priority groups: high, medium, and low.

- **High Priority:** Most important issues.
- **Medium Priority:** Important issues, but secondary priority to high priority issues.
- **Low Priority:** Not a focus of the plan but may be addressed by partners or with additional funding.

Issues were initially prioritized based on how prominent the issue was mentioned in existing agency reports and TMDLs, county water plans, agency letters, and responses from the public survey. Priority rankings of the issues were then reviewed and adjusted by the Steering and Policy Committees. This was done to better hone local priorities and address new developments such as historic flooding damage in 2024.

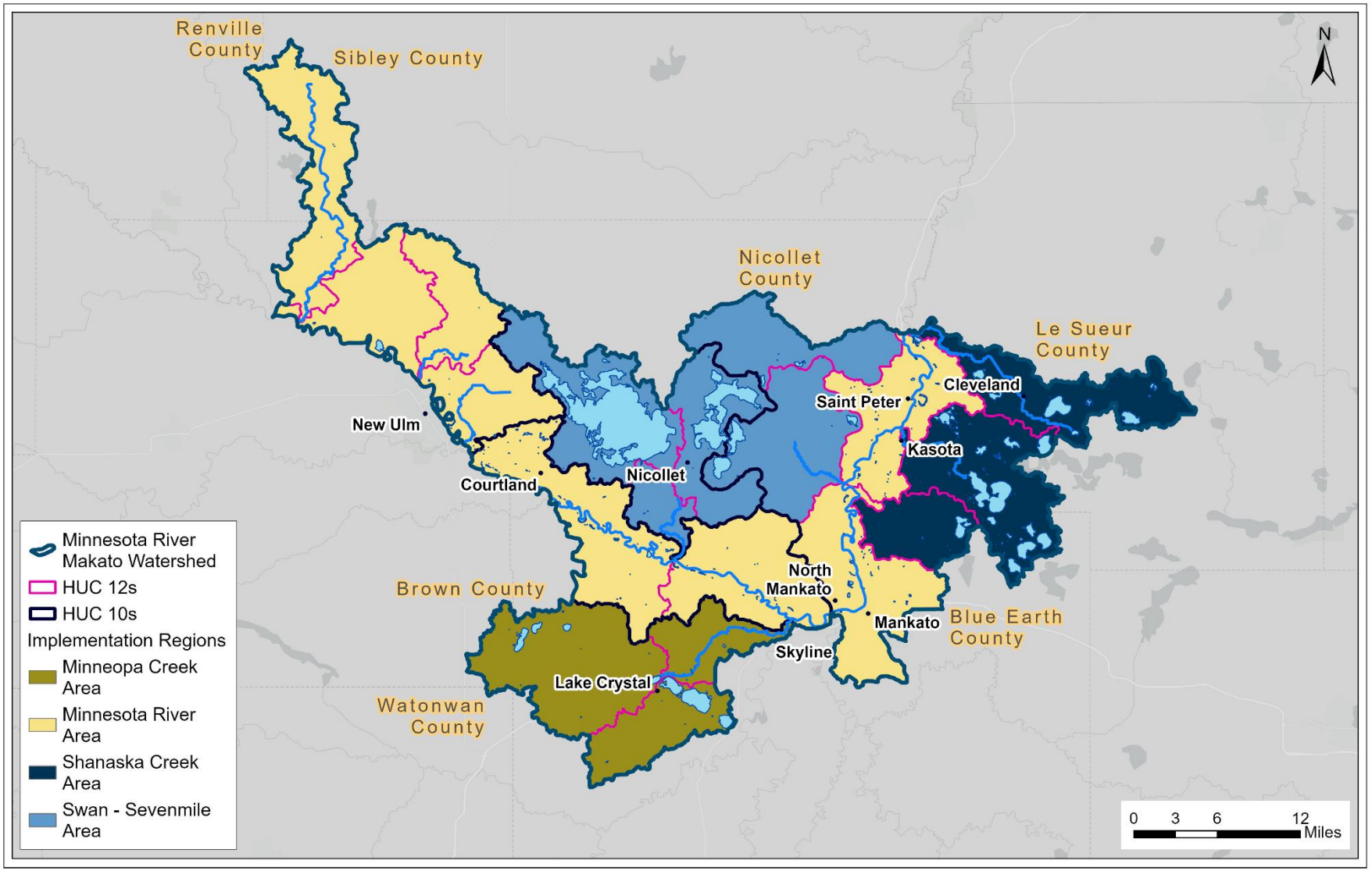


Figure 3-3: Implementation regions in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

Issue Priorities

High priority issues are the primary focus of the plan and each is addressed by at least one measurable goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**. High priority issues are listed below in no order of priority. Note that addressing issues will be done in a way that minimizes public capital expenditure, specifically regarding water quality and flooding.

Table 3-1: High priority issues.

High Priority	Resource	Issue	Issue Statement
		Nutrient Loading	Nutrient loading (phosphorus and nitrogen) has led to habitat and recreation impairments from algae blooms.
		Sediment and Erosion	Excess sediment, largely from channel / ravine erosion and upland erosion, is the cause of numerous aquatic life impairments.
		Surface Water / Groundwater Interaction	Some groundwater is influenced by surface water, which makes contamination of drinking water (especially with nitrate) more likely.
		Loss of Water Storage	Land use change has led to a loss of water storage in the landscape, which contributes to excess flow and pollutants in streams.
		Altered Hydrology	Altered hydrology due to changes in land use and drainage, combined with an increase in precipitation has led to flooding and high flow volume.
		Soil Health	Degraded soil health on productive land can lead to more erosive soils.*

** Soil health will be addressed watershed-wide, including in the Mankato surface water Drinking Water Surface Management Area (DWSMA).*

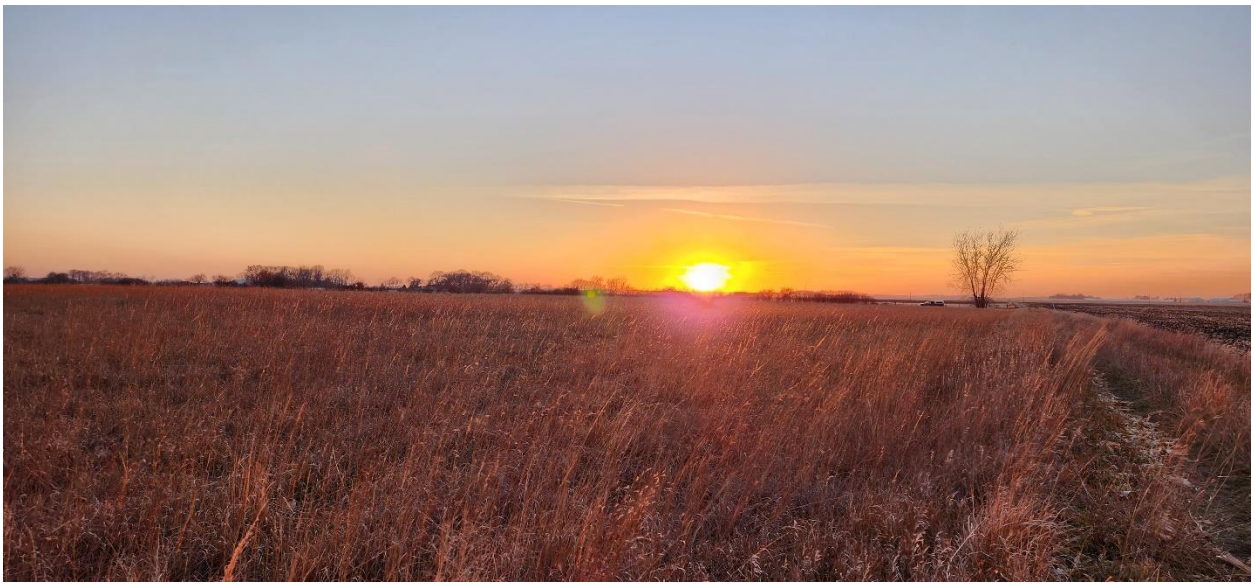


Planted cover crops near Lake Henry

Medium priority issues are also a focus during implementation and are addressed by at least one measurable goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**. Medium priority issues are listed below in no order of priority.

Table 3-2: Medium priority issues.

	Resource	Issue	Issue Statement
Medium Priority		Bacteria	Bacteria from livestock, human, and wildlife waste contribute to *E. coli* and fecal coliform impairments.
		Groundwater Quality	Groundwater that is used for drinking water can be contaminated with pollutants such as nitrate and arsenic, making it a public health problem.
		Stormwater	Stormwater from developed areas contains salt, sediment, nutrients, fertilizer, and more that pollutes receiving waters.
		Flooding	Altered hydrology combined with an increase in annual and heavy rain events has increased the likelihood of flooding, which is costly to infrastructure or farmland in impacted areas.
		Invasive Species	The presence of aquatic and terrestrial invasive species degrades habitat quality and recreation opportunities.



Middle Lake Sunset

Low priority issues are not specifically addressed through a measurable goal, but may be indirectly addressed through plan actions. Low priority issues are not unimportant, rather, they may be addressed by partner organizations, existing regulations, or as funding allows. Issues that were acknowledged through the issue development process but ended up as a low priority for implementation are listed below.

Table 3-3: Low priority issues.

	Resource	Issue	Issue Statement
Low Priority		**Groundwater Quantity**	Protecting groundwater supplies by increasing recharge and using water wisely is important to ensure future drinking water availability as well as adequate base flow to streams.
		**Stream Connectivity**	Natural and built barriers such as perched or improperly sized culverts limit stream connectivity, impeding fish passage.
		**Precipitation**	An increase in annual precipitation and changes to historic weather patterns impacts agricultural productivity, increases peak stream flows, and exceeds design of infrastructure.
		**Wildlife Habitat**	Historic wetlands, forest, and prairie have been lost, reducing available habitat and associated ecosystem benefits.
		**Riparian and Shoreline Areas**	Insufficient vegetation in riparian and shoreland areas decreases riparian and shoreline stability, increases water temperatures, and degrades aquatic habitat.

Emerging Issues and Planning Lenses

There are additional issues facing the watershed that are not a traditional issue as summarized in the previous section. This may be because it lacks data, is new or not fully understood, or does not fit into the One Watershed, One Plan issue definition. These issues include climate, environmental justice, and chloride.

Climate

Feedback from the public kickoff and survey included concern over heavy rains, which are becoming more common in Minnesota. Precipitation patterns are becoming more variable and have shifted in recent years to have less precipitation in early summer and more in the fall (MPCA, 2019a). Climate records going back to 1895 show an average increase in annual temperatures in the watershed of 0.24 °F per decade and an increase in annual precipitation by 0.20 inches per decade. Monthly rainfall has decreased by 0.02 inches per decade in June and increased by 0.04 inches per decade in October (DNR, 2024). Precipitation is included in the plan as a "low" priority issue, but climate is discussed as an emerging issue due to the broader issues and implications of a variable climate. In addition to changing rainfall patterns, temperatures are shifting as well. In a highly agricultural watershed, a stable climate protects livelihoods and the local economy.

Resiliency to climate impacts is the ability to withstand extremes like flooding, drought, or temperature. Resilience is an aspect of planning that is becoming increasingly popular, especially as extreme floods are occurring more often and causing significant damage. This plan was developed through a climate lens and will build resiliency to climate into plan actions where possible. BWSR provides a climate resiliency toolbox, which provides tools for partnership and science-based actions to build resiliency in multiple sectors that are included within this plan, such as in water planning, agricultural landscapes, and community outreach (BWSR Climate Resiliency Toolbox, n.d.).

Chloride

Concern over chloride in surface water is growing, as concentrations in streams and lakes have been increasing in recent decades due to road salt application. Road salt is applied to pavement as an anti-icer and de-icer to enhance winter driving and walking safety, but it does not degrade in the environment and thus is a source of salinity in runoff. Water softeners can also be a source of chloride in the environment.

The principal concern over the presence of chloride in the environment is in surface waters, where it is toxic to aquatic life at high concentrations. Road salt also corrodes infrastructure, is toxic to roadside vegetation, and is reaching groundwater in some locations. The Environmental Protection Agency set short-term and long-term chloride standard in freshwater, and the MPCA has begun to declare waters impaired for chloride. However, most Minnesota waterbodies have not been assessed for chloride impairments. No waterbodies in the watershed are impaired due to chloride, but this does not mean that chloride is not a pollutant of concern, especially near urban areas.



Photo: Mankato photo contest, Bridget Woller

MPCA offers Smart Salting training to road salt applicators and has educational materials available for watersheds. Many applicators have already completed Smart Salt training, and plan implementation will build on existing relationships to address chloride contamination.

Environmental Justice

Everyone in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed is affected by environmental issues, but historically marginalized and vulnerable groups can be disproportionately affected by pollution and access to natural spaces. The MPCA developed areas of concern based on areas where a high proportion of residents are in poverty, are people of color, have limited English proficiency, or are in federally recognized tribal land (**Figure 3-4**).

Environmental inequities can impact accessibility and public health. This plan was written with the principles and areas of environmental justice in mind, and implementation of the plan will also consider environmental justice in decision making and project implementation. Actions in **Section 5 – Targeted Implementation** include septic system upgrades and well sealings. These actions provide an opportunity to preferentially address low-income households through either a low-interest loan or cost-share programs.

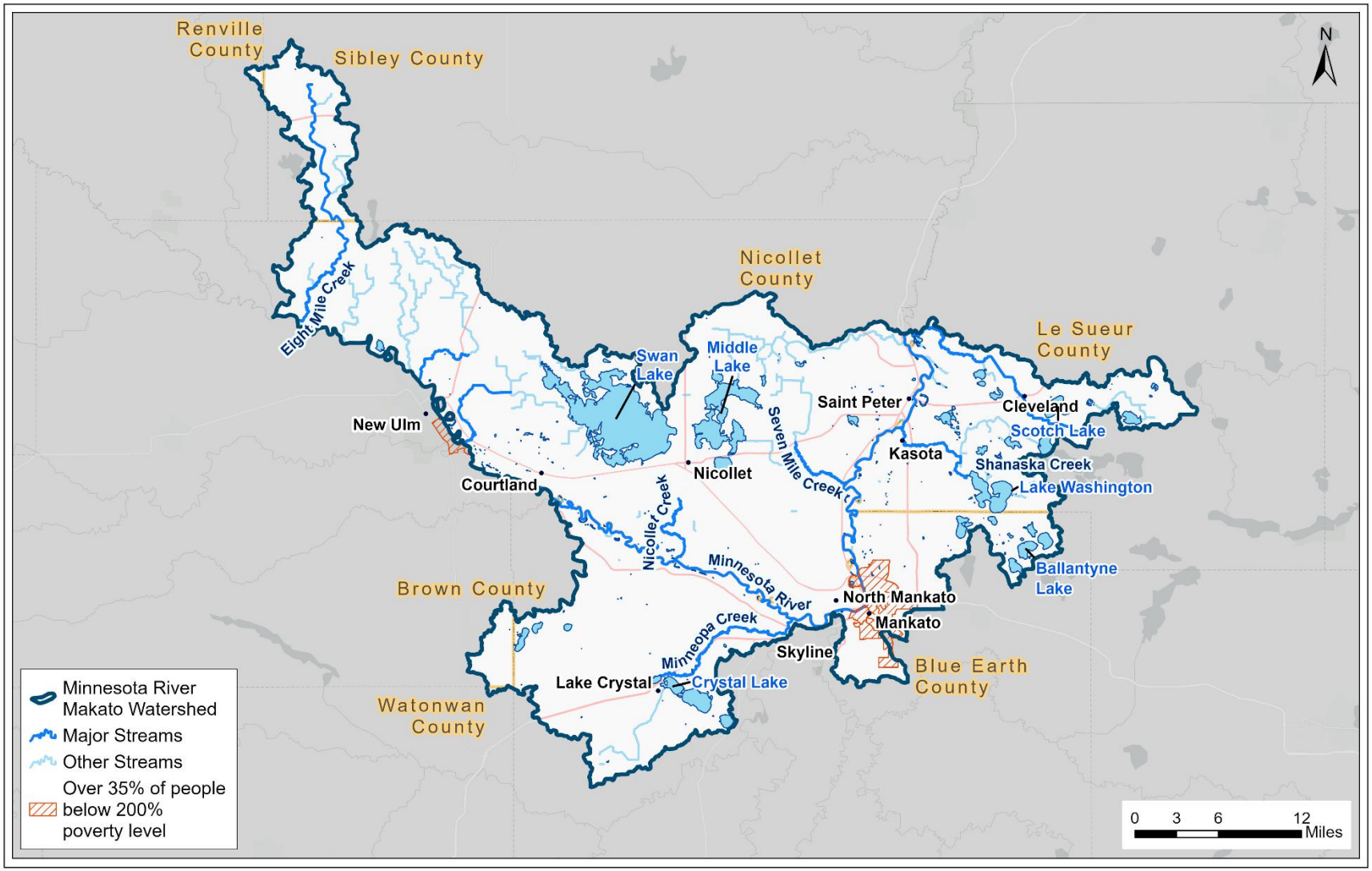


Figure 3-4: Environmental justice areas as defined by the MPCA in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

4. Measurable Goals









4. Measurable Goals

The **Measurable Goals** plan section identifies priority resources and areas. There are seven 10-year goals with desired future conditions to address the medium and high priority issues in **Section 3 – Priority Issues**.

- The 10-year goal is the key output of this section, and is displayed in the navy-blue boxes
- A list of priority lakes and streams was developed
- Focus area maps show where work should be targeted

Goals

Part of an effective plan is having quantifiable, measurable goals with a clear timeframe. Watershed goals include a measurable 10-year goal with a metric clarifying how progress towards the goal will be tracked. Additionally, a 'desired future condition' is stated, which is a long-term, idealistic goal the planning partners would like the resource condition to reach at some undetermined point in the future. Some goals address more than one priority issue, as shown in **Table 4-1**.

Each goal is described over two to three pages, with the issues being addressed, background information describing the issue and how the goal will improve the issue, and the goal information displayed to the right. The main goal this plan is working towards is the short-term (10-year) goal.

The goals each have a focus area map, which uses data to target where in the watershed efforts would make the biggest impact towards the goal. Where relevant, these maps show the high priority subwatersheds for prioritization.

See **Section 5 – Targeted Implementation** for actions that make progress towards goals.

Short-term Goal:

A quantifiable change expected in a resource in 10-years

Desired Future Condition

The long-term goal, a hoped-for condition of a resource at an undetermined point in the future

Stacked Benefits

Recognized secondary benefits of work towards the short-term goal

Table 4-1: Goal summary.

Goal Name	Priority Issue(s) Addressed	10-Year Goal
Nutrients and Bacteria	• Nutrient Loading • Bacteria	Reduce total phosphorus by **3,150 lbs/year** (or 1.4%) and total nitrogen by **60,748 lbs/year** (or 1.1%) Implement **10 manure management practices or plans** and address **220 noncompliant septic systems**
Sediment and Erosion	• Sediment and Erosion	Reduce sediment loading by **314 tons/year** (or 1.7%) from upland sources Stabilize or enhance **2,640 linear feet** of lake shoreline, ravines, or streambanks
Groundwater / Surface Water Interaction	• Surface Water / Groundwater Interaction • Groundwater Quality	Protect or treat **395 acres** of vulnerable Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMAs); Seal **100 wells**; Conduct **10 outreach** events
Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, and Flood Damage Reduction	• Loss of Water Storage • Altered Hydrology • Flooding	Add **619 ac-ft** of water storage to the landscape
Stormwater	• Stormwater	Reduce total phosphorus (TP) by **30 lbs/year** and total nitrogen (TN) by **480 lbs/year** through treating **200 acres** of municipal land with best management practices
Soil Health	• Soil Health	Implement soil health practices (e.g. cover crops, tillage management) on **3,960 acres**
Invasive Species	• Invasive Species	Prevent the spread of invasive species through **5 outreach and education efforts**

Resource Prioritization

Each goal has a focus map showing where the goal will be prioritized. See **Appendix E** for what geospatial data went into each map. However, watershed-wide lake and stream priority resources were also set (**Figure 4-1**). Priority resources were developed based on committee input and nearly or barely impaired waters as listed in the Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy (WRAPS) report. Of the priority resources, 'Tier 1' resources will be the focus during implementation. 'Tier 2' resources are acknowledged as locally important but not a primary focus of the plan.

Tier 1 priority resources include:

- Crystal Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Lake Ballantyne (Blue Earth County)
- Lake Emily (Le Sueur County)
- Lake Washington (Le Sueur County)
- Minneopa Creek
- Swan Lake (Nicollet County)

Tier 2 priority resources include:

- Duck Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Duck Lake (Nicollet County)
- Indian Creek
- Lake Hallett (Nicollet County)
- Loon Lake (Blue Earth County)
- Nicollet Creek
- Seven Mile Creek
- Shanaska Creek
- St. Peter Trout Ponds (Nicollet County)

In addition to these resources, unique and rare features such as calcareous fens will also be prioritized for protection efforts wherever practical.



Photo: Lake Crystal city webpage

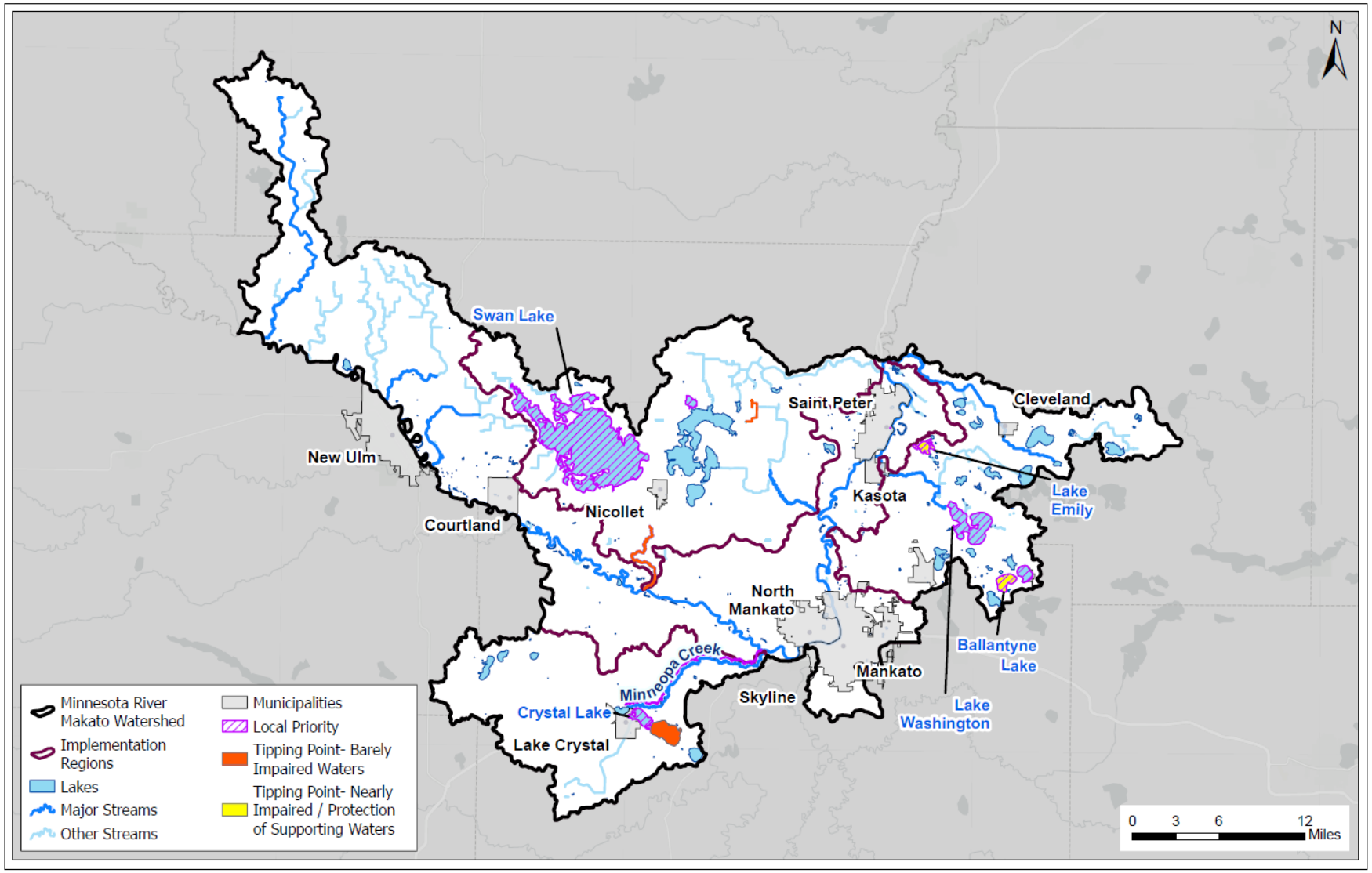


Figure 4-1: Watershed-wide Tier 1 priority resources.

Nutrients and Bacteria

Addresses Issues

- Nutrient Loading (High Priority)
- Bacteria (Medium Priority)

Nutrients and bacteria are primary pollutants of concern in surface waters due to their impacts to aquatic life and recreation. In the watershed, nine of the 10 impaired lakes are impaired due to nutrients, along with reaches of the Minnesota River and Seven Mile Creek. Human activities have greatly increased nutrient loading in the watershed. Phosphorus is identified as a stressor to eutrophication and nitrate as a stressor to aquatic life (MPCA, 2019a). The largest source of each of these is estimated to be from agricultural land (crop surface runoff for phosphorus and drainage tile for nitrogen) (MPCA, 2020). This plan's short-term goal for nutrient loading is to reduce total phosphorus by 3,150 lbs/year (or 1.4%) and total nitrogen by 60,748 lbs/year (or 1.1%). This was determined based on what is realistic in a 10-year timeframe from implementation of urban and agricultural BMPs modeled in Hydrological Simulation Program – FORTRAN (HSPF). The desired future condition goal aligns with watershed-wide goals specified in the Minnesota River-Mankato WRAPS.

There are 13 bacteria impairments on watershed streams. The presence of *E. coli* in surface waters can be an indicator of fecal contamination, threatening recreational quality and safety. The largest source of bacteria in the watershed is estimated to be runoff from cropland due to manure (MPCA, 2020). Smaller sources include natural environmental propagation, septic systems, wastewater treatment plants, and pastures and feedlots. Implementation of 10 manure management practices or plans and upgrading 220 noncompliant septic systems will reduce bacteria loading in the watershed.

Short-term Goal

- Reduce TP by **3,150 lbs/year** (or 1.4%) and TN by **60,748 lbs/year** (or 1.1%)
- Implement **10 manure management practices or plans** and address **220 noncompliant septic systems**

Metric: lbs/year of TP and TN, # practices/plans and septic upgrades

Desired Future Condition

- Total phosphorus reduced by 50%; Total nitrogen reduced by 60%
- No bacteria impairments

Stacked Benefits

- Reduced risk of algae blooms
- Improved soil health
- Improved recreation
- Improved habitat

Nutrients and Bacteria: Focus Map

Practices and initiatives aimed at reducing nutrient loading will be prioritized to areas contributing to priority resources (local priority and tipping point waterbodies), as well as “high” and “medium” priority subwatersheds (**Figure 4-2)**. These subwatersheds have the highest total phosphorus and total nitrogen loads estimated by the HSPF model, or they contain priority resources or vulnerable DWSMAs.

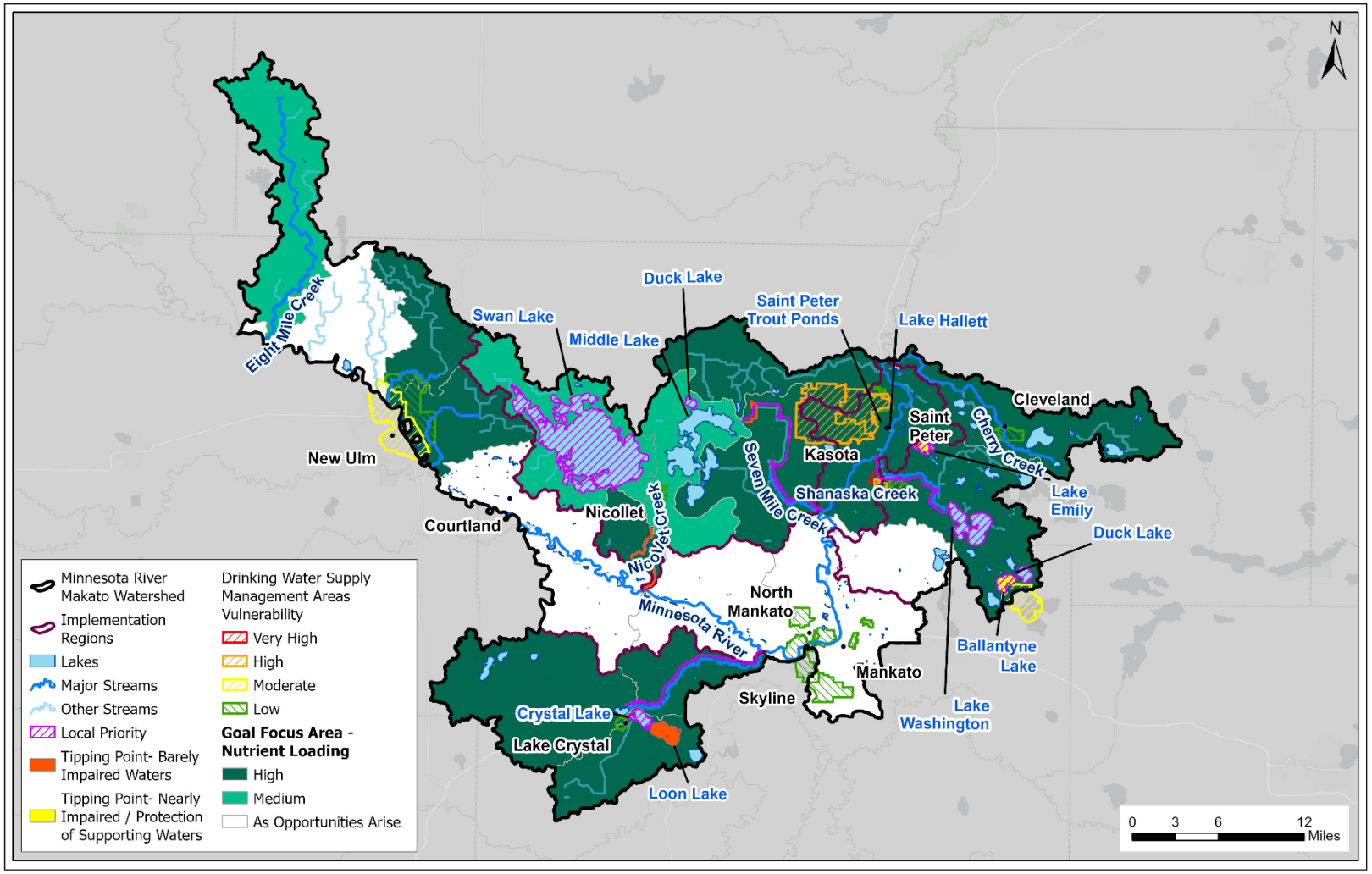


Figure 4-2: Nutrients and bacteria focus areas.

Sediment and Erosion

Addresses Issues

- Sediment and Erosion (High Priority)

There are ten stream reaches impaired for turbidity in the watershed and one impaired for Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Turbidity is a measure of water clarity and TSS includes sediment and other material suspended in water. Turbidity is a stressor to aquatic life in the watershed (MPCA, 2019a). Most sediment loading is from channel or ravine erosion, and a smaller source is upland sediment loss from fields (**Figure 4-3**) (MPCA, 2020).

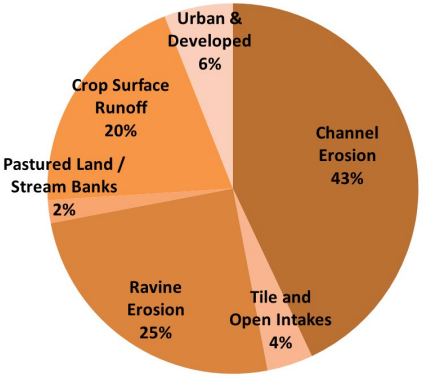


Figure 4-3: Sources of TSS in the watershed (MPCA, 2020).

While some streambank and ravine erosion is natural, the altered hydrology of the watershed has contributed excess erosion. Ravine erosion occurs with drops in elevation leading to or along a stream. Overland runoff is accelerated due to urban and agricultural drainage practices, and this increase in overland volume leads to ravine erosion. Channel erosion includes bank, bed, and bluff erosion adjacent or within the stream. High flows due to less upland water storage, unstable banks with poor riparian vegetation, and straightened stream channels all contribute to excess channel erosion.

This plan's short-term goal for sediment and erosion is to reduce upland sediment loading by 314 tons / year (or 1.7%). As second goal is to stabilize or enhance 2,640 linear feet of lake shoreline, streambanks, or ravines. These goals are based on what is realistic in a 10-year timeframe from implementation of urban BMPs, agricultural BMPs, and stabilization efforts. This percentage load reduction was determined by comparing the goal to existing loads, as estimated by HSPF. Additionally, phosphorus and pesticides bind to sediment so a reduction in sediment loading can also reduce other contaminants.

Short-term Goal

- Reduce sediment loading by **314 tons/year** (or 1.7%) from upland sources
- Stabilize / enhance **2,640 linear feet** of lake shoreline, ravines, or streambanks

Metric: tons/year sediment; linear feet stabilized

Desired Future Condition

- Sediment is reduced by 50% in areas with sediment impairments or stressors

Stacked Benefits

- Improved aquatic habitat
- Increased soil health
- Reduced phosphorus loading

Sediment and Erosion: Focus Maps

There are two focus maps for the Sediment and Erosion goal - one showing areas of upland erosion, and another showing near-channel erosion (data from HSPF). Practices to address upland sources of sediment and erosion goal will be focused in areas contributing to priority resources and "high" and "medium" priority subwatersheds shown in **Figure 4-4**.

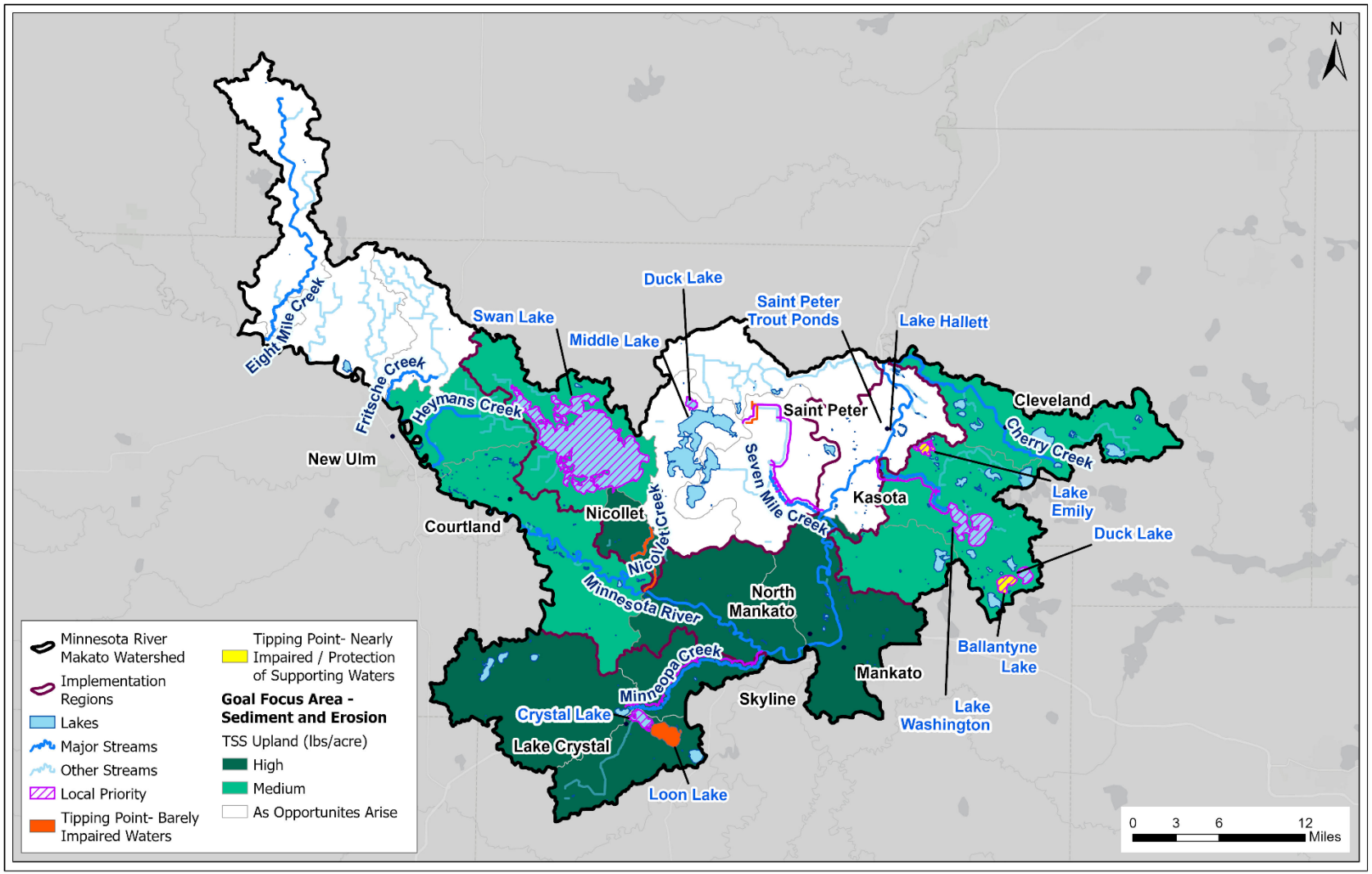


Figure 4-4: Sediment and erosion focus areas: Upland erosion.

Sediment and Erosion: Focus Maps (continued…)

Efforts to address near- or in-channel sources of sediment will be focused in “high” and “medium” priority subwatersheds shown in **Figure 4-5**. These areas have the most sediment coming from bed and bank erosion, as estimated by HSPF.

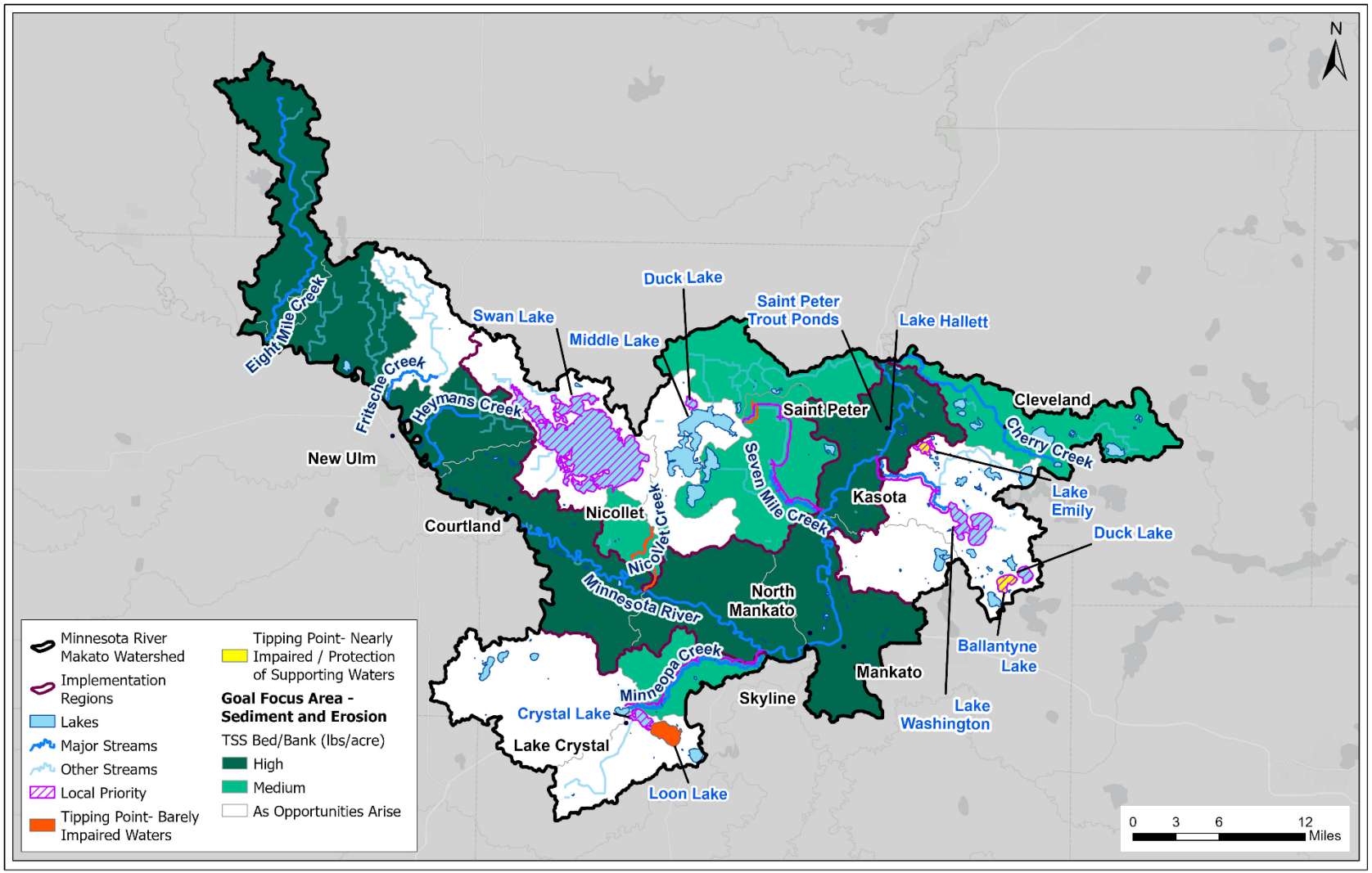


Figure 4-5: Sediment and erosion focus areas: Near-channel erosion.

Groundwater Quality / Surface Water Interaction

Addresses Issues

- Surface Water / Groundwater Interaction (High Priority)
- Groundwater Quality (Medium Priority)

The groundwater goal has multiple metrics, including protection or treatment of 395 acres in vulnerable DWSMAs to reduce surface influence of groundwater, sealing 100 wells, and conducting 10 outreach events. The city of Kasota has a very highly vulnerable DWSMA, and St. Peter and Mankato (DSWMA-Surface Water) have highly vulnerable DWSMAs which mean they are at risk from surface contamination quickly impacting their drinking water. Various factors contribute to the highly vulnerable nature of the drinking water for these communities within the watershed, including highly permeable sandy soils, shallow soils over karst geology with an overland flow contribution area, and in the case of Mankato, being directly under the influence of surface waters including the Minnesota River. Protection and treatment of 395 acres cropland in vulnerable DWMSAs encapsulates a variety of projects or practices that increases groundwater recharge and /or reduces contaminants to groundwater, such as nutrient management, conservation easements, or manure BMPs.

Unused and unsealed wells are a potential source of groundwater contamination, as the abandoned well can act as a conduit that allows runoff or waste to travel into groundwater supplies. In addition to sealing 100 wells, holding well testing clinics will help landowners with wells surpassing standards to understand their water quality and pursue solutions to contamination. Specific groundwater contaminants of concern are arsenic and nitrate. About 15% of the watershed's private wells sampled exceeded the arsenic drinking water standard, and 8% of wells exceeded the nitrate standard (MDH, 2024). Arsenic is naturally occurring, and the only way to reduce it is to install filtration systems in homes. Nitrate can be from human or livestock waste, or fertilizer application.

Short-term Goal

- Protect or treat **395 acres** of vulnerable DWSMAs
- Seal **100 wells**
- Conduct **10 outreach events**

Metric: # of acres, wells sealed, and outreach events

Desired Future Condition

- All groundwater meets drinking water standards and is free from contamination

Stacked Benefits

- Improved human health safety
- Increased recharge

Groundwater Quality / Surface Water Interaction: Focus Map

Actions to address the groundwater goals will be focused in dark green areas shown in **Figure 4-6**. The pollution sensitivity of near-surface materials, presence of DWSMAs, and private well nitrate test results were used in the focus area development. Areas with karst topography will be a focus for education on outreach initiatives.

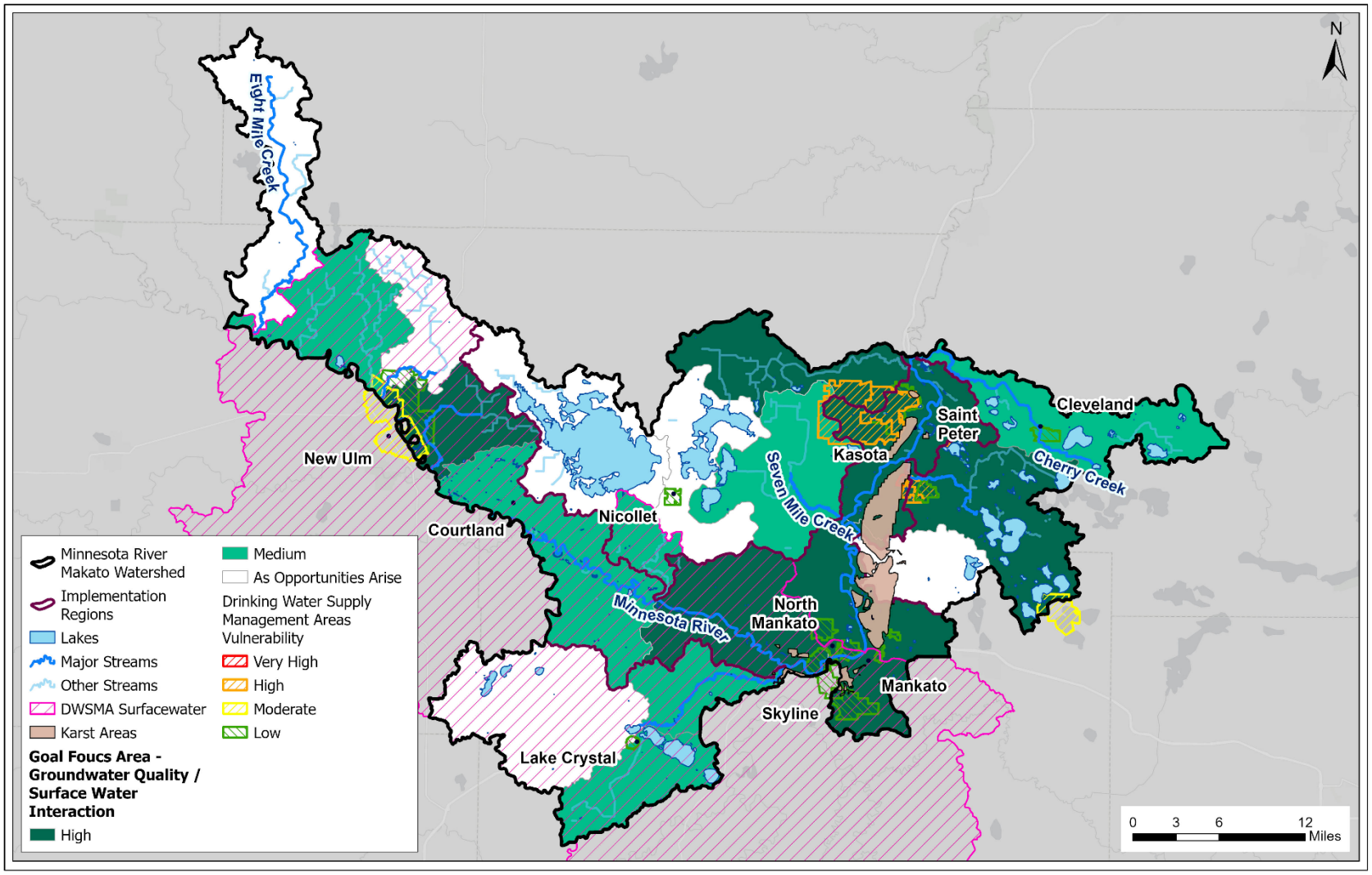


Figure 4-6: Groundwater focus areas.

Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, and Flood Damage Reduction

Addresses Issues

- Loss of Water Storage (High Priority)
- Altered Hydrology (High Priority)
- Flooding (Medium Priority)

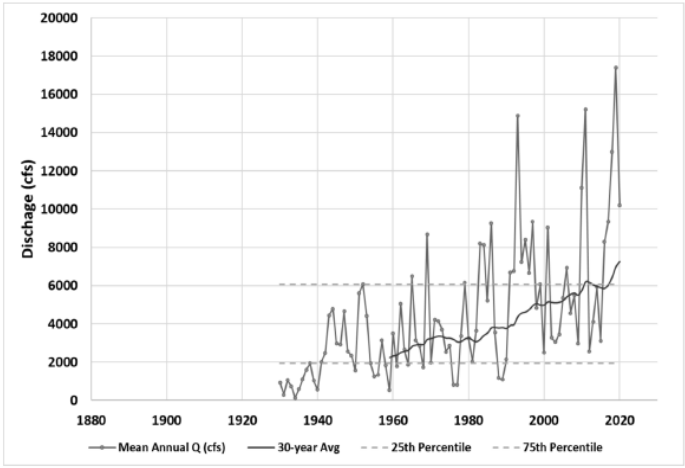


Figure 4-7. Annual discharge of the Minnesota River in Mankato from the Evaluation of Hydrologic Change.

"Altered hydrology" generally consists of changes in the magnitude, timing, duration, and frequency of stream flows. The drainage of wetlands, creation of tile drainage and ditches, loss in perennial cover, and decrease in soil water storage all contribute to the altered hydrologic regimes seen in watershed flow (DNR, 2023; **Figure 4-7**). This plan's short-term goal is focused on adding 619 acre-feet of water storage to the landscape through implementation of planned Capital Improvement Projects (see **Section 5-Targeted Implementation**). Additional projects including but not limited to wetland restorations, impoundments, multi-purpose drainage management can contribute to the short-term goal and desired future condition (**Appendix F**). It will also reduce flooding and make progress towards the WRAPS 25% reduction in peak and annual river flow goal.

Southern Minnesota experienced devastating flooding in 2024. The watershed has seen a 137% increase in flood duration, 129% in the rate of flood rise, and increases in all flow stages when compared to conditions before 1983 (DNR, 2023). A lack in water storage and changed land uses combined with an increase in annual precipitation and heavier rainfalls have worsened flooding. Adding water storage will reduce ravine and channel erosion (see Sediment and Erosion goal on **Page 4-7** for near-channel sources) through reduced overland flows and peak flows, as well as increasing groundwater recharge.

Short-term Goal

- Add **619 ac-ft** of water storage to the landscape

Metric: Ac-ft of storage

Desired Future Condition

- An additional 38,600 ac-ft of storage is implemented to mitigate impacts of altered hydrology

Stacked Benefits

- Improved aquatic habitat
- Reduced streambank erosion
- Decreased infrastructure/property damage

Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, and Flood Damage Reduction: Focus Map

The dark green areas on the **Figure 4-8** show where efforts to add water storage will be focused. The focus areas were prioritized based on presence of Federal Emergency Management Agency 100-year floodplains, restorable wetlands, streams stressed by altered hydrology, and local knowledge of priority storage opportunities. The Greenprint section of the Blue Earth County Water Plan will be referred to during implementation as a targeting resource specific to Blue Earth County.

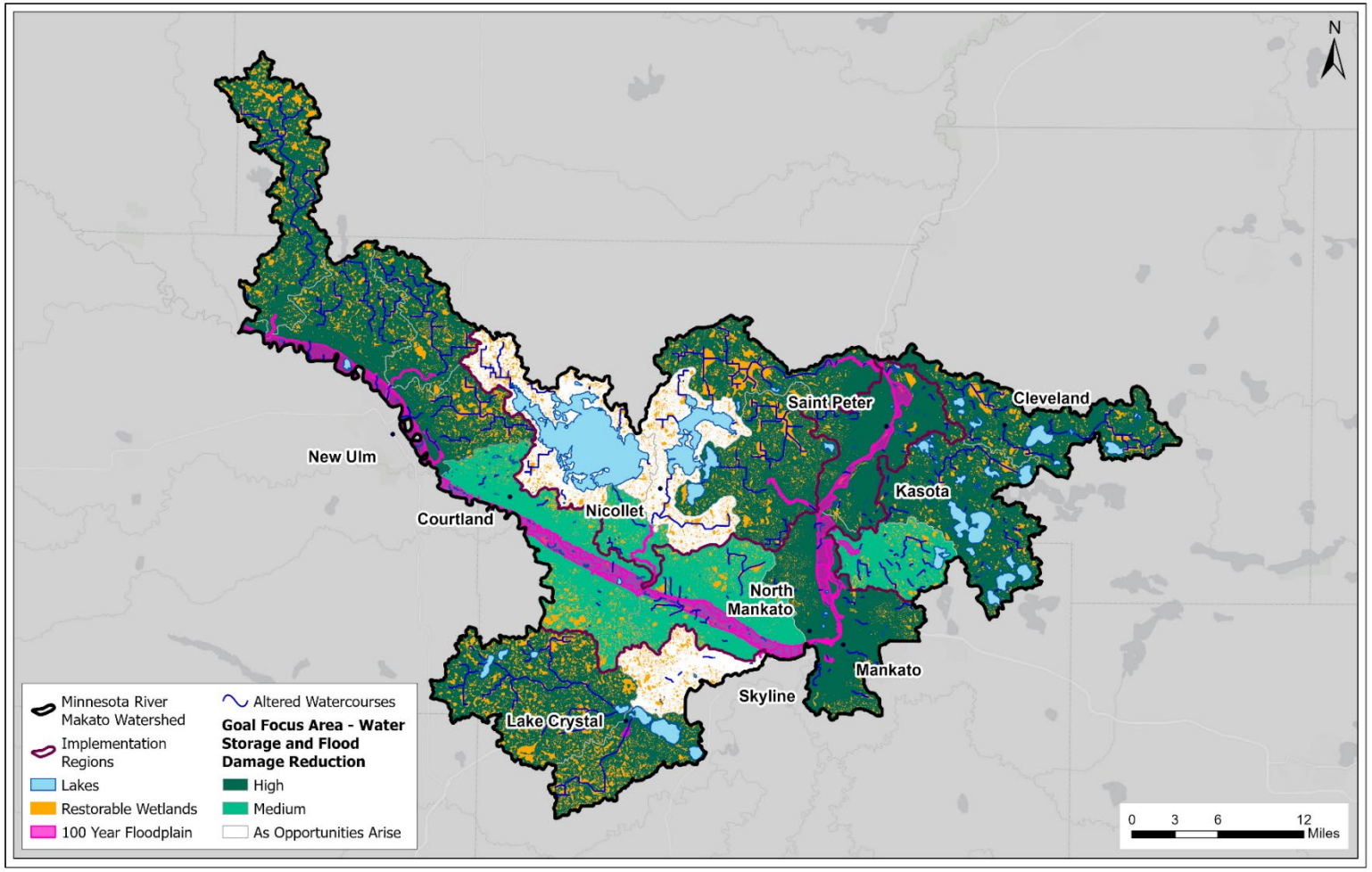


Figure 4-8: Water storage, altered hydrology, and flood damage reduction focus areas.

Stormwater

Addresses Issues

- Stormwater (Medium Priority)



Photo: Hiniker Pond, City of Mankato

As rain falls or snow melts on natural lands, water infiltrates through soils. However, the construction of impervious surfaces in developed lands blocks the soil from being able to infiltrate water. The resulting stormwater runoff is an issue of concern for both water quality and quantity. As stormwater moves over pavement and into any storm system, it picks up sediment, nutrients, bacteria, chloride, trash, and other contaminants along the way. Stormwater is discharged into surface waters without treatment; thus, it is important to implement stormwater BMPs and to protect and restore surface waterbodies both within urban areas (e.g. Hiniker Pond in Mankato, Lake Hallett in St. Peter) as well as downstream.

Pollutants in stormwater can come from animal waste, yard waste, leaves, road salt, and oil or grease from vehicles. MS4s in the watershed are required to implement BMPs to reduce stormwater pollution and volume as well as hold education and outreach events. However, there are still many opportunities to improve stormwater quality in all municipalities (MS4s and non-MS4 cities). The goal of treating 200 acres will be met through establishment of stormwater BMPs such as detention basins in municipalities beyond what is required by MS4 permitting. This will reduce nutrient loading and make progress towards the individual urban waterbody Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) reduction goals (averaged in the Desired Future Condition). A summary of these TMDL targets is included in **Appendix G**.

Short-term Goal:

- Reduce TP by **30 lbs/year** and TN by **480 lbs/year** through treating **200 acres** of municipal land (MS4s and non-MS4 cities) with BMPs

Metric: Number of acres treated

Desired Future Condition

- TMDL reductions are achieved (average 75% reduction in TN and 70% reduction TP) in urban waterbodies

Stacked Benefits

- Improved surface water quality
- Increased water storage

Stormwater: Focus Map

The stormwater goal will focus in all municipal areas regardless of if they are MS4 cities or non-MS4 cities (**Figure 4-9**). The watershed has several large cities.

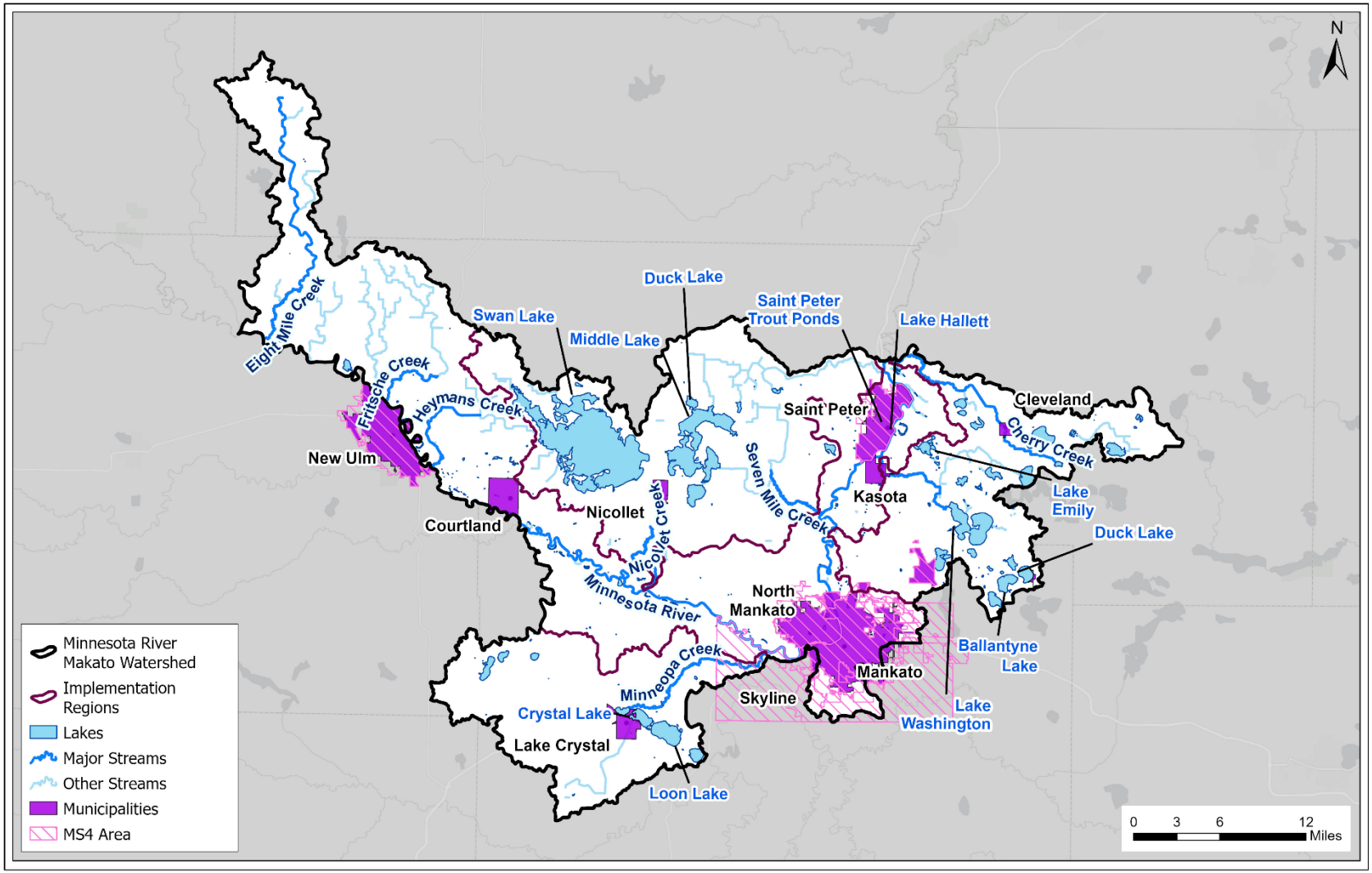


Figure 4-9: Stormwater focus areas.

Soil Health

Addresses Issues

- Soil Health (High Priority)



Photo: Cover crops, Le Sueur SWCD

Soil health in the watershed, and all agricultural Midwest, has been degraded through decades of monocultures, a lack of residue, and practices that did not maintain soil quality. Now, there is more understanding of the importance of soil and the benefits of maintaining soil health for crops. Healthy soils store water, provide stability for roots, cycle nutrients, and degrade pollutants.

Given that 70% of the land in the watershed is used for agriculture, enhancing soil health is a vital aspect of watershed management. The Natural Resource Conservation Service defines soil health as maximizing soil cover, living roots and biodiversity, and minimizing soil disturbance. Adoption of practices such as conservation tillage, cover crops, and diverse crop rotations limits soil disturbance and maximizes soil cover, improving the natural properties of the soil. The short-term goal of adding soil health practices on 3,960 acres will provide water storage and increased groundwater recharge while enhancing soil health. These acres can be the same acres that make progress towards nutrient and sediment goals. An additional drinking water protection benefit is achieved through soil health practices on the Mankato DWSMA-Surface Water.

Short-term Goal

- Implement soil health practices (e.g. cover crops, tillage management, nutrient management) on **3,960 acres**

Metric: Number of acres

Desired Future Condition

- All cropland in the watershed is managed with soil health principles and practices

Stacked Benefits

- Increased water storage due to higher rates of infiltration
- Groundwater recharge
- Carbon dioxide sequestration
- Reduced nutrient and sediment loading due to less surface runoff

Soil Health: Focus Map

Soil health is important for all agricultural areas in the watershed. “High” priority subwatersheds, shown in dark green in **Figure 4-10,** are especially important for soil health due to comparatively large HSPF upland sediment yields or presence of priority resources or vulnerable DWSMAs.

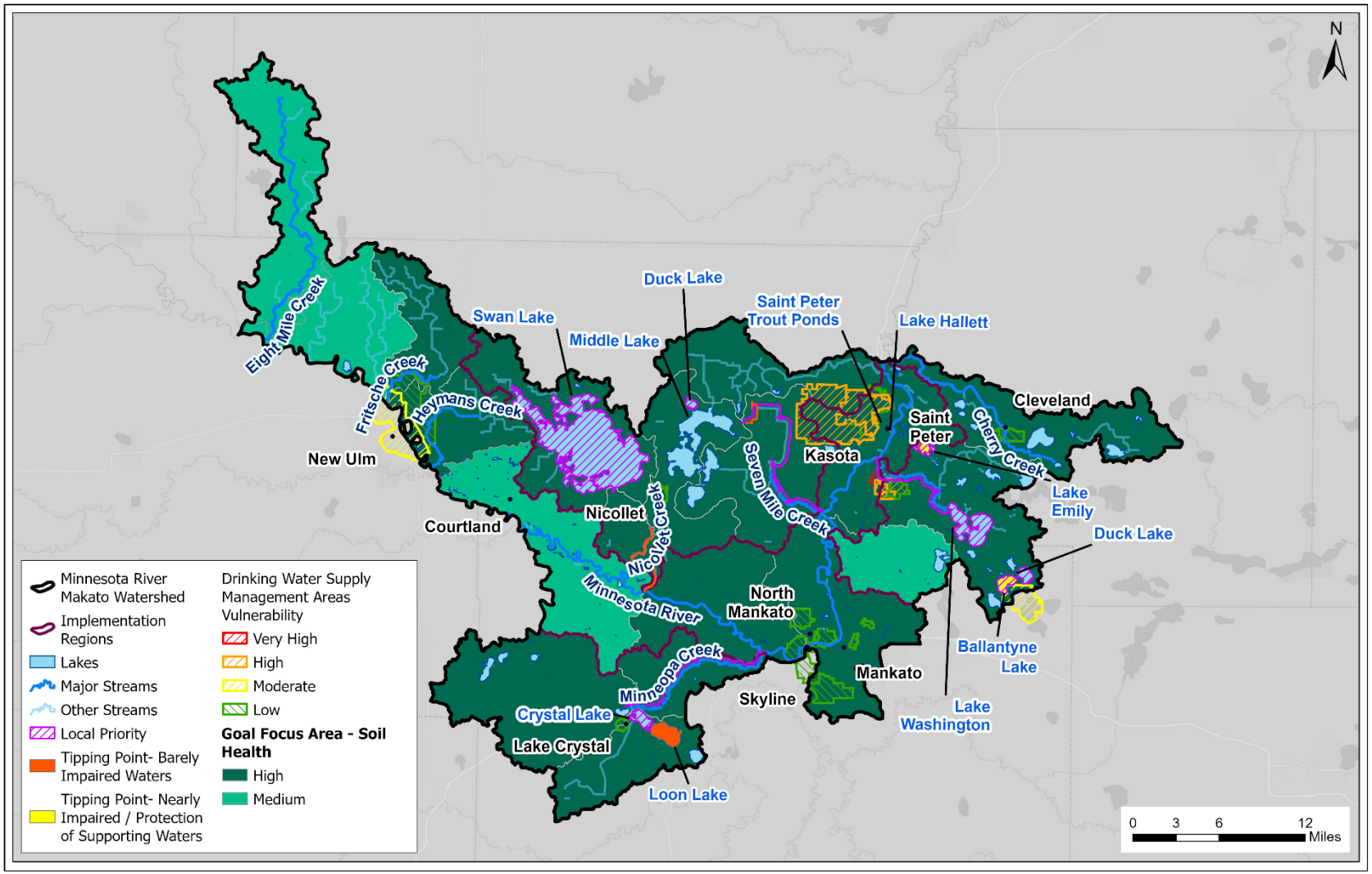


Figure 4-10: Soil health focus areas.

Invasive Species

Addresses Issues

- Invasive Species (Medium Priority)

Invasive species can be both terrestrial and aquatic. Aquatic invasive species (AIS) found in and around the watershed include Eurasian watermilfoil, zebra mussels, and carp. Curly leaf pondweed is also present, although curly leaf has been in the watershed for decades. There are several lakes just east of the watershed with Eurasian watermilfoil. Preventing the spread of this into other watershed lakes is a priority. Examples of terrestrial invasive species in the area include buckthorn, emerald ash borer, and soybean aphid. Both terrestrial and aquatic invasive species can outcompete native species, replacing their role in the ecosystem. In aquatic environments, this can often result in undesirable impacts to water quality and recreation. In terrestrial environments, this can lead to more diseased trees, a less successful crop, and decreased wildlife habitat.

Invasive species can be introduced via accidental spread of species from one area to another from vehicles (e.g. boats), firewood, or equipment. Once established, invasive species are very challenging to eradicate. Therefore, invasive species efforts largely focus on preventing the spread. Watershed counties, the Department of Natural Resources, and Minnesota Department of Agriculture are primary entities involved in aquatic and terrestrial invasive species education, observation, and prevention.



Photo: Eurasian watermilfoil, UMN

Infested waters include Lake Ballentyne and the Minnesota River. An up-to-date inventory and map is available through the DNR Infested Waters List

Short-term Goal

- Prevent the spread of invasive species through **5 education and outreach efforts**

Metric: Number of events

Desired Future Condition

- No new invasive species are introduced to the watershed

Stacked Benefits

- Improved recreation
- Improved aquatic habitat
- Improved terrestrial habitat

Invasive Species: Focus Map

Resources near existing observations of AIS will be the "high" priority focus of the Invasive Species prevention goal. Terrestrial invasive species are also shown and are a "medium" priority focus (**Figure 4-11**).

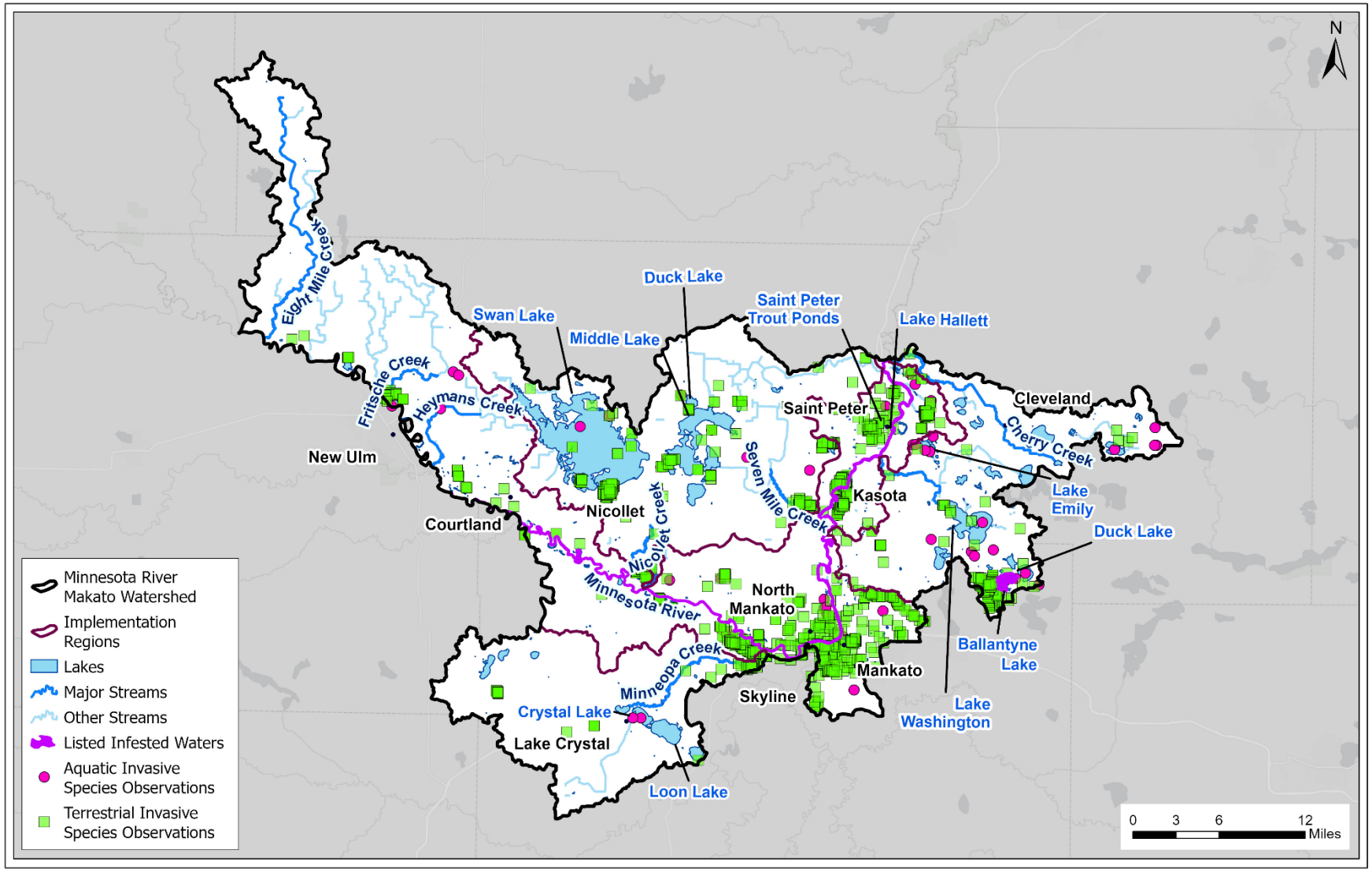


Figure 4-11: Invasive species focus areas.

5. Targeted Implementation









Section 5. Targeted Implementation

The **Targeted Implementation** plan section sets actions planned from 2026-2036 to address priority issues and measurable goals. Actions span conservation practices, protection and restoration, education and outreach, and research.

- Each action has a trackable output that will be used to assess progress
- Focus area maps show where work should be targeted
- Actions are organized into eight tables:
    - Four watershed-wide tables:
        - Projects and Practices
        - Education and Outreach
        - Research and Data Gaps
        - Capital Improvement Projects (CIPs)
    - Four tables breaking down the Projects and Practices at each Implementation Region scale

The Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (CWMP) is active from 2026-2036. In this time, the actions will be carried out to address the priority issues in **Section 3 – Priority Issues** and make progress towards measurable goals in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**. This section describes what will be done during CWMP implementation. Multiple action tables contain detailed information on each activity planned during implementation.

The following information is listed for each action:

- An action description,
- Focus area,
- Measurable output for tracking purposes,
- Which goal(s) are impacted by this action,
- The entity responsible for carrying out the action,
- An estimated timeframe,
- Estimated cost

Actions were developed through review of goals in the Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy (WRAPS) report, planned actions in neighboring watersheds, and Advisory and Steering Committee input. The action tables show a long list of actions that local and state partners will work together to implement. Implementation partners will track the measurable output of each action, such as the number of acres of a practice or

number of events held. More detail on assessing implementation progress is described in **Section 6 – Implementation Programs**.

Funding

The actions planned in this CWMP are ambitious, but are not random; they build on a foundation of completed work. Work done in the watershed using state or federal funds is reported to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA), giving planning partners an idea of the type and extent of projects that have been adopted in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed. This is highlighted on the MPCA's Healthier Watersheds webpage, where the following has been reported as completed between 2014 to 2023:

- 101 wells decommissioned,
- 62 acres forage and biomass planting,
- 21 nutrient management plans,
- 1,185 acres of conservation cover crop rotation,
- 908 feet streambank and shoreline protection,
- 48 grade stabilization structures,
- 13,140 acres no-till,
- 94 Water and Sediment Control Basins (WASCOBs),
- 35,209 acres managed for nutrient management,
- 18,214 acres of cover crops,
- 2,127 acres of conservation cover



Soil health practices

With this approved CWMP, the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed implementation partnership will be eligible for formula-based Watershed-Based Implementation Funding (WBIF) from the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR). This plan along with WBIF will provide direction and resources to build on the work that has already been accomplished to further improve water resources. WBIF is estimated to be about $350,000 per year.

Making progress toward goals is dependent on many factors. One of these factors is the amount of reliable funding, as more actions can be implemented with more resources. As such, each action in the action table is identified as "Local" or "Partner/Federal" costs. Local costs include those received by soil and water conservation districts (SWCDs), cities, or counties on an annual basis. A description of local and partner funding is included in **Section 7 – Plan Administration and Coordination**.

The most predictable "baseline" sources of funding in the Minnesota-River Mankato Watershed are existing state and local sources (detailed more in **Section 7 – Plan Administration and Coordination**). During implementation, the planning partners in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed will be eligible to receive additional state funding. As one example, with this approved and adopted CWMP, partners are eligible to receive WBIF through BWSR. In recognition of this, an assumed $350,000 annually has been added to baseline sources of funding to develop a realistic estimate of local and state funds available to implement this plan. This is referred to as Local Implementation Funding.

Local governments in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed recognize that to make progress towards all plan goals, some actions will be pursued or funded by partnering entities (e.g., MPCA, Department of Natural Resources (DNR), United States Fish and Wildlife Service), with federal dollars (e.g., Conservation Resource Program [CRP], Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program [CREP]), or other competitive funding programs. These actions are included in the action tables, highlighting that funding will come from partnering entities or federal, competitive dollars. It's also acknowledged that some progress towards plan goals will likely be made independently of local implementation efforts through projects and conservation practices done by landowners without local government assistance.



Cornflower, Le Sueur SWCD

Plan Programs

Each action will occur through one of five plan programs – Projects and Practices, Education and Outreach, Research and Data Gaps, Capital Improvements, and Local Controls. **Section 6 – Implementation Programs** describes plan programs in detail. **Figure 5-1** summarizes these programs. The watershed-wide action tables are split into a Projects and Practices table, Education and Outreach table, and Research and Data Gaps table. Actions within the Projects and Practices program are further planned on the implementation region scale to better target actions to where they are most needed and effective.

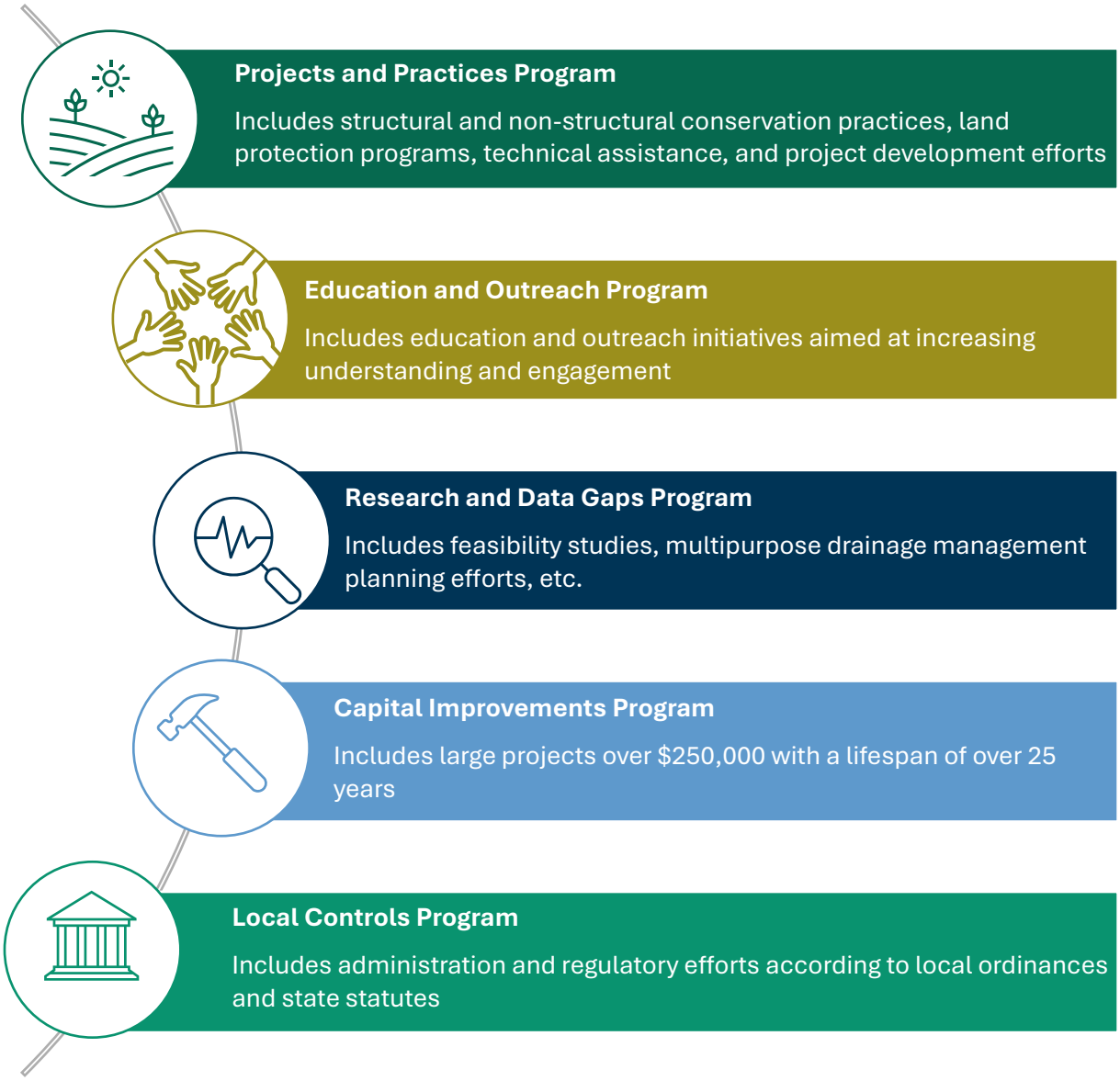


Figure 5-1: Implementation programs in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

Targeting Implementation

Targeting: Implementation Regions

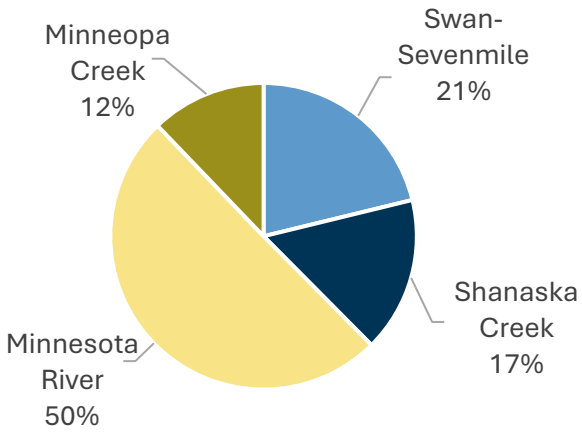


Figure 5-2: Projects & Practices funding distribution.

The Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed spans seven counties and covers over 350,000 acres. Given the sizable area, the watershed was split into four implementation regions to better target issues and actions (see **Figure 3-3**): Minneopa Creek, Minnesota River, Shanaska Creek, and Swan-Sevenmile Creek Implementation Regions. Watershed-wide Projects and Practices are distributed between implementation regions based on the prevalence of goal focus subwatersheds in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**. **Figure 5-2** shows the breakdown of funding across implementation regions. Half of the local budget is planned for the Minnesota River Implementation Region, which aligns with the percentage of the watershed it spans.



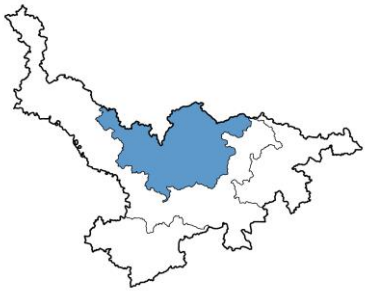
Minneopa Creek Implementation Region



Minnesota River Implementation Region



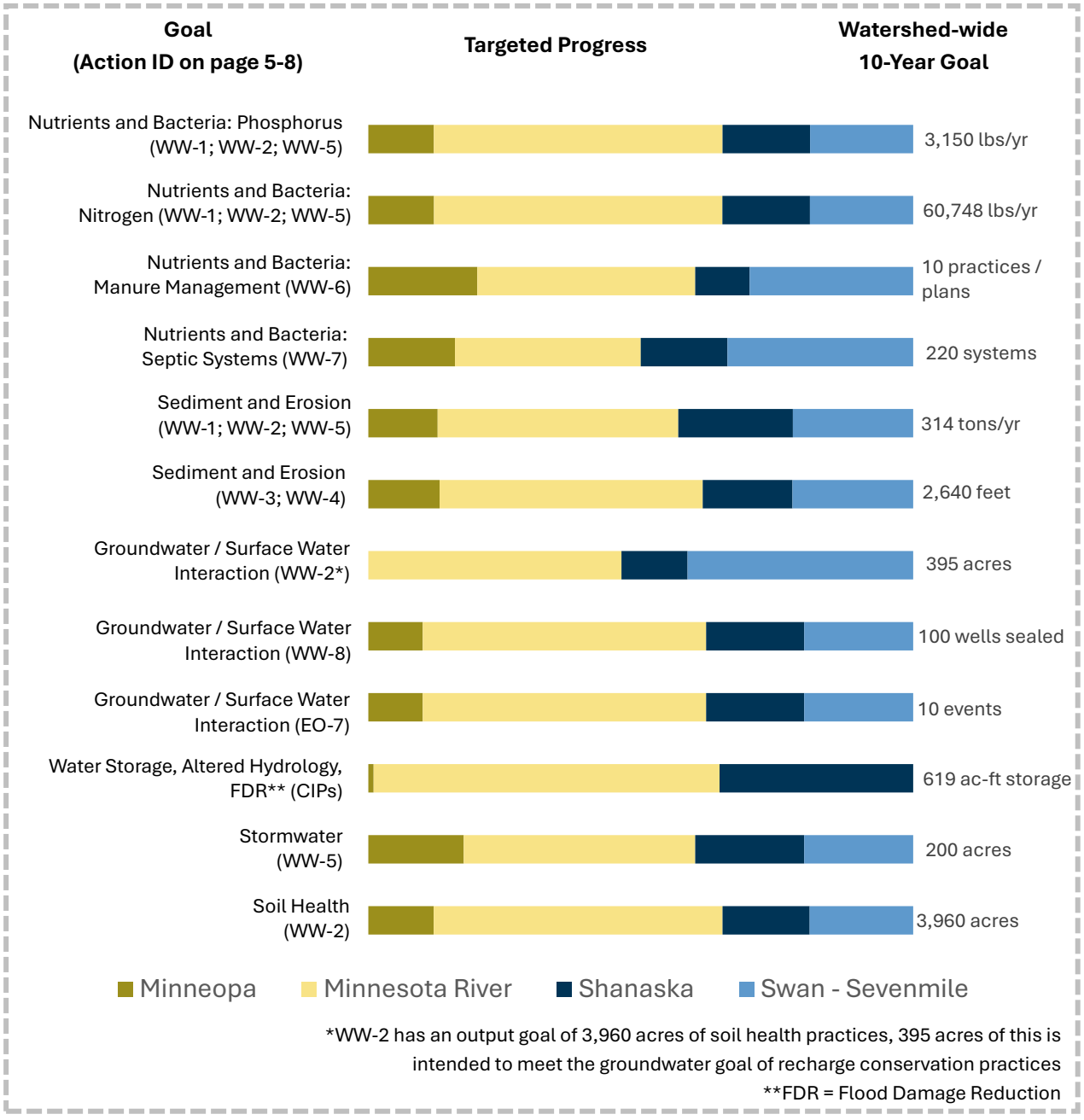
Shanaska Creek Implementation Region



Swan – Sevenmile Creek Implementation Region

Table 5-2 shows watershed-wide Projects and Practices. The watershed-wide actions are inclusive of actions in the implementation region tables. Some of these actions make progress towards the 10-year goals in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals**, which are visualized in the milestone chart below.

The milestone chart shows where progress towards each goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals** will be made, along with the applicable action or actions that will accomplish the goal. Focusing actions in implementation regions ensures impactful, cost-effective projects.



*WW-2 has an output goal of 3,960 acres of soil health practices, 395 acres of this is intended to meet the groundwater goal of recharge conservation practices

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Modeling: HSPF

The Hydrologic Simulation Program – FORTRAN (HSPF) Scenario Application Model (SAM) is a watershed model that was utilized to inform CWMP short-term goals and action outputs. The model estimates existing sediment and nutrient loads and the cost and water quality benefits of implementing best management practices (BMPs). Modeled BMPs include cropland (grassed waterways, WASCOBs, wetland restorations, and soil health practices) and urban BMPs. Planning partners acknowledged these BMPs are used for modeling purposes and implementation is not limited to these BMPs.

Three scenarios were developed from HSPF SAM. The implementation scenario utilized to set goals and actions used the available Local Implementation Funding budget. The load reductions achieved from this scenario are shown in **Table 5-1**, and are a 1-2% reduction from existing loads.

Table 5-1: HSPF Implementation Scenario.

Parameter	Landscape Load	Load reduction	Percent reduction
Sediment (tons/yr)	18,518	314	1.7%
Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	5,470,253	60,748	1.1%
Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	219,850	3,150	1.4%

Two other implementation scenarios were modeled to understand what would be needed to reach MPCA load reduction goals and what is possible in the watershed. In the WRAPS report, MPCA set 10-year targets of 12% reduction in sediment, 10% reduction in nitrogen, and 10% reduction in phosphorus load (MPCA, 2020). HSPF SAM estimates an investment of over $20,000,000 over the 10 years of this plan to achieve these load reductions, which is eight times the amount of funding planning partners estimated to be accessible.

A third scenario was developed to model load reductions if 80% of cropland and 20% of city area had BMPs. This resulted in a 41% sediment, 27% nitrogen, and 35% phosphorus load reduction. A summary of HSPF implementation scenarios is included in **Appendix H**.

It is important to acknowledge that implementation may vary from planned or modeled actions for a variety of reasons. All CWMP actions are voluntary, meaning the education and outreach portion of this plan will be essential to support implementation of other projects and practices. Additionally, it is noted that progress towards plan goals may be made independently of formal implementation, as projects and practices can be done by landowners without local government involvement or funding.

Table 5-2. Projects and Practices: Watershed-Wide

Actions in this table are repeated in implementation region-specific action tables throughout this section.

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost	Partner / Federal Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036		
WW-1	**Multi-Benefit Agricultural BMPs** e.g. grassed waterways, WASCOBs, riparian buffers, filter strips, side water inlets, terraces, grade stabilizations, drainage water management†	Nutrients and Bacteria; Sediment and Erosion; Groundwater; and Water Storage Focus Areas	3,960 acres treated; 186 tons/yr sediment, 40,330 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 2,088 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$1,366,900	
WW-2	**Soil Health and Recharge Conservation Practices** e.g., cover crops, crop rotation, reduced tillage, winter cover, nutrient management, pasture management	Soil Health Focus Areas	3,960 acres treated; 112 tons/yr sediment, 19,938 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 1,032 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○		●		**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$772,600	
WW-3	**Lake Shoreline Stabilization** Stabilize or enhance shorelines of priority lakes, with a preference for natural lakeshore restorations	Priority Lakes	1,320 feet (0.25 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties,** DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$132,000	$264,000
WW-4	**Ravine or Streambank Stabilization** Vegetation enhancement and/or engineered management with a preference for native vegetation enhancement on streambanks, bluffs, ravines, and public ditches to reduce erosion	Priority Streams; Sediment and Erosion-Near Channel Focus Areas	1,320 feet (0.25 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties**, DNR, Townships	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$264,000	
WW-5	**Urban Stormwater BMPs** e.g. raingardens, stormwater detention ponds, bioswales, green stormwater infrastructure	Stormwater Focus Areas	10 projects (equivalent of 200 acres treated); 16 tons/yr sediment, 480 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 30 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●		○	●			**SWCD, Cities**, NRCS, BWSR, MPCA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$223,800	
WW-6	**Manure Management** Feedlot management practices (e.g., open lot improvements, manure pit improvements, manure management plans)	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	10 practices / plans	○		○					**SWCD**, **Counties**, MPCA, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$75,000	
WW-7	**Septic Systems** Upgrade/replace noncompliant systems	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	220 systems addressed	○		○					**Counties**, **SWCD**, MPCA, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$100,000	$4,000,000
WW-8	**Seal Unused or Abandoned Wells** Cost share to well owners	Watershed-Wide	100 wells			●					**Counties**, **SWCD**, Cities, MDH, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$300,000	
WW-9	**Land Protection** Provide incentive or cost-share to enroll or re-enroll land in temporary or permanent easements such as CRP, etc. for wildlife, pollinator, water storage, and DWSMA protection.	Water Storage Focus Areas, DWSMAs	375 acres cost share / incentivized	○	○	○	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$75,000	$937,500
WW-10	**Wetland Restoration** Provide incentives or cost-share for wetland restoration	Water Storage Focus Areas	20 local acres cost share/ incentivized; 180 acres by partners	○	○	○	○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR, NRCS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$200,000	$1,800,000
WW-11	**Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS) Prevention and Management** County program with state aid	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program‡	○						●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
WW-12	**Terrestrial Invasive Species (TIS) Prevention and Management** Emerald Ash Borer (EAB), buckthorn, noxious weeds, etc.	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program							●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
																	$3,509,300	**$7,001,500**

*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

†Drainage water management could include water storage, two-stage ditches, rock riffles, or other practices that make projects toward plan goals

‡Contingent upon state program and/or external funding sources

Table 5-3. Education and Outreach: Watershed-Wide

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036	
EO-1	Continue and expand watershed education and outreach programming in each jurisdictional area	Watershed-Wide	Annual Meeting	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	**SWCD, Counties,** NRCS, BWSR, MDA, MPCA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$5,496,000
EO -2	Promote the Ag Water Quality Certification Program	Watershed-Wide	Landowners reached	○	○	○			○		**MDA**, SWCD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Included in staff time
EO -3	Connect with drainage inspectors to gain a deeper understanding of drainage system condition and operations and identify opportunities for multi-benefit solutions as part of repair or improvement proceedings	Watershed-Wide	Annual Meeting if needed				○				**Counties,** SWCD, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$5,000
EO -4	Develop an outreach campaign directed at shoreline property owners and local government policymakers to stabilize / enhance shorelines	Watershed-Wide	10 mailings or online communications distributed to landowners	○	○						**SWCD**, Counties, Cities, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$10,000
EO -5	Reach out to landowners for education on septic compliance	Watershed-Wide	10 mailings or online communications distributed to landowners	○							**MDH**, Counties, SWCD, MPCA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$10,000
EO -6	Host events, teach citizens how to use reporting software, partner with University of Minnesota (UMN) Extension, work with DNR on AIS funding and biocontrol.	Watershed-Wide	5 workshops							●	**County**, DNR, UMN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$50,000
EO -7	Inform private well owners of local drinking water quality and educate them on well testing and wellhead protection. Host a well testing clinic or outreach event for: arsenic, lead, manganese, nitrate, coliform bacteria	Groundwater Focus Areas	10 events/ clinics	○		●					**MDH**, Counties, SWCD, MPCA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$40,000
EO -8	Conduct stormwater outreach which could include: • Education on spill management, leaks, and illicit discharge • Tours of facilities and flows • Education on what a separate storm system is • Highlight how one large BMP may treat an entire small community • Programs like Adopt a Drain, Lake to Legume, Rake the Lake	Watershed-Wide	5 education days or mailings	○	○			○			**Cities**, SWCD, DNR, MPCA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$50,000
EO -9	Cities to establish a staff member with the responsibility to build partnerships with neighboring governmental and community organizations	Watershed-wide	Staff identified	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	**Cities**	✓					$5,000
EO -10	Build or expand existing partnerships and promote enrollment in land protection programs (CREP, RIM)	Watershed-Wide	10 mailings or online communications distributed to landowners	○	○	○			○	○	**SWCD**, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$10,000
																	$5,676,000

*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Table 5-4. Research and Data Gaps: Watershed-Wide

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036	
RDG-1	Continue and expand surface water monitoring efforts to understand water quality, trends, emerging contaminants, and impacts of conservation action	Watershed-Wide	Annual Coordination meeting	○	○	○	○	○	○		**Counties, SWCD**, MPCA, DNR, Lake Associations	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$20,000
RDG -2	Complete hydrologic modeling to better prioritize areas in the watershed best for storage to reduce peak flows and impacts of altered hydrology	Watershed-Wide	Modeling completed	○	○		○	○			**DNR**, Counties		✓				$100,000
RDG -3	Complete feasibility analyses for potential storage projects	Watershed-Wide	5 feasibility studies completed	○	○		○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR		✓				$50,000
RDG -4	Conduct multi-purpose drainage management planning	Watershed-Wide	Plans completed for 5 ditches	○	○		○				**Counties, SWCD,** MDH	✓					$60,000
RDG -5	Inventory drainage system to identify systems in most need of maintenance or repair	Watershed-Wide	Inventory completed	○	○		○				**Counties**, SWCD	✓					$20,000
RDG -6	Inventory and prioritize non-compliant septic systems with a focus on lakeshore systems	Watershed-Wide	Inventory completed	○							**Counties**, MPCA	✓					$100,000
RDG -7	Field verify DNR-inventoried barriers such as dams, culverts, weirs, or other structures impeding flow or habitat connectivity to prioritize enhancements	Watershed-Wide	All DNR barriers verified				○				**DNR**, Counties	✓					$20,000
RDG -8	Conduct an inventory of unsealed wells, considering factors such as vacant lots and contamination susceptibility	Watershed-Wide	Inventory completed			○					**Counties**, SWCD, MDH	✓					$40,000
RDG -9	Identify available funding and willing landowners for prioritizing wetland restorations, including near lakes.	Watershed-Wide	1 funding source and 10 landowners identified				○	○			**DNR**, Counties, SWCD		✓				$10,000
RDG -10	Complete lake subwatershed assessments to protect priority lakes	Watershed-wide	2 assessments completed	○	○						**SWCD**, Counties, DNR, MPCA			✓			$50,000
RDG-11	Complete study to identify sources of stream erosion	Watershed-wide	1 study completed	○	○						**SWCD**, Counties, DNR			✓			$75,000
RDG-12	Internal loading feasibility studies	Watershed-wide	1 feasibility study completed	○							**SWCD**, Counties, MPCA				✓		$10,000
RDG-13	Research and develop new in-lake treatment technology	Crystal Lake	Research completed	○							**Counties, SWCD**, DNR				✓		$5,000
																	$560,000

*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

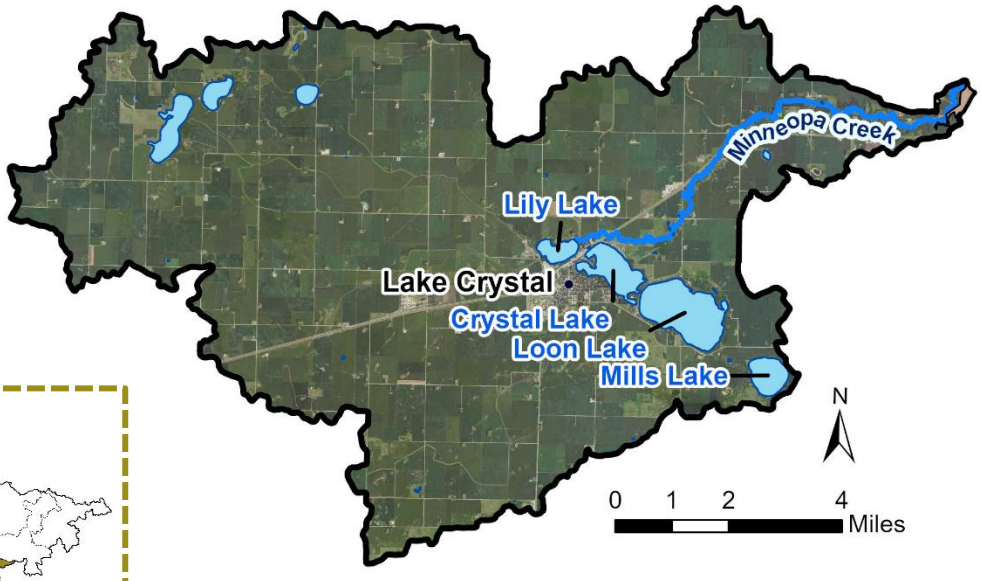
**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Table 5-5. Capital Improvement Projects: Watershed Wide

The Capital Improvement Projects (CIP) Action Table summarizes the actions pertaining to the construction, repair, retrofit, or increased utility or function of physical facilities, infrastructure, or environmental features. CIPs require external funding. They will be implemented through the CIP Implementation Program, described further in **Section 6—Implementation Programs**. Dam removals and modifications are potential CIPs that could be done during implementation if opportunities arise, with fish passage and connectivity in mind.

Project Title	Description	Acre-Feet Storage (volume of water stored, if applicable)	Lead Entity	Information Source	Years Start / End	Status	Cost
Newman Storage Pond	Extend the City of Lake Crystal's existing basin with a sediment trap, add a weir and two culverts. Project size is approximately two acres.	6 ac-ft	Crystal Waters Project and City of Lake Crystal	Crystal Waters Project and City of Lake Crystal	Proposed	Planning Stage	$320,000
Kaveny/Hinton Watershed Wetland Enhancement	Large wetland enhancement for areas draining into Lake Washington on the northeast side of Bakers Bay. This includes replacement of a failed control structure, grading, easements and seeding.	170 ac-ft	Le Sueur SWCD	Lake Washington Improvement Association	2026 to 2028	Feasibility Stage	$500,000
Lake Washington In-Lake Treatment	Alum treatment for phosphorus in Lake Washington based on past monitoring to reduce seasonal algae blooms	N/A	Le Sueur SWCD	Lake Washington Improvement Association	2026 to 2027	Report and Monitoring Stage	$250,000
Lake Washington Alternate Intake Treatments	Lake Washington has many untreated inlets from agricultural lands into the lake. Proposed WASCOBs, riprap, and sediment basins	50 ac-ft	Le Sueur SWCD	Lake Washington Improvement Association	2026 to 2028	Feasibility Stage	$250,000
Brown St. Storm Basin	Construct a regional stormwater basin for treatment prior to discharge to Minnesota River	3 ac-ft	City of Saint Peter	City of St. Peter	2029	Planning Stage	$500,000
Traverse Green – Greenway	Create greenway to handle and treat runoff from agricultural lands before water infiltrates drinking water aquifer	80 ac-ft	City of Saint Peter	City of St. Peter	2026-2036	Planning Stage	$600,000
Walnut Street Flood Mitigation	Acquire properties on S. Front & Walnut Streets to mitigate flood damages	N/A	City of Saint Peter	City of St. Peter	2030	Planning Stage	$800,000
St. Peter DWSMA Wetland	Create wetland in St. Peter DWSMA to store and treat nitrate contaminated water before entering aquifer	100 ac-ft	Nicollet SWCD	Stormwater Resiliency Plan	2026-2036	Planning Stage	$1,000,000
Southeast Water Quality Project	A wetland restoration to mitigate existing water quality issues associated with the southeast watershed. Reduce discharges of sediments and nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus into the Minnesota River.	210 ac-ft	City of Mankato	City of Mankato	Proposed	Planning Stage	$6,600,000

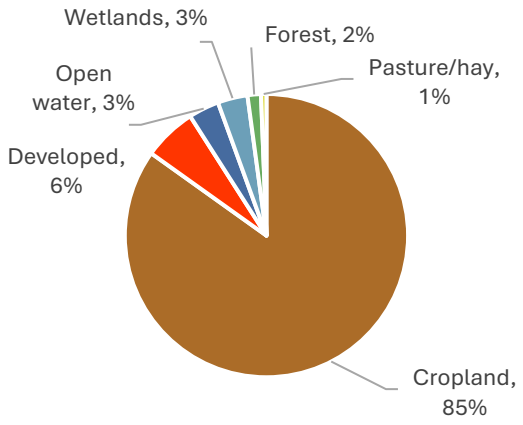
Minneopa Creek Implementation Region: Overview





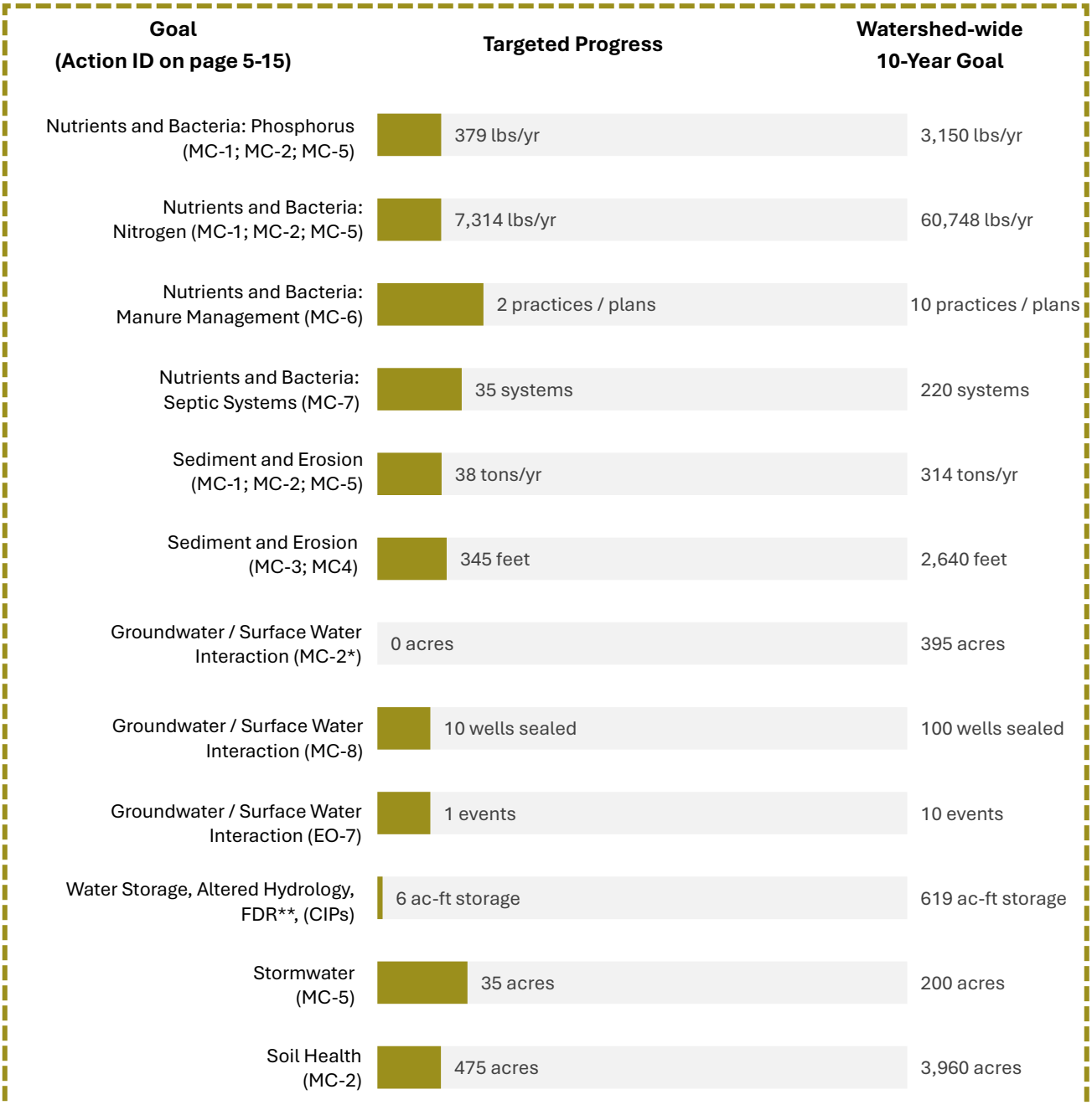
The Minneopa Creek Implementation Region:

- Covers 15% of the watershed area
- Largely in Blue Earth County, but also in Brown and Watonwan Counties
- Contains the city of Lake Crystal
- Contains Crystal Lake and Loon Lake
- The largest percentage of this region is agricultural land at 85%, and the next largest portion of land use is developed land (6%)



Minneopa Creek Implementation Region: Milestone Chart

The milestone chart shows where progress towards each goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals** will be made, along with the applicable action or actions that will accomplish the goal.



*WW-2 has an output of 3,960 acres of soil health practices; 395 acres of this is intended to meet the groundwater goal of recharge conservation practices. Since there is no cropland in vulnerable DWSMAs in this Implementation Region, no progress will be made.

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Minneopa Creek Implementation Region: Focus Areas

The Minneopa Implementation Region is fully within the Mankato highly vulnerable surface water DWSMA and contains local priority waterbodies Minneopa Creek and Crystal Lake. Loon Lake is a barely impaired lake, making it a restoration priority.

Implementation partners are encouraged to look for opportunities that impact resources and areas shown on the map, as targeting actions here will make the biggest impact on improving resources.

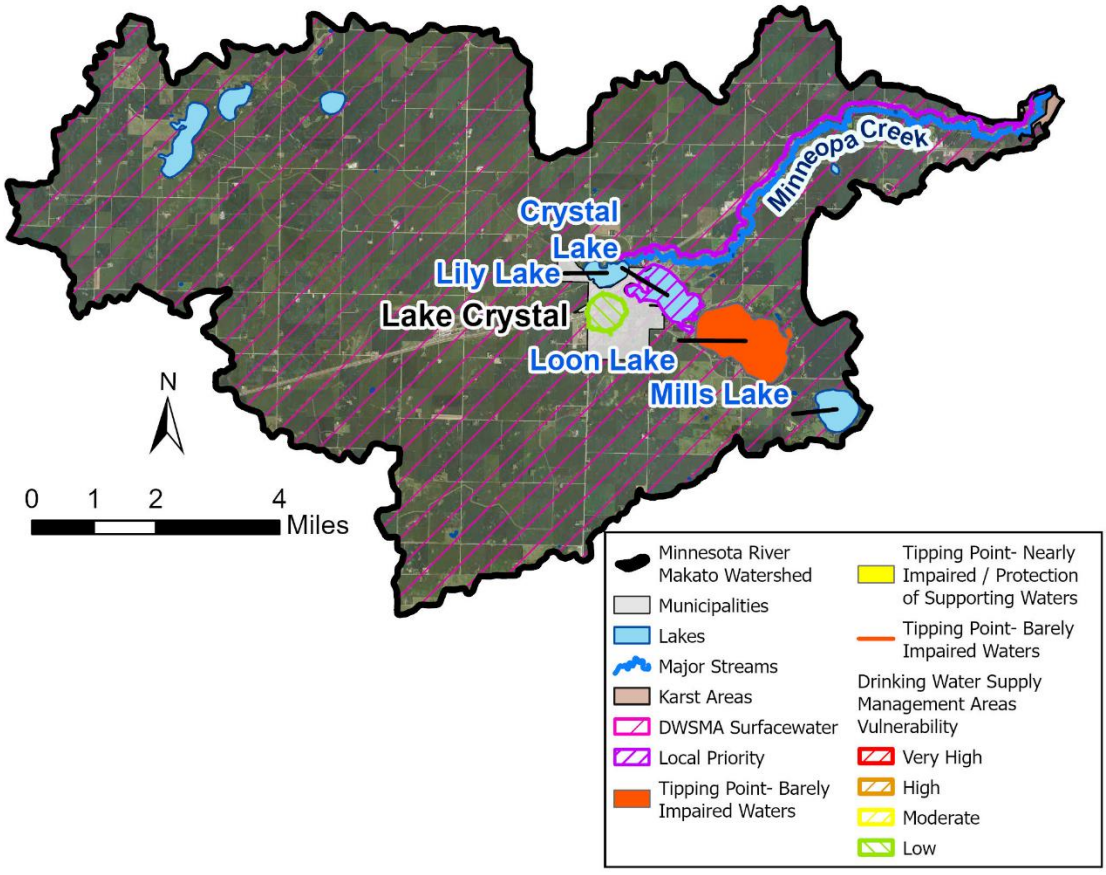


Table 5-6. Minneopa Creek Implementation Region Action Table

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost	Partner / Federal Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036		
MC-1	**Multi-Benefit Agricultural BMPs** e.g. grassed waterways, WASCOBs, riparian buffers, filter strips, side water inlets, terraces, grade stabilizations, drainage water management†	Nutrients and Bacteria; Sediment and Erosion; Groundwater; and Water Storage Focus Areas	475 acres treated; 22 tons/yr sediment, 4,838 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 250 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$164,000	
MC -2	**Soil Health and Recharge Conservation Practices** e.g., cover crops, crop rotation, reduced tillage, winter cover, nutrient management, pasture management	Soil Health Focus Areas	475 acres treated; 13 tons/yr sediment, 2,392 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 124 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○		●		**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$92,750	
MC -3	**Lake Shoreline Stabilization** Stabilize or enhance shorelines of priority lakes, with a preference for natural lakeshore restorations	Priority Lakes	225 feet (0.04 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties,** DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$22,500	$45,000
MC -4	**Ravine or Streambank Stabilization** Vegetation enhancement and/or engineered management with a preference for native vegetation enhancement on streambanks, bluffs, ravines, and public ditches to reduce erosion	Priority Streams; Sediment and Erosion- Near Channel Focus Areas	120 feet (0.02 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties**, DNR, Townships	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$24,000	
MC -5	**Urban Stormwater BMPs** e.g. raingardens, stormwater detention ponds, bioswales, green stormwater infrastructure	Stormwater Focus Areas	2 projects (equivalent of 35 acres treated); 3 tons/yr sediment, 84 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 5 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●		○	●			**SWCD, Cities**, NRCS, BWSR, MPCA	✓	✓				$39,300	
MC -6	**Manure Management** Feedlot management practices (e.g., open lot improvements, manure pit improvements, manure management plans)	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	2 practices / plans	○		○					**SWCD**, **Counties**, MPCA, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓				$15,000	
MC -7	**Septic Systems** Upgrade/replace noncompliant systems	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	35 systems addressed	○		○					**Counties**, **SWCD**, MPCA, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$25,000	$1,000,000
MC -8	**Seal Unused or Abandoned Wells** Cost share to well owners	Watershed-Wide	10 wells			●					**Counties**, **SWCD**, Cities, MDH, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$30,000	
MC -9	**Land Protection** Provide incentive or cost-share to enroll or re-enroll land in temporary or permanent easements such as CRP, etc. for wildlife, pollinator, water storage, and DWSMA protection.	Water Storage Focus Areas, DWSMAs	63 acres cost share / incentivized	○	○	○	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$12,600	$157,500
MC -10	**Wetland Restoration** Provide incentives or cost-share for wetland restoration	Water Storage Focus Areas	20 acres by partners	○	○	○	○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR, NRCS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$0	$200,000
MC -11	**AIS Prevention and Management** County program with state aid	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program‡	○						●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
MC -12	**TIS Prevention and Management** EAB, buckthorn, noxious weeds, etc.	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program							●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
																	$425,150	**$1,402,500**

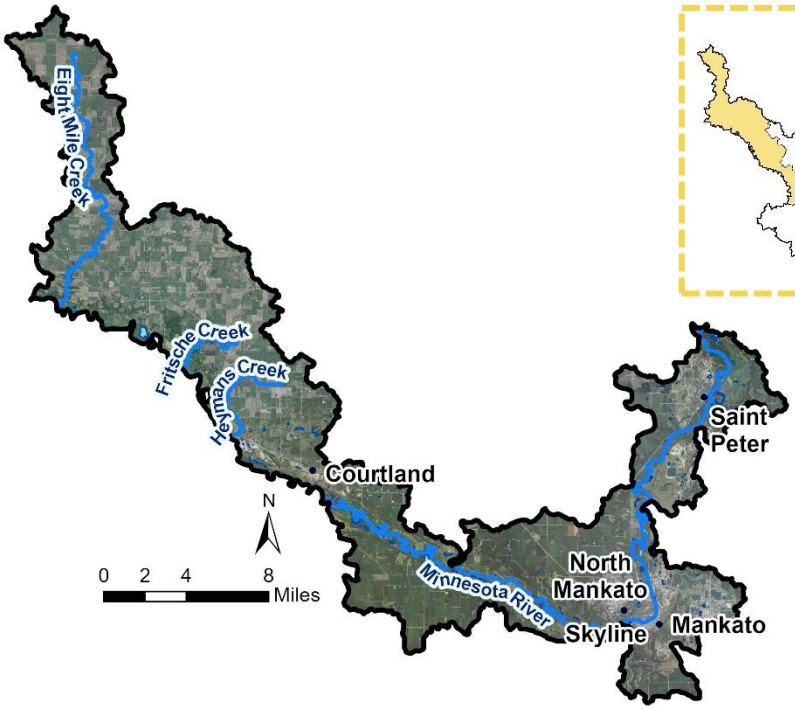
*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

†Drainage water management could include water storage, two-stage ditches, rock riffles, or other practices that make projects toward plan goals

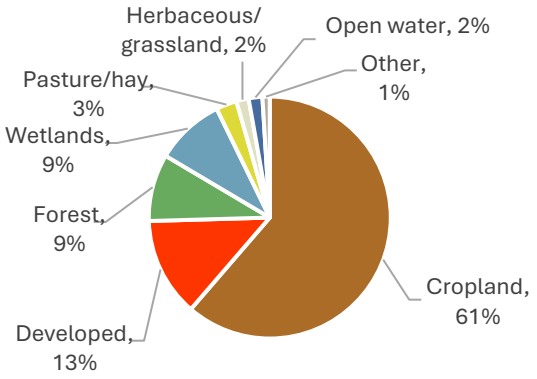
‡Contingent upon state program and/or external funding sources

Minnesota River Implementation Region: Overview



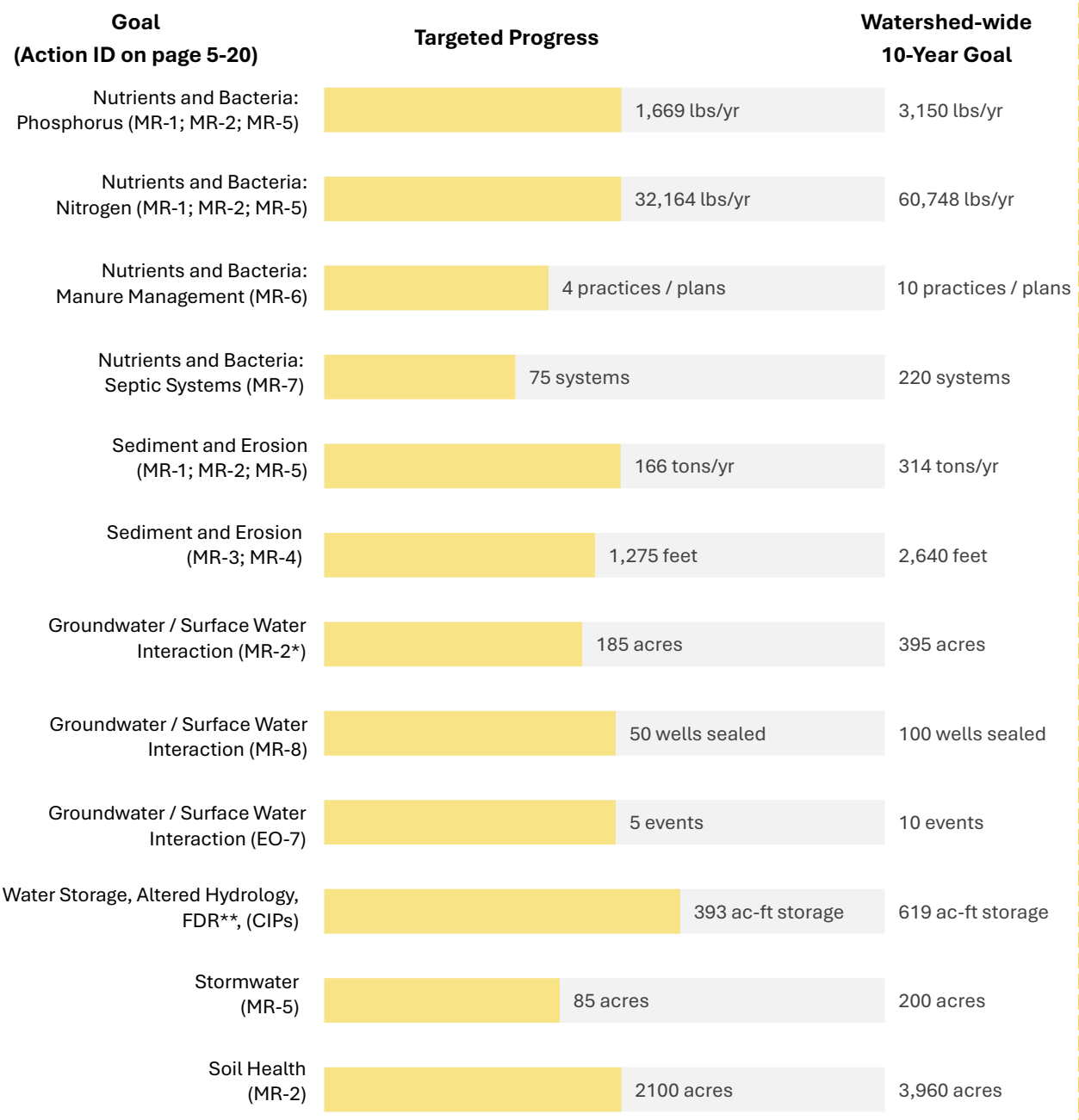
The Minnesota River Implementation Region:

- Is the largest Implementation Region, at 45% of the watershed area
- Largely in Nicollet County, but also in Blue Earth, Le Sueur, Sibley, and Renville Counties
- Contains the cities of Courtland, Mankato, North Mankato, Kasota, and St. Peter
- Contains Spring Lake and Lake Hallett
- 13% of this region is developed due to Mankato and St. Peter. At 61% cropland, this region has the smallest portion of agricultural land.



Minnesota River Implementation Region: Milestone Chart

The milestone chart shows where progress towards each goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals** will be made, along with the applicable action or actions that will accomplish the goal.



* MR -2 has an output of 2,100 acres of soil health practices, 185 acres of this is intended to meet the groundwater goal of recharge conservation practices

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Minnesota River Implementation Region: Focus Areas

The Minnesota River Implementation Region is partially within a surface water DWSMA. There are two highly vulnerable DWSMAs within the implementation region, near Saint Peter and Kasota. One medium-vulnerability DWSMA is within New Ulm.

Implementation partners are encouraged to look for opportunities that impact resources and areas shown on the map, as targeting actions here will make the biggest impact on improving resources.

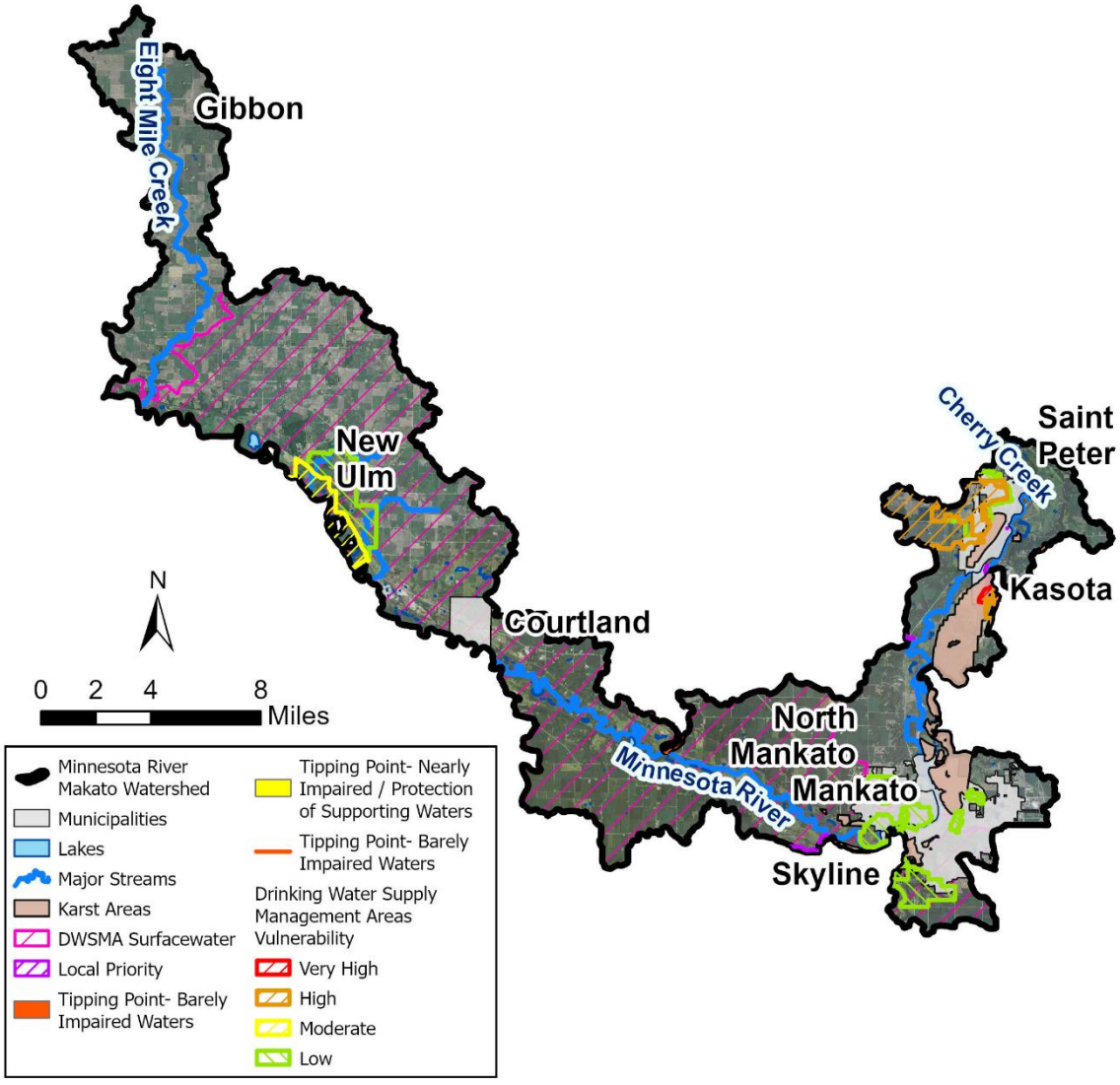


Table 5-7. Minnesota River Implementation Region Action Table

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost	Partner / Federal Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036		
MR-1	**Multi-Benefit Agricultural BMPs** e.g. grassed waterways, WASCOBs, riparian buffers, filter strips, side water inlets, terraces, grade stabilizations, drainage water management†	Nutrients and Bacteria; Sediment and Erosion; Groundwater; and Water Storage Focus Areas	2,100 acres treated; 99 tons/yr sediment, 21,387 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 1,108 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$724,700	
MR -2	**Soil Health and Recharge Conservation Practices** e.g., cover crops, crop rotation, reduced tillage, winter cover, nutrient management, pasture management	Soil Health Focus Areas	2,100 acres treated; 60 tons/yr sediment, 10,573 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 546 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○		●		**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$409,600	
MR -3	**Lake Shoreline Stabilization** Stabilize or enhance shorelines of priority lakes, with a preference for natural lakeshore restorations	Priority Lakes	555 feet (0.11 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties,** DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$55,500	$111,000
MR -4	**Ravine or Streambank Stabilization** Vegetation enhancement and/or engineered management with a preference for native vegetation enhancement on streambanks, bluffs, ravines, and public ditches to reduce erosion	Priority Streams; Sediment and Erosion- Near Channel Focus Areas	720 feet (0.14 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties**, DNR, Townships	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$144,000	
MR -5	**Urban Stormwater BMPs** e.g. raingardens, stormwater detention ponds, bioswales, green stormwater infrastructure	Stormwater Focus Areas	4 projects (equivalent of 85 acres treated); 7 tons/yr sediment, 204 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 13 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●		○	●			**SWCD, Cities**, NRCS, BWSR, MPCA		✓	✓			$95,000	
MR -6	**Manure Management** Feedlot management practices (e.g., open lot improvements, manure pit improvements, manure management plans)	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	4 practices / plans	○		○					**SWCD**, **Counties**, MPCA, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓			$30,000	
MR -7	**Septic Systems** Upgrade/replace noncompliant systems	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	75 systems addressed	○		○					**Counties**, **SWCD**, MPCA, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$25,000	$1,000,000
MR -8	**Seal Unused or Abandoned Wells** Cost share to well owners	Watershed-Wide	50 wells			●					**Counties**, **SWCD**, Cities, MDH, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$150,000	
MR -9	**Land Protection** Provide incentive or cost-share to enroll or re-enroll land in temporary or permanent easements such as CRP, etc. for wildlife, pollinator, water storage, and DWSMA protection.	Water Storage Focus Areas, DWSMAs	158 acres cost share / incentivized	○	○	○	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$31,600	$395,000
MR -10	**Wetland Restoration** Provide incentives or cost-share for wetland restoration	Water Storage Focus Areas	10 local acres cost share/ incentivized; 90 acres by partners	○	○	○	○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR, NRCS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$100,000	$900,000
MR -11	**AIS Prevention and Management** County program with state aid	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program‡	○						●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
MR -12	**TIS Prevention and Management** EAB, buckthorn, noxious weeds, etc.	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program							●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
																	$1,765,400	**$2,406,000**

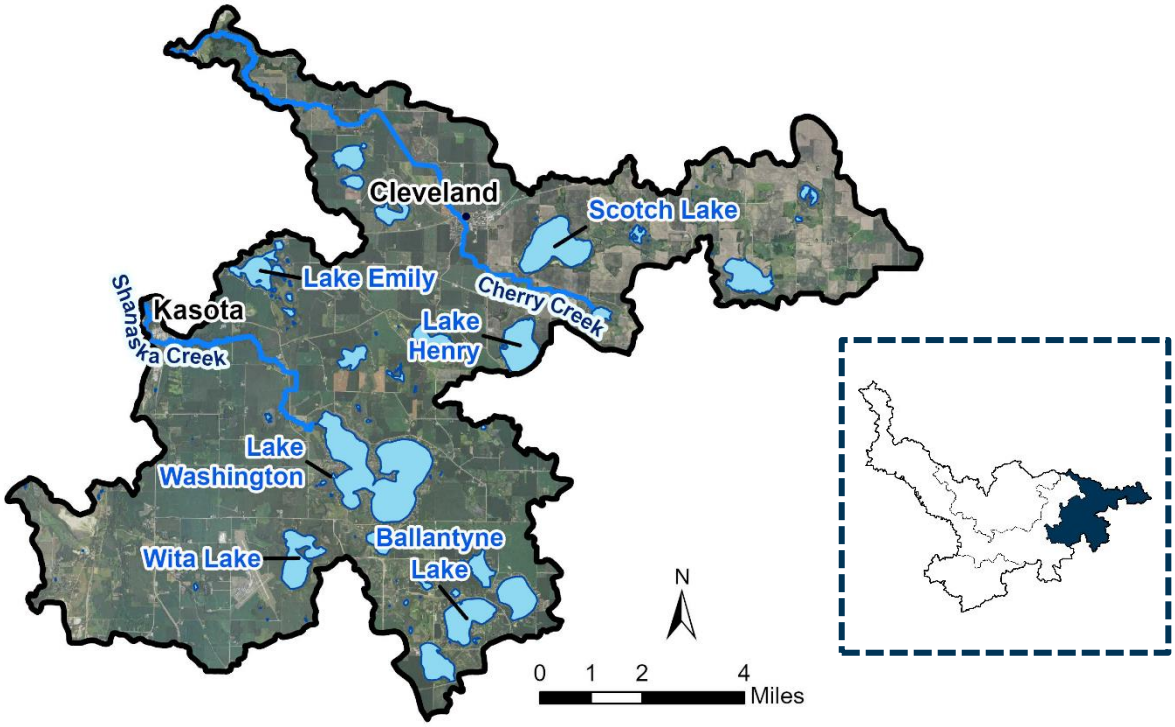
*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

†Drainage water management could include water storage, two-stage ditches, rock riffles, or other practices that make projects toward plan goals

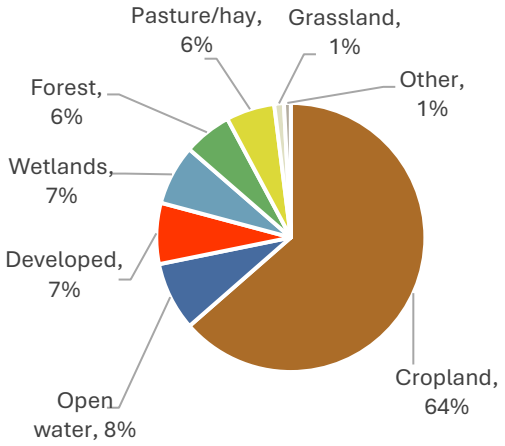
‡Contingent upon state program and/or external funding sources

Shanaska Creek Implementation Region: Overview



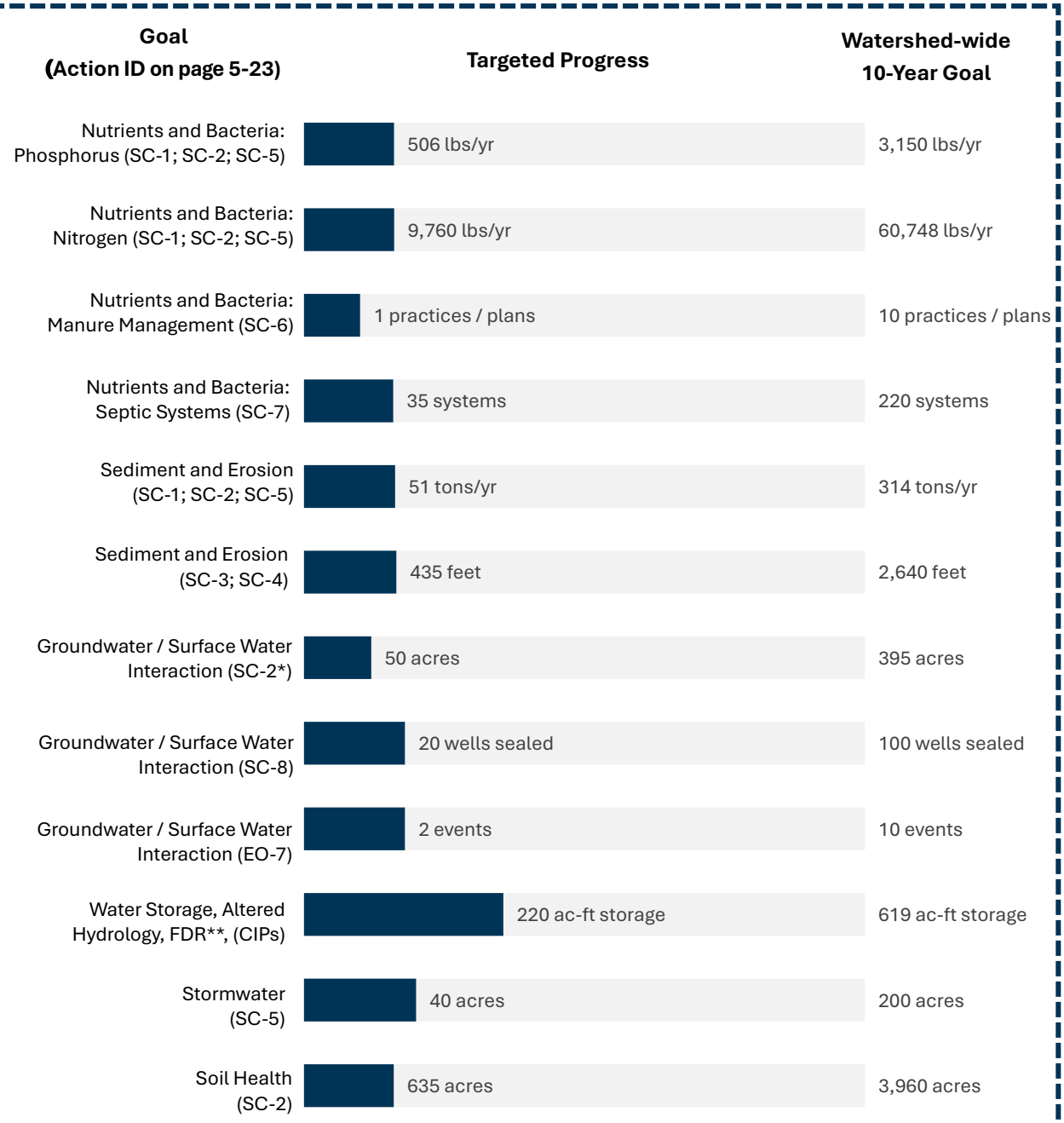
The Shanaska Creek Implementation Region:

- Covers 15% of the watershed area
- Largely in Le Sueur County, but also in Blue Earth County
- Contains the city of Cleveland and part of Mankato
- Contains 25 public water basins, including Washington, Wita, Scotch, and Ballantyne
- 8% of this implementation region is open water.



Shanaska Creek Implementation Region: Milestone Chart

The milestone chart shows where progress towards each goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals** will be made, along with the applicable action or actions that will accomplish the goal.



* SC -2 has an output of 635 acres of soil health practices, 50 acres of this is intended to meet the groundwater goal of recharge conservation practices

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Shanaska Creek Implementation Region: Focus Areas

The Shanaska Creek Implementation Region has two lakes (Lake Emily and Ballantyne Lake) that are identified as nearly impaired or important for protection of supporting waters. There is one highly vulnerable DWSMA located near Kasota. Shanaska Creek, Ballantyne Lake, Lake Emily, Duck Lake, and Lake Washington are all local priority waters. There is an area of karst geology in the southwest portion of the implementation region, an important consideration for surface contamination of groundwater.

Implementation partners are encouraged to look for opportunities that impact resources and areas shown on the map, as targeting actions here will make the biggest impact on improving resources.

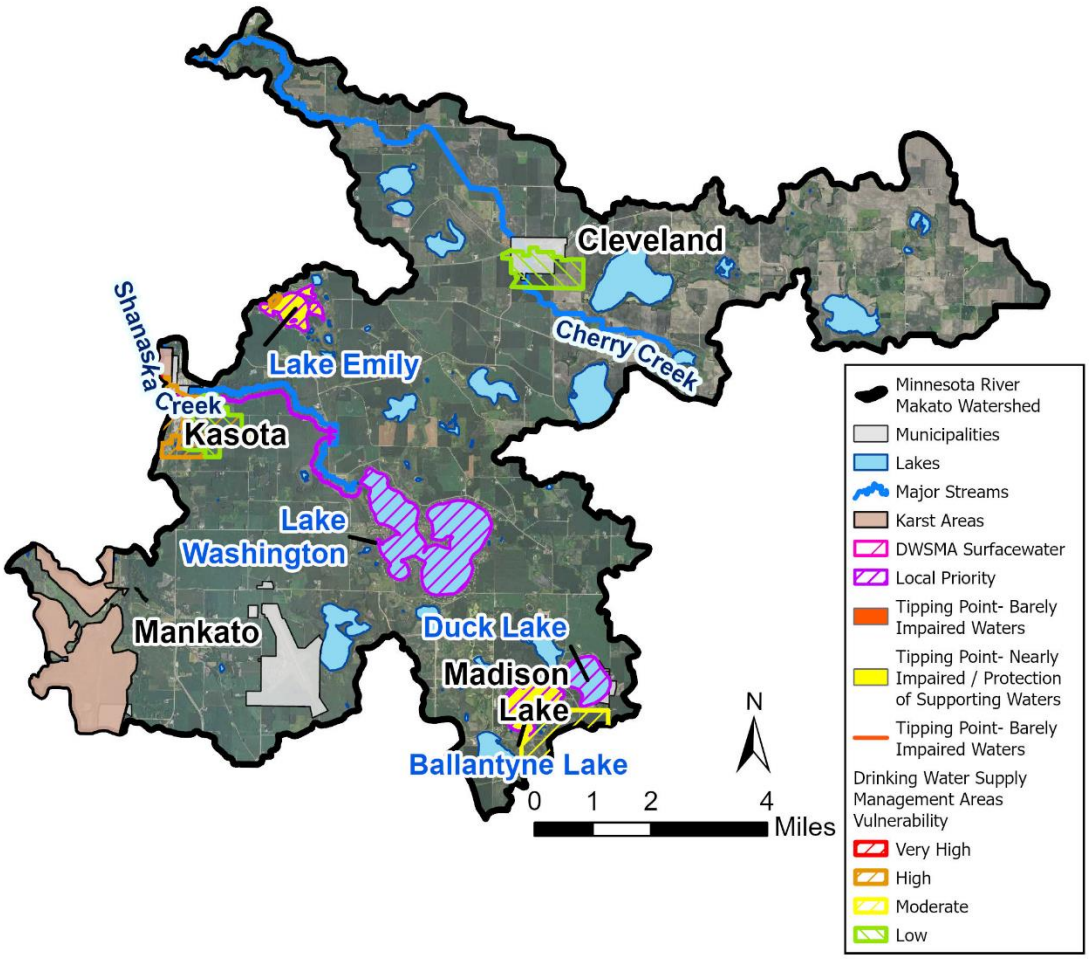


Table 5-8. Shanaska Creek Implementation Region Action Table

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost	Partner / Federal Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036		
SC-1	**Multi-Benefit Agricultural BMPs** e.g. grassed waterways, WASCOBs, riparian buffers, filter strips, side water inlets, terraces, grade stabilizations, drainage water management†	Nutrients and Bacteria; Sediment and Erosion; Groundwater; and Water Storage Focus Areas	635 acres treated; 30 tons/yr sediment, 6,467 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 335 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$219,200	
SC -2	**Soil Health and Recharge Conservation Practices** e.g., cover crops, crop rotation, reduced tillage, winter cover, nutrient management, pasture management	Soil Health Focus Areas	635 acres treated; 18 tons/yr sediment, 3,197 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 165 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○		●		**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$124,000	
SC -3	**Lake Shoreline Stabilization** Stabilize or enhance shorelines of priority lakes, with a preference for natural lakeshore restorations	Priority Lakes	265 feet (0.05 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties,** DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$26,500	$53,000
SC -4	**Ravine or Streambank Stabilization** Vegetation enhancement and/or engineered management with a preference for native vegetation enhancement on streambanks, bluffs, ravines, and public ditches to reduce erosion	Priority Streams; Sediment and Erosion- Near Channel Focus Areas	170 feet (0.03 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties**, DNR, Townships	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$34,000	
SC -5	**Urban Stormwater BMPs** e.g. raingardens, stormwater detention ponds, bioswales, green stormwater infrastructure	Stormwater Focus Areas	2 projects (equivalent of 40 acres treated); 3 tons/yr sediment, 96 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 6 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●		○	●			**SWCD, Cities**, NRCS, BWSR, MPCA				✓	✓	$44,750	
SC -6	**Manure Management** Feedlot management practices (e.g., open lot improvements, manure pit improvements, manure management plans)	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	1 practice or plan	○		○					**SWCD**, **Counties**, MPCA, NRCS, BWSR, MDA				✓		$7,500	
SC -7	**Septic Systems** Upgrade/replace noncompliant systems	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	35 systems addressed	○		○					**Counties**, **SWCD**, MPCA, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$25,000	$1,000,000
SC -8	**Seal Unused or Abandoned Wells** Cost share to well owners	Watershed-Wide	20 wells			●					**Counties**, **SWCD**, Cities, MDH, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$60,000	
SC -9	**Land Protection** Provide incentive or cost-share to enroll or re-enroll land in temporary or permanent easements such as CRP, etc. for wildlife, pollinator, water storage, and DWSMA protection.	Water Storage Focus Areas, DWSMAs	75 acres cost share / incentivized	○	○	○	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$15,000	$187,500
SC -10	**Wetland Restoration** Provide incentives or cost-share for wetland restoration	Water Storage Focus Areas	5 local acres cost share/ incentivized; 30 acres by partners	○	○	○	○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR, NRCS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$50,000	$300,000
SC -11	**AIS Prevention and Management** County program with state aid	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program‡	○						●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
SC -12	**TIS Prevention and Management** EAB, buckthorn, noxious weeds, etc.	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program							●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
																	$605,950	**$1,540,500**

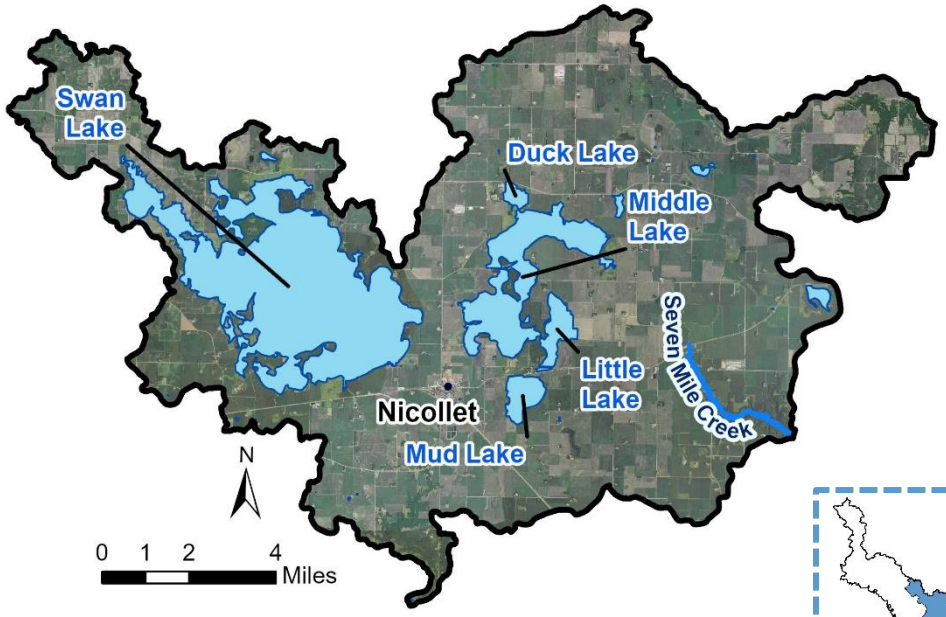
*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

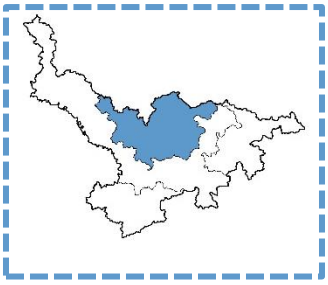
**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

†Drainage water management could include water storage, two-stage ditches, rock riffles, or other practices that make projects toward plan goals

‡Contingent upon state program and/or external funding sources

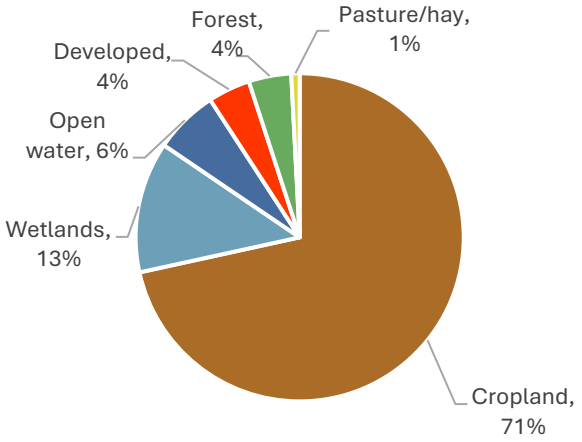
Swan-Sevenmile Creek Implementation Region: Overview





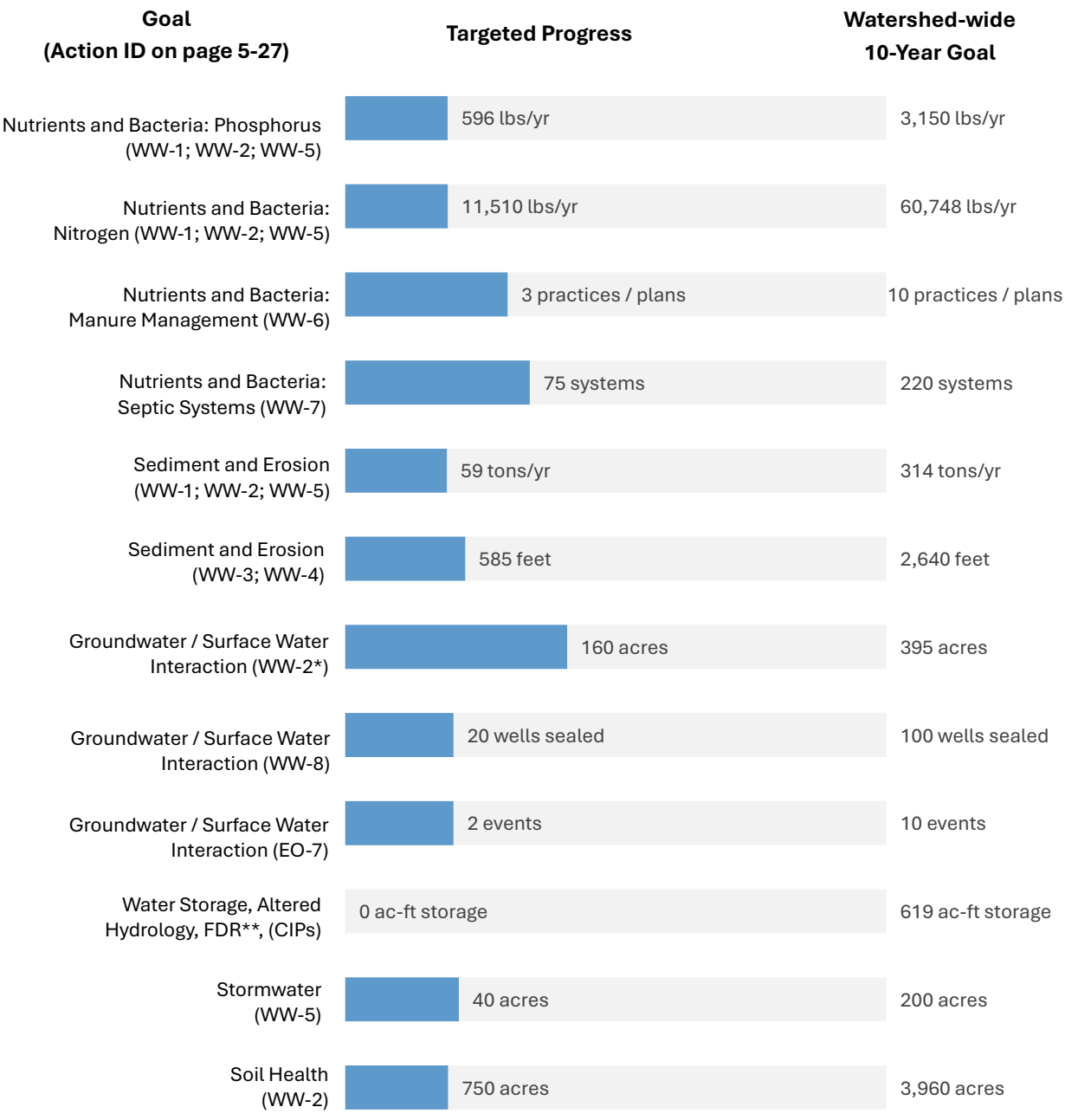
The Swan-Sevenmile Creek Implementation Region:

- Covers 25% of the watershed area
- Within Nicollet County
- Contains the city of Nicollet
- Contains Swan, Middle, Peterson, Duck, Little, Mud, Horseshoe, Oak Leaf, and Erikson Lakes
- Supports cold-water resources such as Seven-Mile Creek
- A notable 13% of this implementation region is wetlands and 6% of the land area is open water.



Swan-Sevenmile Implementation Region: Milestone Chart

The milestone chart shows where progress towards each goal in **Section 4 – Measurable Goals** will be made, along with the applicable action or actions that will accomplish the goal.



*SS-2 has an output of 750 acres of soil health practices, 160 acres of this is intended to meet the groundwater goal of recharge conservation practices

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

Swan-Sevenmile Creek Implementation Region: Focus Areas

The Swan-Sevenmile Creek Implementation Region has a small portion within a surface water DWSMA near Nicollet. Seven Mile Creek, Swan Lake and Duck Lake are all local priority waters. There are two highly vulnerable DWSMAs near Saint Peter.

Implementation partners are encouraged to look for opportunities that impact resources and areas shown on the map, as targeting actions here will make the biggest impact on improving resources.

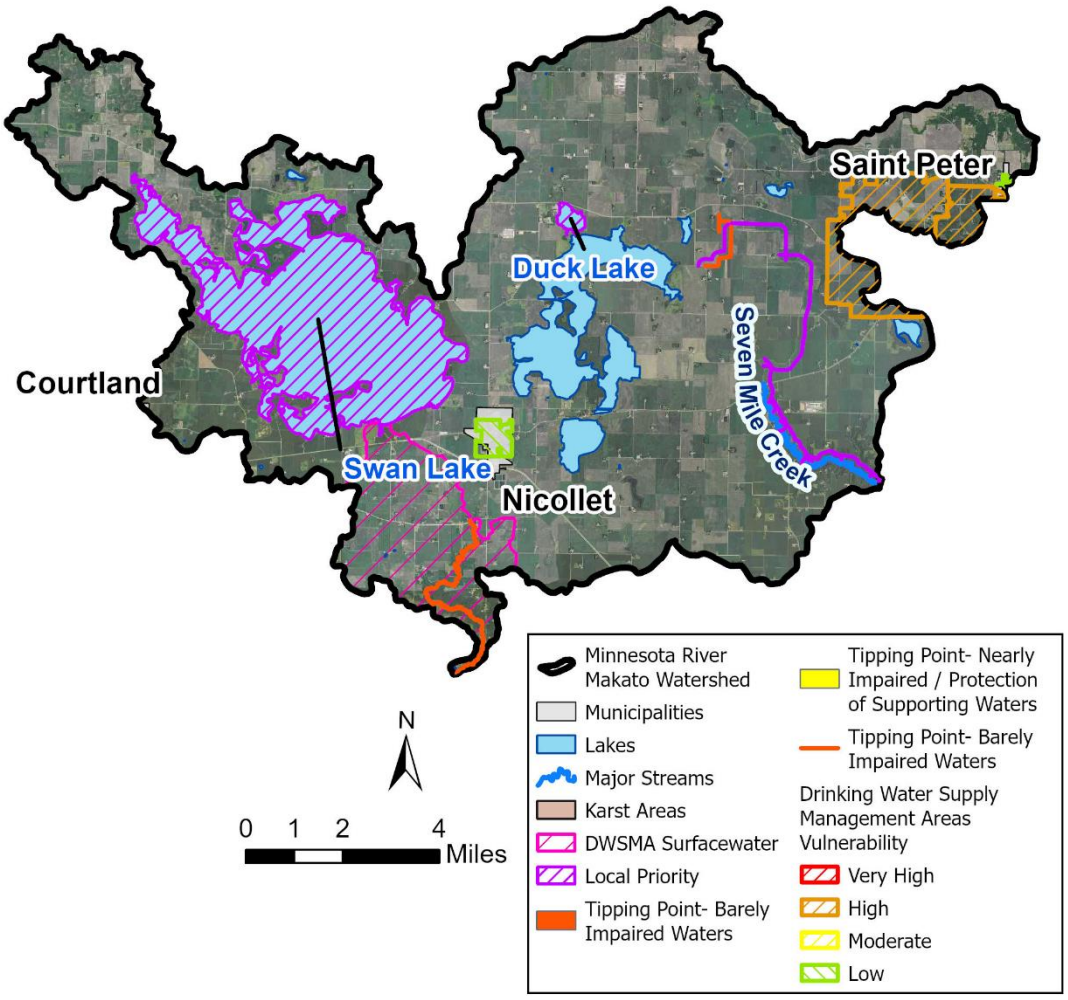


Table 5-9. Swan – Sevenmile Implementation Region Action Table

ID	Action	Focus Area	10-Year Output	Progress Towards Goals*							Responsible Entity (bold = lead)	Timeline					10-Year Local Cost	Partner / Federal Cost
				Nutrients and Bacteria	Sediment and Erosion	Groundwater / Surface Water	Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, FDR **	Stormwater	Soil Health	Invasive Species		2026-2027	2028-2029	2030-2031	2032-2033	2034-2036		
SS-1	**Multi-Benefit Agricultural BMPs** e.g. grassed waterways, WASCOBs, riparian buffers, filter strips, side water inlets, terraces, grade stabilizations, drainage water management†	Nutrients and Bacteria; Sediment and Erosion; Groundwater; and Water Storage Focus Areas	750 acres treated; 35 tons/yr sediment, 7,638 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 395 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$259,000	
SS -2	**Soil Health and Recharge Conservation Practices** e.g., cover crops, crop rotation, reduced tillage, winter cover, nutrient management, pasture management	Soil Health Focus Areas	750 acres treated; 21 tons/yr sediment, 3,776 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 195 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●	●	○		●		**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, MDA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$146,250	
SS -3	**Lake Shoreline Stabilization** Stabilize or enhance shorelines of priority lakes, with a preference for natural lakeshore restorations	Priority Lakes	275 feet (0.05 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties,** DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$27,500	$55,000
SS -4	**Ravine or Streambank Stabilization** Vegetation enhancement and/or engineered management with a preference for native vegetation enhancement on streambanks, bluffs, ravines, and public ditches to reduce erosion	Priority Streams; Sediment and Erosion- Near Channel Focus Areas	310 feet (0.06 mile)	○	●		○				**SWCD**, **Counties**, DNR, Townships	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$62,000	
SS -5	**Urban Stormwater BMPs** e.g. raingardens, stormwater detention ponds, bioswales, green stormwater infrastructure	Stormwater Focus Areas	2 projects (equivalent of 40 acres treated); 3 tons/yr sediment, 96 lbs/yr nitrogen, and 6 lbs/yr phosphorus reduction	●	●		○	●			**SWCD, Cities**, NRCS, BWSR, MPCA				✓	✓	$44,750	
SS -6	**Manure Management** Feedlot management practices (e.g., open lot improvements, manure pit improvements, manure management plans)	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	3 practices / plans	○		○					**SWCD**, **Counties**, MPCA, NRCS, BWSR, MDA			✓	✓	✓	$22,500	
SS -7	**Septic Systems** Upgrade/replace noncompliant systems	Nutrients and Bacteria Focus Areas	75 systems addressed	○		○					**Counties**, **SWCD**, MPCA, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$25,000	$1,000,000
SS -8	**Seal Unused or Abandoned Wells** Cost share to well owners	Watershed-Wide	20 wells			●					**Counties**, **SWCD**, Cities, MDH, BWSR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$60,000	
SS -9	**Land Protection** Provide incentive or cost-share to enroll or re-enroll land in temporary or permanent easements such as CRP, etc. for wildlife, pollinator, water storage, and DWSMA protection.	Water Storage Focus Areas, DWSMAs	79 acres cost share / incentivized	○	○	○	○				**SWCD**, NRCS, BWSR, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$15,800	$197,500
SS -10	**Wetland Restoration** Provide incentives or cost-share for wetland restoration	Water Storage Focus Areas	5 local acres cost share/ incentivized; 40 acres by partners	○	○	○	○				**Counties, SWCD**, DNR, NRCS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$50,000	$400,000
SS -11	**AIS Prevention and Management** County program with state aid	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program‡	○						●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
SS -12	**TIS Prevention and Management** EAB, buckthorn, noxious weeds, etc.	Invasive Species Focus Areas	Continue current program							●	**Counties, SWCD**, DNR	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Local staff time	
																	$712,800	**$1,652,500**

*Solid circle = direct progress towards goal. Outline = indirect progress towards goal

**FDR = Flood Damage Reduction

†Drainage water management could include water storage, two-stage ditches, rock riffles, or other practices that make projects toward plan goals

‡Contingent upon state program and/or external funding sources

Funding

The intent of this plan is to make progress towards plan goals with available baseline funding and WBIF, and assumes that these funding sources will continue. It is recognized that some actions are not feasible without partner or federal funding. The local 10-year cost is given for each action and summarized in **Table 5-10**. The expected local 10-year cost for plan implementation is $22,018,300, or about $2,202,000 annually.

Table 5-10: Implementation Funding Overview.

Program	Local 10-year Cost	Partner 10-Year Cost
Projects and Practices	$3,509,300	$7,001,500
Project Development	$2,178,000	N/A
Technical Assistance	$2,003,000	N/A
Research and Data Gaps	$560,000	N/A
Education and Outreach	$5,676,000	N/A
Local Controls	$5,273,000	N/A
Capital Improvements	$1,825,000	$8,995,000
Operations and Maintenance	$574,000	N/A
Plan Administration	$420,000	N/A
Total	**$ 22,018,300**	**$15,996,500**

The Minnesota River – Mankato Partnership anticipates a Local Implementation Funding budget of $2,090,600 annually, or $20,906,000 over the 10-year plan (for more details, see Section 7—Plan Administration and Coordination). **This means that to meet plan goals, the Partnership estimates needing an additional $111,230 per year, or $1,112,300 over the 10-year plan.**



Wetland, Le Sueur SWCD

6. Implementation Programs









6. Implementation Programs

This plan will be implemented through five implementation programs: Projects and Practices, Education and Outreach, Research and Data Gaps, Capital Improvements, and Local Controls. These programs are summarized visually below (**Figure 6-1**) and will be further discussed throughout this plan section.

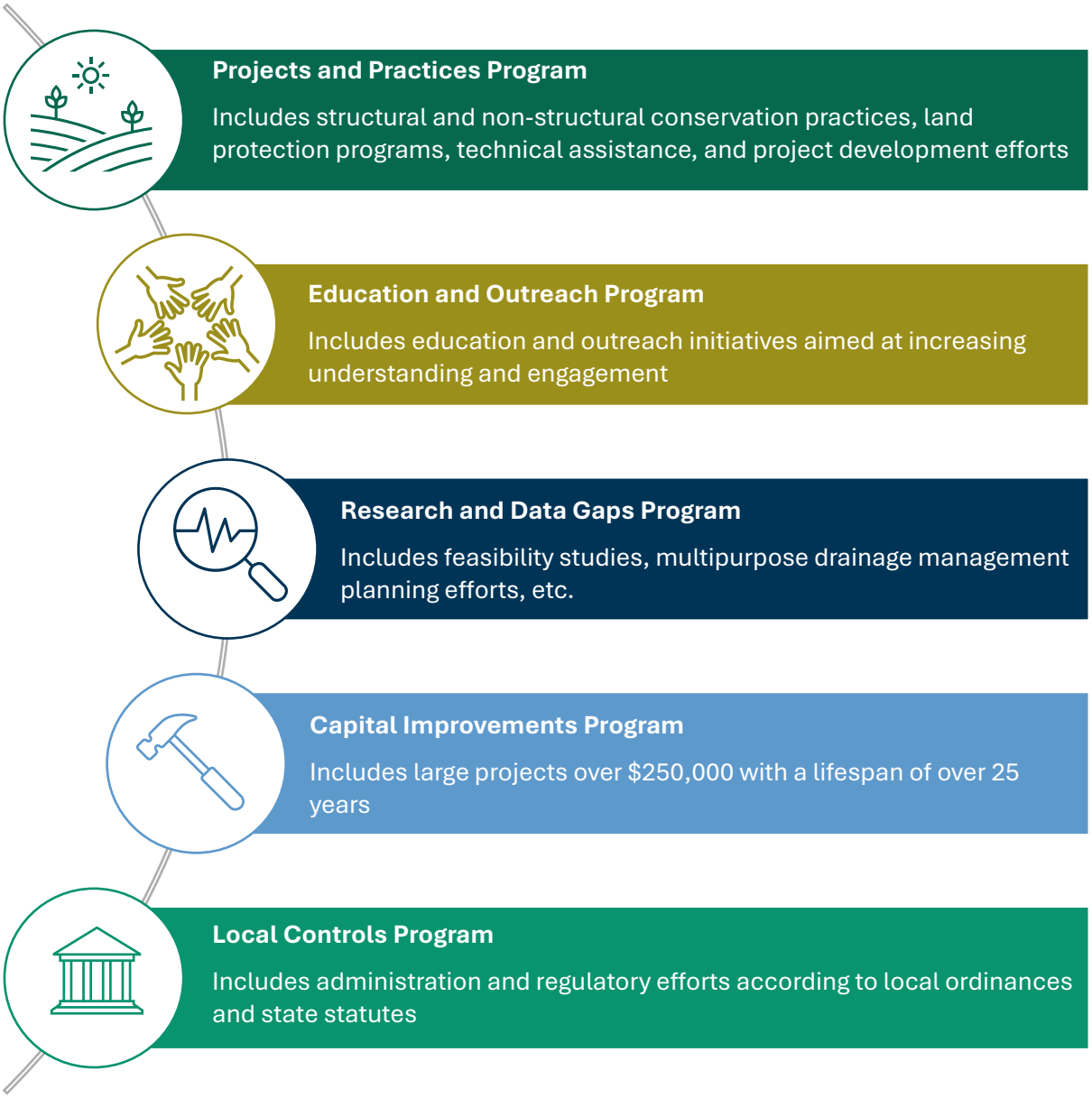


Figure 6-1: Implementation programs in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed.

Projects and Practices

The Projects and Practices Implementation Program deals with actions related to landscape planning, design, and implementation of conservation practices. It also funds the protection and restoration of land. The program assists landowners in implementing voluntary actions through cost share, technical assistance, tax exemption, conservation easement, incentives, or land acquisition, and is funded by local, state, and/or federal dollars.

During implementation, local planning partners will create decision-making processes, such as a ranking and scoring sheet that ranks 'best' projects based on priority location and benefits to resources. This method can then be used to select projects and practices for funding. A grant policy document will also be developed to specify funding categories and how much funding practices may receive. This will be completed in conjunction with the local Policy Committee. Funding will be preferentially given to projects and practices identified within the action tables and in priority areas. Future plan amendments may be suggested, consistent with the priority issues and goals established in this plan (more details in **Section 7 – Plan Administration and Coordination**).

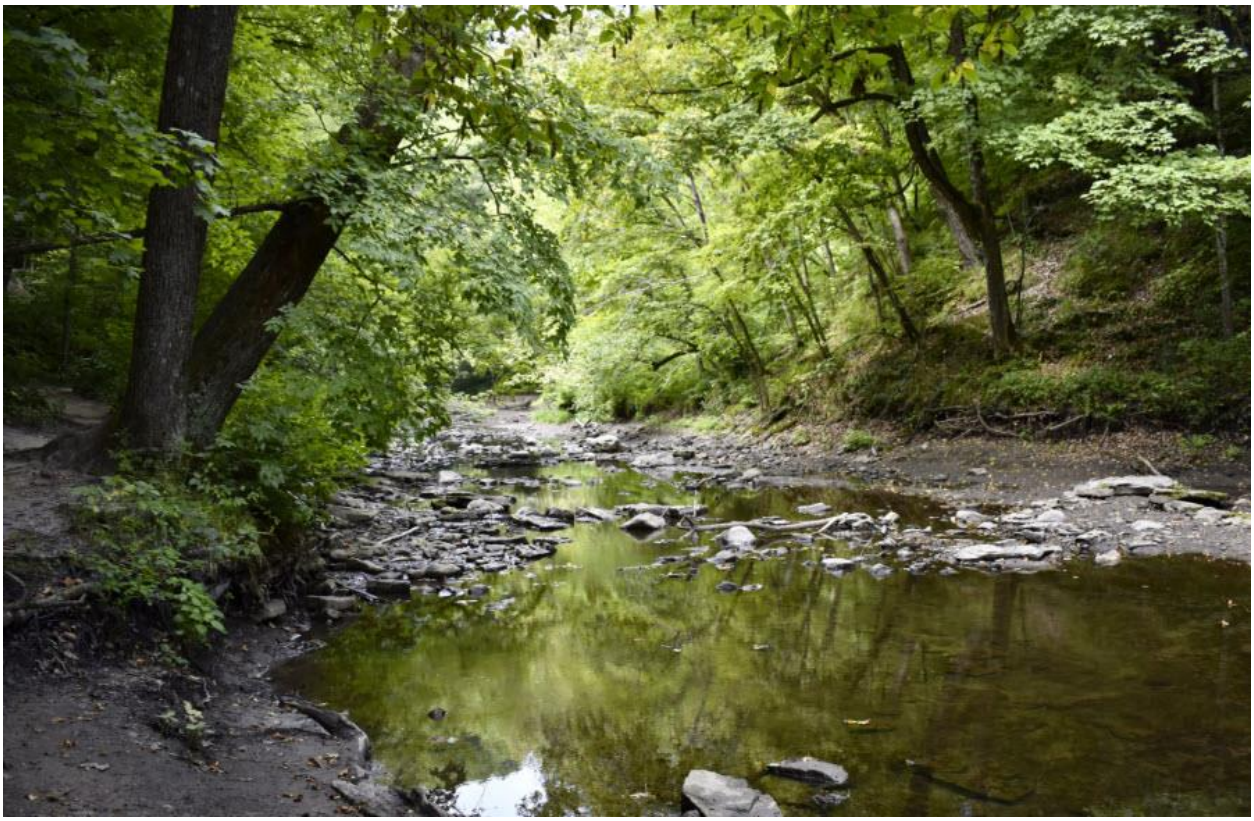


Photo: Minneopa State Park, Minnesota River Valley webpage

Cost-Share Programs

Cost-share programs are available at the local, state, and federal level to financially assist landowners with the cost of installing a project or practice that achieves natural resource benefits. Projects and practices can be structural (i.e., grassed waterways, controlled drainage) or nonstructural (i.e., nutrient management, cover crops, conservation tillage).

Operations and maintenance of cost-share projects will be required, as regular on-site inspections and maintenance will ensure the project's continued function and success. Procedures and guidance in BWSR's Grants Administration Manual must be followed, including designation of a technical assistance provider with the appliable credentials for design, construction, and inspection. Lifespan and inspections schedules differ practice-to-practice. Operations and maintenance will be the responsibility of the project owner.

Land Protection

Land protection programs maintain existing acres within the watershed through temporary set-aside programs or land rental. Land protection can be temporary or permanent easements. There are many state-, federal-, partner-funded, and other perpetual easements of value in the plan area. One example of a temporary protection program is the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP).

CRP is a land conservation program administered by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). In exchange for a yearly rental payment, farmers enrolled in the program agree to remove environmentally sensitive land from agricultural production and plant species that will improve environmental health and quality. Contracts for land enrolled in CRP are 10-15 years in length. Land enrolled in CRP and similar protection programs produce numerous environmental benefits including a reduction in runoff, erosion, and nutrients.

Drainage

As highlighted throughout this plan, public drainage systems are prevalent throughout much of the plan area. Drainage authorities help coordinate implementing the action tables to make progress towards plan goals. Based on this arrangement, drainage authorities could access implementation funds to adopt drainage actions in the action tables during 103D and 103E processes and procedures when the opportunity arises within the planning area. 103B.335 (special taxing district) also allows for these types of projects. Use of implementation funds is intended for additional drainage projects with a primary benefit of improving water quality. Requirements under 103E Drainage Law are not eligible for WBIF funds. See annual WBIF Policy for guidance on what is eligible.

Education and Outreach

The actions needed to implement this plan are voluntary and require the willing participation of landowners. As such, public participation and engagement are essential for successful implementation. The Education and Outreach Implementation Program funds actions to increase engagement and understanding, and address conservation barriers. The program builds on a foundation of engagement activities already occurring in the watershed through individual partners. This work is expected to continue during plan implementation with a focus on impacting priority resources.

Examples of current education and outreach efforts in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed include:

Youth Engagement

- Earth Day events
- 4H camps
- Envirothon events

Landowner Engagement

- Field days
- Demonstrations
- Workshops tailored to landowners, i.e., lakeshore stabilization, drinking water testing, and soil health testing

General

- Direct mailings and social media posts
- AIS outreach



Photo: St. Peter Pavillion and downtown

Research and Data Gaps



The Research and Data Gaps Program funds actions that close data gaps to allow for effective and more informed implementation. The program also funds ongoing monitoring efforts aimed at tracking resource conditions and impacts of conservation action.

Currently, a variety of monitoring programs are carried out by multiple agencies and local organizations (**Table 6-1**). Data from monitoring efforts were essential in understanding the current conditions of watershed surface water, groundwater, and habitat, and were used to develop the goals in this plan.

Table 6-1: Summary of ongoing water quality and quantity monitoring programs.
Key: **RS** = rivers and streams, **L** = lakes, **W** = wetlands, and **GW** = groundwater

Parameters	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA)	Department of Natural Resources (DNR)	Minnesota Department of Health (MDH)	Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA)	County, Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD)
Nutrients	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**		**RS, GW, L**	**RS, GW, L**
Suspended Solids	**RS, L, W**	**RS**		**RS, L**	**RS**
Productivity	**RS, L**	**RS**			**L**
Pesticides				**RS, L, W, GW**	
Bacteria	**RS, L**		**GW**		**RS**
Biology	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**		**RS, L**	
Water level/Flow	**RS, L**	**RS, L, GW**			**RS**
Algal Toxins	**L**				
Invasive Species		**RS, L**			**L**
Fish Contaminants	**RS, L**	**L**			
Chlorides	**RS, L, W**	**RS**	**RS, L, GW**		
Sulfates	**RS, L, W**	**RS, L**	**RS, L, GW**		

Source: BWSR

As summarized in Table **6-1**, ongoing surface water monitoring programs are led by local and state entities. Between the MPCA, local entities, and citizens (through the Citizen Lake Monitoring Program and Citizen Stream Monitoring Program), streams and lakes throughout the watershed were monitored and findings were shared in the Minnesota River-Mankato

Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategy (WRAPS) report. Other agencies responsible for stream gauging in the watershed are MPCA, DNR, MDA, and the federal United States Geological Survey. Five Watershed Pollutant Load Monitoring Network sites within the watershed are benchmark monitoring sites for MPCA. Results from these networks and other ongoing tracking and monitoring programs can be used to document measurable water quality and quantity changes resulting from implementation activities (**Table 6-2**).

Examples of research and data gap actions included in this plan are:

- Completing a feasibility study for potential storage projects,
- Conducting a multi-purpose drainage management plan,
- Completing a study to identify sources of stream erosion, and
- Completing lake subwatershed assessments to protect priority lakes.

A full list of research and data gap actions is included in **Section 5 – Targeted Implementation.**

Table 6-2: Data levels used to track implementation progress.

Level	Description	Watershed Application
 Tracking	Tracking the number of practices or acres treated by actions.	Outputs are listed for actions in the action tables. Projects will be reported in eLINK.
 Estimating	Using lower resolution calculators and tools to give a sense of the collective impacts of projects.	Hydrological Simulation Program – FORTRAN (HSPF) – Scenario Application Model
 Modeling	Incorporating landscape factors and project information to predict future conditions.	HSPF
 Measuring	Using field-collected information to assess the condition of the water.	WRAPS Cycle 2 in 2024 and 2027
 Proving	Having enough data to compare with standards and decide if a resource is improved.	MPCA impaired waters list update in 2026, 2028, 2030, 2032. Implementation partner annual work planning.

Ongoing monitoring efforts also track groundwater supply quantity and quality trends. Current programs include MDA's township testing, MPCA's Ambient Groundwater Monitoring Program, DNR's high capacity permitting program, and the DNR Observation Well Network. These programs have provided valuable information but are not yet extensive enough to fully assess the state of groundwater in the region.

Participating local government units (LGUs) recognize that project funds are limited and requests for information, tracking, evaluation, and assessment are activities that require staff time and office resources, resulting in a reduction of funds available for projects. Outside of projects through watershed-based implementation funds, each LGU will be responsible for providing assessment, tracking, evaluation, and reporting data for their own organization's activities. The Research and Data Gaps Program will be collaborative (especially where efforts cross administrative boundaries), with Partnership entities sharing services wherever possible.



Photo: Red Jacket Valley, Greater Mankato webpage

Capital Improvements

A capital improvement is defined as a major non-recurring expenditure for the construction, repair, retrofit, or increased utility or function of physical facilities, infrastructure, or environmental features. The life expectancy of these projects is generally at least 25 years. Some capital improvements are beyond the 'normal' financial means of the Partnership, often exceeding $250,000, and are unlikely to be constructed without external funding.

Proposed capital improvements are shown in **Section 5 – Targeted Implementation**. Members of the Policy Committee or the Partnership's individual and representative Boards may discuss the means and methods for funding new capital improvements with potential funding partners. Capital improvement projects (CIPs) completed through this plan will be operated and maintained by the owner of the project for its lifespan. Signage for completed projects is encouraged to acknowledge larger projects and funding sources to the public.



Photo: Crystal Lake Boat Landing

Operations and Maintenance

Entities within the plan area are engaged in the inspection, operation, and maintenance of CIPs, stormwater infrastructure, public works, facilities, natural and artificial watercourses, and legal drainage systems. The operation and maintenance of natural watercourses, legal drainage systems, impoundments, and small dams will continue under the regular operations and maintenance plans of the entities that have jurisdiction over these systems.



Photo: Kasota Prairie SNA, Minnesota River Valley webpage

Local Controls



Some plan issues can be addressed in part through local ordinances and administration of statutory responsibilities. In many cases, local ordinances have been adopted to conform to (or exceed) the standards and requirements of the state statutes. The responsibility for implementing these programs will remain with the respective counties or appointed LGUs.

Participating counties are encouraged to meet and discuss ordinances and notify each other of proposed ordinance amendments. These entities may also review local ordinances that are most relevant to the plan's issues, goals, and actions. They will look for similarities and differences in local regulatory administration to identify local successes and identify future changes needed to make progress towards goals. A comparison of how local ordinances are used to administer statutory responsibilities most relevant to the issues, goals, and actions in this plan is provided in **Appendix B**.

Aquatic Invasive Species

The spread of Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS) can be reduced by management and education. The DNR oversees AIS enforcement. Counties receive grants for AIS programs and SWCDs partner with counties for AIS outreach and education programs.

Buffers

In 2015, Minnesota enacted legislation requiring buffers of perennial vegetation of an average of 50 feet with a minimum of 30 feet on public waters and 16.5 feet for public drainage systems. This program is overseen by BWSR and implemented at the county level. Each county has an ordinance for buffer management. SWCDs are responsible for compliance checks and initial landowner conversations, but BWSR, counties, or watershed districts can serve as the enforcement entity.

Construction Erosion Control

Temporary construction erosion control is the practice of preventing and/or reducing the movement of sediment from a site during construction. All construction projects should follow construction best management practices, but projects disturbing one acre or more of land will require a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan from the MPCA.

Comprehensive Land Use Plans

Counties are responsible for land use planning, which is administered through local zoning ordinances. Each county and many cities have adopted comprehensive land use plans. Many LGUs in the watershed overlap in land and resource management, resulting in the need for shared goals and strategies. A sample of comprehensive land use plans in the watershed is listed in **Table 6-3**.

Table 6-3: Example list of local comprehensive land use plans.

LGU	
Blue Earth County	Blue Earth County Land Use Plan (2018)
Le Sueur County	Le Sueur County Land Use Plan (2007, Update Fall 2025)
Nicollet County	Nicollet County Comprehensive Plan (2021)

Feedlots

MPCA rules govern the collection, transportation, storage, processing, and land application of animal manure and other livestock operation wastes. Blue Earth, Le Sueur, and Nicollet Counties are delegated to administer the MCPA feedlot program.

Floodplain Management

Floodplain zoning regulations manage development in the floodplain to minimize loss of life and property, disruption to government services and the local economy, and interruption of transportation. The DNR has current flood maps on their website. All counties in the watershed have floodplain ordinances.

Hazard Management

Hazard mitigation may be defined as any action taken to eliminate or reduce the future risk to human life and property from natural and human-caused hazards. Climate change adaptation also plays a part in hazard management. These requirements direct the state to administer cost-sharing. Each county has a Hazard Mitigation Plan.

Public Drainage Systems

Minnesota Drainage Law (Statute 103E) enables multiple landowners to collectively construct, improve, and repair drainage systems across property boundaries and governmental boundaries. These drainage systems can be open ditches and/or subsurface tile. Drainage systems have their own laws and requirements that LGUs must uphold. These ditches are managed by the county for the benefit of the landowners. Counties maintain the public drainage systems (tile drainage and ditches) and repair failing drainage systems when necessary. Counties should follow criteria outlined in Statute §103E.015 for early consideration and coordination of multipurpose drainage management.

Shoreland Management

Minnesota has shoreland management rules that are administered by the DNR. LGUs are required to have land use controls that protect shorelands along lakes and rivers, and they can adopt stricter ordinances than the state government requires, if desired. Each county in the watershed has approved shoreland management ordinances.

Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems

Each county has SSTS (subsurface sewage treatment system, or septic system) ordinances. SSTS are often noncompliant with ordinances for failing to treat waste. Maintenance and upgrades of SSTS will be important for reducing bacteria and nutrient loads. Low interest loans and low-income grants are available from counties for replacements or upgrades.

Solid Waste Management

Solid waste management in Minnesota is managed at the county level and includes programs related to mixed municipal solid waste, industrial waste, and non-landfill programs such as recycling to include paper, plastics, metal, tires, electronics, appliances, and other recyclable items. Each county in the watershed has approved solid waste management ordinances.

Wastewater

Managing wastewater is an important aspect of urban communities. There are 21 permitted facilities discharging wastewater in the Minnesota River Mankato HUC-8. Municipal wastewater treatment is the responsibility of the city or county owner, but MPCA regulates NPDES discharges from permitted facilities.

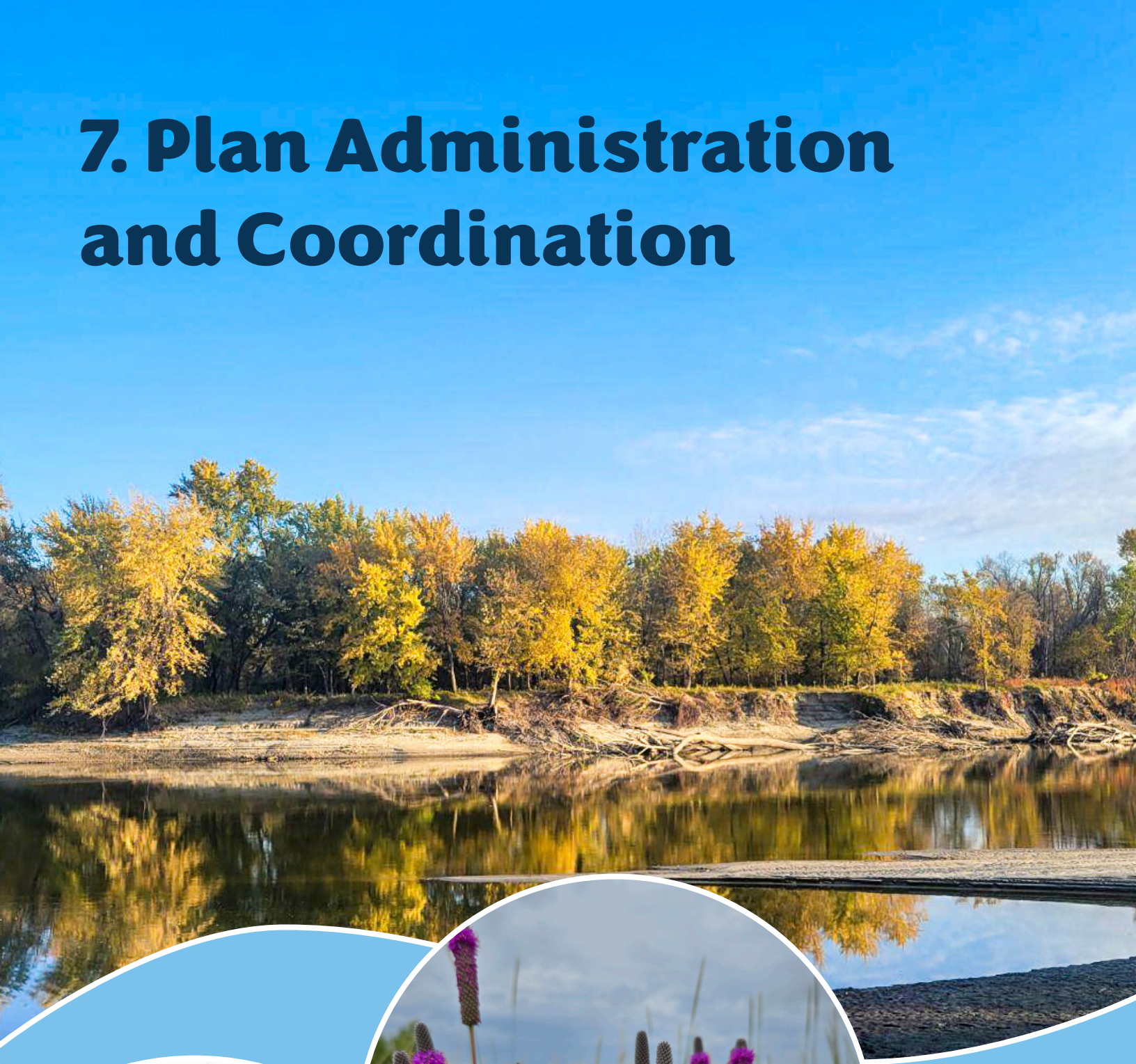
Wetland Conservation Act

The Minnesota Legislature passed the Wetland Conservation Act (WCA) in 1991, which requires no net loss of wetlands. It aims to increase the quantity and quality of wetlands that provide numerous ecological and economic benefits to Minnesotans. LGUs are responsible for administering the WCA, which includes regulating and educating landowners. The SWCD is the WCA LGU for Le Sueur County. In Blue Earth and Nicollet counties, the County is the WCA LGU.

Wellhead Protection

The purpose of the Wellhead Protection Program is to prevent contamination of public drinking water supplies by identifying water supply recharge areas and implementing management practices for potential pollution sources found within those areas. The MDH is responsible for statewide administration. The program has since expanded to conduct Source Water Assessments and Surface Water Intake Protection Plans for public water supply systems that rely on surface water as a drinking water source.

7. Plan Administration and Coordination









7. Plan Administration and Coordination

This plan will be implemented through a Joint Powers Collaborative (JPC). Entities involved in the JPC include the Counties and Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs) of Blue Earth, Le Sueur, and Nicollet, and the cities of Lake Crystal, North Mankato, Mankato, and Saint Peter.

Decision Making

Implementation will require increased capacity, funding, and coordination from current levels. Successful implementation will depend on continuing and building on partnerships in the watershed with landowners, planning partners, state agencies, and organizations.

Three committees serve this plan during implementation:

- **Policy Committee**: As established in the [TBD Formal Agreement], the Policy Committee is comprised of elected and appointed board members from the participating entities.
- **Steering Committee**: Comprised of local staff from the participating entities (with their respective alternates) and state agencies, with input from local stakeholders.
- **Advisory Committee**: Comprised of state agency and other local professionals or stakeholders, this committee will advise the Steering Committee as needed.

Figure 7-1 outlines the probable roles and functions of the Steering and Policy Committees during implementation. Expectations are that the roles of each committee will shift and change focus during implementation. Fiscal and administrative duties may be assigned to a member local government unit (LGU) through a Policy Committee decision as outlined in the formal agreement. The Steering Committee will annually revisit the responsibilities for annual work planning and serving as the fiscal agent and/ or coordinator.

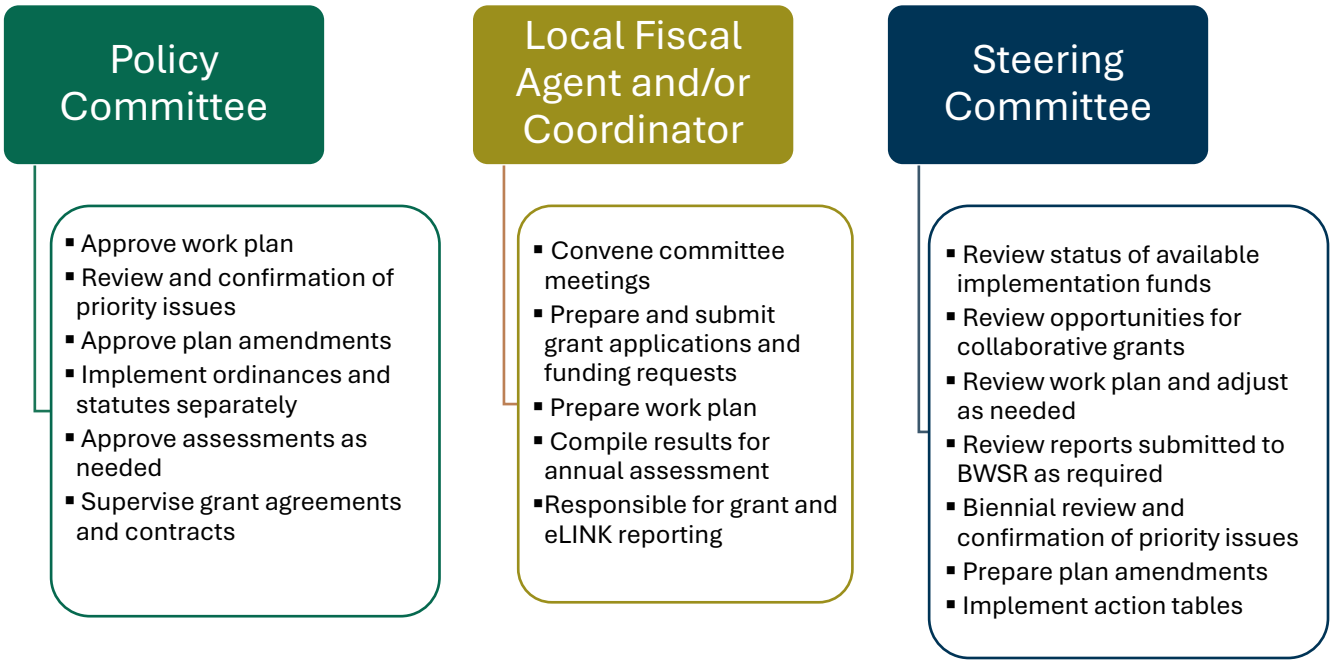


Figure 7-1: Roles for plan implementation.

Collaboration

Between Planning Partners

Although collaboration informally and formally is encouraged, mandatory participation is not required by this plan. LGUs who adopt this Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (CWMP) can choose whether to approve or participate in future formal implementation agreements. The benefits of successful collaboration between planning partners will ultimately result in additional water quality benefits, including consistent implementation of actions watershed-wide, increased likelihood of funding, and resource efficiencies gained. The Partnership will pursue opportunities for collaboration with fellow planning partners to gain administrative and program efficiencies, pursue collaborative grants, and provide technical assistance. The Partnership will also review similarities and differences in local regulatory administration to identify successes as well as future changes needed to make progress towards the goals outlined in this plan. However, there are costs associated with collaboration — for example, increased meeting and travel time; increased tracking, assessment, evaluation, and reporting requirements; a decrease of efficiency when actions must be coordinated in concert with 10 separately governed organizations, and possible increases to project completion timelines.

With Other Units of Government

The Partnership will continue coordination and cooperation with other governmental units. This cooperation and coordination occurs both at the local level and at the state/federal level. At the state/federal level, coordination between the Partnership and agencies such as the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR), US Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Natural Resources (DNR), Minnesota Department of Health (MDH), Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA), and the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) are mandated through legislative and permit requirements. Local coordination between the Partnership and comparable units of government, such as municipalities, city councils, township boards, and county boards are a practical necessity to facilitate watershed-wide activities. Intergovernmental coordination and communication are essential for the Partnership to perform its required functions. The Partnership will continue to foster an environment that enhances coordination and cooperation to the maximum extent possible throughout plan implementation.

With Others

Plan partners expect to continue and build on existing collaboration with others, including non-governmental organizations, while implementing this plan. Many of these existing collaborations are aimed to increase habitat and recreational opportunities within the plan area, while providing education and outreach opportunities.



Photo: Minnesota River, City of Mankato

Funding

As introduced previously, this plan recognizes and includes three funding levels (**Table 7-1**). Baseline funding is based on the estimated annual revenue and expenditures for plan participants combined and allocated to the plan area based on the percentage of each county's land area in the watershed. Baseline includes local and state funding and is broken down in **Table 7-2**. Federal sources of funding from Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) like Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) and Conservation Resource Program (CRP) are not included in baseline funding estimates.

Table 7-1: Funding overview.

Type	Estimated Annual Average	Estimated 10-Year Total
Baseline	$1,704,300	$17,043,000
Local Implementation Funding (inclusive of baseline)	$2,090,600	$20,906,000
Partner / Federal Funding	$1,599,650	$15,996,500

Table 7-2: Estimated sources of baseline funding for the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed. Amounts are for 10 years and are estimated from the historical amounts.

Implementation Program	Local	State	Total
Projects and Practices	$2,312,000	$1,579,000	$3,891,000
Research and Data Gaps	$0	$84,000	$84,000
Education and Outreach	$0	$5,571,000	$5,571,000
Local Controls	$3,326,000	$1,947,000	$5,273,000
Capital Improvements	$1,650,000	$0	$1,650,000
Operations and Maintenance	$574,000	$0	$574,000
Total	**$7,862,000**	**$9,181,000**	**$17,043,000**

Partner and federal funding will be needed to close the gap between available Local Implementation Funding ($20,906,000; Table 7-1) and total local 10-year cost of implementing the plan ($22,018,300; see Table 5-10).

Local Funding

Local revenue is defined as money derived from either the local property tax base or in-kind services of any personnel funded from the local tax base. Examples include local levy, county allocations, and local match dollars (see Local Funding Authorities in **Appendix I**).

Local funds will be used for locally focused programs where opportunities for state and federal funding are lacking because of misalignment of a program's purpose with state or federal objectives. These funds will also be used for matching grants.

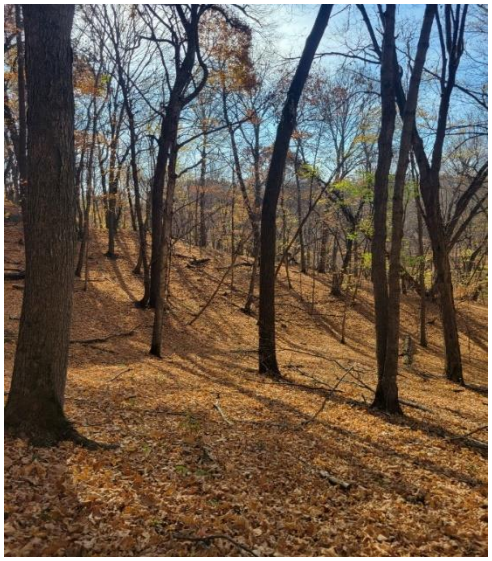


Photo: Seven Mile Creek

State Funding

State funding includes all funds derived from the State tax base. Examples of state funding include conservation delivery, soil health cost share, Conservation Contracts, Competitive Clean Water Fund Grants, and SWCD Aid. Watershed-Based Implementation Funding (WBIF) is also anticipated to be a large source of state funding during implementation.

The planning Partnership may apply as an entity for collaborative grants, which may be competitive or non-competitive. The assumption is that future base support for implementation will be provided to the watershed as formula-based WBIF grants. Where the purpose of an implementation program aligns with the objectives of various state, local, non-profit, or private programs, these dollars will be used to help fund the implementation programs described by this plan.

Federal Funding

Federal funding includes all funds derived from the Federal tax base. Federal funding like EQIP and CRP are important components of implementing this plan, but are not calculated as part of the baseline estimate. Partnerships with federal agencies are an important resource for ensuring implementation success. An opportunity may exist to leverage state dollars through some form of federal program. Where the purpose of an implementation program aligns with the objectives of various federal agencies, federal dollars will be used to help fund the implementation programs described by this plan. For example, the NRCS will likely provide support for agricultural conservation practices, while the Farm Service Agency (FSA) may provide land-retirement program funds such as CRP.

Additional Funding

The Local Implementation Funding budget is not enough to implement the action tables. As such, the success of implementing the plan will depend on collaboratively sought competitive state, federal, and private grant dollars, and increased capacity to implement the plan.

Plan participants may pursue grant opportunities collaboratively or individually to fund implementation. **Section 5** action tables are organized by implementation program. **Table 7-3** shows the state and federal grants that can be applied for under each program. Cross-referencing the **Section 5** action tables to the applicable grants that fall under that program (either Projects and Practices, CIPs, Research and Data Gaps, or Education and Outreach) is a useful tool for potential implementation revenue.

Several non-governmental funding sources may also provide technical assistance and fiscal resources to implement the plan. Private sector companies, including those specifically engaged in agribusiness, are often overlooked as a potential source of funding for implementation. Some agribusiness companies are providing technical or financial implementation support because they are interested in agricultural sustainability and carbon market benefits. This plan could be used to explore whether the resource benefits arising from implementation have monetary value and therefore provide access to funding from the private sector.

Table 7-3: Example funding sources for the watershed. Note: List is not all-inclusive.

Program / Grant		Primary Assistance	Projects and Practices	CIPs	Research and Data Gaps	Ed. and Outreach
Federal Programs / Grants						
NRCS	Conservation Innovation Grant	Financial	•			
	Conservation Stewardship Program	Financial	•			
	Regional Conservation Partnership Program	Financial	•	•		
	EQIP	Financial	•			
	Agricultural Conservation Easement Program	Easement	•			
FSA	CRP	Easement	•	•		
	Farmable Wetlands Program	Easement	•			
	Grasslands Reserve Program	Easement	•			
	Wetland Reserve Program	Easement	•	•		
FSA/ USDA	Source Water Protection Program	Technical				•

Program / Grant		Primary Assistance	Projects and Practices	CIPs	Research and Data Gaps	Ed. and Outreach
USFWS	Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program	Financial/ Technical	•			
	Grassland Easements (Working Lands)	Financial/ Technical	•			
	Wetland Easements (Working Lands)	Financial/ Technical	•			
FEMA	Hazard Mitigation Grant Program	Financial	•	•	•	
	Pre-Disaster Mitigation	Financial	•	•		
	Flood Mitigation Assistance	Financial	•	•		
	Risk Mapping, Assessment, and Planning	Technical	•	•		
EPA	Water Pollution Control Program Grants (Section 106)	Financial				•
	State Revolving Fund	Loan	•			
	Drinking Water State Revolving Fund	Loan	•			
	Section 319 Grant Program	Financial	•		•	•
NACD	Technical Assistance Grants	Financial/ Technical	•	•	•	•
State Programs / Grants						
LSOHF	Lessard-Sams Outdoor Heritage Fund (LSOHF)	Financial	•	•	•	•
DNR	Aquatic Invasive Species Control Grant Program	Financial/ Technical	•			•
	Conservation Partners Legacy Grant Program	Financial	•	•		
	Pheasant Habitat Improvement Program	Financial	•			
	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance	Financial	•	•	•	•
	Forest Stewardship Program	Technical	•			
	Aquatic Management Area Program	Acquisitions	•			
	Wetland Tax Exemption Program	Financial	•			
BWSR	Clean Water Fund Competitive Grants	Financial	•	•		•
	Erosion Control and Water Management Program	Financial	•			
	SWCD Aid	Financial	•		•	•
	Natural Resources Block Grant	Financial	•			•
	Reinvest in Minnesota (RIM)	Financial	•	•		•
	WBIF	Financial	•		•	•
MPCA	Surface Water Assessment Grants	Financial			•	•
	Clean Water Partnership	Loan	•	•		
	WRAPS Clean Water Fund	Technical			•	•
MDH	Source Water Protection Grant Program	Financial	•	•	•	•

Program / Grant		Primary Assistance	Projects and Practices	CIPs	Research and Data Gaps	Ed. and Outreach
	Public and Private Well Sealing Grant Program	Financial	•		•	
MDA	Agriculture Best Management Practices Loan Program	Financial	•			
	Minnesota Agricultural Water Quality Certification Program	Financial / Technical	•			•
	Nutrient Management Initiative	Financial	•			
	Soil Health Financial Assistance Program Grant	Financial	•			
Other Funding Sources						
Pheasants Forever		Financial/ Technical	•	•	•	•
Ducks Unlimited		Financial/ Technical	•	•	•	•
The Nature Conservancy		Financial	•	•	•	•
Minnesota Land Trust		Financial	•	•	•	•



Photo: Minnesota River, DNR

Plan participants may pursue grant opportunities collaboratively or individually to fund the action table's implementation. Four example collaborative partner grant opportunities (relevant as of 2024) are presented on the following page and are intended to demonstrate how plan goals and actions can connect to these opportunities.

Watershed Based Implementation Funding Grant

BWSR has formula-based WBIF grant funds available upon implementation of this CWMP. WBIF is estimated at $350,000 per year at the time of plan writing.

- WBIF will be used to fund actions within each goal.

WBIF is anticipated to be a large source of state funding during implementation, however, WBIF alone will not be adequate to implement all actions in this plan.

Soil Health Grants



BWSR has Clean Water Fund and delivery grants to support soil health practices for SCWDs, municipalities and counties.

- Directly connects to the "Sediment and Erosion" and "Soil Health" goals and actions.

Water Quality and Storage Grants

The Water Quality and Storage Grant Program is a pilot program through BWSR, through which municipalities, SWCDs, or joint powers with a water management plan may receive funding for water storage projects.



- Directly connects to "Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, and Flood Damage Reduction" goal and actions.

Climate Resiliency



MPCA has climate-planning grants for communities to improve stormwater or wastewater system resilience, reduce flood risk, and adapt community services, ordinances, or spaces.

- Directly connects to “Water Storage” and “Stormwater” goal and actions.

RIM Integrating Clean Water and Habitat (1W1P)

BWSR expanded the RIM conservation easement program to create a subset of the program that specifically is for easements that contribute to One Watershed, One Plan (1W1P) plan goals.

- Directly connects to land protection actions.



Work Planning

Local Funding

Work planning is envisioned to align priority issues, funds, and roles and responsibilities for implementation. A work plan will be developed by the fiscal agent and/or coordinator based on the action tables. The work plan will be reviewed by the Steering Committee annually and adjusted to align with grant requests and changes identified through self-assessments. In addition, new issues may emerge and/or new monitoring data, models, or research may become available. The work plan will then be presented as needed to the Policy Committee. The intent of these work plans will be to maintain collaborative progress toward completing the action tables.

State Funding Request

The Steering Committee will collaboratively develop, review, and submit a WBIF funding request to BWSR. This request will be submitted to and ultimately approved by the Policy Committee before submitting it to BWSR. The request will be developed based on information in the action tables and any adjustments made through self-assessments.



Photo: Minnemishinona Falls; Credit: Jill Sackett Eberhart

Assessments

The Steering Committee will provide the Policy Committee with an annual update on the progress of the plan's implementation. During this annual review process, feedback will be solicited from the boards and Policy Committee. This feedback will be presented by the fiscal agent and/or coordinator to the Policy Committee to set the coming year's priorities for achieving the plan's goals and to decide on the direction for collaborative grant submittals. In addition, this feedback will be documented and incorporated into annual and five-year evaluations.

Mid-Point Evaluation

This plan has a 10-year life cycle beginning in 2026. To meet statutory requirements, this plan will be updated and/or revised every 10 years. Over the course of the plan life cycle, progress towards reaching goals and completing the implementation schedule may vary. In addition, new issues may emerge and/or new monitoring data, models, or research may become available. As such, at every midpoint of a plan life cycle, an evaluation will be done to determine if the current course of action is sufficient to reach the goals of the plan or if a change is necessary.

Reporting

LGUs currently have a variety of reporting requirements related to their activities, programs, and grants or have those that are required by statute. A number of these reporting requirements will remain the LGUs' responsibility. However, reporting related to grants and programs developed collaboratively and administered under this plan (including WBIF) may be reported by the fiscal agent and/or coordinator. The fiscal agent and/or coordinator is responsible for submitting all required reports and completing annual reporting requirements for this plan as required by state law and policy.

Plan Amendments

The CWMP is effective through 2036 per the BWSR order approving it. Activities described in this plan are voluntary, not prescriptive, and are meant to allow flexibility in implementation. Amendments to this CWMP will follow the most current BWSR 1W1P Operating Procedures. This provision for flexibility includes changes to the activities.

During the time this plan is in effect, it is likely that new data giving a better understanding of watershed issues and solutions will be generated. Administrative authorities, state policies, and resource concerns may also change. New information, significant changes to the projects, programs, or funding in the plan, or the potential impact of emerging concerns and issues may require activities to be added to the plan. Amendments may be proposed by member LGUs. If revisions are required or requested, the plan amendment initiation process will follow Joint Powers Collaborative bylaws.



Photo: Minneopa State Park, Minnesota River Valley webpage

References Cited

BWSR Climate Resiliency Toolbox. n.d. Available at: https://bwsr.state.mn.us/bwsr-climate-resiliency-toolbox.

Center for Biological Diversity. n.d. Threatened and Endangered Species by County. Available at: https://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population_and_sustainability/T_and_E_map/.

Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2016. Minnesota River Mankato Watershed Characterization Report.

Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2020. State Designated Trout Streams. Accessed from Minnesota Geospatial Commons.

Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2023. Evaluation of Hydrologic Change (EHC) Technical Summary: Minnesota River – Mankato Watershed.

Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2024. Minnesota climate trend tool. Available at: https://arcgis.dnr.state.mn.us/ewr/climatetrends/#.

Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development (DEED). 2024. Minnesota County Profiles. Available at: https://mn.gov/deed/data/data-tools/county-profiles/.

Minnesota Department of Health (MDH). 2024. Initial Comment Letter sent to HEI.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2012. Crystal Lake Total Maximum Daily Load Study Excess Nutrients.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2017. Watershed Context Report- Minnesota River - Mankato.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2019a. Minnesota River Mankato Watershed Stressor Identification Report. Document number: wq-ws5- 070200007a.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) 2019b. Public Water Access Sites in Minnesota Dataset. Accessed from Minnesota Geospatial Commons.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2020. Minnesota River – Mankato Watershed Total Maximum Daily Load Study. Document number: wq-iw7-53e.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2020b. Minnesota River – Mankato Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies. Document number: wq-ws4-63a.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2024a. Feedlots in Minnesota Dataset. Accessed from MN Geospatial Commons July 2024.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2024b. Impaired Waterbodies, 2024. Accessed from MN Geospatial Commons.

Minnesota River Basin Data Center 2011. Minnesota River Timeline. Available at: https://mrbdc.mnsu.edu/minnesota-river-timeline.

Dakota and Ojibwe Treaties. n.d. treatiesmatter.org.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2021. National Land Cover Database (NLCD).

United States Census Bureau (US Census). 2022. American Communication Survey 5-Year Narrative Profiles.

United States Department of Agriculture - National Agricultural Statistics Service (USDA-NASS). 2022. Census of Agriculture. Minnesota Volume 1, Chapter 2. County Level Data.

Minnesota River - Mankato

Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan

Appendix









Appendix A. Planning Memorandum of Agreement









MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

This agreement (Agreement) is made and entered into by and between:

The Counties of Nicollet, Le Sueur, and Blue Earth by and through their respective County Board of Commissioners, and

The Nicollet, Le Sueur, and Blue Earth Soil and Water Conservation Districts, by and through their respective Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD) Board of Supervisors, and

The City of Lake Crystal, City of Mankato, City of North Mankato, City of Saint Peter, and through their Council members; Collectively referred as the "Parties."

WHEREAS, the Counties of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with authority to carry out environmental programs and land use controls, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 375 and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs) of this Agreement are political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota, with statutory authority to carry out erosion control and other soil and water conservation programs, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 103C and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the City(s) of this Agreement is a municipal corporation of the State of Minnesota, with statutory authority to control or eliminate stormwater pollution along with soil erosion and sedimentation within the boundary, and to establish standards and specifications for conversation practices and planning activities that minimize stormwater pollution, soil erosion and sedimentation, pursuant to Minnesota Rules Chapter 7001 and 7090; and with authority to carry out land use controls, pursuant to Minnesota Statues Chapter 462 and as otherwise provided by law; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this Agreement have a common interest and statutory authority to prepare, adopt, and assure implementation of a comprehensive watershed management plan in *Minnesota River- Mankato one Watershed, One Plan* to conserve soil and water resources through the implementation of practices, programs, and regulatory controls that effectively control or prevent erosion, sedimentation, siltation and related pollution in order to preserve natural resources, ensure continued soil productivity, protect water quality, reduce damages caused by floods, preserve wildlife, protect the tax base, and protect public lands and waters; and

WHEREAS, with matters that relate to the coordination of water management authorities pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B, 103C, and 103D with public drainage systems pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 103E, this Agreement does not change the rights or obligations of the public drainage system authorities.

WHEREAS, the Parties have formed this Agreement for the specific goal of developing a plan pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 103B.801, Comprehensive Watershed Management Planning, also known as *Minnesota River- Mankato one Watershed, One Plan*.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Purpose:** The Parties to this Agreement recognize the importance of partnerships to plan and implement protection and restoration efforts for the *Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed (see Attachment A with a map of the planning area)*. The purpose of this Agreement is to collectively develop and adopt, as local government units, a coordinated watershed management plan for implementation per the provisions of

the Plan. Parties signing this agreement will be collectively referred to as *Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed* Partnership.

2. **Term:** This Agreement is effective upon signature of all Parties in consideration of the Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) Operating Procedures for One Watershed, One Plan; and will remain in effect until 1-year after the term of the BWSR One Watershed, One Plan Planning Grant Agreement, unless canceled according to the provisions of this Agreement or earlier terminated by law.

3. **Adding Additional Parties:** A qualifying party within *Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed* desiring to become a member of this Agreement shall indicate its intent by adoption of a board resolution prior to a date that is six months from the BWSR One Watershed, One Plan Planning Grant Agreement execution. The party agrees to abide by the terms and conditions of the Agreement; including but not limited to the bylaws, policies, and procedures adopted by the Policy Committee.

4. **Withdrawal of Parties:** A party desiring to leave the membership of this Agreement shall indicate its intent in writing to the Policy Committee in the form of an official board resolution. Notice must be made at least 30 days in advance of leaving the Agreement. BWSR has identified the following parties as required parties for this agreement: Nicollet County, Nicollet SWCD, Le Sueur County, Le Sueur County SWCD, Blue Earth County, and Blue Earth County SWCD. If one of the required Parties according to the BWSR Operating Procedures for One Watershed One Plan withdraws from this agreement, it does not make this MOA null and void. Should this occur, the remaining Parties will hold discussions with BWSR representatives regarding the reallocation of reassignment of duties, grant funds, and future projection of the project as a whole.

5. **General Provisions**:

    a. **Compliance with Laws/Standards:** The Parties agree to abide by all federal, state, and local laws; statutes, ordinances, rules, and regulations now in effect or hereafter adopted pertaining to this Agreement or to the facilities, programs, and staff for which the Agreement is responsible.

    b. **Indemnification:** Each party to this Agreement shall be liable for the acts of its officers, employees, or agents and the results thereof to the extent authorized or limited by law and shall not be responsible for the acts of any other party, its officers, employees, or agents. The provisions of the Municipal Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statute Chapter 466, and other applicable laws govern the liability of the Parties. To the full extent permitted by law, actions by the Parties, their respective officers, employees, and agents pursuant to this Agreement are intended to be and shall be construed as a "cooperative activity." It is the intent of the Parties that they shall be deemed a "single governmental unit" for the purpose of liability, as set forth in Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a). For purposes of Minnesota Statutes § 471.59, subd. 1a(a) it is the intent of each party that this Agreement does not create any liability or exposure of one party for the acts or omissions of any other party. Under no circumstances shall a Party be required to pay on behalf of itself and other Parties, any amounts in excess of the limits on liability established in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 466 applicable to any one Party. The limits of liability for some or all of the Parties may not be added together to determine the maximum amount of liability for any

Party. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to waive any immunities or limitations to which a Party is entitled under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 466 or otherwise.

c. **Records Retention and Data Practices:** The Parties agree that records created pursuant to the terms of this Agreement will be retained in a manner that meets their respective entity's records retention schedules that have been reviewed and approved by the State in accordance with Minnesota Statutes § 138.17. The Parties further agree that records prepared or maintained in furtherance of the agreement shall be subject to the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act. At the time this agreement expires, all records will be turned over to the Fiscal Agent for continued retention.

d. **Timeliness:** The Parties agree to perform obligations under this Agreement in a timely manner and keep each other informed about any delays that may occur.

e. **Extension:** The Parties may extend the termination date of this Agreement upon agreement by all Parties.

f. **Termination:** The parties anticipate that this Agreement will remain in full force and effect until 1year after the term of the BWSR One Watershed, One Plan Planning Grant Agreement, unless otherwise terminated in accordance with law or other provisions of this Agreement. The parties acknowledge their respective and applicable obligations, if any, under Minn. Stat. Section 471.59, Subd. 5 after the purpose of the Agreement has been completed.

g. **Amendment**: The Parties may modify this Agreement upon approval by the majority. Any amendment to this Agreement shall be in writing, adopted by each party in the same manner as the original Agreement.

h. This is a collaborative effort by the Parties and as such, no employees shall be hired as part of this planning project.

6. **Administration:**

a. **Establishment of Committees for the Development of the Plan.** The Parties agree to designate one representative, who must be an elected or appointed member of the governing board, to a Policy Committee for the development of the watershed-based plan and may appoint one or more technical representatives to an Advisory Committee for the development of the plan in consideration of the BWSR Operating Procedures for One Watershed, One Plan.

i. The Policy Committee will meet as needed to decide on the content of the plan, serve as a liaison to their respective boards, and act on behalf of their Board. Each representative shall have one vote.

ii. Each governing board may choose one alternate to serve on the Policy Committee as needed in the absence of the designated member.

iii. The Policy Committee will establish bylaws within 6 months of the date of the BWSR One Watershed, One Plan Planning Grant Agreement to describe the functions and operations of the committee(s).

iv. The Advisory Committee will meet monthly or as needed to assist and provide technical support and make recommendations to the Policy Committee on the development and content of the plan. Members of the Advisory Committee may not be current board members of any of the Parties.

b. **Submittal of the Plan.** The Policy Committee will recommend the plan to the Parties of this agreement. The Policy Committee will be responsible for initiating a formal review process for the watershed-based plan conforming to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B and 103D, including public hearings. Upon completion of local review and comment, the Policy Committee will submit the watershed-based plan jointly to BWSR for review and approval.

c. **Adoption of the Plan.** The Parties agree to adopt and begin implementation of the plan within 120 days of receiving notice of state approval, and provide notice of plan adoption pursuant to Minnesota Statutes Chapters 103B and 103D.

7. **Grant Administration and Fiscal Agent:** Nicollet County will act as the grant administer and fiscal agent for the purposes of this Agreement and agrees to:

a. Accept all responsibilities associated with the implementation of the BWSR grant agreement for developing a watershed-based plan.

b. Perform financial transactions as part of the grant agreement and contract implementation.

c. Annually provide a full and complete audit report.

d. Provide the Policy Committee with the records necessary to describe the financial condition of the BWSR grant agreement.

e. Retain fiscal records consistent with the agent's records retention schedule until termination of the agreement (at that time, records will be turned over to the *(Fiscal Agent)*.

f. Administration of the grant with BWSR for the purposes of developing a watershed-based plan, including reporting, process oversight, consistent planning and update meetings with BWSR staff, and overall coordination of the process.

8. **Project Coordinator**: Nicollet County will act as the project coordinator for the purposes of this Agreement and agrees to provide the following services:

a. Accept all day-to-day responsibilities associated with the implementation of the BWSR grant agreement for developing a watershed-based plan, including being the primary BWSR contact for

the *One Watershed, One Plan* Grant Agreement, and being responsible for BWSR reporting requirements associated with the grant agreement.

b. Coordination and facilitation of Steering Team meetings including establishing date, location, time, space, technology needs, preparing agendas and supporting materials, taking meeting notes and sending out meeting minutes, and any necessary accommodations such as refreshments.

c. Coordination and facilitation of Policy Committee and Advisory Committee meetings including establishing date, location, time, space, technology needs, preparing agendas and supporting materials, taking meeting notes, sending out meeting minutes, and maintain website for the partnership, and any necessary accommodations such as refreshments.

d. Identifying potential contracted service providers for process facilitation, plan writing, GIS, mapping, data analysis, monitoring activities, or any other technical services needed throughout the process.

e. Contracting for Services with the chosen consultant for plan preparation and writing of the watershed-based plan, including:

    i. Execute the Contract for Services agreement.

    ii. Ensuring project timelines and deliverables are meeting plan requirements.

    iii. Oversee expenditures incurred by the consultant;

    iv. Provide prompt payment for services rendered; and

    v. Serve as the primary contact person with the consultant.

9. **Project Coordinator Support**: The Steering Team will act as the support project coordinator for the purposes of this Agreement and agrees to provide the following services:

    a. Assist with identifying potential contracted service providers for process facilitation, plan writing, GIS, mapping, data analysis, monitoring activities, or any other technical services needed throughout the process.

10. The following parties agree to provide the following services to the *Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed* Partnership:

    a. Additional work tasks and responsibilities will be identified in the work plan and sub-agreements.

11. **Authorized Representatives:** The following persons will be the primary contacts for all matters concerning this Agreement:

Nicollet County
Kenny Famakinwa or successor
Environmental Specialist
501 South Minnesota Avenue
St. Peter, MN 56082
Telephone: (507) 934-7073

Nicollet Soil and Water Conservation District
Kevin Ostermann or successor
District Manager
501 7th St
Nicollet, MN 56074
Telephone: (507) 232-2550

Le Sueur County
Holly Bushman or successor
Environmental Resources Specialist
88 South Park Ave
Le Center, MN 56057
Telephone: (507) 357-8540

Le Sueur Soil and Water Conservation District
Michael Schultz or successor
District Manager
181 W Minnesota Street
Le Center, MN 56057
Telephone: (952) 807-3423

Blue Earth County
Scott Salsbury or successor
Land Use Planner
410 S 5th St PO Box 3566
Mankato, MN 56001
Telephone: (507) 304-4489

Blue Earth Soil and Water Conservation District
Jerad Bach or successor
District Manager
1160 S Victory Dr Ste 5
Mankato, MN 56001
Telephone: (507) 345-4744

City of Lake Crystal
Angela M. Grafstrom
City Administrator
100 E. Robinson St.
Lake Crystal, MN 56055
Telephone: (507) 726-2538

City of North Mankato
Kevin P. McCann
City Administrator
1001 Belgrade avenue
North Mankato, MN 56002
Telephone: (507) 625-4141

City of Mankato
Jeff Johnson
Director of Public Works
10 Civic Center Plaza
Mankato, MN 56001
Telephone: (507) 995-6389

City of Saint Peter
Curtis Thompson
Water Resources Superintendent
405 W St. Julien
St. Peter, MN 56082
Telephone: (507) 934-0774

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Nicollet County**

APPROVED:

BY: _____ 3/26/24
County Board Chair Date

BY: _____ 3/26/2024
County Administrator Date

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: _____ 3.26.2024
County Attorney Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Nicollet Soil and Water Conservation District**

APPROVED:

BY: John H. Kral 03-12-2024

Nicollet SWCD Board Chair Date

BY: 3-12-2024

Nicollet SWCD Manager Date

DocuSign Envelope ID: AFF18889-A3D0-4959-94AF-B564F7CF69FD

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Le Sueur County**

APPROVED:

BY: DocuSigned by: Steve Rohlfing 3726901C65AE402... 3/6/2024

County Board Chair Date

BY: DocuSigned by: Joe Martin, Le Sueur County Administrator 533C7B3B70604D7... 3/6/2024

County Administrator Date

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: DocuSigned by: Brent Christian, Le Sueur County Attorney 78B4DB1AA82A4A7... 3/11/2024

County Attorney Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Le Sueur Soil and Water Conservation District**

APPROVED:

BY: _____ 3-12-2024
Le Sueur SWCD Board Chair — Date

BY: _____ 3/12/2024
Le Sueur SWCD Manager — Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Blue Earth County**

APPROVED:

BY: Kevin Loop 03/05/2024
County Board Chair Date

BY: Robert W. Meyer 03/05/2024
County Administrator Date

APPROVED AS TO FORM

BY: _____
County Attorney Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **Blue Earth Soil and Water Conservation District**

APPROVED:

BY: _____ 3-7-24

Blue Earth SWCD Board Chair — Date

BY: _____ 3/7/24

Blue Earth SWCD Manager — Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **City of Saint Peter**

APPROVED:

BY: Sharon A. Nowell 3/19/24
Mayor Date

BY: 3/19/24
City Administrator Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **City of Lake Crystal**

APPROVED:

BY: Nayva Nassad 2-28-24
Mayor Date

BY: Renae Kopischke 2-28-24
City Clerk Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

PARTNER: **City of North Mankato**

APPROVED:

BY: Scott Carlson 3-4-24
Mayor Date

BY: 3-4-24
City Clerk Date

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the Parties have duly executed this agreement by their duly authorized officers.

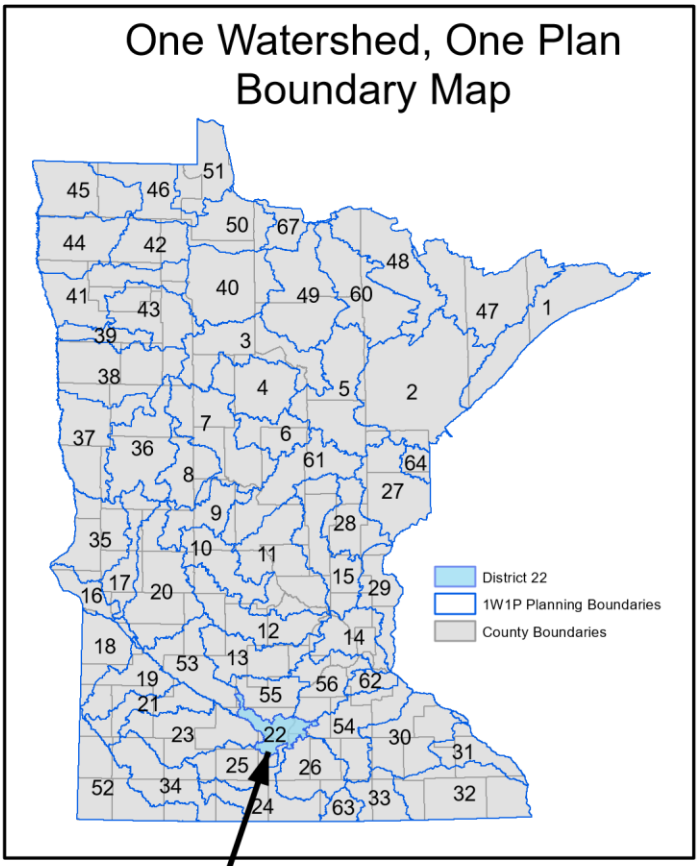
PARTNER: **City of Lake Crystal**

APPROVED:

BY: Todd Wiese 2/23/24
Mayor Date

BY: [signature] 2/28/24
City Administrator Date

One Watershed, One Plan
Minnesota River - Mankato Watershed Planning boundary



Renville
Sibley
Nicollet
Le Sueur
Brown
Blue Earth
Watonwan

Planning Boundary 22
Lakes
Rivers
Streams
Wetlands
Counties impacted by PB 22

0 10 20 40 Miles

N

Appendix B. Local Regulatory Comparison









Local Regulatory Comparison

	Blue Earth	Le Sueur	Nicollet
Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS)	County	County	County
Buffers	County ordinance; County jurisdiction and enforcement; SWCD determining compliance	County Ordinance; County jurisdiction and enforcement; SWCD delegated ditch inspector	County Ordinance; County jurisdiction and enforcement; SWCD determines compliance
Feedlots	Delegated County	Delegated County	Delegated County
Floodplain management	County Ordinance	County Ordinance	County Ordinance
Hazard Management	2020 Hazard Mitigation Plan	All Hazard Mitigation Plan (2021)	Hazard Mitigation Plan
Shoreland Management	County Ordinance	County Ordinance	County Ordinance
Public Drainage	160 miles of open ditches and 500 miles of tile systems. County Board is authority.	236 miles of open ditch and 27 miles of tile systems. County Board is authority.	456 miles of open and tiled ditches. County Board is authority.
Noxious Weeds	County ag inspector or local weed inspector	County ag inspector, township supervisors, and city mayors are local weed inspectors	County ag inspector or local weed inspector
Subsurface Sewage Treatment Systems (SSTS)	County Ordinance	County Ordinance	County Ordinance
Solid Waste Management	County Ordinance	County Ordinance	County Ordinance
Wetland Conservation Act (WCA)	County is WCA local government unit	SWCD is WCA local government unit	County is WCA local government unit

Cities also have regulatory programs. Local city ordinances can be found online at https://mn.gov/law-library/research-links/ordinances.jsp#2

Appendix C. 60-Day Response Letters



BOARD OF WATER AND SOIL RESOURCES

11 Civic Center Plaza, Suite 300
Mankato, MN 56001

April 25, 2024

Middle Minnesota River-Mankato One Watershed, One Plan Partnership
C/O Kenny Famakinwa, Nicollet County
501 S Minnesota Ave
St. Peter, MN 56082

Re: Response to request for priority issues and plan expectations (One Watershed, One Plan)

Dear Kenny,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide priority issues and plan expectations for the development of the - Middle Minnesota-Mankato Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan (plan) under Minnesota Statutes section 103B.801.

The Board of Water and Soil Resources (BWSR) has the following overarching expectations for the plan:

Process

The planning process must follow the requirements outlined in the One Watershed, One Plan Operating Procedures (Version 3.0) adopted by the BWSR Board on August 24, 2023. More specifically, the plan must have:

- Involve a broad range of stakeholders to ensure an integrated approach to watershed management.
- Reassess the agreement established for planning purposes when finalizing the implementation schedule and programs in the plan, in consultation with the Minnesota Counties Intergovernmental Trust and/or legal counsel of the participating organizations, to ensure implementation can occur efficiently and with minimized risk. This step is critical if the plan proposes to share services and/or submit joint grant applications.

Plan Content

The plan must meet the requirements outlined in One Watershed, One Plan – Plan Content Requirements (Version 3.0), adopted by the BWSR Board on August 24, 2023

- A thorough analysis of issues, using available science and data, in the selection of priority resource concerns.
- Sufficient measurable goals to indicate an intended pace of progress for addressing the priority issues; a specific requirement for water storage goals, expressed in acre-feet, and standards for water storage, retention, and infiltration.
- A targeted and comprehensive implementation schedule, sufficient for meeting the identified goals.
- A thorough description of the programs and activities required to administer, coordinate, and implement the actions in the schedule; including work planning (i.e. shared services, collaborative grant-making, decision making as a watershed group) and evaluation.
- According to Minnesota Statutes, Section 103B.801, subdivision 4, the plan must address:
    a. Surface water and groundwater quality protection, restoration, and improvement, including prevention of erosion and soil transport into surface water systems;
    b. Restoration, protection, and preservation of drinking water sources and natural surface water and groundwater storage and retention systems;
    c. Promotion of groundwater recharge;
    d. Minimization of public capital expenditures needed to correct flooding and water quality problems;
    e. Wetland enhancement, restoration, and establishment;
    f. Identification of priority areas for riparian zone management and buffers; and
    g. Protection and enhancement of fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities.

Suggested existing plans, studies, models, and tools:

The plan must be based on the best available data, models, and other science to meet plan content requirements. The partnership is encouraged to make use of these existing resources and incorporate them into the final plan document by reference, where possible. Below are a few examples of such resources that are available to the partnership. The other State plan review agencies (Department of Agriculture, Department of Health, Department of Natural Resources, and Pollution Control Agency) as well as yourselves and others have done extensive work in this watershed, and that work may not be listed below, but warrants consideration for inclusion as well.

BWSR has the following specific priority issues:

- **The Nonpoint Priority Funding Plan** (NPFP) – The NPFP outlines a criteria-based process to prioritize Clean Water Fund investments. Planning partners intending to pursue Clean Water Fund dollars are

strongly encouraged to consider the high-level state priorities, keys to implementation, and criteria for evaluating proposed activities in the NPFP.

- **Drainage** - The drainage authorities within the planning area should be included as stakeholders in the plan development process. This inclusion should ensure that the Chapter 103E processes and proceedings as well as the extent and the limitations of drainage authority responsibility are adequately included in the final plan. Additionally, the planning partners are strongly encouraged to include projects and activities consistent with multipurpose drainage criteria outlined in Minnesota Statutes §103E.011, Subd. 5 and §103E.015. As the 1W1P plan is formulated, BWSR suggests the following:

  a. Chapter 103E drainage authorities (who are also water planning authorities) be fully engaged from the early stages of the planning process. Use Section 103E.015 CONSIDERATIONS BEFORE DRAINAGE WORK IS DONE and other provisions of drainage law identified below to capture both the extent and limitations of drainage authority responsibility, authority and opportunity for participating in the planning and implementation of conservation practices involving public drainage systems and their associated drainage areas.

  b. Prioritization within the watershed include identification of Chapter 103E drainage systems and their drainage areas.

  c. Multipurpose drainage management be included in the approach for targeting best management practices (BMPs) within the drainage area of Chapter 103E drainage systems, considering the five purposes outlined in Section 103E.015, Subdivision 1. Environmental, land use, and multipurpose water management criteria, clause (2).

  d. Measurable outcomes for erosion and sediment reduction, nutrient reduction, improved instream biology, and detention storage to assist those outcomes, should include correlation to Chapter 103E drainage systems.

  e. Lay out a coordinated approach for how implementation of multipurpose drainage management practices identified in the plan can be coordinated with, and/or integrated early into Chapter 103E processes and proceedings. When projecting funding needs for BMP implementation along, or within the drainage area of, public drainage systems, incorporate applicable Sections of Chapter 103E.

- **Wetlands** – Protection and restoration of wetlands provides benefits for water quality, flood damage reduction, and wildlife habitat. The plan should support the continued implementation of the Wetland Conservation Act and look for opportunities to improve coordination across jurisdictional boundaries. The plan should also identify high priority areas for wetland restoration and strategically target restoration projects to those areas. The Restorable Wetland Prioritization Tool is an example resource that can be used to help identify such areas. The state is embarking on a new wetland prioritization plan that will guide wetland mitigation in the future. Wetland restoration and preservation priorities in this plan may be eligible for inclusion in this plan in the future.

- **Conservation Easements** – The State's Re-Invest in Minnesota (RIM) Reserve easement program and the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP), in partnership with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), considers several site specific and landscape scale factors when funding applications. Though it is dependent on specific program terms, the State considers local prioritization of areas for easement enrollment. The plan should take into account areas with a higher risk of

contributing to surface and subsurface water degradation, such as highly erosive lands and wellhead protection areas that would benefit from being placed under permanent vegetative cover.

- **GRAPS** - The Groundwater Restoration and Protection Strategies (GRAPS) for the Middle Minnesota watershed is currently under development and may be available in the near future. This report, if available, will help identify specific groundwater issues in the planning area; therefore, implementation actions to address these issues should be addressed in the plan.
- **WRAPS** - The Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies (WRAPS) for the Middle Minnesota watershed and pertinent information related to development of the WRAPS available from MPCA staff. The WRAPS outlines reduction goals for excess sediment, phosphorus, nitrogen, and E. coli Bacteria as well as identifies areas for protection within the area and goals address degraded stream habitat. These goals should be reviewed and incorporated into your planning effort.
- **Lakes** – Lakes are very important to the local quality of life and local economies and are sensitive to nutrient enrichment and runoff from both shoreland and watershed sources. Several of the lakes within the watershed are listed as impaired. The watershed plan should consider prioritizing practices that meet the Lake Restoration and Protection Strategies listed in the Watershed Restoration and Protection Strategies (WRAPS) and the 2018 Nonpoint Priority Funding Plan (NPFP).
- **Landscape Resiliency and Climate Adaption** – BWSR strongly encourages your planning partnership to consider the potential for more extreme weather events and their implications for the water and land resources of the watershed in the analysis and prioritization of issues. The weather record for the planning area shows increased frequency and severity of extreme weather events, which has a direct effect on local water management. Adjustments involving conservation and fieldwork planning and implementation should be explored; for instance, the use of an updated precipitation frequency chart such as the NOAA Atlas 14 when designing conservation projects. An additional source of information for use in the planning process is the BWSR Landscape Resiliency Toolbox. Finally, a new white paper from the Minnesota Interagency Climate Adaptation Team titled "Building Resiliency to Extreme Precipitation in Minnesota" also provides resiliency strategies related to this topic.
- **Local Controls** - BWSR suggests a comparative review of local ordinances and regulations across the watershed, redetermination of ditches, SSTS compliance inspection requirements (property transfer, variance, etc.), level III feedlot inventories, shore land regulations, etc.) with the purpose of identifying commonalities and significant differences, and opportunities for coordination when planning implementation goals.
- **Soil Erosion/Soil Health** – BWSR believes that accelerated soil erosion, leading to turbidity and other water quality issues, is a significant issue in the watershed. This is especially true in the higher slope areas adjacent to the Minnesota River. The majority of the land use in the Middle Minnesota River planning area is agriculture. The concept and the associated practices of soil health have the potential to positively change the interaction of agriculture and the natural system at the soil level. Common soil health practices include the use of reduce or no tillage, the use of cover crops, increased areas of continuous living cover, and extended crop rotations. Improving soil health can help decreased soil erosion, increase water infiltration, provide nutrient scavenging, and increase soil organic matter. In addition, there seems to be increased interest from landowners and operators about soil health. It is recommended that these soil health practices be prioritized for implementation in the plan.

- **Surface and Groundwater Quality** – BWSR believes degraded water quality, both surface and groundwater, are significant issues in the watershed. The plan should examine current efforts to address these issues, and examine listed impairments and their locations, as strategies are developed to improve both surface and groundwater quality. BWSR advocates for efforts that will focus on reducing pollutant sources before they reach water resources as a key component of an overall strategy.
- **Altered Hydrology/Flooding/Water Quantity** – The hydrologic conditions of the watersheds in this planning area have changed over time. In recent decades more precipitation, more runoff, and more runoff per unit of precipitation has been observed as well as more frequent periods of extremely low flow in some watercourses. These hydrologic changes as well as others have contributed to instability of natural and artificial watercourses, degradation of wetland habitats, loss of agricultural productivity, and increased the risk of flood damages. Recognizing altered hydrology as a priority issue in the plan will help ensure that a driving factor behind many related issues is directly addressed.
- **Protecting Pollinator Populations -** Projects should identify opportunities to benefit pollinator populations through creating areas of refuge and providing floral resources that can benefit a wide range of pollinators. Governor Walz recently signed a new Executive Order "Restoring Healthy, Diverse Pollinator Populations that Sustain and Enhance Minnesota's Environment, Economy, and Way of Life" that directs efforts of the Interagency Pollinator Protection Team. This team recently released a Minnesota State Agency Pollinator Report that outlines state agency priorities. BWSR also has a BWSR Pollinator Toolbox that provides guidance for project planning, implementation and management.
- **Invasive Species and Landscape Management:** A cooperative approach across the watershed is recommended for invasive species management to address invasive species and weed issues across geographic and ownership boundaries. Invasive species should be prioritized based on their risk to ecosystems, agriculture, recreation, and human health. There should also be a focus on emerging weed threats such as Palmer amaranth that pose a significant risk to agricultural production. Adaptive management strategies should be used to address invasive species and also maintain ecological functions and services within landscapes.
- **Urban Stormwater/MS4s** – Urban stormwater runoff frequently contains pollutants such as pesticides, fertilizers, sediment, salt, and other debris, which can contribute to excess algae growth and poor water clarity/quality in our water resources. Poorly managed urban stormwater can also drastically alter the natural flow and infiltration of water, scour stream banks and harm or eliminate aquatic organisms and ecosystems. Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) General Permits is owned/operated by the City of St Peter, City of Mankato and the City of North Mankato within the planning area. These MS4 permit holders are participating in the planning effort, please ensure that their Stormwater Pollution Prevention Programs are incorporated into the plan.
- Data collection and monitoring activities necessary to support the targeted implementation schedule and reasonably assess and evaluate plan progress are required and should be coordinated with other data collection and monitoring efforts.

We commend the partners for their participation in the planning effort. We look forward to working with you through the rest of the plan development process. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact us via email at Jeremy.Maul@state.mn.us, or via telephone at (507-344-2824).

Sincerely,

Jeremy Maul, *Board Conservationist*



cc: Ed Lenz and Julie Westerlund, BWSR (via email)
Barbara Weisman, Al Gleisner and Korey Woodley, DNR (via email)
Reid Christianson, MDA (via email)
Carrie Raber and Scott J. Hanson, MDH (via email)
Bryan Spindler and Jeff Risberg, MPCA (via email)

Equal Opportunity Employer

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

MN Department of Natural Resources
South Region
21371 State Highway 15
New Ulm, MN 56073

April 26, 2024

Kenny Famakinwa
Environmental Specialist
Nicollet County, Property Services
501 South Minnesota Avenue
St. Peter, MN 5608

Jeremy Maul
Board Conservationist
Board of Water and Soil Resources
11 Civic Center Plaza Suite 300
Mankato, MN 56001

Dear Kenny and Jeremy,

Thank you for inviting the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) to provide input in developing a Comprehensive Watershed Management Plan for the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed.

Attached are natural resource priority concerns we encourage you to address in your plan—keys to protecting and improving the health of the watershed. A plan centered on these priorities will help sustain water resources in ways that enhance the quality of life for all who live, work, and enjoy the outdoors in this watershed.

The DNR can supply scientific data and information related to the attached priorities. We also offer tools and services that can help stakeholders get to know the watershed and explore water resource values.

Our lead staff person for this One Watershed One Plan (1W1P) project is Alan Gleisner, Area Hydrologist, 507-753-0344, alan.gleisner@state.mn.us, based at the DNR office in Hutchinson. Please contact Alan if you have questions or want more information about the attached priorities or the types of technical assistance we can provide.

Also feel free to contact me directly if needed. As the DNR's Regional Director, I am committed to ensuring that DNR staff in the region are organized to assist with 1W1P planning efforts and the resulting plans. We greatly value the opportunity to contribute to the process and hope the information we provide is helpful.

Sincerely,

Scott W. Roemhildt
Regional Director, Region 4
Minnesota Department of Natural Resources

cc: Alan Gleisner, Korey Woodley, Ethan Jenzen, Barbara Weisman, Jeremy Maul, Bryan Spindler, Scott Hanson, Catherine Neuschler, Reid Christianson

Equal Opportunity Employer

DNR Priorities for the Minnesota River - Mankato Watershed

The priorities below were identified in consultation with an interdisciplinary team of DNR natural resource management specialists from multiple DNR divisions whose work areas include this watershed. The priorities they helped identify relate most closely to four of the high-level issues that Comprehensive Watershed Management Plans are expected to consider: Water Quality and Quantity; Wetland Protection, Enhancement, and Restoration; Habitat and Outdoor Recreation; and Land Use Management and Natural Resources.

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
Water Quality & Quantity	**Altered Hydrology, Drainage, and Flood Damage Reduction** **Concern**: Changes to the watershed's landscape have led to decreased water storage and increased watershed discharge. Changes to the net increase in water flow and volume across the watershed (altered hydrology) reduce stream channel resiliency and increase sediment and nutrient loading, flooding, and stresses to infrastructure and communities. Significant investments in unmitigated drainage improvements can offset public and private investments in watershed health improvement efforts, and the cumulative impact of multiple drainage projects can be substantial, as they are, in effect, watershed projects. Hydrology trend analysis tabulated from the long-term USGS gage data in Mankato, from 1930-2020, indicates a significant increase in river flows over historic averages. An analysis of the flow record indicates 1983 as the approximate change point in the relationship between precipitation and streamflow. Since 1983, watershed discharge has increased at a faster rate than can be explained by precipitation increases alone. This trend has resulted in extended periods of high flows, fewer low flows, and more frequent flooding. For more information, see the Evaluation of Hydrologic Change (EHC) for the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed. • **Opportunity: Drainage Management** – Encourage drainage ditch and drainage tile improvement projects to include practices to offset or mitigate increases in cumulative discharge and peak flows. Incorporating landscape-suitable water storage practices and moderate drainage coefficients can help address peak flow volumes downstream and reduce overall cumulative discharge. • **Opportunity: Targeted Water Storage** – Water storage projects in the upper reaches of a watershed offer multiple benefits, including flood water storage, groundwater recharge, and nutrient filtration, that reduce discharge and mitigate negative impacts of altered hydrology for downstream receiving waters. Off-channel, dry impoundments and wetland restorations are two of many possible water storage practices to consider. • **Opportunity: Early Coordination on Drainage Projects** – Early coordination when planning drainage improvement projects often benefits all parties by providing opportunities to explore alternative solutions for high-priority issues. Early coordination includes assessing the current condition (including channel stability) of a drainage system and outlet to better inform landowners, drainage authorities, and watershed groups about any potential impacts a proposed project might have

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
	on sensitive natural resources or downstream receiving waters. Early coordination also helps identify potential areas of restoration or storage to benefit landowners as well as watershed natural resources while concurrently achieving project goals. • **Opportunity**: **Flood Damage Reduction** – Utilize or develop effective floodplain management resources to address increased flood risk due to altered hydrology, thereby reducing public expenditures related to flood damages (MNDNR Floodplain Management). Infrastructure such as bridges and culverts must be appropriately designed and the DNR can provide guidance on floodplain culvert designs that lower maintenance costs, improve water quality, and reduce flood risk. **Stream Geomorphology and Connectivity** **Concern**: A large portion of the rivers and streams in this watershed have been altered, contributing to channel incision, widening, instability, and sedimentation issues, which impact water quality. Stream connectivity encourages aquatic organism movement, both upstream and downstream, and includes lateral connectivity, which is a stream's ability to access its floodplain during periods of high water. In many places in this watershed, stream connectivity has become degraded or fragmented. • **Opportunity: Natural Channel Restoration** – Prioritize the restoration of channelized, straightened, altered, or ditched watercourses to improve stream stability and resiliency, reduce erosion (thereby improving water quality), and improve aquatic and terrestrial habitat. Natural-channel design techniques can mimic a stream's natural form and restore its hydrologic and ecological functions. • **Opportunity: Perched Culverts** – Longitudinal connectivity refers to pathways along the entire length of a stream and is necessary for the passage of fish and other aquatic life. Perched culverts change the longitudinal gradient abruptly, disrupting channel connectivity for fish passage and sediment transport. Prioritize perched culverts for replacement or stream restoration to allow the migration of aquatic organisms and to address sediment issues. Streams with good longitudinal connectivity are more resilient to erosional change and promote more natural sediment transport with less sediment accumulation and less need for clean-out maintenance or repair. In 2019, MNDOT published the Minnesota Guide for Stream Connectivity and Aquatic Organism Passage through Culverts, which provides guidance on culvert design for stream connectivity. • **Opportunity: Floodplain Access** – Lateral connectivity involves periodic inundation of the floodplain and the resulting exchange of water, sediment, organic matter, nutrients, and organisms. Many streams have been impacted by upstream hydrologic alteration, resulting in channel incision/erosion and difficulty in accessing floodplains. Re-connecting rivers and streams to their floodplains and allowing riparian areas to naturally flood has many benefits, including reducing flow velocities and downstream flood risks, and helping to disperse sediment and nutrients, among others. Improving lateral connectivity should be a priority in this watershed, and the DNR may be able to assist with project selection and design implementation. • **Opportunity: Culvert Sizing** – Culverts should be properly sized and designed to function under various flow conditions while maintaining infrastructure integrity

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
	and public safety. Improperly sized culverts negatively impact sediment transport, fish passage, channel stability, and water quality. The DNR can provide additional resources and design information for waterway crossings (see The Geomorphic Approach). • **Opportunity: Watershed Characterization** – To assist with watershed planning efforts, the DNR published the Minnesota River, Mankato Watershed Characterization Report in 2016, which summarizes watershed and stream conditions, floodplain connectivity, and hydrology. More recently, we completed a supplemental Evaluation of Hydrologic Change (EHC) for the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed that can aid in the planning process. Another valuable watershed planning resource is the DNR Watershed Health Assessment Framework (WHAF). The WHAF provides an organized approach for understanding natural resource conditions and challenges, and for identifying opportunities to improve the health and resilience of the watershed. **Erosion** **Concern:** One of the state's goals is to ensure that lakes, rivers, and streams are fishable and swimmable. A watershed's landscape greatly influences the water quality of its streams, rivers, lakes, and ponds. Current water quality conditions in this watershed point to a need for land use changes to reverse pollutant loading trends. • **Opportunity: Targeted Agricultural BMP Implementation** – While key agricultural land should be protected for agriculture, significant benefits can be realized using targeted conservation best management practices (BMPs), such as cover crops and conservation tillage. Healthy soils protected by cover crops and reduced tillage lessen nutrient loading, increase residue, reduce runoff, and increase water storage within the soil profile. Contact the Minnesota Soil Health Coalition for information on promoting soil health practices farmers can utilize to aid in water retention on the landscape and improve water quality. • **Opportunity**: **Targeted Urban BMP Implementation** – A substantial portion of the watershed's urbanized areas are located on the eastern side and downstream extent of the watershed, with North Mankato, Mankato, and St. Peter accounting for a significant amount of the population. Runoff from these highly developed or densely populated areas carries pollutants and can cause moderate to extreme fluctuations in stream flow and water levels. Design subdivisions and commercial development with urban stormwater management BMPs and incorporate adequately sized water retention basins, catch basins, and storm sewers. Encourage residential property owners to use practices that address stormwater runoff, like rain barrels and rain gardens, to help reduce runoff, promote groundwater infiltration, and establish buffer zones on riparian properties. • **Opportunity**: **Higher Standards for Water Quality in Local Ordinances** – Encourage communities to maintain and develop higher-than-minimum water quality standards for shoreline development within riparian areas, especially around high-priority and natural environment lakes. Promote shoreland BMPs to minimize impervious surface impacts, encourage infiltration, and limit nutrient inputs to

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
	waters. See the DNR's model ordinance and Innovative Shoreland Standards Showcase for examples. **Groundwater Quantity and Protection** **Concern:** A large portion of this watershed relies on groundwater for its drinking water supply. Surface water infiltration plays an important role in increasing aquifer recharge, reducing the amount of surface water runoff, and decreasing flooding. • **Opportunity: Groundwater Sustainability and Drinking Water Supply** – Ensure groundwater sustainability throughout the watershed and encourage groundwater conservation in water supply plans. Make it a high priority to continue and enhance the protection of Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMA). • **Opportunity: Groundwater Recharge** – Give special attention to groundwater recharge areas when drainage tile is being installed or impervious surfaces are being added, especially in low-lying or depressional areas. Consider limiting these activities to help promote groundwater infiltration and aquifer recharge. The DNR can help identify groundwater recharge areas.
Wetland Protection, Enhancement, and Restoration	**Concern**: A significant portion of the watershed's wetlands have been lost. Priority should be placed on protecting and enhancing existing wetland areas. These existing wetlands provide multiple benefits including water storage, wildlife habitat/corridors, groundwater recharge, and overall ecology of the area. Also promote the restoration of degraded wetland areas throughout the watershed. • **Opportunity: Existing Wetlands** – Promote and support the protection and enhancement of existing high-value wetland areas, particularly Swan Lake and the surrounding wetland complexes, along with wetlands in the Minnesota River Valley corridor, and utilize various funding sources to restore degraded wetland areas. Target areas that offer higher cost/benefit scenarios, promote wildlife corridors, and maximize water storage. • **Opportunity**: **Permanent Protection** – Promote the restoration and permanent protection of wetland areas through the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP), Reinvest in Minnesota (RIM), Wetlands Reserve Program (WRP), Wildlife Management Areas (WMA), and other opportunities, along with temporary set-aside programs like the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP).
Habitat and Outdoor Recreation	**Concern:** This plan should consider the increasing demand for outdoor recreation and address current and developing needs of outdoor recreation for the benefit of watershed residents. Emphasize the maintenance and enhancement of current recreational areas while also promoting new recreational areas to increase quality of life. • **Opportunity**: **Recreation Infrastructure –** Prioritize and augment outdoor recreation infrastructure along riparian and upland areas. Continue to support public resources that promote outdoor recreation like biking, hiking, fishing, and boating. • **Opportunity**: **Recreational Fishing -** Many valuable recreational fishing resources in this watershed are in poor condition, with low IBI scores (see Watershed Health

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
	Assessment Framework: Lakes). Prioritize those lakes, rivers, and streams that are nearly or barely impaired to maintain and enhance high-quality resources while continuing restoration efforts for degraded lakes, rivers, and streams to increase their suitability for recreation. High-priority waters are the Minnesota River, Seven Mile Creek, and Ballantyne, Crystal, Duck, Emily, Loon, Washington, George, Henry, Scotch, and Wita Lakes.
Land Use Management and Natural Resources	**Concern**: The few native landscapes and natural areas that remain in the watershed support a wide array of threatened and high-value plant and animal species. Land use management tools such as zoning codes and ordinances can help address new challenges that negatively impact these aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. Education, outreach, and partnerships would also help move the needle for natural resource conservation. • **Opportunity: Riparian Habitat** – Land adjacent to water bodies and watercourses provides critical habitat corridors for plants and animals. Consider prioritizing fragmented habitats for restoration or protection and preservation. Also consider prioritizing the protection of lake resources from shoreline development and the protection of unaltered stream courses. • **Opportunity: Existing Natural Features, Native Species, and Landscapes** – Protecting and restoring existing high-value native landscapes, natural features, and native communities is important. Remaining clusters of rare, native, or sensitive natural features help maintain high-quality habitat, while their scarcity elsewhere in the watershed signals the need for restoration or adaptive management. Some of the high-value features within this watershed include Swan Lake WMA and surrounding habitat complexes, the Minnesota River Valley, and several calcareous fens. The Minnesota Wildlife Action Plan and Wildlife Action Network are valuable resources for data and information about species and habitat diversity, habitat quality, habitat connectivity, and opportunities to help protect threatened and endangered species. If requested, the DNR can provide a comprehensive list and map of rare features and native plant communities for this watershed. • **Opportunity: Conservation Partnerships** – Encourage and continue conservation partnerships with LGUs, state agencies, NGOs, Lake Associations, Conservation Clubs, etc., and seek funding to help with these efforts. • **Opportunity: Aggregate Mining** – Use the DNR's Aggregate Mapper to encourage responsible and sustainable land use decisions while anticipating future aggregate demand. • **Opportunity: Invasive Species** – Promote the prevention, containment, and control of both aquatic and terrestrial invasive species. Also, utilize local efforts in collaboration with state programs to improve water quality by stopping the spread of invasives. The Infested Waters List can be downloaded from the DNR's website. The DNR works to help prevent the spread and promote the management of invasive species and may be able to assist. We can provide a map of resources impacted by aquatic invasive species upon request.

High-Level Priority Issue	Priority Resource Concerns & Opportunities
	• **Opportunity: Education and Outreach** – Increase outreach and education regarding rare and natural species in the watershed and increase awareness of the Species in Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) identified in Minnesota's Wildlife Action Plan.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Protecting, Maintaining and Improving the Health of All Minnesotans

Date

Kenny Famakinwa, Nicollet County
501 S. Minnesota Ave.
St. Peter, MN 56082
Kenny.famakinwa@co.nicollet.mn.us

Jeremy Maul
BWSR Board Conservationist
11 Civic Center Plaza, Suite 300
Mankato, MN 56001
Jeremy.maul@state.mn.us

Subject: Initial Comment Letter – Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Planning Project

Thank you for the opportunity to submit comments regarding water management issues for consideration in the One Watershed One Plan (1W1P) planning process for the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed Planning Area. Our agency looks forward to working closely with the local government units, stakeholders, and other agency partners on this watershed planning initiative.

The Minnesota Department of Health's (MDH) mission is to protect, maintain, and improve the health of all Minnesotans. An important aspect to protecting citizens health is the protection of drinking water sources. MDH is the agency responsible for implementing programs under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA).

Source Water Protection (SWP) is the framework MDH uses to protect drinking water sources. The broad goal of SWP in Minnesota is to protect and prevent contamination of public and private sources of groundwater and surface water sources of drinking water using best management practices and local planning. Core MDH programs relevant to watershed planning are the State Well Code (MR 4725), Wellhead Protection (MR 4720) and surface water / intake protection planning resulting in a strong focus in groundwater management and protecting drinking water sources.

One of the three high level state priorities in Minnesota's Non-point Priority Funding Plan is to "Restore and protect water resources for public use and public health, including drinking water" which aligns with our agency's mission and recommendations to your planning process.

MDH Priority Concerns:

Prioritize Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMA) in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed 1W1P.

DWSMA boundaries establish a protection area through an extensive evaluation that determines the contribution area of a public water supply well, aquifer vulnerability and provide an opportunity to prioritize specific geographic areas for drinking water protection purposes. DWSMA boundaries that extend beyond city jurisdictional limits or are established in Wellhead Protection (WHP) Action Plans for non-municipal public water supplies, like mobile home parks, can be a special focus for local partners prioritizing drinking water protection activities.

Aquifer vulnerability determines the level of management required to protect a drinking water supply and provides an opportunity to target implementation practices in accordance with the level of risk different land uses pose. The attached Public Water Supply Summary Spreadsheet highlights the primary drinking water protection activities for many Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMA's) in the watershed.

Support the implementation of Highly Vulnerable Wellhead Plans and Action Plans

Within the watershed, the cities of St. Peter and Kasota were determined to be highly vulnerable to surface contamination. The city of St. Peter has installed a water treatment system for nitrates because of elevated levels within their public water supply wells. The city of Kasota has nitrate levels that indicate their aquifer has been impacted by surface activities. Both of these cities DWSMA's contain a surface water contribution area which could provide an opportunity for targeting of specific land use practices within the 1W1P. The DWSMA for Valley Mobile Home Park, which is adjacent to the city of Kasota, is also considered highly vulnerable. This system is a non-muncipal community public water system and has an active action plan in place. Lakes and Links Homeowners Associate located on Lake Emily in Le Sueur County is another highly vulnerable non-municipal community system that has has an action plan developed to help implementation efforts.

Support the implementation of Mankato's Surface Water Intake Protection Plan.

Approximately 70% of the city of Mankato's drinking water is supplied by two shallow Ranney wells that draw water from the Minnesota and Blue Earth Rivers. Source water to these wells is considered to be groundwater under the direct influence of surface water, filtered through the riverbed sediments with a very short time-of-travel. Mankato well 13 sits at the confluence of the Blue Earth and Minnesota Rivers and Well 15 is directly adjacent to the Minnesota River. Nitrate concentrations in Mankato Ranney Wells has previously reached levels of concern. Portions of the Mankato Drinking Water Supply Management Area- Surface Water, Emergency Response Area, and the Spill Management Area are within the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed planning area.

The Mankato Emergency Response Area is designed to help the cities address potential contaminant sources and contaminant releases that present an immediate health concern to water users. The Spill Management Area is designed to focus source water protection activities on potential contaminant sources within 500 feet of either the centerline of a public stream or the shoreline of a lake contributing flow to the city's source waterbody. The DWSMA-SW area protects water users from long-term health effects related to low levels of contamination that originate from diffuse, widespread sources. These contaminant sources, known as non-point contaminants, can pose a high-level threat when the combined concentration of the contaminant from across the watershed is substantially high. The DWSMA-SW also delineates areas where future land use development may influence the source water quality.

Watershed protection strategies outlined in the Surface Water Intake Protection Plan are important in protecting the surface water supplies. Protection strategies may include watershed management and implementation of nutrient management BMPs with landowners and other sources of nitrogen. Support any efforts that may protect the surface water which contributes to the drinking water sources. The Mankato Source Water Assessment and the Surface Water Intake Protection Plans can be obtained by contacting the city of Mankato or MDH.

Prioioritize Sealing Abandoned Wells

Unused, unsealed wells can provide a conduit for contaminants from the land surface to reach the sources of drinking water. This activity is particularly important for abandoned wells that penetrate a confining layer above a source aquifer.

Sealing wells is a central practice in protecting groundwater quality, however when resource dollars are limited it is important to evaluate private well density to identify the populations most at risk from a contaminated aquifer.

Prioritize Protection of Private Wells

Many residents of Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed rely on a private well for the water they drink. However, no public entity is responsible for water testing or management of a private well after drilling is completed. Local governments are best equipped to assist private landowners through land use management and ordinance development, which can have the greatest impact on protecting private wells. Other suggested activities to protect private wells include: hosting well testing or screening clinics, providing water testing kits, working with landowners to better manage nutrient loss, promoting household hazardous waste collection, managing storm water runoff, managing septic systems, and providing best practices information to private well owners.

Approximately 15% of the 261 arsenic samples taken from wells in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed have levels of arsenic higher than the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA)

standard of 10 micrograms per liter (µg/L). Arsenic occurs naturally in rocks and soil and can dissolve into groundwater. Consuming water with low levels of arsenic over a long time (chronic exposure) is associated with diabetes and increased risk of cancers of the bladder, lungs, liver and other organs. The SDWA standard for arsenic in drinking water is 10 µg/L; however, drinking water with arsenic at levels lower than the SDWA standard over many years can still increase the risk of cancer. The EPA has set a goal of 0 µg/L for arsenic in drinking water because there is no safe level of arsenic in drinking water.

Eight percent (8.0%) of the 1,418 nitrate samples collected from wells within the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed exceed the maximum contaminate level of 10 mg/l as set by the Safe Drinking Water Act. Sources of nitrate include organic sources such as human and livestock waste as well commercial fertilizers applied to lawns and farm fields. Elevated nitrates within aquifers is directly related to the environmentally sensitive nature of the soils and landscape within a region. Karst geology and sandy soils tend to increase the amount of nitrates that leach into localized aquifers. These environmentally sensitive areas should be targeted for agriculture BMP's within the plan as well as an area of focus for individual sewage treatment systems.

Prioritize Protecting Noncommunity Public Water Supplies

Noncommunity public water supplies provide drinking water to people at their places of work or play (schools, offices, campgrounds, etc.). Land use and management activities (maintaining/upgrading SSTS, well sealing, etc.) should consider effects on these public water systems. Find information regarding noncommunity public water supplies in the watershed in reports titled Source Water Assessments (SWA) at: https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/water/swp/swa.html

Source Water Assessments provide a concise description of the water source - such as a well, lake, or river - used by a public water system and discuss how susceptible that source may be to contamination. There are 35 non-community public water systems within the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed.

Targeting Groundwater & Drinking Water Activities in the 1W1P Planning Process

Limitation of Existing Tools –

Watershed models used for prioritizing and targeting implementation scenarios in the 1W1P, whether PTMapp, HSPF-Scenario Application Manager (SAM) or others, leverage GIS information and/or digital terrain analysis to determine where concentrated flow reaches surface water features. While this is an effective approach for targeting surface water contaminates, it does not transfer to groundwater concerns because it only accounts for the movement of water on the land's surface. Unfortunately, targeting tools are not currently available to model the impact on groundwater resources. The Minnesota Department of Health suggests using methodologies applied by the agency to prioritize and target implementation activities in the Source Water Protection program.

Using the Groundwater Restoration and Protection Strategies (GRAPS) Report –

The MDH, along with its state agency partners, are developing a Groundwater Restoration and Protection Strategies (GRAPS) report for the Minnesota River- Mankato *Watershed*. GRAPS will provide information and strategies on groundwater and drinking water supplies to help inform the local decision making process of the 1W1P. Information in a GRAPS Report can be used to identify risks to drinking water from different land uses. Knowing the risks to drinking water in a specific area allows targeting of specific activities.

- Prioritize Actions Identified in the Groundwater Restoration and Protection Strategies (GRAPS) report.

Using Wellhead Protection Plans –

- Identify Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMA) located in the watershed.
- Examine the vulnerability of the aquifer to contamination risk to determine the level of management required to protect groundwater quality. For example, a highly vulnerable setting requires many different types of land uses to be managed, whereas a low vulnerability setting focuses on a few land uses due to the long recharge time and protective geologic layer.
- Use the Management Strategies Table in a Wellhead Protection Plan to identify and prioritize action items for each DWSMA

Using Guidance Documents to Manage Specific Potential Contaminant Sources –

The MDH has developed several guidance documents to manage impacts to drinking water from specific potential contaminant sources. Topics include mining, stormwater, septic systems, feedlots, nitrates, and chemical and fuel storage tanks. This information is available at

https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/water/swp/resources.html

Attached you will find a listing of MDH data and information to help you in the planning process. Thank you for the opportunity to be involved in your watershed planning process. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at (507) 206-2734 or email: scott.j.hanson@state.mn.us

Sincerely,

Planner Name, Principal Planner
Minnesota Department of Health
Source Water Protection Unit

Attachments

CC: Mark Wettlaufer, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Lauren Larkin, Hydrologist, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Yarta Clemens-Billaigbakpu, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Carrie Raber, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Dereck Richter, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Danielle Nielsen, MDH Source Water Protection Unit
Amanda Strommer, MDH Source Water Protection Unit Planner
Adam Beilke, BWSR Clean Water Speciaist
Erynn Jenzen, Hydrologist, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources
Paul Davis MPCA
Reid Christianson, MDA Clean Water Technical Unit Supervisor
Scott Matteson, Hydrologist Minnesota Department of Agriculture
Bryan Spindler,MPCA
Katie Wigen, DNR
Alan Gleisner, DNR
Mark Hiles,BWSR

MDH Data and information:

- Drinking Water Statistics – Where do people get their drinking water in the Minnesota River Mankato Watershed? Approximately 70 percent of the drinking water for the city of Mankato comes from surface water through the Ranney wells that pull water from the substrata below the Minnesota and Blue Earth Rivers. The rest of the watershed relies on groundwater for drinking water. This information can help you understand where people are obtaining their drinking water and develop implementation strategies to protect the sources of drinking water in the watershed.

- A spreadsheet of the public water supply systems in the watershed, status in wellhead protection planning, and any drinking water protection concerns or issues that have been identified in protection areas. This information can help you understand the drinking water protection issues in the watershed, prioritize areas for implementation activities, and identify potential multiple benefits for implementation activities.

    - Shape files of the Drinking Water Supply Management Areas (DWSMA) in the watershed are located at https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/water/swp/maps/index.htm. This information can help you prioritize and target implementation activities that protect drinking water sources for public water supplies.

MDH Figures:

- A figure detailing the "Pollution Sensitivity" in the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed. This information can help you understand the ease with which recharge and contaminants from the ground surface may be transmitted into the upper most aquifer on a watershed scale. Individual wellhead protection areas provide this same information on a localized scale. This is turn can be used to prioritize areas and implementation activities.

- A figure detailing "Regional Aquifers" in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed. This data source displays the general distribution of aquifer use in the watershed, signaling where drinking water is at greatest risk to contaminants from the ground surface. This information allows for targeting of implementation activities to the sources of water people are drinking.

- A figure detailing "Maximum Nitrate Results" in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed. This information can help you understand which wells in the watershed contain elevated nitrate levels.

- A figure detailing "Arsenic Results" in the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Underlain by Geologic Sensitivity Ratings from Wells. This information can help you understand which wells in the watershed contain elevated arsenic levels.

- A figure detailing "DWSMA Vulnerability" in the Minnesota River-Mankato *Watershed*. This information can help you understand which DWSMA is most vulnerable to contamination from the ground surface. The surface water DWSMA for the city of Mankato is also shown on the map. This figure allows for targeting of implementation activities for public water suppliers.

- A figure detailing "Land Cover" within the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed. This information can help target implementation efforts based upon our activities occurring throughout the watershed.

Minnesota River-Mankato Public Water Supplies - Drinking Water Protection Concerns for Quality & Quantity

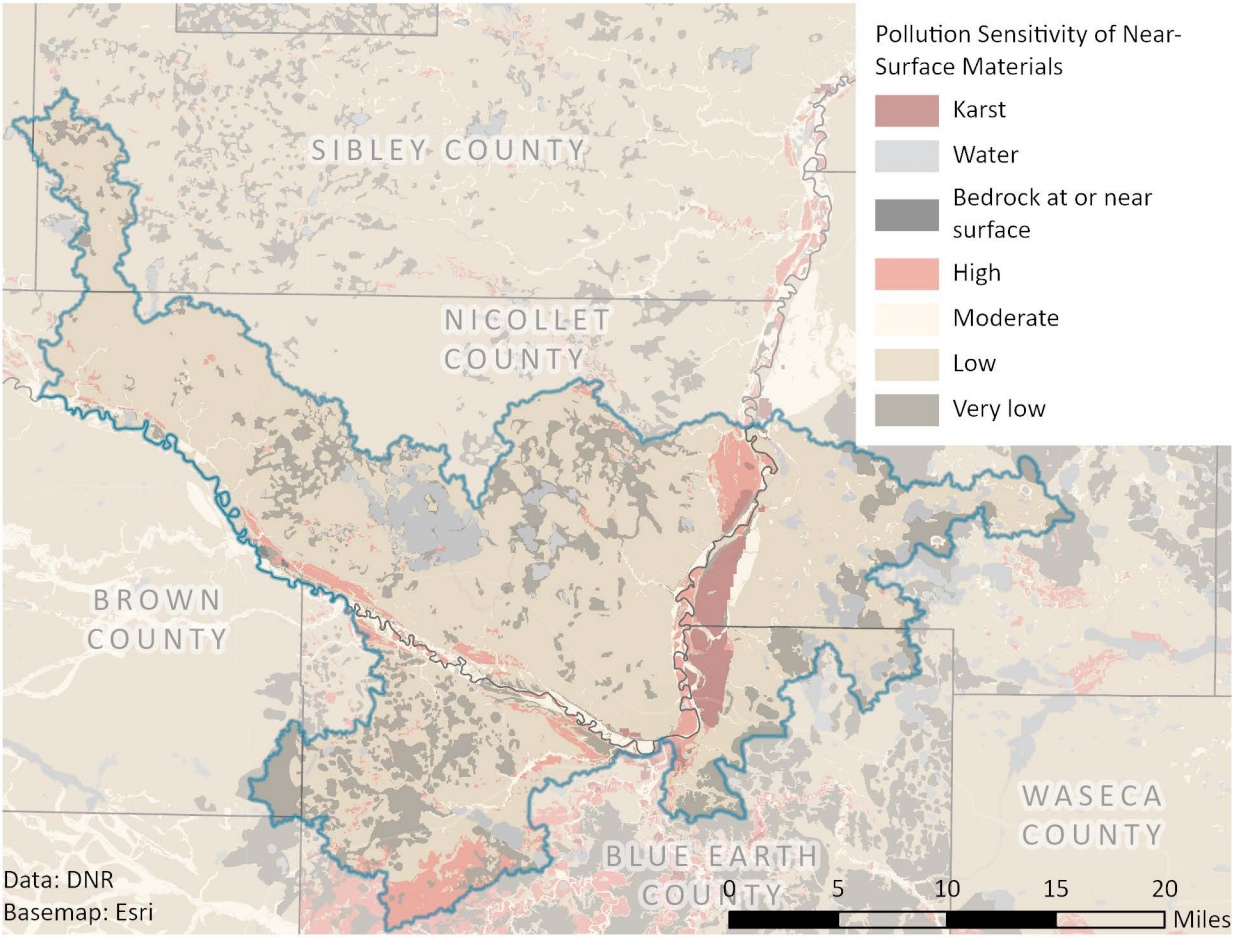
Aquifer Risk	Name	County	Subwatershed	WHP Plan	DWSMA Vulnerability	Drinking Water Protection Concerns
Very high potential contaminant risk due to connection with surface water - Focus on impacts from land use practices and surface water runoff						
	St. Peter	Nicollet	Seven mile creek, Rogers Creek, St. Peter-Minnesota River	Yes	High	Wells #6, #9, and #11 exceed the MCL for nitrates. The city has installed treatment for nitrates utilizing reverse osmosis.
	Mankato	Blue Earth	Judicial Ditch # 48, Minneopa Creek, County Ditch #3, Swan Lake Outlet, Courtland- Minnesota River, New Ulm- Minnesota River, Fritsche Creek, Huelskamp-Minnesota River	SWIPP	High surface water system-Minnesota River	Elevated nitates
	Kasota	LeSueur	St. Peter-Minnesota River, Shanaska Creek	Yes	High	Nitrate levels show influence of surface activities
High Vulnerable -groundwater						
	Valley Mobile Home Park	LeSueur	St. Peter-Minnesota River, Shanaska Creek	Action Plan	High	Nitrate levels show influence of surface activities.
	Lakes and Links Homeowner Assosciation	LeSueur	City of St Peter- Minnesota River	Action Plan	High	
Moderate Potential risk and low risk Focus on potential land use contaminant sources that may impact water quality and well sealing						
	Madison Lake	Blue Earth	Madison Lake, Shanaska Creek	Yes	Modrate	
	New Ulm	Brown	Fritsche Creek, Swan Lake, Huelskamp Creek	Yes	Moderate	City has treatment for radionuclides
	LOW RISK					

Nicollet	Nicollet	Middle Lake	Yes	Low	
Lake Crystal	Blue Earth	Judicial Ditch No. 48 , Lake Crystal	Yes	Low	
Cleveland	Le Sueur	Cherry Creek	Yes	Low	
North Mankato	Nicollet	County Ditch # 3 Minnesota River, City of Mankato-Minnesota River	Yes	Low	Treatment for radionuclides
Skyline	Blue Earth	City of Mankato-Minnesota River	Yes	Low	
South Bend Township	Blue Earth	City of Mankato- Minnesota River	Yes	Low	
Mankato #11	Blue Earth	City of Mankato- Minnesota River	Yes	Low	
School Sisters of Notre Dame	Blue Earth	City of Mankto-Minnesota River	Action Plan	Low	Treat for Arsenic
North Mankato SE	Nicollet	City of Mankato-Minnesota River	Yes	Low	Treatment for radionuclides
Mankato West	Blue Earth	County Ditch # 3 Minnesota River, City of Mankato-Minnesota River	Yes	Low	
Klossner Water Association	Nicollet		No		This system has not been brought into the wellhead program. Geology indicates non-vulnerable.
Courtland	Nicollet		No		This system has not been brought into the wellhead program. Geology indicates non-vulnerable.

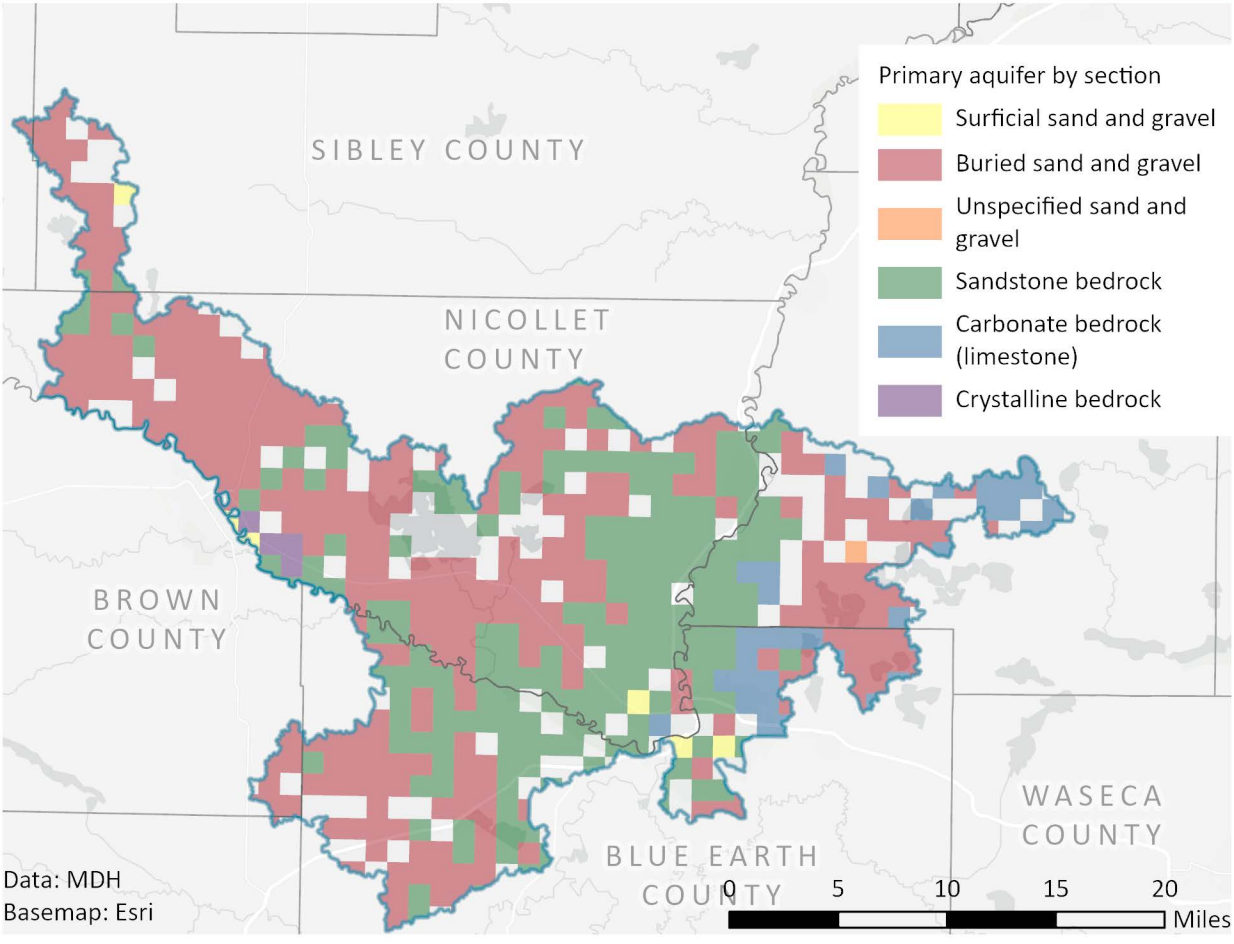
There are 35 non-community public water suppliers within the watershed. Including schools, daycares and businesses.

Acronyms:
SWCA=Surface Water Contribution Area
DWSMA=Drinking Water Supply Management Area
WHP=Wellhead Protection Plan

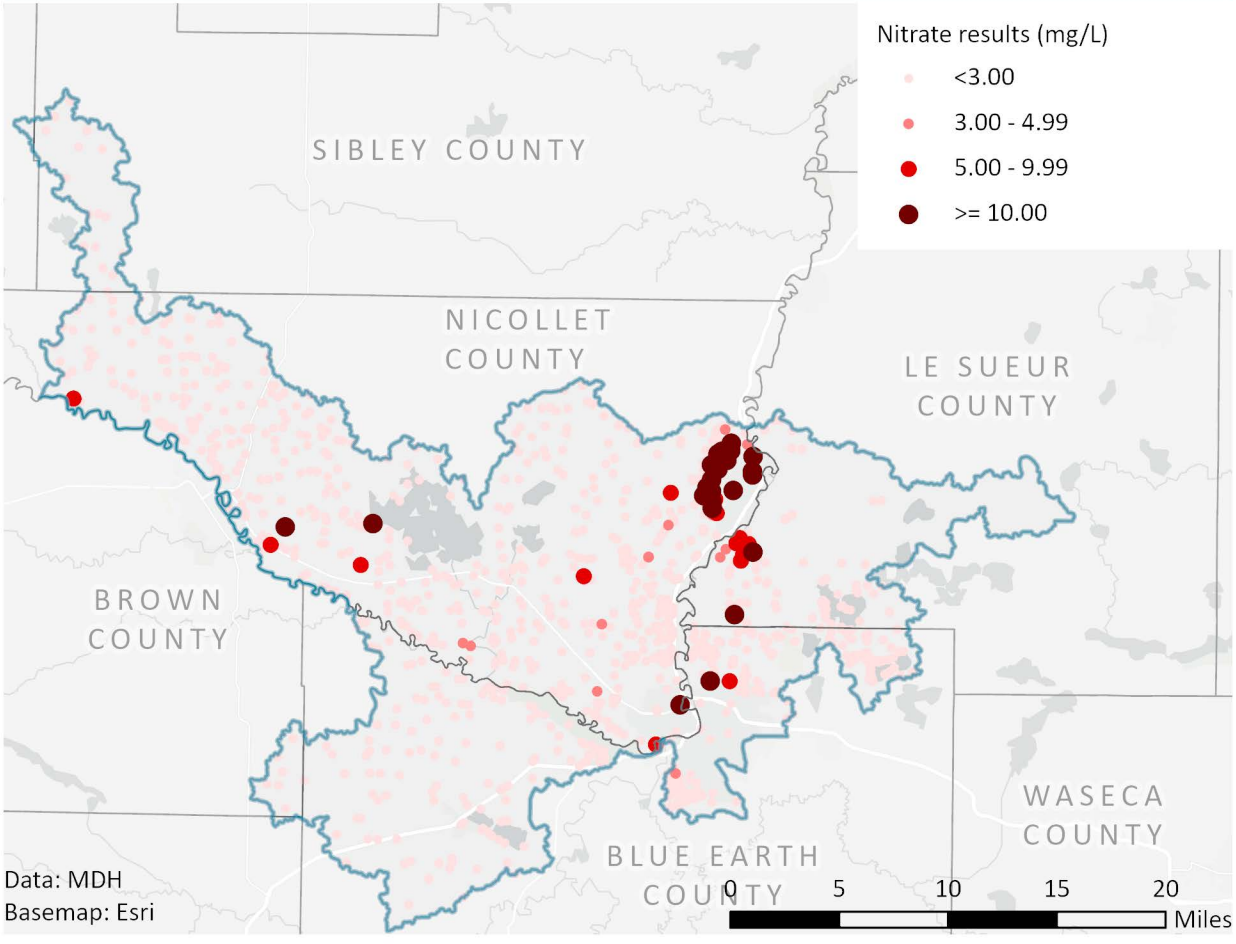
Minnesota River - Mankato: Pollution Sensitivity



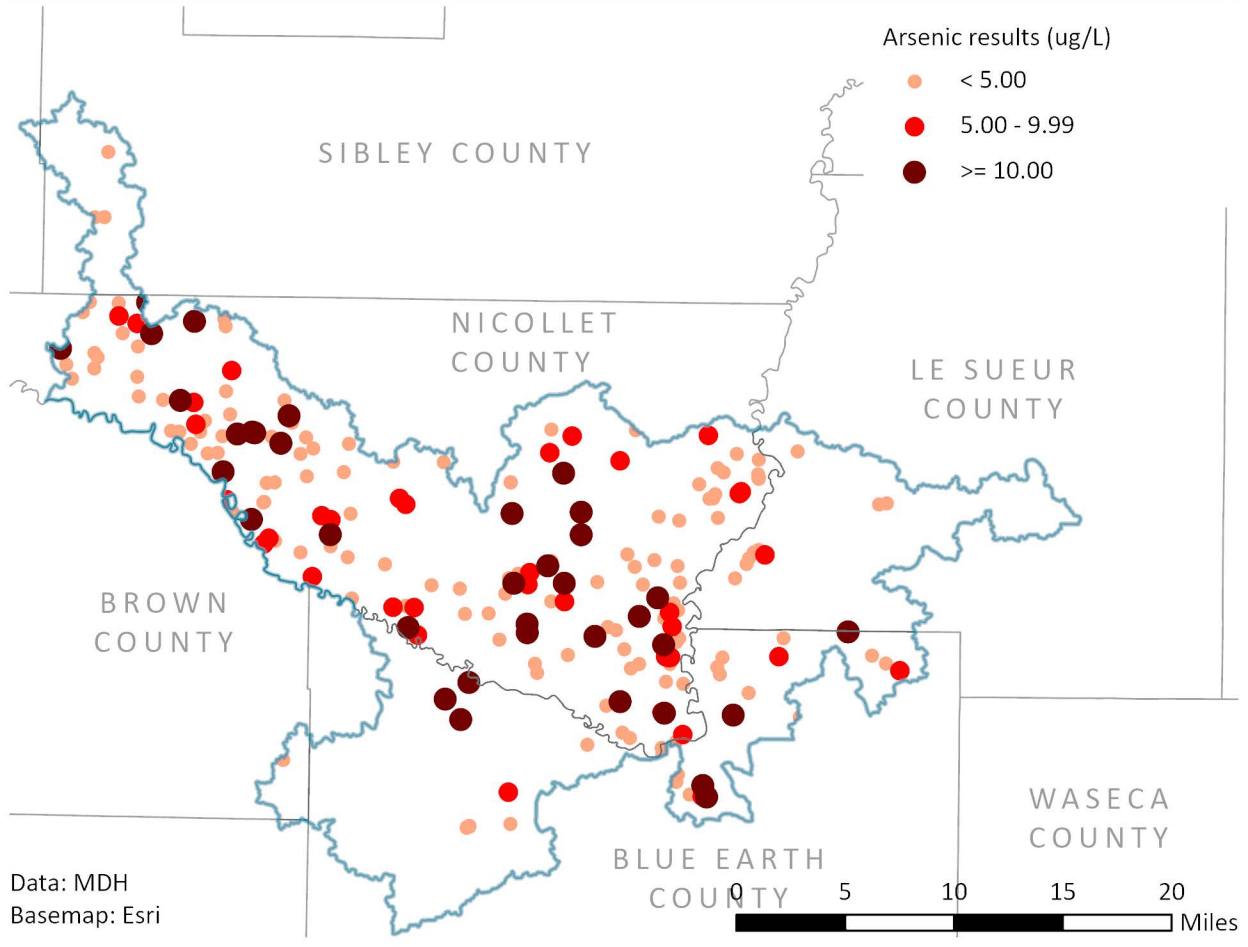
Minnesota River - Mankato: Regional Aquifers



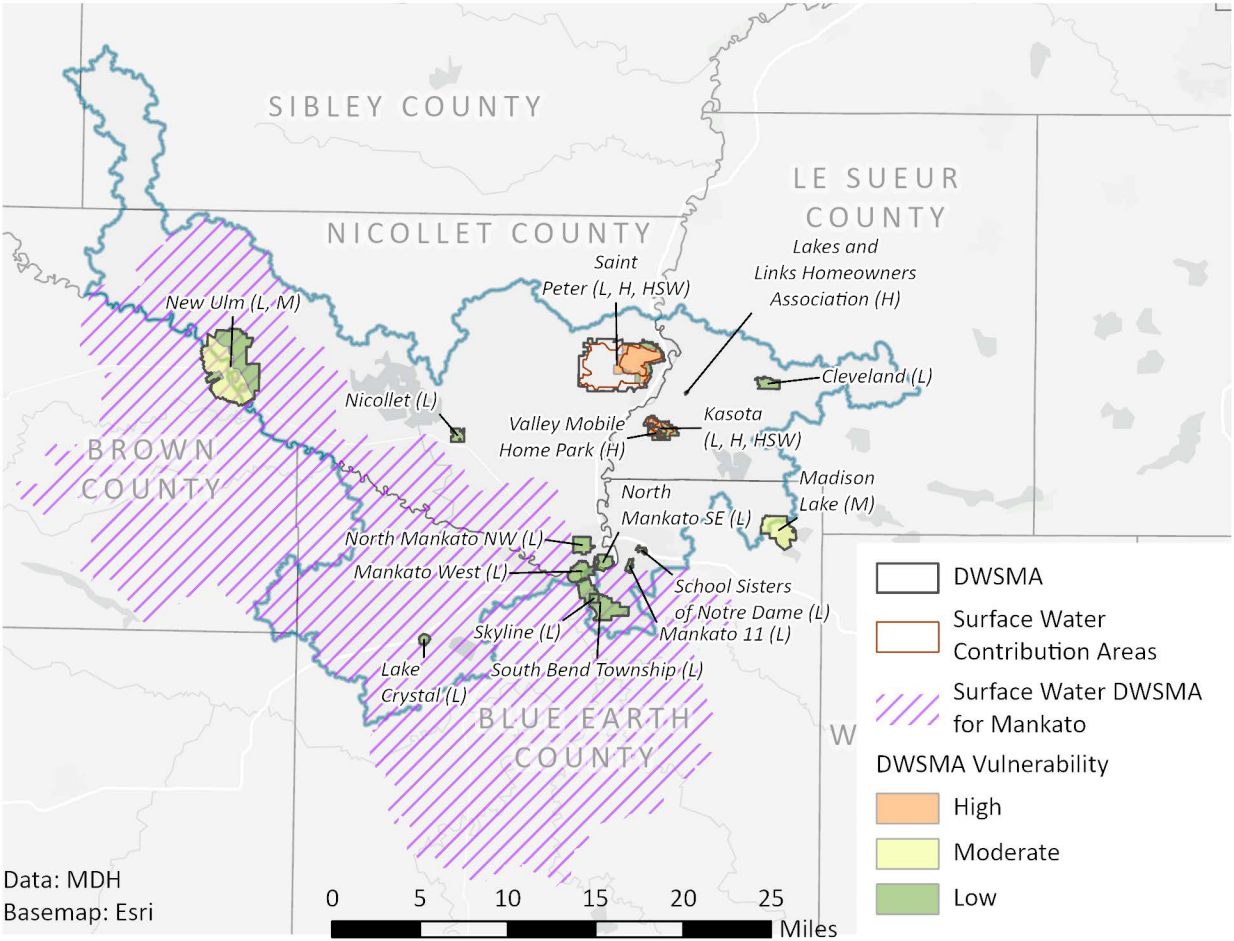
Minnesota River - Mankato: Maximum Nitrate Results



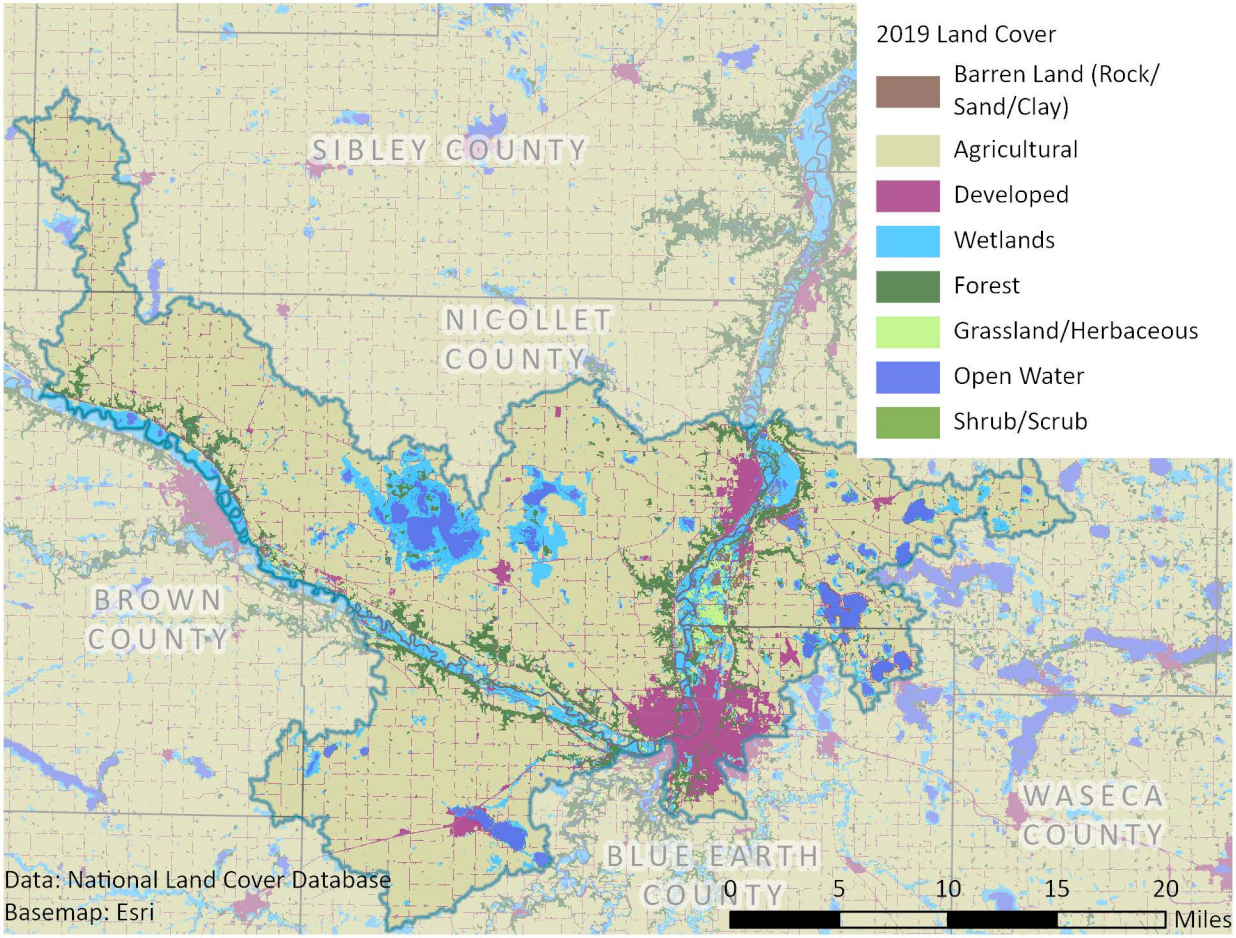
Minnesota River - Mankato: Arsenic Results



Minnesota River - Mankato: DWSMA Vulnerability



Minnesota River - Mankato: Land Cover



MINNESOTA POLLUTION CONTROL AGENCY

Mankato Office | 12 Civic Center Plaza | Suite 2165 | Mankato, MN 56001-8704 | 507-389-5977

800-657-3864 | Use your preferred relay service | info.pca@state.mn.us | Equal Opportunity Employer

April 22, 2024

Kenny Famakinwa
Environmental Specialist
Nicollet County
501 S Minnesota Ave
St. Peter, MN 56082
Kenny.Famakinwa@co.nicollet.mn.us

Jeremy Maul
Board Conservationist
Board of Water and Soil Resources
11 Civic Center Plz, Ste 300
Mankato, MN 56001
jeremy.maul@state.mn.us

RE: Response to Request for Priority Issues and Concerns to be addressed in the Minnesota River-Mankato River One Watershed, One Plan

Dear Kenny and Jeremy:

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) appreciates the opportunity to provide priority resource concerns and issues for consideration in the Minnesota River- Mankato One Watershed, One Plan (1W1P). Our priority resource concerns and issues focus primarily on information available through the Watershed Approach process for the Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed (MRMW) that began in 2013. A list of the available reports, studies, technical information, data, and other relevant supporting documents from this process and prior watershed work is included below.

The MPCA and other state agencies coordinated with local partners to gather, analyze, and summarize information to develop the watershed restoration and protection strategies (WRAPS) report for the entire MRMW Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC)-8. The following pages provide a summary of available information from the watershed process, and where possible only discuss the tributary streams and lakes in the 1W1P planning area (Nicollet, Blue Earth, and Le Sueur counties). The data for the mainstem Minnesota River is excluded. The MPCA requests you consider this information during development of the 1W1P.

Background Information

The State of Minnesota employs a watershed approach to restore and protect Minnesota's rivers, lakes, and wetlands. The watershed approach includes the following processes that can be used to inform water planning:

1. Watershed monitoring and assessment
2. Stressor identification (SID) of biological impairments
3. Total maximum daily loads (TMDLs)
4. WRAPS

The following pages provide a brief description of these processes and internet links for the reports associated with these efforts in the MRMW.

Monitoring and Assessment

In 2013, a comprehensive approach was taken to monitor and assess surface water bodies in the MRMW for aquatic life, recreation, and fish consumption use support. For details on the data collected, refer to the Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Monitoring and Assessment Report. For more

information about the MRMW and links to reports visit: Minnesota River- Mankato Watershed Information Page.

Monitoring data are used to determine if water quality is supporting a water body's designated use. During the assessment process, data on the waterbody are compared to relevant standards. When pollutants/parameters in a waterbody do not meet the water quality standard, the waterbody is considered impaired. When pollutants/parameters in a waterbody meet the standard (e.g., when the monitored water quality is cleaner than the water quality standard), the waterbody is considered supporting. Data from three water quality monitoring programs inform water quality assessment and create a long-term data set to track progress toward water quality goals. These programs will continue to collect and analyze data in the MRMW as part of Minnesota's Water Quality Monitoring Strategy. Intensive Watershed Monitoring (IWM), the WPLMN, and Volunteer Stream and Lake Monitoring Program (VSMP and CLMP) data provide a periodic but intensive "snapshot" of water quality conditions throughout the watershed.

Within the MRMW 1W1P planning area there are 81 impairment listings. The table below summarizes the listings by impairment type and TMDL status. See the 2024 Minnesota Impaired Waters List for details.

Summary of water quality impairments for the MRMW planning area.

Impairment Type	Number of Listings	Beneficial Use	Completed TMDL
Benthic Macroinvertebrates Bioassessments	21	Aquatic Life	0
Escherichia coli (*E. coli*)	12	Aquatic Recreation	12
Fecal Coliform	8	Aquatic Recreation	8
Fish Bioassessments	20	Aquatic Life	0
Mercury in Fish Tissue	5	Aquatic Consumption	4
Nitrate	2	Drinking Water	2
Nutrients	9	Aquatic Recreation	9
Turbidity	4	Aquatic Life	4

Stressor Identification

SID is performed on biological impairments to determine what pollutant and nonpollutant stressors are causing impairments to the aquatic biological community. The process is described in more detail and documented in the Minnesota River Mankato SID Report for the reaches listed for aquatic life impairments (fish, aquatic macro-invertebrate impairments). SID was completed on 25 water bodies for biota (fish and/or macroinvertebrates) impairments in the MRMW planning area. In the study, primary stressors are identified as summarized below. Details of each stream reach are in the SID report.

Stressor identification summary for the aquatic life impaired streams in the MRMW planning area.

Stressor	Number of Reaches
Dissolved Oxygen	10
Eutrophication	6
Nitrate	14
Total Suspended Solids	4
Habitat	14
Connectivity	13
Temperature	1
Altered Hydrology	25

Total Maximum Daily Loads

The Clean Water Act requires that TMDLs be developed for waters that do not support their designated uses. A TMDL essentially provides the allowable pollutant loading, as well as needed reductions, to attain and maintain water quality standards in waters that are not currently meeting standards. TMDL studies have been completed for 39 of the 81 impairments on waterbodies for the MRMW planning area.

TMDL reports containing impaired water bodies in the MRMW, and pollutant reductions are found here:

Minnesota River - Mankato Watershed TMDL Report

Crystal Lake TMDL Study Excess Nutrients

WRAPS

In each cycle of the watershed approach, rivers and lakes across the watershed are monitored and assessed, WRAPS and local plans are developed, and conservation practices are implemented. Much of the information presented in the WRAPS report was synthesized from the Monitoring and Assessment, SID, and TMDL reports. However, the WRAPS report presents additional data and analyses including watershed-scale models and tools, detailed analyses and output from these work products, and a set of potential strategies for point and nonpoint source pollution that will cumulatively achieve, or otherwise make significant progress toward, water quality targets. The MRMW WRAPS report can be found here: Minnesota River - Mankato WRAPS Report.

To ensure the WRAPS strategies and other analyses appropriately represent the MRMW, local county, SWCD staff, and state natural resource and conservation professionals were convened to inform the report and advise technical analyses. Two key products of this WRAPS report are the strategies table and the priorities section. The strategies table outlines high level strategies necessary to restore and protect water bodies in the watershed, including social strategies that are key to achieving the physical strategies. The priorities section presents criteria to identify priority areas for water quality improvement, including examples of water bodies and areas that meet the prioritizing criteria.

The primary audience for the WRAPS report is local planners, decision makers, and conservation practice implementers; watershed residents, neighboring downstream states, agricultural business, governmental agencies, and other stakeholders are the secondary audience.

Goals and 10-year Targets

Among the required elements of WRAPS are timelines for achieving water quality targets and interim milestones within 10 years of strategy adoption. It is the intent of the implementing organizations in this watershed to make steady progress in terms of pollutant reduction. However, needed pollutant load reductions are generally high and will require significant adoption of conservation practices. This is a general guideline and approximation. Factors that may mean slower progress include limits in funding or landowner acceptance, challenging fixes (e.g., unstable bluffs and ravines, invasive species) and unfavorable climatic factors. Conversely, there may be faster progress for some impaired waters, especially where high-impact fixes are slated to occur or where the watershed is subject to focused efforts.

WRAPS Strategies

A set of restoration and protection strategies were developed to achieve water quality targets for water bodies addressed in the WRAPS. The strategies are provided in the WRAPS report. Where possible, the strategies were derived through quantitative methods; however, in other cases, only more qualitative

characterization of actions was feasible. The chief goal of providing this information is to inform local planning. Specifically, by providing an overall set of actions needed to meet the goals (over some period of years or decades), local planners can focus on a subset of actions to take on for their shorter-term (e.g., 10-year) planning cycle. This provides a means to gauge a plan's ability to make progress over time as well as make adjustments through adaptive management.

Watershed Goals

Among the required elements of WRAPS are timelines for achieving water quality targets and interim milestones within 10 years of strategy adoption. It is the intent of the implementing organizations in this watershed to make steady progress in terms of pollutant reduction. However, needed pollutant load reductions are generally high and will require significant adoption of conservation practices. More information on nutrient reduction goals for the State of Minnesota can be found here: Reducing nutrient in waters

Prioritizing and Targeting

The WRAPS work group identified initial priorities for restoration for the watershed. The planning MRMW planning group should utilize these priorities and develop/modify as needed to fit the goals of the plan. Listed below are the identified priorities, a brief description of the priority and any water bodies that meet the criteria of that priority if applicable. More details are in the priority table of the WRAPS report.

"Tipping Point: Barely Impaired" Water bodies that are impaired but have a relatively smaller reduction or improvement goal: Nicollet Creek downstream of Swan Lake, headwaters of Seven Mile Creek, and Loon Lake.

"Protection of supporting waters" Water bodies that are currently meeting the water quality standard or not stressed by a specific parameter including "Tipping point - nearly impaired" supporting waters near the threshold and/or with a declining trend: Lake Ballantyne, Lake Emily, Hallett Lake.

"Impaired Waters" Water bodies that have a 303d listed impairment: See WRAPS and impaired waters list.

"Dirtiest Waters or Watersheds" Water bodies or watersheds that have observed data or models indicating that the area is substantially "worse" than others using either 1) estimated reductions, 2) observed data, or 3) model output: Little Cottonwood River, Seven Mile Creek, Henry Lake, Scotch Lake, Crystal.

"Local Priority" Water bodies that are of high social importance to restore or protect: Cherry Creek, Minneopa Creek, Indian Creek, Seven Mile Creek, Lake Washington, Lake Ballantyne, Duck Lake, Lake Emily, Lake Crystal, Swan Lake, Lake Hallett, Scotch Lake, Urban/MS4 areas, cold-water streams, St. Peter Trout Ponds.

"Highly hydrologically altered" Subwatersheds identified as highly hydrologically altered: Minneopa Creek, Seven Mile Creek, and Indian Creek.

"Drinking water and Ground water" Areas contributing water or risks to drinking and ground water resources: Mankato and St. Peter drinking water supply, Kasota Township.

"High impact/ mitigating" Areas that have the ability to mitigate pollutants and stressors when ideally managed or a disproportionately high negative impact when poorly managed.

"Measurable waters" Water bodies with ample monitoring data are selected as priorities because improvements can be measured. Past data can be used to establish baseline conditions prior to work being done and future monitoring data can be used to track the magnitude of change.

Little Cottonwood River, Seven Mile Creek and the lakes with ample data to report trends (see Trends Overview section), and stream reaches with aquatic life (IWM) monitoring locations provide a record to compare after implementing projects. In particular, areas that may show a quick response in aquatic life (IBI) scores are those primarily limited by a connectivity barrier: Eight Mile Creek (intentionally perched culvert), Shanaska Creek (dam/grade control), Spring Creek (perched culvert), and Little Rock Creek (lake outlet).

Groundwater Protection Prioritization

Groundwater protection areas pertinent to the MRMW that were mentioned by the Minnesota River-Mankato WRAPS work group include:

- Protect vulnerable and sensitive groundwater areas throughout the watershed, particularly wellhead protection areas (WHPAs) and drinking water supply management areas (DWSMAs) with high vulnerability.
- Additional concerns in the watershed relate to groundwater and drinking water protection. The main supply of drinking water to the residents and businesses in the MRMW is groundwater – either from private or community wells. Two communities in particular, Mankato and St. Peter, have vulnerable drinking water systems influenced by surface water in the watershed. The MDH has developed Source Water Assessments (SWA) for each of the communities designed to protect the public water source from point and nonpoint pollution including nitrates and other contaminants.

Civic Engagement and Public Participation for WRAPS Work

Civic engagement and public participation were a major focus during the Middle Minnesota River Watershed Approach occurring from 2013 through 2017. The MPCA worked with county and SWCD staff in the watershed, consultants, citizens, and other state agency staff to work on eight projects to promote civic engagement collaboratively in the area. Projects were tailored to local partner interest and capacity. The purpose of this project was to identify community/landowner opportunities, obstacles, and opinions on land management and water quality in the rural portion of the watershed. Ultimately, this work would identify land management options for the purposes of surface water quality restoration and protection within the MRMW. This type of work should be continued and expanded in the 1W1P process. Data and findings are summarized in the Middle Minnesota River Watershed Approach Civic Engagement Project Summary.

Environmental Justice

Environmental justice means the right of communities of color, Indigenous communities, and low-income communities, to the enjoyment of a healthy environment and to fair treatment and meaningful involvement with respect to the development, adoption, implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies. As part of the 2024 WRAPS update process, the MPCA is planning on making environmental justice concerns a priority. As part of this 1W1P, please consider integrating environmental justice values and involve community groups when identifying priority areas in the plan.

The MPCA has resources to assist in identifying areas with environmental justice concerns:

Understanding environmental justice in Minnesota (arcgis.com)

MPCA and environmental justice | Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (state.mn.us)

Resident and Farmer Interview Opportunities

As part of MPCA's civic engagement efforts during the first iteration of the MRMW watershed approach, consultants were hired to conduct surveys of watershed residents and farmers. The objectives of these interviews were to: 1) connect residents and local staff, 2) learn resident opinions and concerns regarding water quality, and 3) provide maps and resources to spur conversations and identify conservation opportunities. Generalized themes from these interviews included:

- Farming has undergone significant changes over the last several decades. A wide spectrum of understanding and interest exists regarding water quality, conservation practices, and sustainable agriculture. Most farmers feel they are doing a good job with conservation, but economics are the largest factor in making agricultural land management choices.
- While many farmers have made some conservation improvements, many more opportunities still exist. For instance, some who practice no-till consider this a competitive edge, but most farmers have (real or perceived) obstacles to using no-till. Several potential projects and obstacles to adopting conservation practices were identified.

MPCA Water Management Priorities in the MRMW

The MPCA recommends focusing on the following priorities in the planning process. The priorities were identified based on the existence of these issues watershed wide as identified by monitoring and assessment, SID, and the WRAPS.

Biota (Aquatic Life)

Address the stressors to aquatic life in the 1W1P. Aquatic life use impairments within the watershed are complex. Biotic impairments are a result of nonpoint source pollution and localized stress linked to poor habitat condition and altered hydrology. High nitrogen and phosphorus levels are likely impacting fish and macroinvertebrate communities in the southern part of the watershed. Stabilizing hydrology, increasing riparian buffer width, and stabilizing stream banks would greatly help the in-stream habitat.

Altered Hydrology

Seek changes to the landscape that reduce the volume, rates, and timing of runoff and increase the base flows needed to prevent continued and further impairments. A primary stressor of the biotic impairments in the watershed is altered hydrology. Other pollutants (turbidity, nutrients, bacteria, etc.) are delivered because of altered hydrology. Managing the hydrology to provide a consistent base flow is imperative for the survival of the biological communities in the watershed. Increasing rainfall infiltration and water retention, and improving riparian conditions are activities that are needed to stabilize hydrology and reduce impairments.

Turbidity and Total Suspended Solids (Aquatic Life)

Reduce and control sediment entering the water bodies of the watershed. Total suspended solids (TSS), and turbidity (measure of water clarity affected by sediment, algae, and organic matter), are common impairments and stressors to aquatic life in the watershed. Reducing TSS will also likely reduce how other pollutants are conveyed (phosphorus and bacteria).

Nutrients (Aquatic life/Eutrophication)

Reduce nutrient delivery to the watershed. High levels of nutrients (phosphorus) are driving nuisance algae blooms in the watershed's impaired lakes and threatening other lakes that are on the verge of becoming impaired. Algae blooms can deprive lakes of their oxygen as the algae die off and decay, causing fish kills. High levels of algae cause increased levels of turbidity, degrading aquatic recreation and aquatic life. Blue-green algae can also cause serious health issues for humans and pets.

The MPCA anticipates more lakes and stream reaches will be listed as impaired following the intensive monitoring phase of the second watershed cycle (MRMW beginning 2024; Cottonwood River beginning 2027). Past stream monitoring has documented high concentrations of total phosphorus. With the implementation of River Eutrophication Standards, the MPCA suspects that new stream impairments are likely to emerge.

Management plans that appropriately value the nutrient worth of manure and previous crops and focus on the timing and intensity of the fertilizers and manure applications will help reduce the amount of phosphorus and nitrogen reaching the river. These reductions would also aid in the low dissolved oxygen problems present in some parts of the watershed. Resources for nutrient management include:

- Point Source Phosphorus Mapping Tool: Provides summaries of annual phosphorus loads and flow volumes discharged from National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)/State Disposal System (SDS) permitted facilities since 2005.
- Minnesota Nutrient Reduction Strategy

Bacteria (Aquatic Recreation)

Practices to control pathways delivering human and livestock feces to the planning area waters should be a priority for the 1W1P. High levels of bacteria are widespread throughout the watershed. The abundance of feedlots, feedlot runoff, improper manure management, and over-grazed pastures in the watershed may correlate with this finding. High bacteria levels could also be attributed to noncompliant septic systems.

Climate Change Resiliency and Adaptation

Planning should incorporate implementation of practices that address changing weather patterns to help our communities be prepared for extreme weather events. As part of the WRAPS update process, the MPCA is planning on making Climate Change Resiliency and Adaptation a priority.

Additional MPCA resources:

- Minnesota Stormwater Manual
- MPCA funding options

Drainage Watershed Management

Currently, drainage improvement projects have limited input from local staff to aid in the integration of conservation practices that would help to alleviate hydrology concerns and downstream impacts from increases in water volume. The MPCA recommends early coordination with landowners, SWCD staff, agencies, and engineers to develop improvement projects that account for volume increases.

In most engineering designs of drainage improvement projects, the existing conditions are based on the original design and upgrades. Many drainage improvement projects seek an increase in the drainage coefficient from 0.1 to 0.25 inches/day to a more modern 0.5 inches/day for tile and 1 inch/day for open

ditches. Engineering reports often indicate that drainage pipe is in disrepair and the as built coefficient isn't meeting its original design. This suggests that restoring (maintaining) the system to its original capacity would result in an increase in drainage volume.

The MPCA encourages the planning group to discuss watershed drainage management with an emphasis on finding ways to store and/or reduce the increased volume of water based on the increase in drainage coefficient in improvement projects by working with landowners in areas where drainage improvement will eventually be considered.

Restoring healthy channels and riparian areas of streams and ditches throughout the watershed offers critical habitat, improves water quality, and has the potential to buffer impacts of other stressors. Previously channelized streams in prioritized headwater reaches can be re-meandered to restore stable conditions, increase stream length, create floodplain accessibility, improve habitat, and decrease sediment. Reconnecting incised streams to their floodplains improves ecological and hydrological functions, including increased resiliency in the system and reduced downstream flooding impacts. Collaborative assessment, targeting, and planning is necessary on a subwatershed scale to strategically plan before engaging in stream restoration. Streambank stabilization practices should only be used in appropriate locations (for example threatened infrastructure) due to the natural hydrologic regime being so heavily altered in the MRMW resulting in unstable incised channels.

Stream and Ravine Erosion Control

By-and-large, wide-scale stabilization of eroding streambanks and ravines is cost-prohibitive. Instead, first addressing altered hydrology (e.g., excessive, concentrated flows) within the landscape can help decrease wide-scale stream and ravine erosion problems as discussed in the Minnesota River Valley Ravine Stabilization Charette and the Minnesota River Basin Sediment Reduction Strategy . Improving activities directly adjacent the stream/ravine (e.g., buffers) can also decrease erosion as summarized in The River Restoration Toolbox. In some cases, high value property may need to be protected, or a ravine/streambank may be experiencing such severe erosion that stabilizing the streambank or ravine is deemed necessary.

Several tools exist to help identify potential erosion areas. The MPCA would offer assistance in trying to locate and prioritize sites for implementation activities if local partners are interested.

Watershed wide practice implementation

While targeting of specific practices is important to prioritize funding that provides the greatest reductions/cost, there is a need in the MRMW to provide opportunities for practices throughout the watershed that would benefit water quality at the HUC-8 scale. The MPCA recommends funding that is flexible and available continuously, watershed wide, to provide options for landowners to try soil health and cover crop practices, work with SWCD staff, and communicate with other landowners who are implementing these practices. The MPCA recommends developing a network of local staff and operators who can provide technical, financial, and practical assistance to landowners implementing soil health principles.

Consider priorities and goals from neighboring completed Comprehensive Water Management Plans

The Minnesota River Mankato HUC-8 Watershed has been divided into four separate planning areas. 1W1P work has been completed in the Hawk - Middle Minnesota Planning area. The Cottonwood – Middle Minnesota is nearing completion. The Redwood - Middle Minnesota is still under development. Priorities and goals from these planning efforts may be beneficial in helping develop the Comprehensive Management plan for the MRMW.

Calibrate modeling efforts to HSPF load estimates

The MRMW Hydrologic Simulation Program-Fortran (HSPF) model has recently been extended and recalibrated. We would recommend that any modeling efforts for implementation utilize the loading information based on the HSPF numbers and Watershed Pollutant Monitoring Network (WPLMN) data to calibrate loads so that reduction calculations would be comparable to monitored loading estimates.

Stream and Lake Protection

There is a growing focus on maintaining the high-quality water that we still have. The same practices that protect water quality will also benefit wildlife, groundwater, air quality, soils, and numerous other aspects of our Minnesota environment.

The MPCA collaborated with the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources and the Board of Water and Soil Resources to develop guidance for incorporating protection strategies into WRAPS, local water plans, and/or 1W1P documents. Link to resource: Protection and prioritization tools

The MPCA recognizes all the hard work and cooperation from the local partners within the MRMW and offers our continued support in local water planning. Thank you for the opportunity to participate and offer MPCA's priorities. If we may be of further assistance, please contact Bryan Spindler at bryan.spindler@state.mn.us, or 507-344-5267, or at the MPCA's Mankato office.

Sincerely,

Bryan Spindler

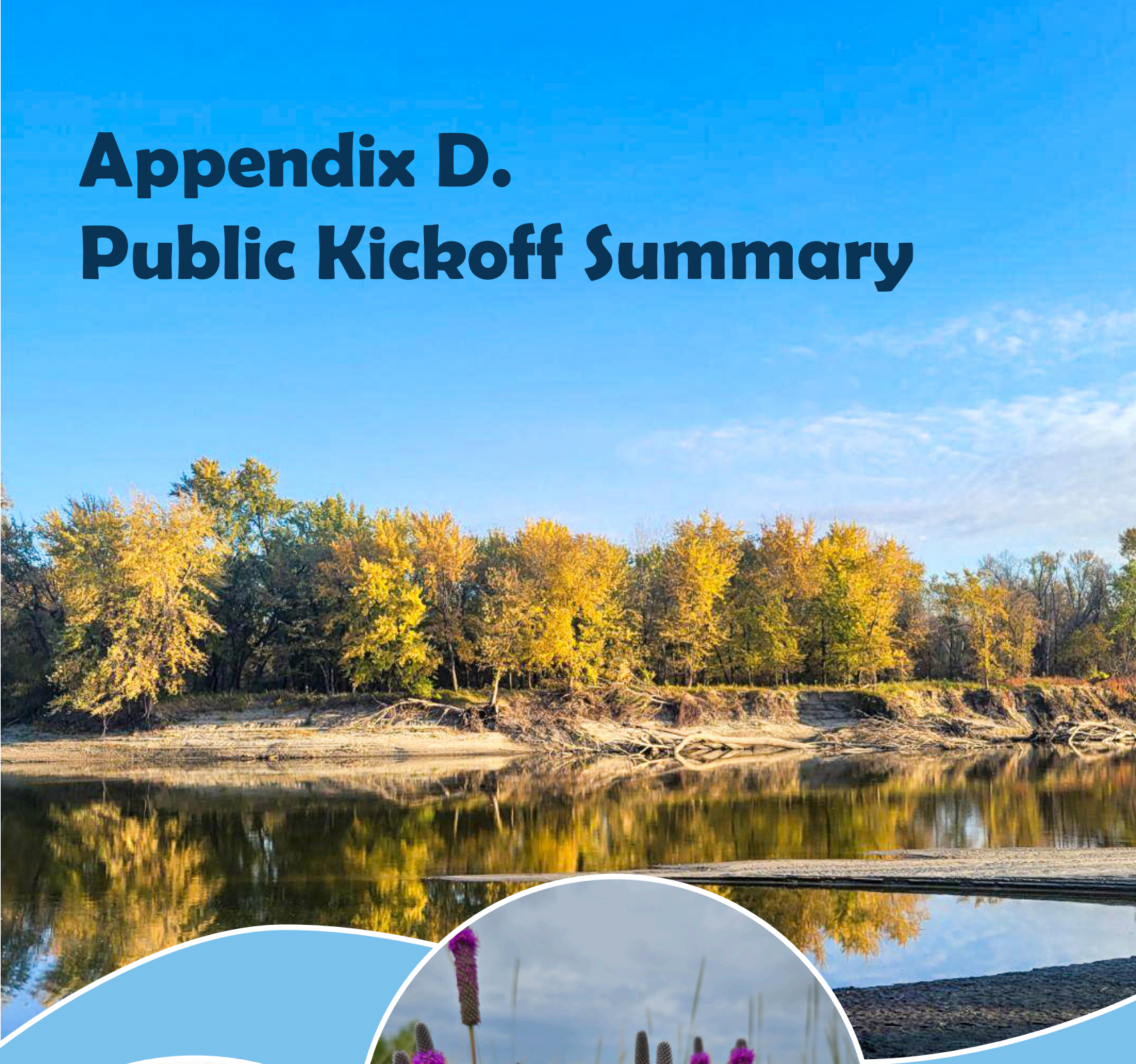
This document has been electronically signed.

Bryan Spindler
Environmental Specialist
Watershed Division

BS:jdf

cc: Jeremy Maul, BWSR
Ed Lenz, BWSR
Julie Westerlund, BWSR
Reid Christianson, MDA
Scott Matteson, MDA
Margaret Wagner, MDA
Scot Hanson, MDH
Carrie Raber, MDH
Alan Gleisner, DNR
Korey Woodley, DNR
Barbara Weisman, DNR
Catherine Neuschler, EQB
Jeff Risberg, MPCA

Appendix D.
Public Kickoff Summary









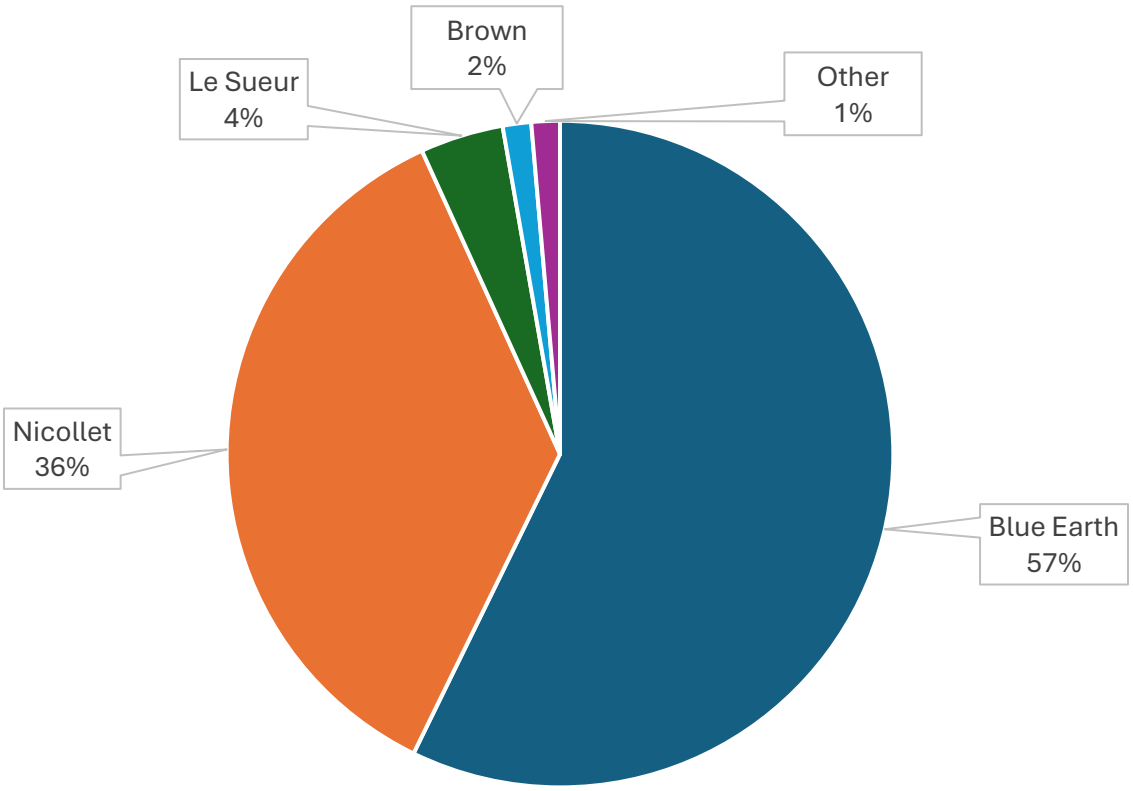
Public Kickoff Summary

Survey

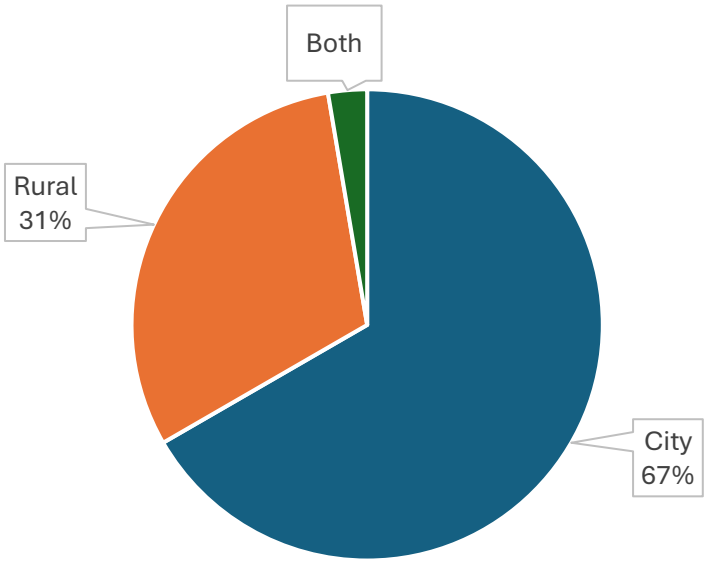
On July 23rd and July 30th, 2024, approximately 40 people attended public kickoff events held in Nicollet and St. Peter respectively. The kickoff events were intended to bring the community into the One Watershed, One Plan (1W1P) planning process, educate community members on the purpose of a watershed plan, and provide opportunities to identify issues and resources most important to them.

At the meetings, community members discussed issues facing their watershed at Resource Stations (see Page 6). There was also a public survey available for people to take in person and online. Between paper surveys available during the kickoff events and online participation, there were 75 responses to the public survey. Results of that survey are summarized here.

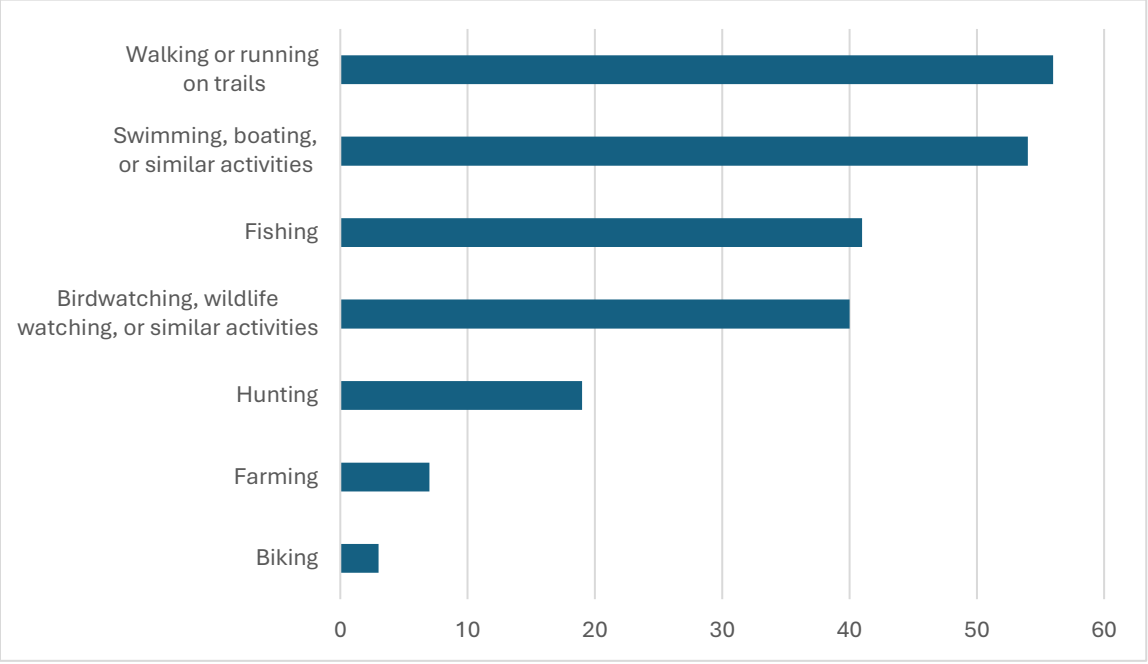
What county do you live in?



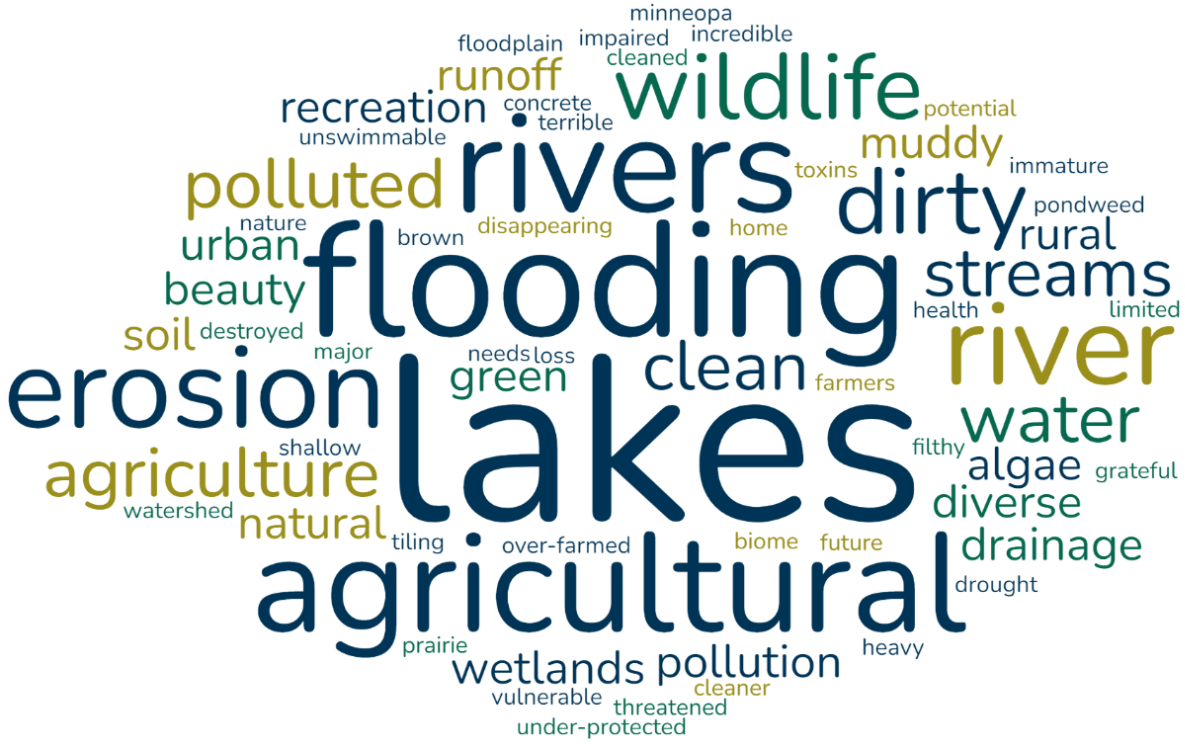
Do you live in a city or rural setting?



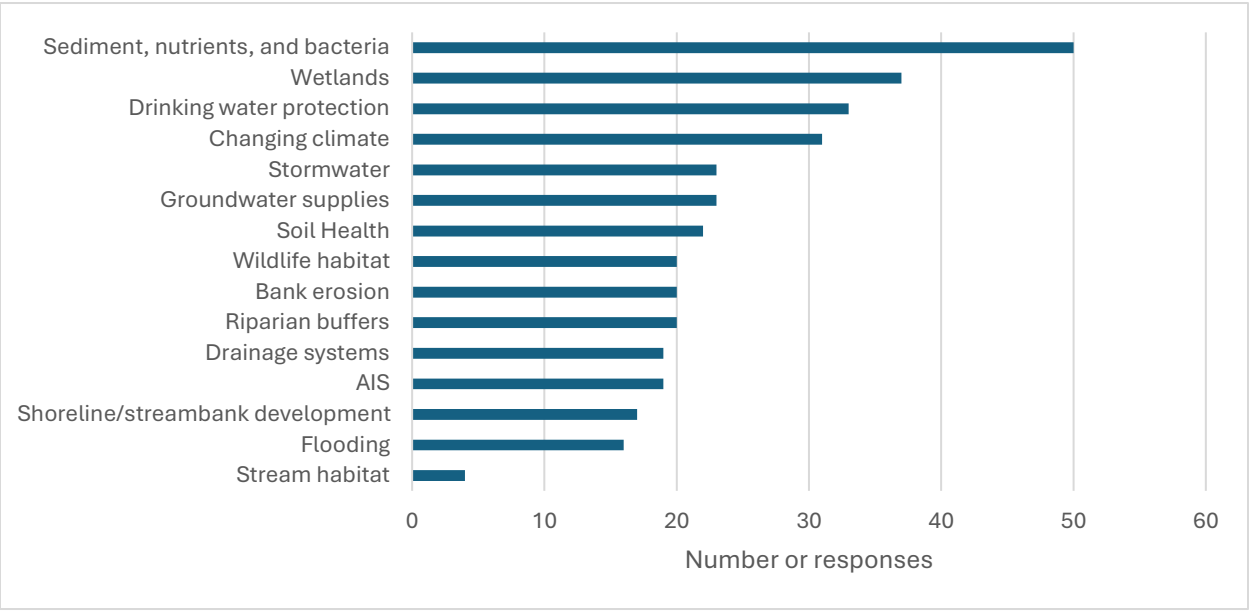
What activities do you enjoy in the watershed?



Using 4-5 words, what comes to mind when thinking of the MRMW?



Choosing up to 5, what are the top issues in the watershed?



Are there any specific waterbodies, stream reaches, or natural areas you are most concerned about?

- Minnesota River, 15 responses
- All, 7 responses
- Duck Lake, 6 responses
- Minneopa Creek, 5 responses
- Lake Washington, 4 responses
- Loon Lake, 4 responses
- 7 Mile Creek, 3 responses
- Crystal Lake, 3 responses
- Le Sueur River, 2 responses
- Swan Lake, 2 responses

One response: Coldwater Streams, Farmland, Hallets Pond, High Quality Habitat, Lake Ballantyne, Lake Crystal, Lake Emily, Lake Hallett, Lake Scotch, Near Unimin, No, Recreation Lakes, Robards Creek, Shanaska Creek, Watonwan River, Wetlands

Are there any topics, resources, problems, or opportunities we didn't cover in this survey you'd like to comment on?

- Citizen shoreline stewardship in particular regarding buffer zones.
- Farm field tiling
- Farm runoff is not very well regulated. Cities are over regulated.
- Flood mitigation planning for municipalities and counties (with Red River project plan as a major resource starting point)
- Have garbage disposals in areas getting off of lakes
- How can people get help fixing bank erosion? Is anyone addressing this?

- I agree that invasive aquatic species are of great concern, but we should also be concerned about invasive trees and plants in our watershed - make sure that our cities and counties are not allowing them to be planted and cause more harm.
- It would be nice to see efforts made to support aquatic natives, not just AIS. The Ag watershed discussion is a mixed bag. When individuals bring up green lakes and surrounding farm runoff, it's like we are not supposed to bring it up because of how important farming is. Farming is important AND it does distress lakes. In turn, individuals discount things they could do because of farming. It's circuitous conversation that's been going on for years and it seems like in the end, nothing gets improved.
- More habitat, easements and public land, wetlands and food prevention
- More natural sloughs to act filters for water entering out lakes
- No enough DNR people to enforce the laws
- No, well done
- Not at this time
- One of your meetings should have been located somewhere South of the river. Get projects on the ground. Don't try to prioritize certain areas so much that you end up not funding good projects in the watershed. People don't like hearing their area is not a priority.
- Polluting farming practices
- Prairie restoration and native plants, grasses, trees, are what we need to support
- Progress? Urban/rural division on issues
- Slalom course to be removed on duck lake.
- Soil erosion on farmland
- The drainage systems and tributaries that feed into the MN River affect the sediment load. Also, selecting only 5 areas of concern does not reflect the magnitude of the impacts to the MN River.
- The impact of climate change and polluting farming practices.
- The lack of protection for Lake Hallett in St. Peter has been and continues to be abysmal. To go from over 20 feet visibility to 2 since the early 2000s is criminal.

- Try to get the green out of the lakes
- Volunteer conservation is great, but if it can't be implementing on a large scale, nothing will improve.
- Water storage
- We drain the wetlands and tile every inch then wonder why our water bodies are unsuitable
- Yes

Resource Stations

At the public kickoff, attendees were directed to resource stations where they discussed issues and geographic areas of concern. A summary of these discussions is included here.

Surface Water Quality Station – St. Peter and Nicollet

- Concerns with ongoing run off into Lake Washington, particularly from nearby agriculture.
- Would there be benefit in making some sort of short appealing "script" or liaison point person to better appeal to landowners to impairment BMPs
- Feel wetlands do not get enough public awareness on their importance. How can public education on the importance of wetlands be done?
- Lake Hallett was supposed to have a fish contamination study done, but it fell through the cracks (fish collected, but lost data). They would like that process to be carried out.
- Lake Hallett is a high value resource waterbody to those in the St. Peter area. This is a high priority from their mayor's point of view.
- Cyanobacteria is suspected to also make its way to Lake Hallett- a lot of concerns and questions around the trends of HABs (Harmful Algal Blooms).
- 7-Mile Creek, in addition to other cold-water streams would like to ensure habitat is protected and water quality improves.
- Questions and interest from the public and local officials on learning about stream restoration in ditches. Lots of interest in two stage ditches and hoping to see them in more areas in this region. Could they help with downstream stability? Nutrients upspring? Bring back some biology in impaired areas?
- A lot of concerns around nitrates into groundwater – seepage rates?
- Questions and surprise about how bacteria is entering waterways. One member knew a lot about manure application but thought that as it is injected would stay bound to soil and not be able to come out in tile water. Discussion around E. coli fingerprinting study was briefly had and referenced where to find whole report.

- Lake Crystal: Nutrient impairments
- Lake Washington: Nutrient impairments
- Cold water streams
    - People don't know that these are important
    - Maintain them and protect them
    - Temperature evaluation
- Nitrates: big issue within watershed and there were a variety of questions on what we can do to limit the sources
- Outlet from Swan Lake
    - "Clean" water source compared to other resources within the area
- Water Storage and Using Floodplain is key to reducing sediment and erosion
- Education and Outreach Efforts are really important in telling the story of the watershed and showing results
    - Visuals to show improvements within the watershed (ex: field trips to different sites)
- Important to highlight things that are great about the watershed as well, not just all of the impairments

Land Use and Habitat Station – Nicollet

- Focus efforts on the waterbodies that have substantial recreational value
- Protection for high use lakes- Washington, Duck, Ballantyne
- Find cost effective practices to get best bang for the buck
- Expand water storage opportunities of the existing shallow lakes in the watershed
- Find opportunities to increase the size of existing natural land areas and waterbodies
- Efforts should focus on the Minnesota River Flood Plain and Tributaries

- Wildlife and biodiversity have increased with restored natural areas in the watershed
- Encourage advertising for recreation in peoples' own local areas (many folks in past traveled long distances far from home to recreate and haven't realized the value of local recreation gems in the area)
- Establish more cover crops
- Focus on Emerald Ash Borer and invasives in North Mankato/ St Peter Areas
- Balance the needs of cropland agriculture with conservation practices (need the cropping economy to continue in the area)
- Provide more resources for education and enforcement of lake shore ordinances (seems like a lot of variances have been approved to get around ordinances)
- Focus efforts on building protection areas and easements around cold-water streams
- Focus efforts for better drainage improvements and water storage opportunities that include habitat improvement considerations

Land Use and Habitat Station – St. Peter

- Important lakes to focus work efforts: Lake Washington, Lake Crystal, Swan Lake, Emily, Duck, Ballanytne
- Consider doing work that will eventually impact Gulf of Mexico and Lake Pepin.
- Focus habitat work on Hallett Pond and Seven Mile Creek
- Loon Lake and Lake Crystal need to be emphasized
- Need to consider how much bigger the natural areas and complexes need to be before we start seeing improvements
- Seems like there hasn't been good planning in the past. Need focused efforts
- Need to focus on the Minnesota River Corridor
- Focus work and improvements to mitigate issues caused by Unimin Mines around the Ottawa area

- Address Pesticide Issues where it is needed
- Deal with the rural stormwater and drainage on the SW side of St Peter
- Minnesota River is not a reliable recreational river
- Could use more prairie restoration projects
- More emphasis on education and outreach
- Sandy soils in the Lake Crystal area and drainage projects need to be scrutinized
- Look for opportunities for more CREP and farmer incentives
- Make enrollment easier for CREP and focus on upland areas for work.
- Include aquatic habitat in consideration with habitat projects
- Need good “sales people” that are good at communicating with farmers to get projects to take off
- Need to get more word out about wetland credit programs
- Focus on relationship building with farmers
- Focus on Hallett stormwater issues
- Rain gardens and prairie planting projects are wanted in the urban
- Focus on work on SW side of St. Peter rural area
- Wetland Protection
- More habitat
- Concerns of suburban development and impacts
- “Buy in by Producers”
- Expand wetland complexes, for water quality and wildlife
- Expand Prairies
- Concerns over bank erosion on main rivers and ditch systems
- More Conservation Easements (used the term CREP, but I believe they wanted RIM by their statements)

- Tap into USDA Farm programs for incentives (partnership with future projects with the plan?)
- Soil Health Benefits
- Specifically in the Lake Crystal area
- Rain Gardens in urban areas
- Concerns over altered hydrology
- Pattern tiling
- Increased surface water

Drinking Water and Groundwater Station – Nicollet

- Nitrates were the main concern raised by the public for both public and private wells.
- Residents of St. Peter mentioned the cost associated with nitrate removal and the impacts to their utility bill.
- Regenerative agriculture was mentioned as a focus of the plan to help reduce nitrates.
- Financial assistance for farmers to implement practices to reduce nitrate pollution was important to success.
- In discussing natural occurring contaminants such as arsenic, residents agreed that sampling and education should be in plan.
- Outreach and education for shared wells that don't qualify as a public water supply well.
- Citizens asked what contaminants and how frequently should private wells be sampled.

Drinking Water and Groundwater Station – St. Peter

- St. Peter
    - Blending drinking water from three different aquifers.
    - Vulnerable groundwater supply due to the Jordan Sandstone aquifer and

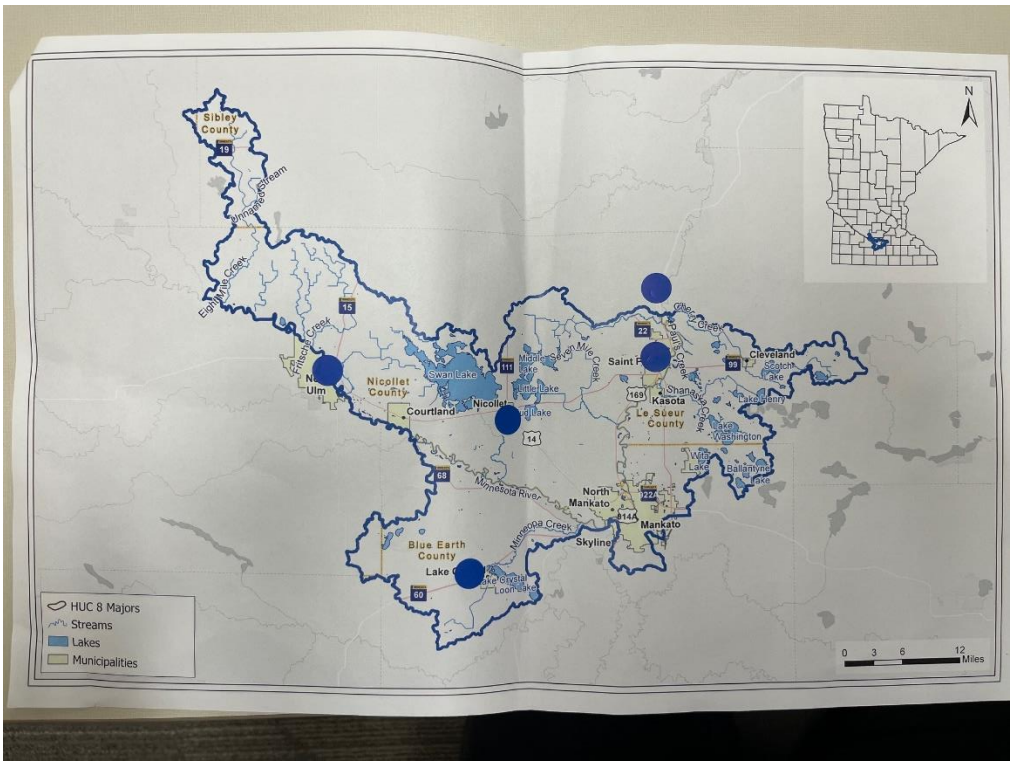
rapid groundwater recharge/sandy soils.
    - Reverse osmosis treatment for iron/manganese removal and nitrate removal.
    - Comments were made about the about how good St. Peter's water is. It was a recent winner of best tasting water in Minnesota. The good taste was attributed to the mixing of water from multiple aquifers and the reverse osmosis treatment system.
- Mankato
    - Two sources of water:
        - Ranney wells – Shallow groundwater wells directly influenced by surface water.
        - Mt. Simon Aquifer
    - Water from Ranney wells is mixed with water from deep wells from the Mt. Simon aquifer. Approximately 70 percent of Mankato's drinking water is from the Ranney Wells.
    - Concerns were raised about groundwater use for the increased development in Mankato.
- Lake Crystal
    - Water is from a deep well with low vulnerability.
- Nitrates
    - Comments/concerns were raised about elevated nitrates and the cost of treatment.
    - With Mankato and St. Peter blending water from deeper aquifers, there was concern expressed about water use from less sustainable deeper aquifers.
    - The value of projects that reduce nitrate runoff on the landscape prior to reaching the vulnerable wells was discussed to help reduce treatment costs and reduce the amount of water that is mixed from deeper wells.
- Recharge
    - Mt. Simon aquifer recharge rate and water appropriations regarding the shallower aquifers.
- Groundwater – Surace Water Interactions
    - Contaminated stormwater runoff affecting surface waterbodies (water quality and quantity) and their interaction with shallow groundwater
- Private Wells
    - The recommendation for regular testing for bacteria and nitrates was discussed.
    - The naturally occurring arsenic in the groundwater in the watershed was discussed and testing was encouraged as wells testing over the safe drinking water standard are not uncommon. It was noted that new wells have only been required to be tested for arsenic since 2008 and there are likely a lot of wells that have never been tested for arsenic.

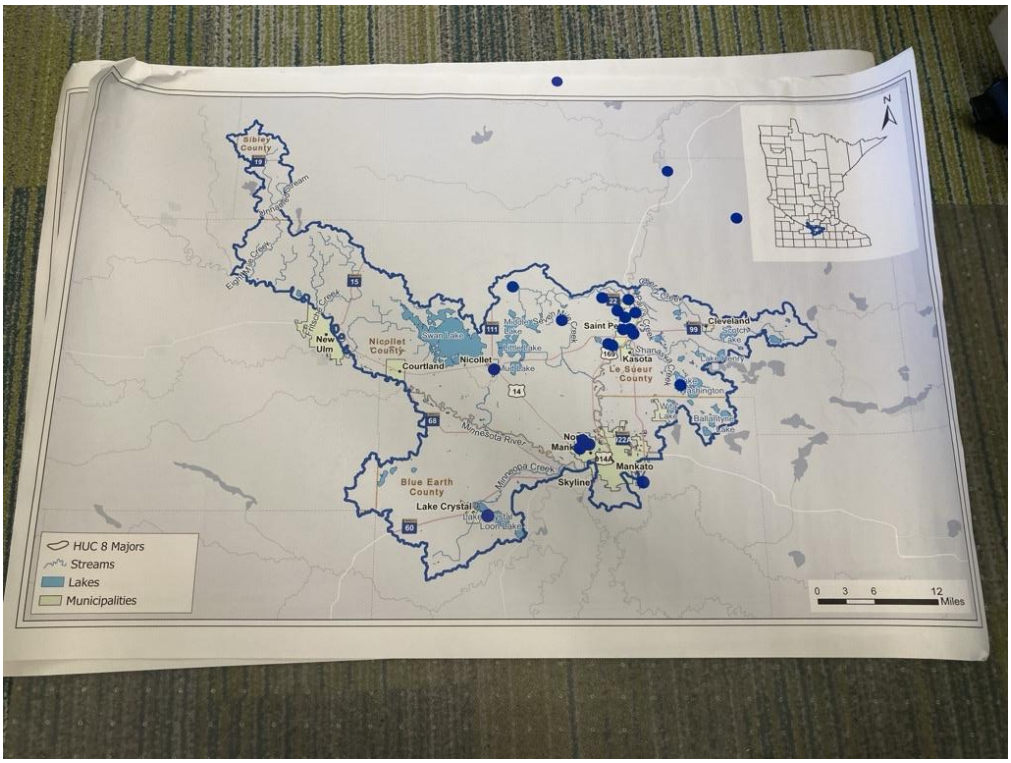
Flood Damage Reduction and Hydrology Station

- There should be more consistency between counties in the evaluation of drainage projects and in the review of the goals for a drainage project.
- There seems to be barriers for obtaining grants for water storage and conservation practices with drainage ditch improvement projects.
- There are a number of cold water/trout streams in the watershed and there should be consistency with how drainage projects are reviewed in those watersheds.
- To help reduce the cost of conservation projects associated with drainage projects, the contractor who is installing the drainage improvement project should also be the contractor doing storage or conservation projects. The set-up costs for the contractor could be leveraged, and the overall cost could be reduced.
- Regarding tile drainage, it should be acknowledged that that water flows faster through plastic pipes than soil.
- Wetland restoration, water storage practices, and soil health are all important practices to help reduce peak flows in streams and the Minnesota River.
- Implementing water storage practices should be the focus of this plan.
- The water storage aspects of soil health should also be a priority and should be promoted as healthy soil can store significant volume of water.
- The public could be better engaged in importance of water storage and with successes in the Minnesota River Basin.
- Conservation practices like CREP and other water storage practices in the upper reaches of the Minnesota River Basin likely played a role in reducing the flood peaks on the Minnesota River in 2024. It would be interesting to model that potential impact to how that flood event may have been worse had those practices not been in place.
- Storage of water through a variety of structural and non-structural means in the upper reaches of the watershed is important to reduce peak flows.
- Agricultural drainage and outlets to public waters should be treated like municipal storm sewers as they are a point source for pollution and increased water flow.

Map Feedback from Public Kickoff

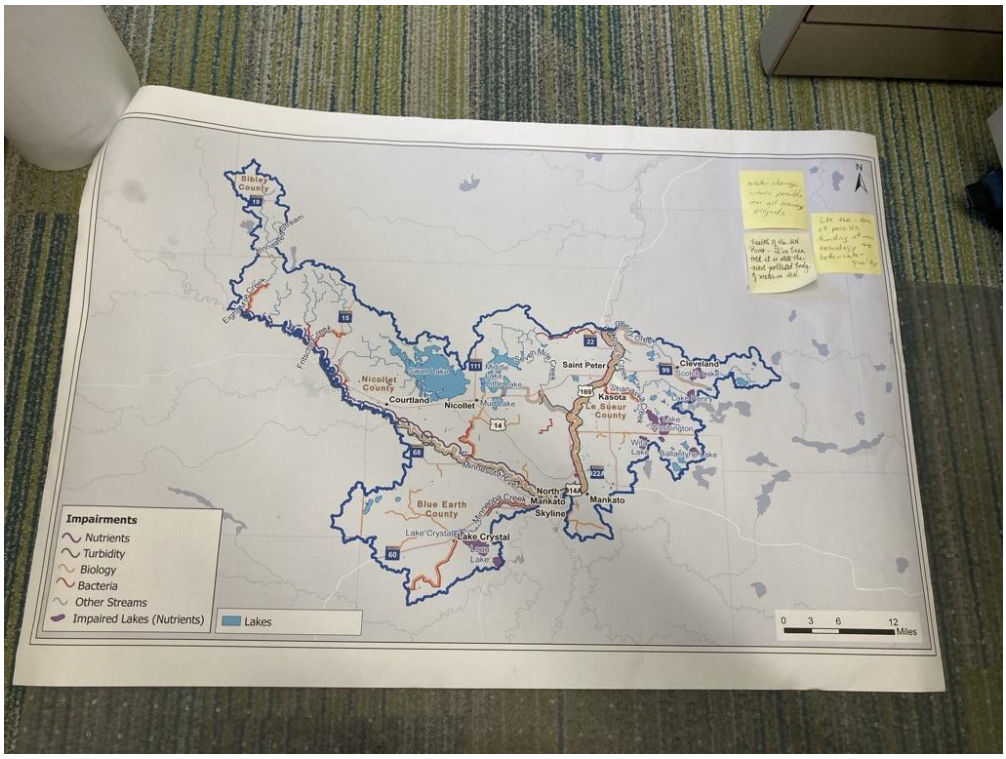
Where do you live? Responses from Nicollet (top) and St. Peter (bottom).





Comments on Surface Water Quality map:

- Water storage where possible on all drainage projects
- Health of the MN River – I've been told it is still the most polluted body of water in MN
- Like the idea of possible funding of new technology to better water quality



Appendix E. Geospatial Subwatershed Prioritization









Geospatial Subwatershed Prioritization

Goal	Priority Issues	Geospatial Ranking Layers
Nutrients and Bacteria	• Nutrient Loading (High Priority) • Bacteria (Medium Priority)	• HSPF Total Phosphorous loading • HSPF Total Nitrogen loading • Very High, High and Medium DWSMAs • Priority Resources
Sediment and Erosion	• Sediment and Erosion (High Priority)	• HSPF Sediment Yields (upland and bed/bank)
Groundwater Quality / Surface Water Interaction	• Surface Water / Groundwater Interaction (High Priority) • Groundwater Quality (Medium Priority)	• Very High, High and Medium DWSMAs • Pollution Sensitivity of Near Surface Materials • Private well nitrate test results
Water Storage, Altered Hydrology, and Flood Damage Reduction	• Loss of Water Storage (High Priority) • Altered Hydrology (High Priority) • Flooding (Medium Priority)	• Streams Stressed by Altered Hydrology • Restorable Wetlands • FEMA 100-Year Floodplains
Stormwater	• Stormwater (Medium Priority)	• Cities and MS4s
Soil Health	• Soil Health (High Priority)	• HSPF sediment loading • Priority Resources • Very High, High, Medium and Low DWSMAs

Goal	Priority Issues	Geospatial Ranking Layers
Invasive Species	• Invasive Species (Medium Priority)	• Terrestrial invasive species observations points • Aquatic invasive species observation points • Listed infested waters

Appendix F. Altered Hydrology Analysis









Technical Memorandum

To: Minnesota River-Mankato Watershed Planning Partnership

From: Timothy Erickson PE
Houston Engineering, Inc.

Subject: Minnesota River at Mankato, MN Altered Hydrology Analysis

Date: June 3, 2025

1.0 INTRODUCTION

One of the stressors commonly referenced as a reason for aquatic life impairments is “altered hydrology.” Altered hydrology is commonly thought to be characterized by increases in peak discharge and runoff volume for a range of precipitation events, as compared to some historic or benchmark condition. Numerous studies have suggested that this hydrologic alteration is a result of some combination of climatic variation, land use/land cover changes, or other landscape scale changes. Aquatic habitat loss, increased streambank erosion and bank failure, and increased sediment levels are some of the suggested consequences of altered hydrology. Individually and collectively, these are believed to lead to the impairment of aquatic life, exhibited by lower ecological diversity.

This technical memorandum (TM) describes a framework used define and quantify altered hydrology using records for the USGS’s long-term, continuous flow gaging network. In addition, this TMS describes methods to estimate storage goals based on changes of altered hydrology metrics that can be used to develop management plans to help mitigate the impacts of alteration.

1.1 A NEED TO ASSESS ALTERED HYDROLOGY

Although a general sense of the characteristics of altered hydrology exists, a substantive challenge remains. A challenge associated with addressing altered hydrology is the lack of a common definition, including agreement on a set of science-based metrics to establish the desired (i.e., benchmark) condition, and assess whether altered hydrology has indeed occurred. **Figure 1** provides an example of hydrologic data which could be used to illustrate altered hydrology. **Figure 1** shows a flow duration curve for a streamflow gage in the Sand Hill River Watershed, within northwestern Minnesota. Two 30-year time periods are shown on the graph; i.e., 1980 – 2010 (solid line) and 1945 - 1975 (dashed line). The graph represents the likelihood of exceeding a specific daily mean discharge. The graph indicates an increase in the daily mean discharge through most of the flow range, because for the same likelihood of exceedance the daily mean discharge is greater for the more recent time periods. This suggests "altered hydrology" meaning that flow conditions in the watershed differ between the two time periods. The example illustrates one possible visual metric which could be used to describe altered hydrology.

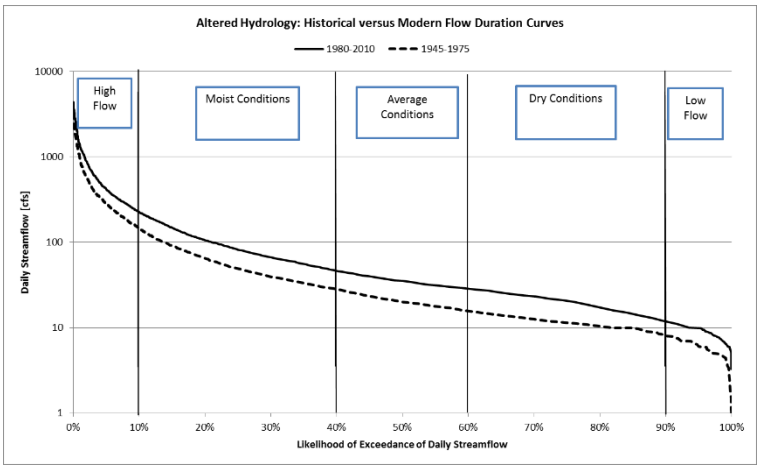


Figure 1. Flow duration curve for the Sand Hill River at Climax, Minnesota. The solid black line shows an increase in daily mean discharge for the 1980 – 2010 period, compared to the early 1945 – 1975 period.

Agreement on a set of science-based metrics to assess the extent of hydrologic alteration and the desired (i.e., benchmark) condition is needed in order to quantitatively assess changes in the hydrology of a watershed. A definition is needed to rigorously assess whether hydrology has indeed changed through time, establish goals for altered hydrology, and assess and evaluate various means, methods and projects to mitigate the adverse effects of altered hydrology.

Considerable research and technical information relative to describing altered hydrology has been completed. The recently release report titled "Technical Report: Protection Aquatic Life from Hydrologic Alternatives" (Novak et al., 2015) is one example. The report presents metrics which can be used to describe altered hydrology. However, causal information about how the change in hydrology results in the alteration or loss of ecological function is lacking within the report.

For the hydrology of a watershed to be altered there must be some deviation from a preferred or desired hydrologic condition; i.e., a "benchmark" condition. The benchmark for altered hydrology could be the "natural hydrologic regime" or some other condition. The natural hydrologic regime (Poff et al 1997; Arthington et al 2006; Bunn and Arthington 2002 ; Sparks 1995) is the characteristic pattern of water quantity, timing and variability in a natural water body. A river's hydrologic or flow regime consists of environmental flow components (Mathews and Richter, 2007; The Nature Conservancy, 2009), each of which can be described in terms of the magnitude, frequency, duration, timing and rate of change in discharge. The integrity of an aquatic system presumably depends on the natural dynamic character of these flow components to thereby driving ecological processes.

Defining altered hydrology and the benchmark condition, identifying the metrics to describe altered hydrology and translating the information into goals to mitigate the adverse consequences is technically challenging. The approach used to evaluate whether a watershed exhibits altered hydrology is presented within this document. A definition of altered hydrology is presented. Specific quantitative metrics to assess the extent of hydrologic change and the desired (i.e., benchmark) condition are also presented. No effort is made to describe the causal relationship between hydrology and the ecological, geomorphological or water quality effects. Rather, the assumption is made that the desired condition is achieved by obtaining the benchmark condition. These results are intended to be a beginning point in addressing the topic of altered hydrology in a more rigorous manner, which no doubt will evolve through time.

2.0 A METHODOLOGY TO DEFINE ALTERED HYDROLOGY

2.1 A BRIEF HISTORY OF CHANGING HYDROLOGY

Streamflow in Minnesota (Novotny & Stefan, 2007) and across the contentious United States (Lins and Slack 1999, McCabe and Wolock, 2002) have been changing during the past century, with flows in the period starting from the 1970s to the beginning of the 21st Century tending to be higher than during the early to mid-1900s (Ryberg et al. 2014). Numerous studies have been conducted to quantify magnitude of impact and pinpoint relative importance of potential causes of these changes, but scientific consensus has currently not been achieved. The science is not at a point where specific causes can be attributed to altered hydrology with any significant certainty and public discussion about specific causes usually leads to barriers to implementation. In general, the leading candidate causes of altered hydrology can be categorized into to two primary groups: climatic changes and landscape changes. Examples of climatic changes include changes in annual precipitation volumes, in surface air temperature, timing of the spring snowmelt, annual distribution of precipitation, and rainfall characteristics (timing, duration, and intensity). Examples of landscape changes include changes in land use/land cover, increased imperviousness (urbanization), tile drainage and drainage ditching, wetland removal/restoration, groundwater pumpage, flow retention and regulation, and increased storage (both in-channel and upland storage). Although it is important to water resource management to understand the mechanics behind the changes in hydrology, the focus of this analysis is developing a definition for altered hydrology, a method for assessing whether it has occurred within a watershed, and establishing a goal for addressing altered hydrology. No assumption of causation is made or needed to use this framework.

2.2 ALTERED HYDROLOGY DEFINED

Altered hydrology is defined as a *discernable* change in specific metrics derived from stream discharge, occurring through an entire annual hydrologic cycle, which exceed the measurement error, compared to a benchmark condition. For this framework, *discernable* has been used as a proxy for statistical comparisons. The metrics are typically some type of hydrologic statistic derived from the annual discharge record across a long period of time, usually a minimum of 20-years (Gan et al. 1991). The amount of baseflow, the hydrograph shape, peak discharge, and runoff volume for a range of precipitation event magnitudes, intensities, and durations are specific components of or derived from the annual hydrograph.

2.3 ESTABLISHING BENCHMARK CONDITION

A reference or "benchmark" condition is needed to complete an assessment of whether hydrology is altered. A minimum of a 20-year time-periods reasonably ensures stable estimates of streamflow predictably (Gan et al. 1991; Olden & Poff 2003), sufficient duration to capture climate variability and the interdecadal oscillation typically found in climate (McCabe et al. 2004, Novotny and Stefan 2007), and is the standard timespan used for establishing "normal" climate statistics in the United States. Where the extent data allows it, the analysis is performed for two 35-year time periods; i.e., a benchmark period called "historic" and an "altered" state or called "modern"). The benchmark period used to establish benchmark conditions represents the period before shifts in hydrology are commonly thought to have begun within Minnesota as a result of land use/land cover changes, or increases in the depth, intensity, and duration of precipitation.

To illustrate an example of a change in streamflow and the validity in the breakpoint period, cumulative streamflow (using annual depth values) is plotted across time (**Figure 2)** for the USGS gage at Crow River at Rockford, MN (USGS ID: 05280000). Cumulative streamflow was used instead of straight annual streamflow because (1) it linearizes streamflow relationship where the slope of a trendline would be the average annual streamflow, (2) no assumptions about multi-year dependencies (e.g. changes in storage) or autocorrelation is necessary, and (3) changes in slope can be visualized, showing an altered state of hydrology.

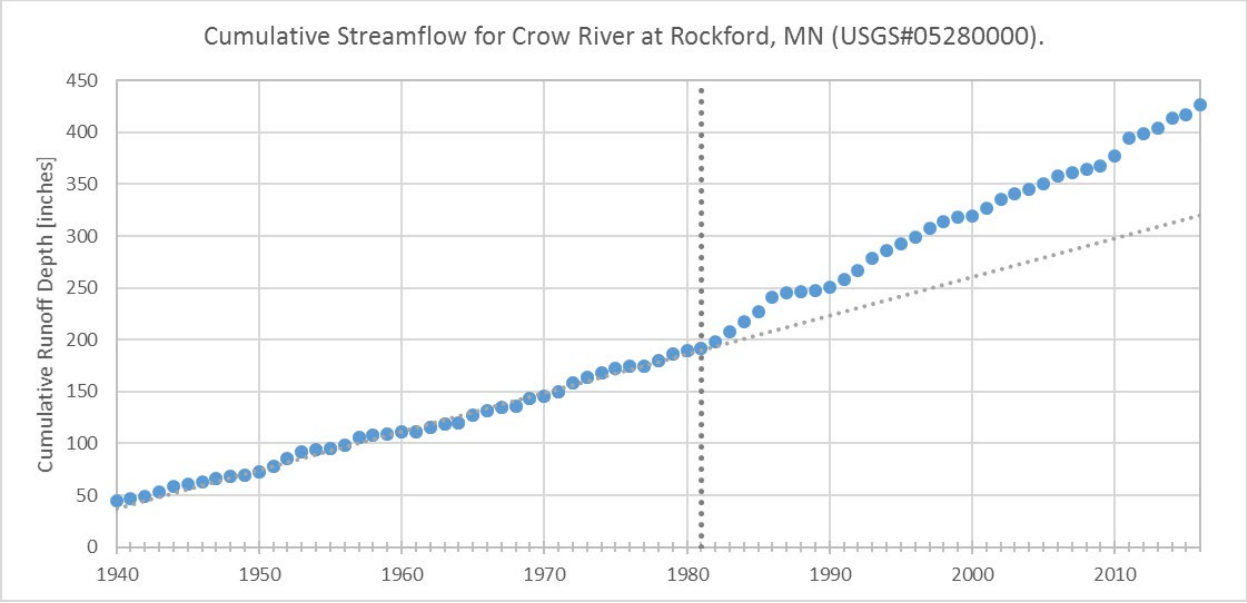


Figure 2. Cumulative streamflow for the Crow River at Rockford, MN (USGS Station 05280000).

Results from analysis shown in the example (**Figure 2**) determine the break point and define the benchmark and modern conditions.

2.4 METRICS USED TO ASSESS ALTERED HYDROLOGY

Many potential metrics can be used to describe a measurable change in the annual hydrograph. For example, the indicators of hydrologic alteration software developed by the Nature Conservancy

(https://www.conservationgateway.org/ConservationPractices/Freshwater/EnvironmentalFlows/MethodsandTools/IndicatorsofHydrologicAlteration/Pages/indicators-hydrologic-alt.aspx) uses 67 different statistics derived from mean daily discharge to describe altered hydrology. Ideally, each indicator or metric could be causally linked to an ecological or geomorphological consequence, although this is technically challenging. Use of such a large number of indictors can be problematic as many of the metrics can be correlated and are therefore interdependent or lack ecological or geomorphological meaning.

The structure and therefore function of ecological systems are often "driven" by "non-normal" events; e.g., low flows associated with drought, higher flows which inundate the floodplain. Metrics used to complete this analysis were preferentially selected to reflect the variability in specific characteristics of the annual hydrograph, and include peak discharges, runoff volumes and hydrograph shape. Each metric was specifically selected to represent a flow condition believed to be of ecological or geomorphological importance, in the absence of causal information. **Table 1** shows the specific metrics used to complete the analysis. The use of these metrics is intended to identify: 1) whether the hydrology within a watershed is indeed altered: and 2) which resources may be at risk because of the alteration.

Table 1. Metrics used to define and assess whether hydrology is "altered" for a specific watershed.

Relevance	Hydrograph Feature	Frequency of Occurrence	Duration	Metric	Ecological or Geomorphic Endpoint
Condition of Aquatic Habitat	Baseflow	10-year	30 day	The minimum change between time periods is the accuracy of measuring streamflow discharge and estimating daily mean discharge. A discharge measurement accurate within 10% of the true value is considered excellent by the United States Geological Survey (USGS). Some additional error is induced through the conversion of these data to discharge. Therefore, a minimum change of 15% is needed between "historic" and "modern" period for this metric to classified as "altered."	Discharge needed to maintain winter flow for fish and aquatic life.
		Annual	30-day median (November)		
Aquatic Organism Life Cycle	Shape	Mean	Monthly average of daily means	Use the "historic" period of record to define "normal variability." Develop a histograms of daily mean discharges for each month within the period of record for the "historic" and "modern" time periods. Compare the histograms of the monthly average of daily means using an appropriate statistical test. Assume the histograms are from the same statistical population and text for significance at an appropriate significance level.	Shape of the annual hydrograph and timing of discharges associated with ecological cues.
	Timing	Julian day of minimum	1-day		
		Julian day of maximum			
Riparian Floodplain (Lateral) Connectivity	Peak discharge	10-year	24-hour and 10-day	The minimum change between time periods is the accuracy of measuring streamflow discharge and estimating daily mean discharge. A discharge measurement accurate within 10% of the true value is considered excellent by the United States Geological Survey (USGS). Some additional error is induced through the conversion of these data to discharge. Therefore, a minimum change of 15% is needed between "historic" period and "modern" period for this metric to classified as "altered."	Represents the frequency and duration of flooding of the riparian area and the lateral connectivity between the stream and the riparian area. Functions include energy flow, deposition of sediment, channel formation and surface water – groundwater interactions
		50-year			
		100-year			
	Volume	10-year	Total runoff volume for those days with a daily mean discharge exceeding the 24-hour discharge		
		50-year			
		100-year			
Geomorphic Stability and Capacity to Transport Sediment	Peak Discharge	1.5 year	24 - hour	The minimum change between time periods is the accuracy of measuring streamflow discharge and estimating daily mean discharge. A discharge measurement accurate within 10% of the true value is considered excellent by the United States Geological Survey (USGS). Some additional error is induced through the conversion of these data to discharge. Therefore, a minimum change of 15% is needed between "historic" period and "modern" period for this metric to classified as "altered."	Channel forming discharge. An increase is interpreted as an increased risk of stream channel susceptibility to erosion.
	Volume	1.5 year	Cumulative daily volume exceeding channel forming discharge		
		Average daily	30-year flow duration curve		

2.5 DETERMINATION OF ALTERED HYDROLOGY

A simple weight of evidence approach is used to decide whether the hydrology of a watershed is “altered” between two time periods. A “+” is assigned to each metric if it has a discernable increase from the benchmark as defined by the metric, between the historic and modern time periods. A “-“ is assigned to each metric if it has a discernable decrease from the benchmark as defined by the metric, between the historic and modern time periods. An “o” is assigned to each metric if it lacks a discernable increase or decrease from the benchmark as defined by the metric, between the historic and modern time periods. If the number of “+” values exceeds the number of “-“ values, an increase in the watershed response to precipitation is implied and the hydrology is considered altered between the two time periods. If the number of “-” values exceeds the number of “+“ values, the a decrease in the watershed response to precipitation is implied and the hydrology is considered altered between the two time periods. The hydrologic response of the watershed is considered “altered” if the percentage of + and – signs exceeds 50% in any group of metrics.

2.6 ESTABLISHING ALTERED HYDROLOGY GOALS

There are two types of goals; i.e., a qualitative and a quantitative goal. The qualitative goal is to return the hydrology to the benchmark condition. The qualitative goal is evaluated using a weight of evidence approach. The goal is simply to achieve the conditions for the historic period as defined by the metrics with **Table 1**. It is presumed the historic period is “better” from an ecological and geomorphological perspective.

The second type of goal is a quantitative storage goal. Several of the metrics within **Table 1** can be used to establish storage goals, which may be accomplished by a variety of types of projects. These project types include not only traditional storage but increasing the organic matter content of soils. These goals are the change in volume between the historic and modern time periods. The volume needs to be described by the effective volume, which is the amount of storage required on the landscape.

2.7 METHODS FOR EVALUATING ALTERED HYDROLOGY MITIGATION STRATEGIES

Several methods can be used to develop strategies to mitigate the effects of altered hydrology. These methods include the use of continuous simulation hydrology models (like the Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran) and the event-based hydrology approaches (like those within the Prioritize, Target and Measure Application).

3.0 ALTERED HYDOLOGY IN THE MINNESOTA RIVER

The following are summaries of results from the altered hydrology analysis conducted on long-term gaging stations. Beyond the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN stream gage, analysis was conducted on the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN and the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN as major upstream tributaries to see if the altered hydrology is influenced by those tributaries.

3.1 MINNESOTA RIVER

3.1.1 Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS# 05325000)

The USGS long-term, continuous flow gaging station in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS# 05325000) and drains approximately 14,900 square miles. The data record starts in 1906 and runs continuous through present day (2025). The flow record was downloaded on May 13, 2025. The site includes both daily average streamflow records and peak flow measurements. **Figure 3** shows the cumulative streamflow (in inches per year) for the gaging site. Cumulative streamflow is used to determine a breakpoint between the benchmark condition and the altered condition (see **Section 2.3**).

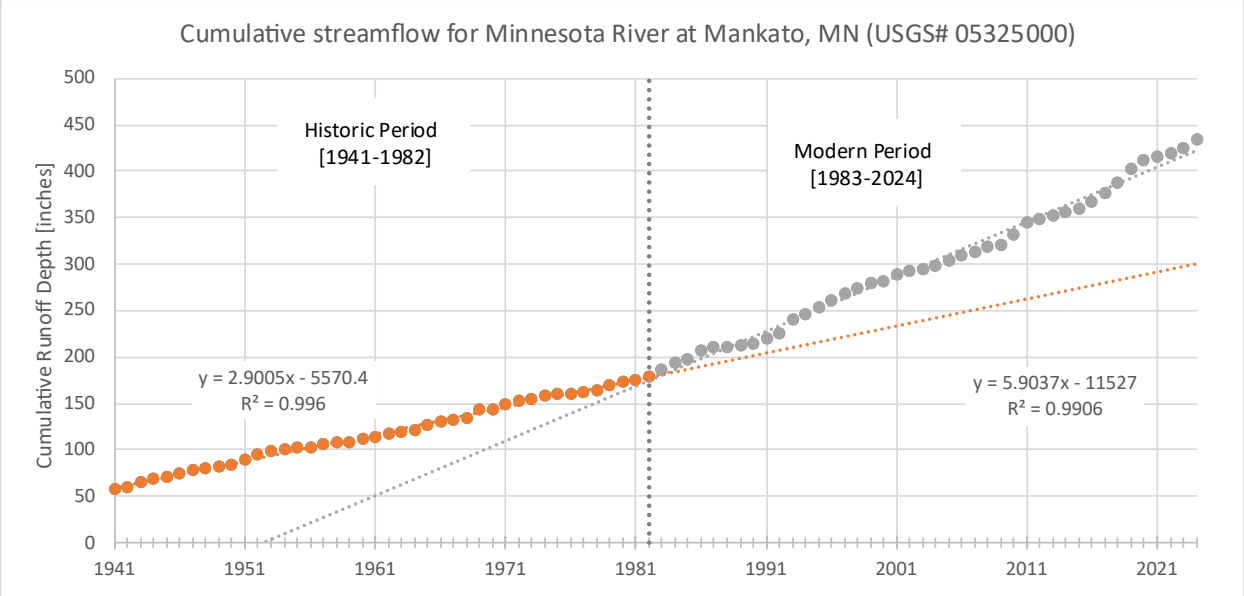


Figure 3. Cumulative streamflow for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS# 05325000).

According to the cumulative streamflow analysis, a breakpoint exists around 1982. Therefore, the benchmark ("historic") conditions will include data from 1941-1982 and the altered ("modern") will include data form 1983-2024.

A summary of the results from the altered hydrology analysis is provided in **Table 2.** A more detailed description of the results is provided in **Appendix A**. A summary of the storage goals based on the altered hydrology analysis are provided in **Section 4**.

Table 2: Altered Hydrology Summary for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS# 05325000).

Group	Metric	% Difference	Altered Hydrology Metric	Evidence of Altered Hydrology for Group
Aquatic Habitat	10-year, Annual Minimum 30-day Mean Daily Discharge	78.9%	+	Yes, Increasing
	10-year, Annual Minimum 7-day Mean Daily Discharge	74.9%	+	
	Median November (Winter Base) Flow	273.5%	+	
Aquatic Organism Life Cycle	Magnitude of Monthly Runoff Volumes	49.6%-to-236.9%	+	Yes, Increasing
	Distribution of Monthly Runoff Volumes	-28.2%-to-61.8%	o	
	Timing of Annual Peak Discharge	9.90%	o	
	Timing of Annual Minimum Discharge	42.1%	+	
Riparian Floodplain (Lateral) Connectivity	10-year Peak Discharge Rate	52.5%	+	Yes, Increasing
	50-year Peak Discharge Rate	25.6%	+	
	100-year Peak Discharge Rate	15.1%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 10-year Peak Discharge	10.3%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 50-year Peak Discharge	-51.3%	-	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 100-year Peak Discharge	NA	NA	
Geomorphic Stability and Capacity to Transport Sediment	1.5-year Peak Discharge Rate	80.5%	+	Yes, Increasing
	2-year Peak Discharge Rate	78.8%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	226%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	172%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	169%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	170%	+	
	Flow Duration Curve	7.9%-to-173%	+	

3.2 BLUE EARTH RIVER

Analysis of the Blue Earth River near Rapidan was included as a major tributary upstream of the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN.

3.2.1 Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000)

The USGS long-term, continuous flow gaging station in the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000) and drains approximately 2,410 square miles. The data record starts in 1909 and runs to the 2025 (present day) with missing data from 1912 to 1940 and 1946 to 1948. The flow record was downloaded on May 9, 2025. The site includes both daily average streamflow records and peak flow measurements. **Figure 4** shows the cumulative streamflow (in inches per year) for the gaging site. Cumulative streamflow is used to determine a breakpoint between the benchmark condition and the altered condition (see **Section 2.3**).

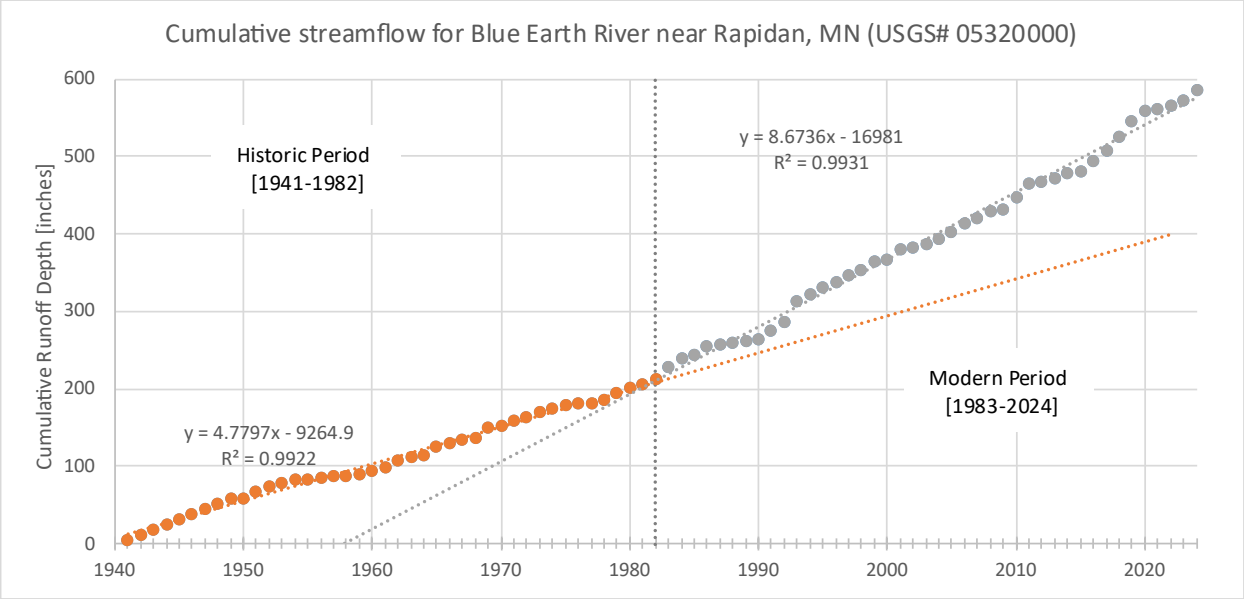


Figure 4. Cumulative streamflow for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

According to the cumulative streamflow analysis, a breakpoint exists around 1982. Therefore, the benchmark ("historic") conditions will include data from 1941-1982 and the altered ("modern") will include data form 1983-2024.

A summary of the results from the altered hydrology analysis is provided in **Table 3.** A more detailed description of the results is provided in **Appendix B**. A summary of the storage goals based on the altered hydrology analysis are provided in **Section 4**.

Table 3: Altered Hydrology Summary for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Group	Metric	% Difference	Altered Hydrology Metric	Evidence of Altered Hydrology for Group
Aquatic Habitat	10-year, Annual Minimum 30-day Mean Daily Discharge	63.7%	+	Yes, Increasing
	10-year, Annual Minimum 7-day Mean Daily Discharge	85.0%	+	
	Median November (Winter Base) Flow	106%	+	
Aquatic Organism Life Cycle	Magnitude of Monthly Runoff Volumes	20.5%-to-198%	+	Yes, Increasing
	Distribution of Monthly Runoff Volumes	-34.0%-to-63.4%	o	
	Timing of Annual Peak Discharge	11.1%	+	
	Timing of Annual Minimum Discharge	55.1%	+	
Riparian Floodplain (Lateral) Connectivity	10-year Peak Discharge Rate	15.3%	+	No
	50-year Peak Discharge Rate	3.24%	o	
	100-year Peak Discharge Rate	-0.63%	o	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 10-year Peak Discharge	-28.3%	-	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 50-year Peak Discharge	-91.8%	-	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 100-year Peak Discharge	NA	NA	
Geomorphic Stability and Capacity to Transport Sediment	1.5-year Peak Discharge Rate	48.5%	+	Yes, Increasing
	2-year Peak Discharge Rate	39.2%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	152.4%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	114%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	170%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	177%	+	
	Flow Duration Curve	18.9%-to-108%	+	

3.3 LE SUEUR RIVER

Analysis of the Le Sueur River near Rapidan was included as a major tributary upstream of the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN.

3.2.1 Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500)

The USGS long-term, continuous flow gaging station in the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500) and drains approximately 1,110 square miles. The data record starts in 1939 and runs to the 2025 (present day) with missing data from 1945 to 1948. The flow record was downloaded on May 13, 2025. The site includes both daily average streamflow records and peak flow measurements. **Figure 5** shows the cumulative streamflow (in inches per year) for the gaging site. Cumulative streamflow is used to determine a breakpoint between the benchmark condition and the altered condition (see **Section 2.3**).

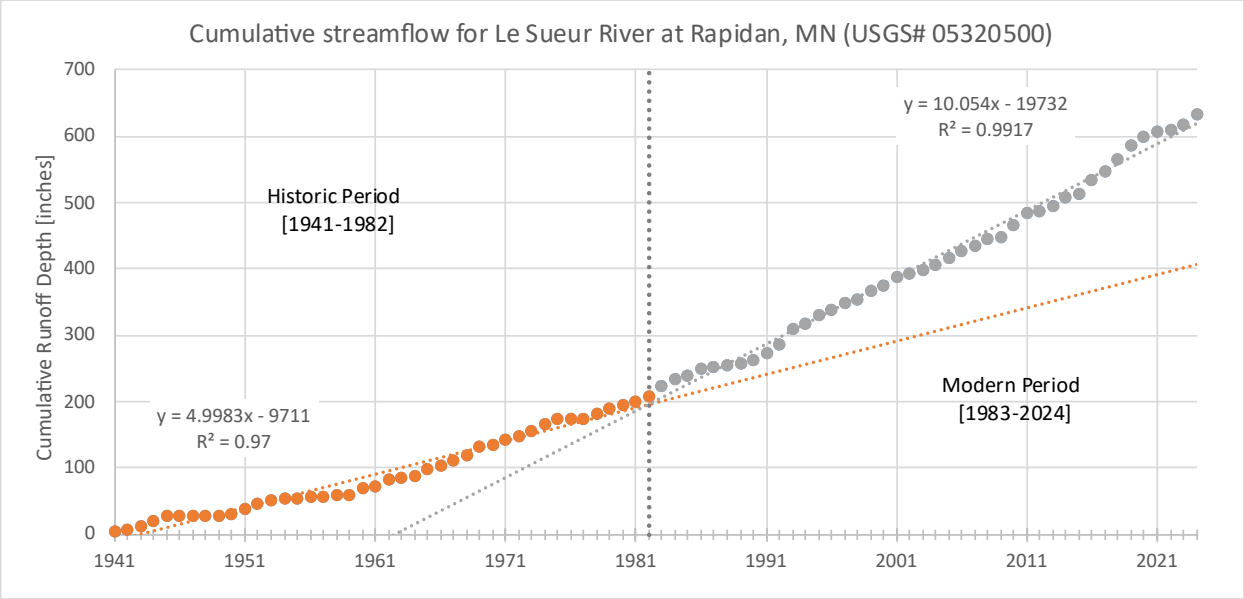


Figure 5. Cumulative streamflow for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

According to the cumulative streamflow analysis, a breakpoint exists around 1982. Therefore, the benchmark ("historic") conditions will include data from 1941-1982 and the altered ("modern") will include data form 1983-2024.

A summary of the results from the altered hydrology analysis is provided in **Table 4.** A more detailed description of the results is provided in **Appendix C**. A summary of the storage goals based on the altered hydrology analysis are provided in **Section 4**.

Table 4: Altered Hydrology Summary for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Group	Metric	% Difference	Altered Hydrology Metric	Evidence of Altered Hydrology for Group
Aquatic Habitat	10-year, Annual Minimum 30-day Mean Daily Discharge	103%	+	Yes, Increasing
	10-year, Annual Minimum 7-day Mean Daily Discharge	103%	+	
	Median November (Winter Base) Flow	198%	+	
Aquatic Organism Life Cycle	Magnitude of Monthly Runoff Volumes	24.5%-to-330%	+	Yes, Increasing
	Distribution of Monthly Runoff Volumes	-33.6%-to-129%	o	
	Timing of Annual Peak Discharge	15.1%	+	
	Timing of Annual Minimum Discharge	27.1%	+	
Riparian Floodplain (Lateral) Connectivity	10-year Peak Discharge Rate	35.7%	+	Yes, Increasing
	50-year Peak Discharge Rate	23.6%	+	
	100-year Peak Discharge Rate	20.5%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 10-year Peak Discharge	9.53%	o	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 50-year Peak Discharge	840%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 100-year Peak Discharge	NA	NA	
Geomorphic Stability and Capacity to Transport Sediment	1.5-year Peak Discharge Rate	86.3%	+	Yes, Increasing
	2-year Peak Discharge Rate	69.7%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	115%	+	
	Average Cumulative Volume above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	80.1%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 1.5-year Peak Discharge	96.6%	+	
	Duration above the Historic 2-year Peak Discharge	105%	+	
	Flow Duration Curve	50.4%-to-275%	+	

4.0 STORAGE GOALS

Goals for addressing the change in hydrology were estimated using four methods. Each method is based on different assumptions and altered the metrics for a specific "altered hydrology" group. The first method is focused on the aquatic habitat and geomorphic and ability to transport sediment metric group and uses the change in the cumulative volume for mean daily discharges, exceeding the 1.5-year return period event. The cumulative total volume when the daily average discharge exceeds the 1.5-year peak discharge includes all flows above the 1.5-year peak, i.e. can include storms with much larger return periods. This method is based on the changes in the observed data and since it includes all flows above the 1.5-year flow relies on the two periods to have a similar distribution of flows. The second method is based on the changes in hydrology across the entire annual hydrograph and integrates the differences in return period discharges between the modern and historic period and finding a probability-weighted representative change in flow rate. A volume is found by assuming a flow period equal to the change in flow period for the 1.5-year flow (i.e. the change in the number of days above the 1.5-year flow). This method assumes a constant flow over a representative duration to estimate the storage goal. Since a hydrograph typically changes over time, this method may over-estimate the storage goal. The third method is also based on addressing the effects through the entire flow range and is a revision to Method 2. Method 3 considers incorporates the observed change in the timing of the peak discharge for each return period event. This method uses the probability-weighted representative change in flow rate and multiples the flow rates by the change in the number of days exceeding the return period flow for each return period. Method 4 estimates a storage goal based on changes in the flow duration curve (FDC) (see **Figure A.6**). Method 4 integrates the changes in the FDC between two periods and applies the probability of each flow to occur.

This analysis presents a preliminary framework for defining altered hydrology, applying a method to determine whether altered hydrology has occurred, and establishing a goal for relating to proposed projects. The storage goals are provided in **Table** 5 for each of the four methods. For planning purposes, we recommend a preliminary goal equal to a representative goal, taken as the average of the 4 methods, across the watershed using the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN, realizing that the altered hydrology goals should ideally be established at the 12-digit HUC scale. The average, representative storage goal is **1.27 inches** across the drainage area. The major tributaries (Blue Earth and Le Sueur Rivers) both show similar goals and in line with results in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN, so adjustments were made to the goals for the Minnesota River. The actual amount of mitigation needed may exceeds the estimated range, as the methods used to achieve the goal are not expected to be 100% effective in removing volume from peak of the hydrograph. The means to achieve the estimated mitigation goal may include the use of structural practices and management practices and should be specifically evaluated through completion of a hydrologic study or the use of appropriate tools and models.

Table 3: Storage goals for rivers in the Minnesota River.

Stream	USGS ID	Storage Targets			
		Method 1	Method 2	Method 3	Method 4
Minnesota River at Mankato, MN	05325000	1.12 in.	0.70 in.	2.00 in.	1.26 in.
Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN	05320000	1.23 in.	0.77 in.	1.49 in.	0.96 in.
Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN	05320500	1.20 in.	0.90 in.	2.24 in.	1.29 in.

Details on calculations of the storage goals can be found in the Appendices.

APPENDIX A: METRICS OF ALTERED HYDROLOGY FOR THE MINNESOTA RIVER AT MANKATO, MN (USGS#05325000).

The following is the summary statistics used to determine the altered hydrology metrics in detail and develop the storage goals. A summary of these statistic is shown in **Table 2** in **Section 3.1**.

A.1 CONDITION OF AQUATIC HABITAT

The condition of aquatic habitat includes a group of metrics that primarily reflect the flow characteristics of the annual hydrograph, needed to maintain adequate habitat for fish and aquatic life. The 7-day low flow, the 30-day low flow, and the median November mean daily discharge are metrics used to represent changes in the availability of flow for aquatic habitat.

A.1.1 Annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge

The annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 30-day moving mean daily discharge within a year (an annual minimum series). **Figure A.1** shows the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.1** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.1**.

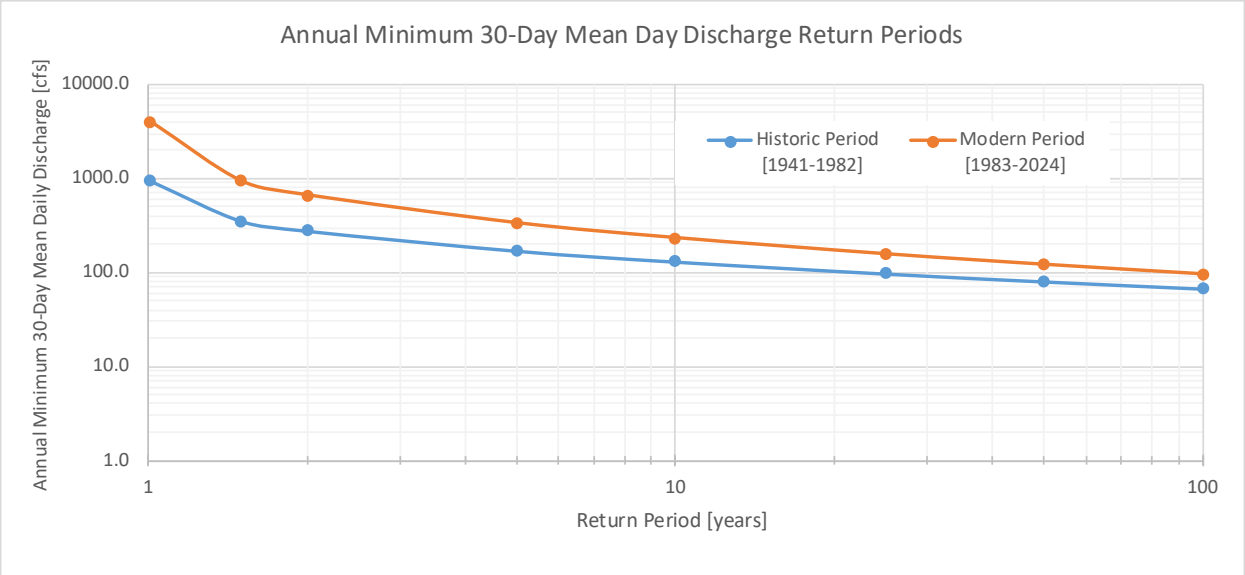


Figure A.1. Historical versus modern annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge versus return period for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Table A.1: Summary of annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge by return periods for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.01	940.8	3997.2	324.9%	+
1.5	351.9	935.6	165.9%	+
2	276.5	663.8	140.0%	+
5	169.4	334.6	97.5%	+
10	129.8	232.1	78.9%	+
25	96.9	156.3	61.2%	+
50	79.9	120.6	50.9%	+
100	67.0	95.4	42.4%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.2 Annual Minimum 7-Day Mean Daily Discharge

Like the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge, the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 7-day moving average flow in the year. **Figure A.2** shows the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharges for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.2** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.2**.

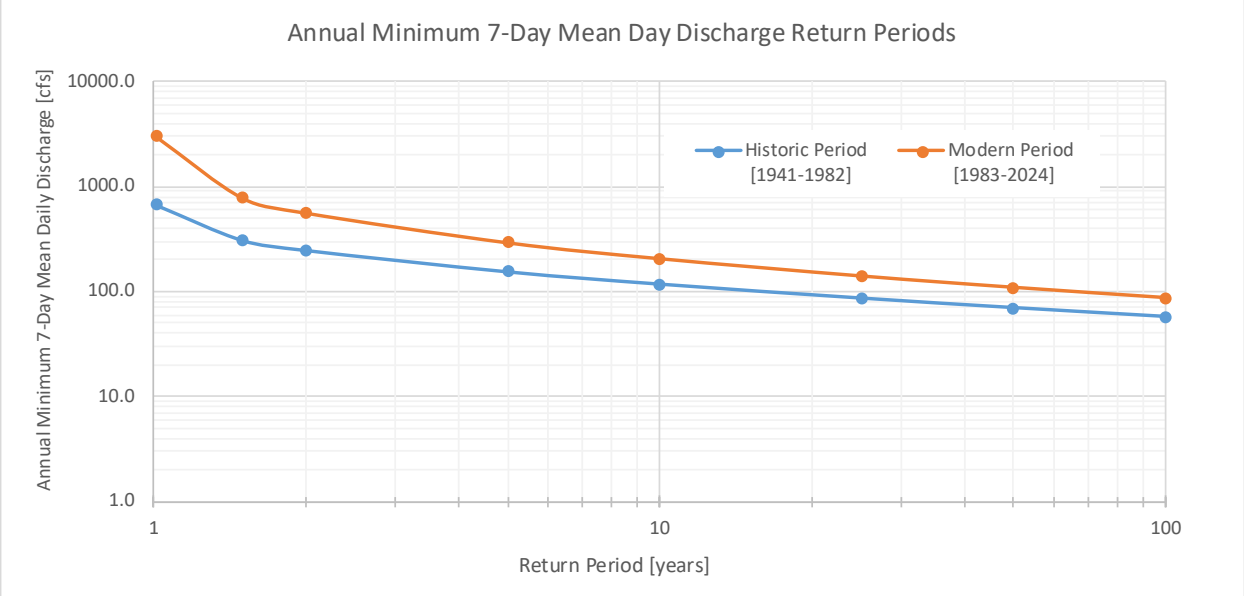


Figure A.2. Historical versus modern annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Table A.2: Summary of annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.0101	672.7	3011.9	347.8%	+
1.5	306.7	773.0	152.0%	+
2	246.6	558.7	126.5%	+
5	153.9	291.3	89.2%	+
10	117.4	205.3	74.9%	+
25	86.2	140.5	62.9%	+
50	69.9	109.5	56.6%	+
100	57.5	87.3	51.9%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.3 November Median Daily Discharge

The median daily mean discharge for November is another indicator of baseflow. This metric is intended to represent baseflow condition during the winter months. **Table A.3** provides the median November flow for each period.

Table A.3: Historical and modern median November flow for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
Period median November flow [cfs]	721.5	2,695	273.5%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.2 AQUATIC ORGANISM LIFE CYCLE

The shape of the annual hydrograph and timing of discharges are associated with ecological cues. Metrics related to the aquatic organism life cycle include the shape of the annual hydrographs, timing of the annual minimum flow, and timing of the annual peak flow.

A.2.1 Annual Distribution of Discharges

The annual distribution of runoff is shown two ways: as average monthly runoff volume in acre-feet per month (**Figure A.3**) and as a percentage of average annual runoff volume (**Figure A.4**). **Table A.4** summarized the data used to generate **Figures A.3** and **A.4**.

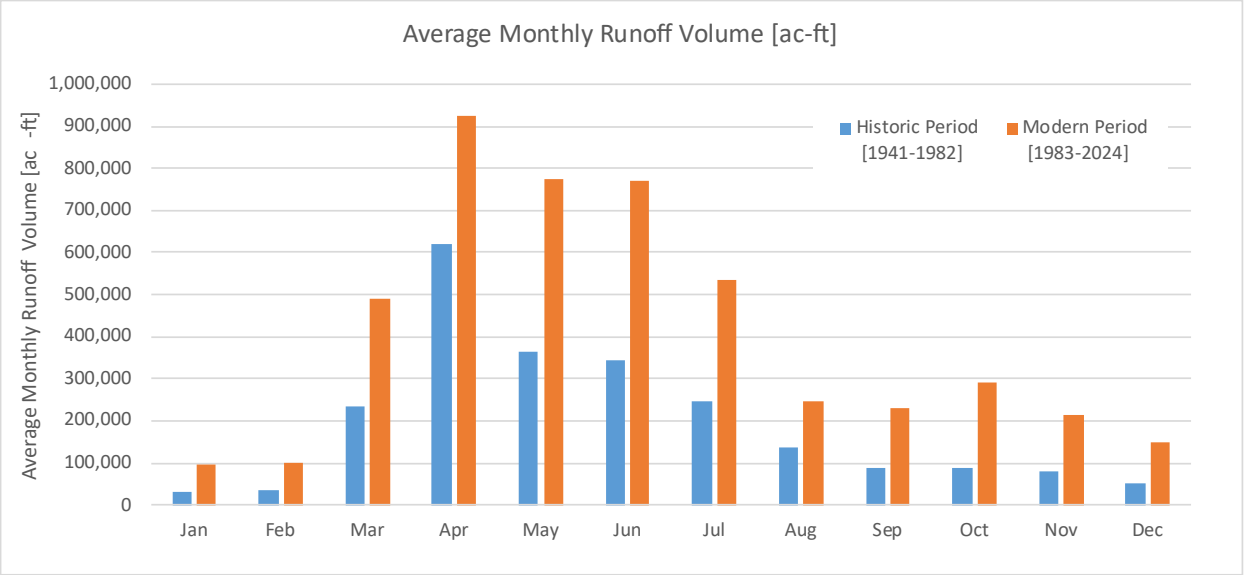


Figure A.3. Average monthly runoff volume [ac-ft] in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

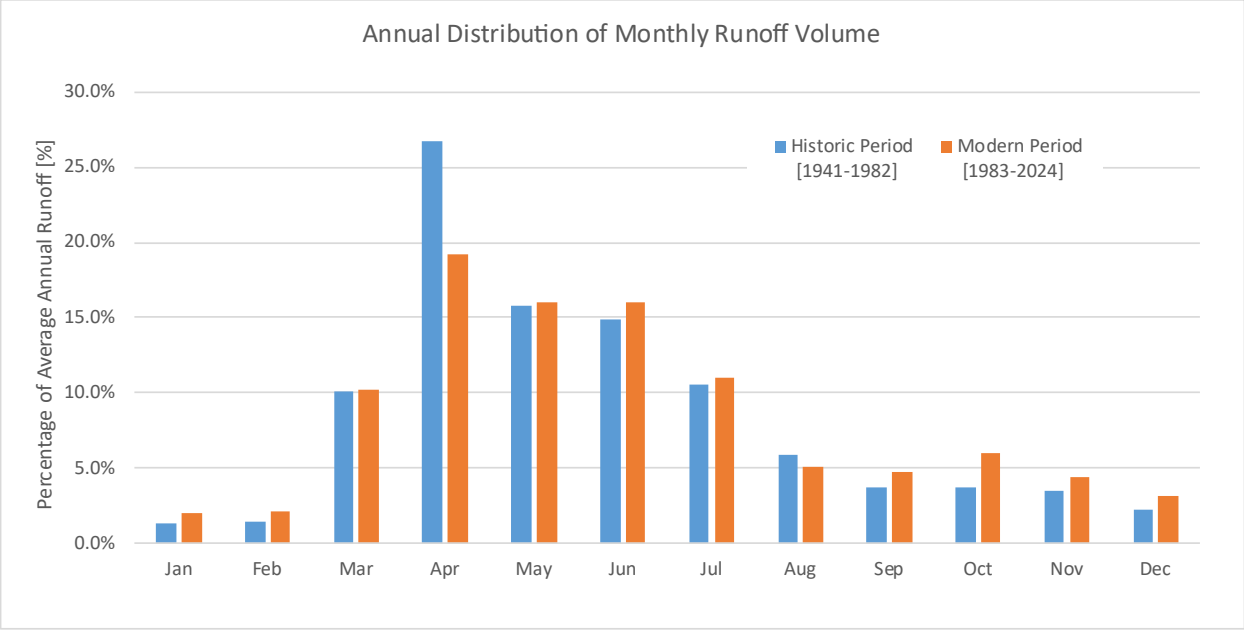


Figure A.4. Annual distribution of average monthly runoff volume as a percentage of annual total volume in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Table A.4. Average monthly runoff volume and annual distribution of monthly runoff volumes in Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Month	Average Monthly Volumes [ac-ft]				Distribution of Annual Volume			
	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Jan	32,155	97,623	203.6%	+	1.4%	2.0%	45.8%	+
Feb	34,320	101,002	194.3%	+	1.5%	2.1%	41.3%	+
Mar	233,559	490,545	110.0%	+	10.1%	10.2%	0.9%	o
Apr	618,694	925,331	49.6%	+	26.7%	19.2%	-28.2%	-
May	365,657	774,095	111.7%	+	15.8%	16.1%	1.7%	o
Jun	343,759	770,162	124.0%	+	14.9%	16.0%	7.6%	o
Jul	245,298	533,078	117.3%	+	10.6%	11.1%	4.4%	o
Aug	136,688	247,606	81.1%	+	5.9%	5.1%	-13.0%	-
Sep	86,102	228,344	165.2%	+	3.7%	4.7%	27.3%	+
Oct	86,156	290,254	236.9%	+	3.7%	6.0%	61.8%	+
Nov	80,353	211,849	163.6%	+	3.5%	4.4%	26.6%	+
Dec	51,927	150,320	189.5%	+	2.2%	3.1%	39.0%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.2.2 Timing of Annual Maximum and Minimum Flows

The timing of the annual maximum daily discharge and annual minimum daily discharge are important metrics of the annual distribution of flows. The timing of the annual maximum typical occurs during the spring flood and the timing of the annual minimum usually occurs during the winter months. **Table A.5** provides statistics on the Julian day of the annual maximum flow and **Table A.6** provides the Julian day for the annual minimum flow. The statistics include the average, the median, and the standard deviation of the Julian days when the maximum or minimum flow occur.

Table A.5. Julian Day of annual maximum in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	7-May	19-May	9.90%	o
Median	22-Apr	15-May	20.00%	+
Standard Deviation	41 days	52 days	27.93%	+

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

Table A.6. Julian Day of annual minimum flow in the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	23-May	22-Jul	42.13%	+
Median	21-Feb	24-Sep	413.46%	+
Standard Deviation	132 days	116 days	-12.20%	-

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.3 RIPARIAN FLOODPLAIN (LATERAL) CONNECTIVITY (PEAK FLOWS)

The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics represent the frequency and duration of flooding of the riparian area and the lateral connectivity between the stream and the riparian area. Functions include energy flow, deposition of sediment, channel formation and surface water – groundwater interactions. The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics include the discharge rates for the 10-year, the 25-year, the 50-year, and the 100-year peak discharges. The annual peak discharge rates for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, 100-year, and 200-year) are shown in **Figure A.5**.

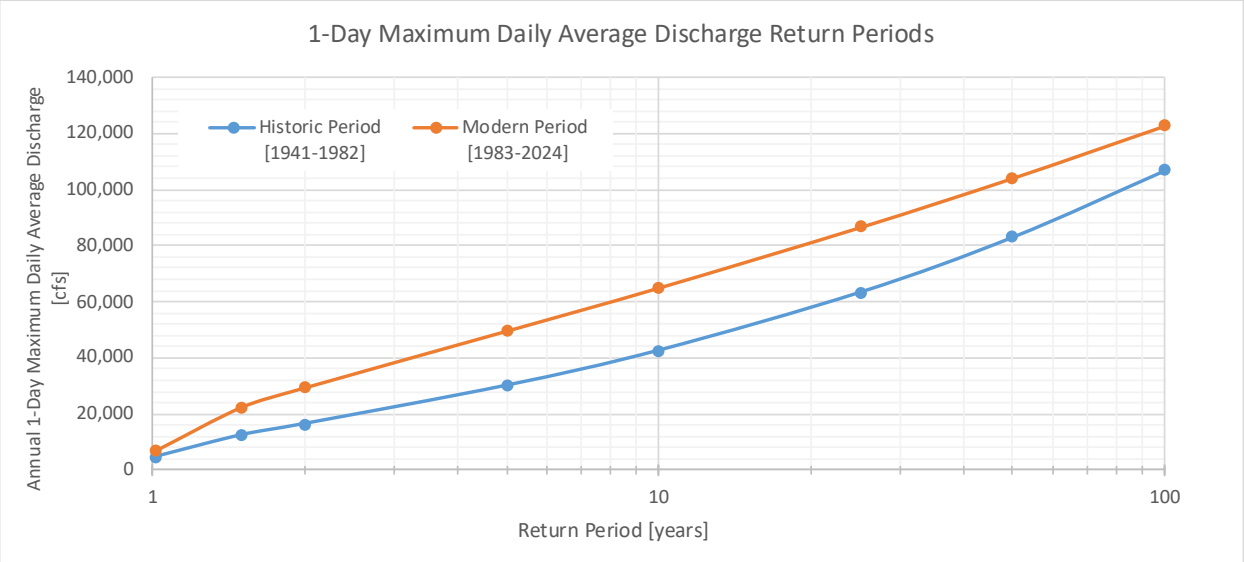


Figure A.5. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) peak discharge return periods for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

In addition, the number of years with discharges exceeding the historic peak discharge within a period, the average number of days above the historic peak discharge rates, and the average cumulative volume of discharge above the historic peak discharges are provide (**Table A.7**).

Table A.7. Riparian floodplain connectivity metrics for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.[1]	Altered Hydrology
5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(5) [cfs]	30,096	49,596	64.8%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (5)	7	18	157.1%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (5)	12	23	85.9%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (5) [ac-ft]	468,358	638,269	36.3%	+
10-Year Peak Discharge, Q(10) [cfs]	42,629	65,030	52.5%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (10)	4	10	150.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (10)	11	18	62.7%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (10) [ac-ft]	432,446	477,067	10.3%	+
25-Year Peak Discharge, Q(25) [cfs]	63,352	86,652	36.8%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (25)	3	8	166.7%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (25)	6	6	-4.2%	o
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (25) [ac-ft]	167,177	85,931	-48.6%	-
50-Year Peak Discharge, Q(50) [cfs]	82,980	104,201	25.6%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (50)	1	2	100.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (50)	5	2	-60.0%	-
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (50) [ac-ft]	68,235	33,205	-51.3%	-
100-Year Peak Discharge, Q(100) [cfs]	106,788	122,918	15.1%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (100)	0	0	NA	o
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (100)	0	0	NA	o
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (100) [ac-ft]	0	0	NA	o

[1]No events occurred above return period discharge.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.4 GEOMORPHIC STABILITY AND CAPACITY TO TRANSPORT SEDIMENT

The geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics are related to the channel forming discharge. An increase in these metrics would be interpreted as an increase in the risk of the stream channel susceptibility to erosion. These metrics include changes to the flow duration curves, the 1.5-year peak flow, the 2-year peak flow. The 1.5-year to 2-year peak flows are generally consider the range of channel forming flow. In addition, the number of years within a period exceeding the historic peak flows, the average number of days above the historic peak flow rates, and the average volume of flow above the historic peak flows are provide (**Table A.8**). **Figure A.6** is the flow duration curves for the historic and modern periods and **Table A.8** provides a summary of flows for select percent exceedances. Both show

that discharges across the flow spectrum have increased substantially, with the exception of the very high flows.

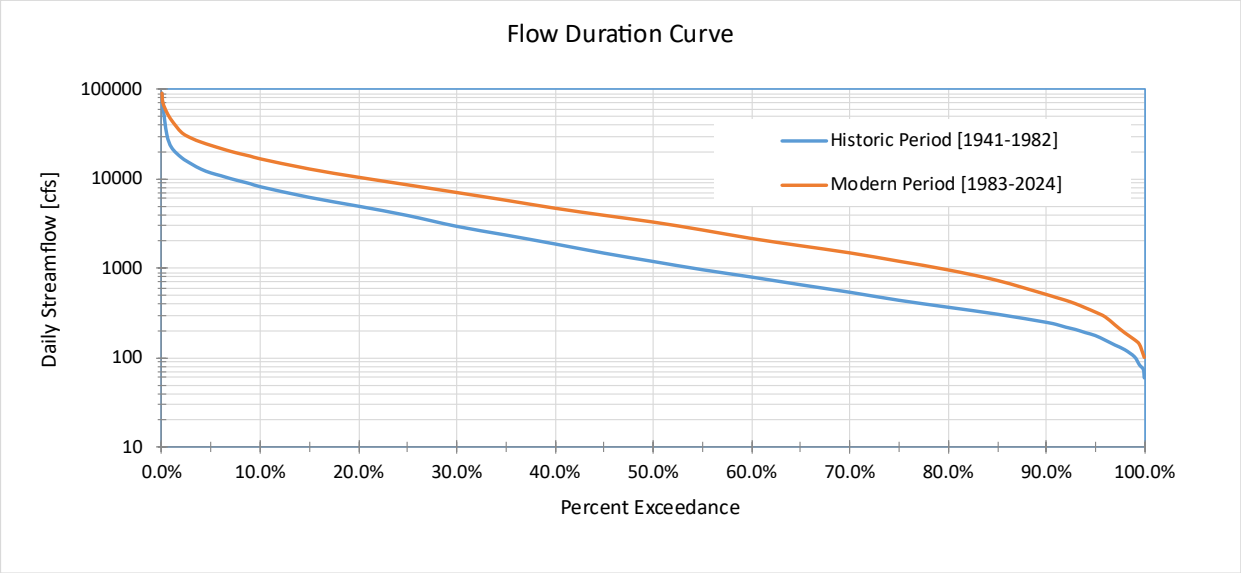


Figure A.6. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) flow duration for Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Table A.8. Select summary of the flow duration curves for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Percent Exceedance	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
0.10%	66,727	71,996	7.9%	o
1.0%	22,600	45,500	101.3%	+
10.0%	8,291	16,900	103.8%	+
25.0%	3,950	8,630	118.5%	+
50.0%	1,210	3,300	172.7%	+
75.0%	548	1,490	171.7%	+
90.0%	253	509	101.2%	+
99.0%	104	158	51.9%	+
99.9%	75	107	42.7%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

Table A.9 provides the 1.5-year and 2-year annual peak flows and flow statistics, including peak discharge, number of years with flow rates above the historic return period flow, average number of days per year above the historic return period flow, and average volume above the historic return period flow.

Table A.9. Geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics for the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
1.5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(1.5) [cfs]	12,432	22,438	80.5%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (1.5)	30	40	33.3%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (1.5)	23	61	169.2%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (1.5) [ac-ft]	392,789	1,281,262	226.2%	+
2-Year Peak Discharge, Q(2) [cfs]	16,439	29,396	78.8%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (2)	21	35	66.7%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (2)	17	46	169.9%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (2) [ac-ft]	370,730	1,008,938	172.1%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.5 SETTING GOALS

A summary of the storage goals is provided in **Table 4** in **Section 4.** The following are the methods used to develop those goals. Goals for addressing the change in hydrology were estimated using three methods. Each method is based on different assumptions and altered the metrics for a specific "altered hydrology" group (see Table 11). The first method is focused on the aquatic habitat and geomorphic and ability to transport sediment metric group and uses the change in the cumulative volume for mean daily discharges, exceeding the 1.5-year return period event. The cumulative total volume when the daily average discharge exceeds the 1.5-year peak discharge includes all flows above the 1.5-year peak, i.e. can include storms with much larger return periods. The change in average annual cumulative volume above the 1.5-year peak flow (see **Table A.9**) This method is based on the changes in the observed data and since it includes all flows above the 1.5-year flow relies on the two periods to have a similar distribution of flows. The storage goal based on observed flows is **888,473 AF or 1.12 inches** across the drainage area.

The second method is based on the changes in hydrology across the entire annual hydrograph and integrates the differences in return period discharges between the modern and historic period (see **Table A.10**) and finding a probability-weighted representative change in flow rate. A volume is then found by assuming a flow period equal to the change in flow period for the 1.5-year flow (i.e. the change in the number of days above the 1.5-year flow; see **Table A.9**).

Table A.10. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000) using method 2.

Return Period	Historic Period Discharges (cfs)	Modern Period Discharges (cfs)	Difference (cfs)	Probability of Occurrence	Difference*Probability (cfs)
1.5	12,432	22,438	10006	0.67	6,670.7
2	16,439	29,396	12957	0.50	6,478.6
5	30,096	49,596	19500	0.20	3,899.9
10	42,629	65,030	22401	0.10	2,240.1
25	63,352	86,652	23300	0.04	932.0
50	82,980	104,201	21221	0.02	424.4
100	106,788	122,918	16131	0.01	161.3
				Sum (cfs):	20,807
				Sum (ac-ft/day):	41,281
		Number of days:	39	Total Volume Goal:	1,592,418 AF (2.00 in.)

The third method is also based on addressing the effects through the entire flow range and is a revision to Method 2. Method 3 considers incorporates the observed change in the timing of the peak discharge for each return period event. This method uses the probability-weighted representative change in flow rate and multiples the flow rates by the change in the number of days exceeding the return period flow for each return period (see **Table A.11**).

Table A.11. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Minnesota River at Mankato, MN (USGS#05325000) using method 3.

Return Period	Change in Flow (Q_m-Q_h) [cfs]	Probability of Occurrence	Probability Weighted Flow [AF/day]	Change in number of days above flow (days)	Storage Volume
1.5	10,006	0.67	13,234.7	39	510,528
2	12,957	0.50	12,853.4	29	375,443
5	19,500	0.20	7,737.4	11	81,612
10	22,401	0.10	4,444.3	7	31,333
25	23,300	0.04	1,849.1	0	0
50	21,221	0.02	842.1	0	0
100	16,131	0.01	320.0	0	0
				Total Volume Goal:	998,915 AF (1.26 in.)

The fourth method integrates the changes in the FDC (see Figure A.6) and the probability of occurrence of each flow. The fourth method estimated a storage goal of **557,601 AF, or 0.70 inches,** across the drainage area.

APPENDIX B: METRICS OF ALTERED HYDROLOGY FOR THE BLUE EARTH RIVER NEAR RAPIDAN, MN (USGS# 05320000).

The following is the summary statistics used to determine the altered hydrology metrics in detail and develop the storage goals. A summary of these statistic is shown in **Table 3** in **Section 3.2**.

A.1 CONDITION OF AQUATIC HABITAT

The condition of aquatic habitat includes a group of metrics that primarily reflect the flow characteristics of the annual hydrograph, needed to maintain adequate habitat for fish and aquatic life. The 7-day low flow, the 30-day low flow, and the median November mean daily discharge are metrics used to represent changes in the availability of flow for aquatic habitat.

A.1.1 Annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge

The annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 30-day moving mean daily discharge within a year (an annual minimum series). **Figure A.1** shows the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.1** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.1**.

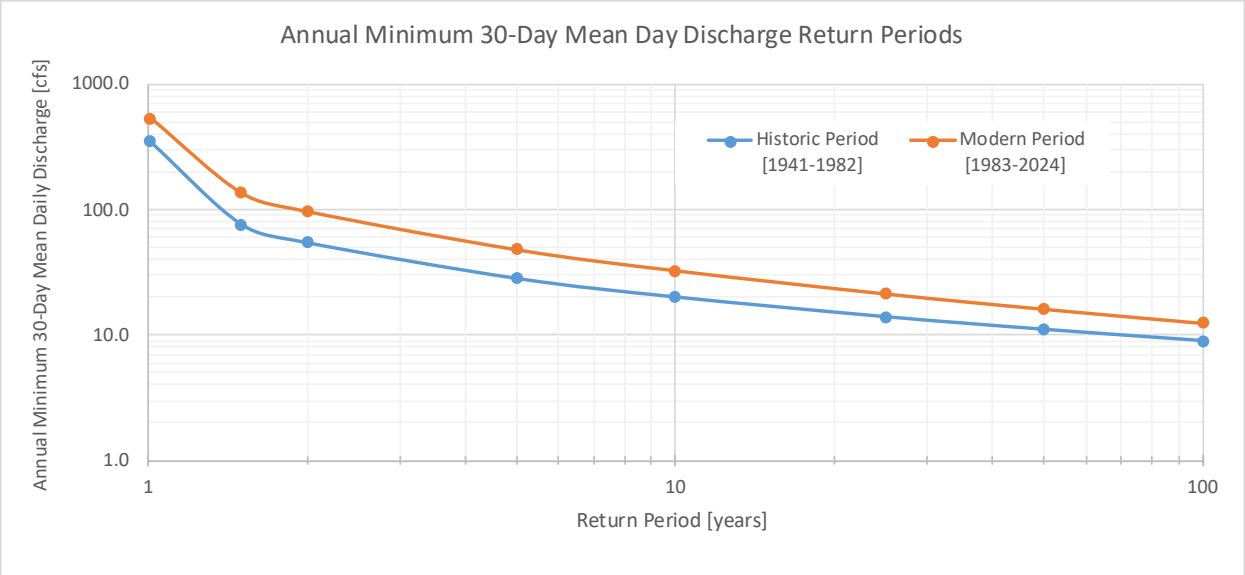


Figure A.1. Historical versus modern annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge versus return period for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Table A.1: Summary of annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge by return periods for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.01	348.2	537.5	54.4%	+
1.5	76.4	136.5	78.6%	+
2	54.4	96.9	78.3%	+
5	28.1	48.1	70.8%	+
10	20.0	32.7	63.7%	+
25	13.9	21.4	53.9%	+
50	11.0	16.2	46.6%	+
100	8.9	12.5	39.5%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.2 Annual Minimum 7-Day Mean Daily Discharge

Like the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge, the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 7-day moving average flow in the year. **Figure A.2** shows the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharges for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.2** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.2**.

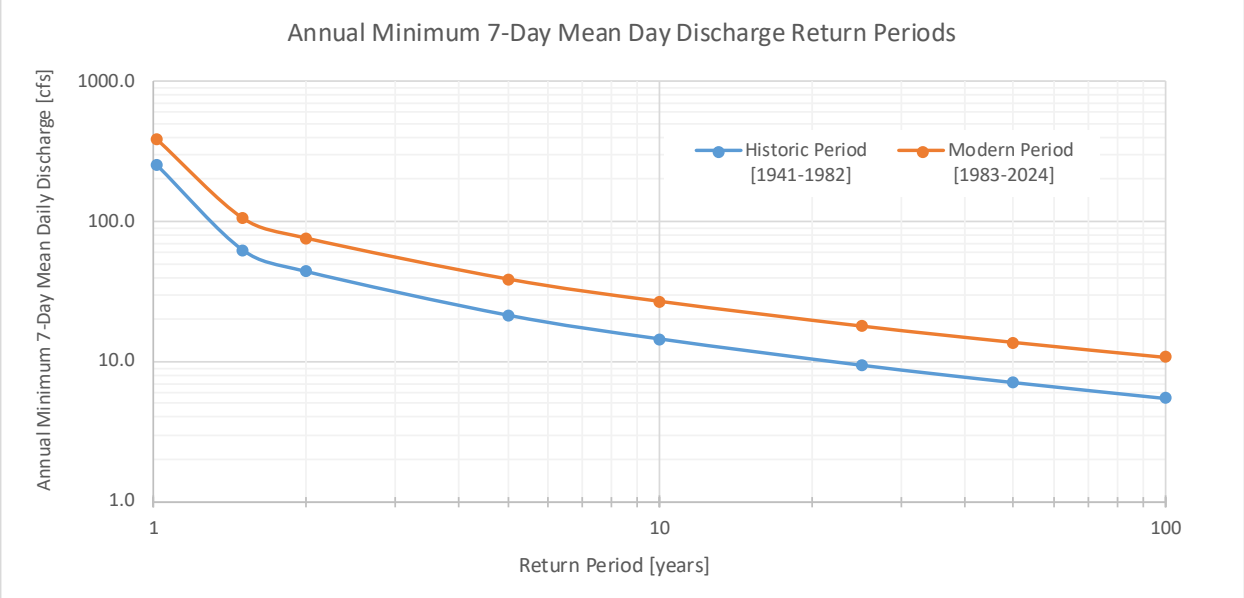


Figure A.2. Historical versus modern annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Table A.2: Summary of annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.0101	254.9	388.9	52.5%	+
1.5	62.3	105.2	68.8%	+
2	43.9	75.9	72.7%	+
5	21.5	38.8	80.7%	+
10	14.5	26.9	85.0%	+
25	9.5	17.9	89.8%	+
50	7.1	13.7	92.9%	+
100	5.5	10.7	95.7%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.3 November Median Daily Discharge

The median daily mean discharge for November is another indicator of baseflow. This metric is intended to represent baseflow condition during the winter months. **Table A.3** provides the median November flow for each period.

Table A.3: Historical and modern median November flow for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
Period median November flow [cfs]	209.0	430.5	106.0%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.2 AQUATIC ORGANISM LIFE CYCLE

The shape of the annual hydrograph and timing of discharges are associated with ecological cues. Metrics related to the aquatic organism life cycle include the shape of the annual hydrographs, timing of the annual minimum flow, and timing of the annual peak flow.

A.2.1 Annual Distribution of Discharges

The annual distribution of runoff is shown two ways: as average monthly runoff volume in acre-feet per month (**Figure A.3**) and as a percentage of average annual runoff volume (**Figure A.4**). **Table A.4** summarized the data used to generate **Figures A.3** and **A.4**.

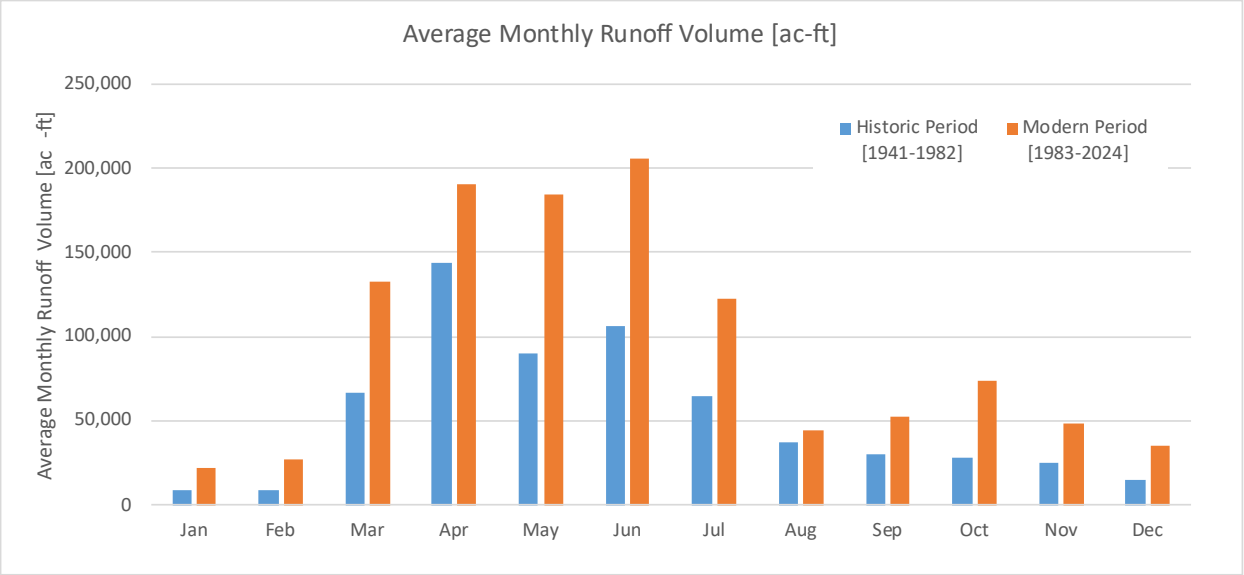


Figure A.3. Average monthly runoff volume [ac-ft] in the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

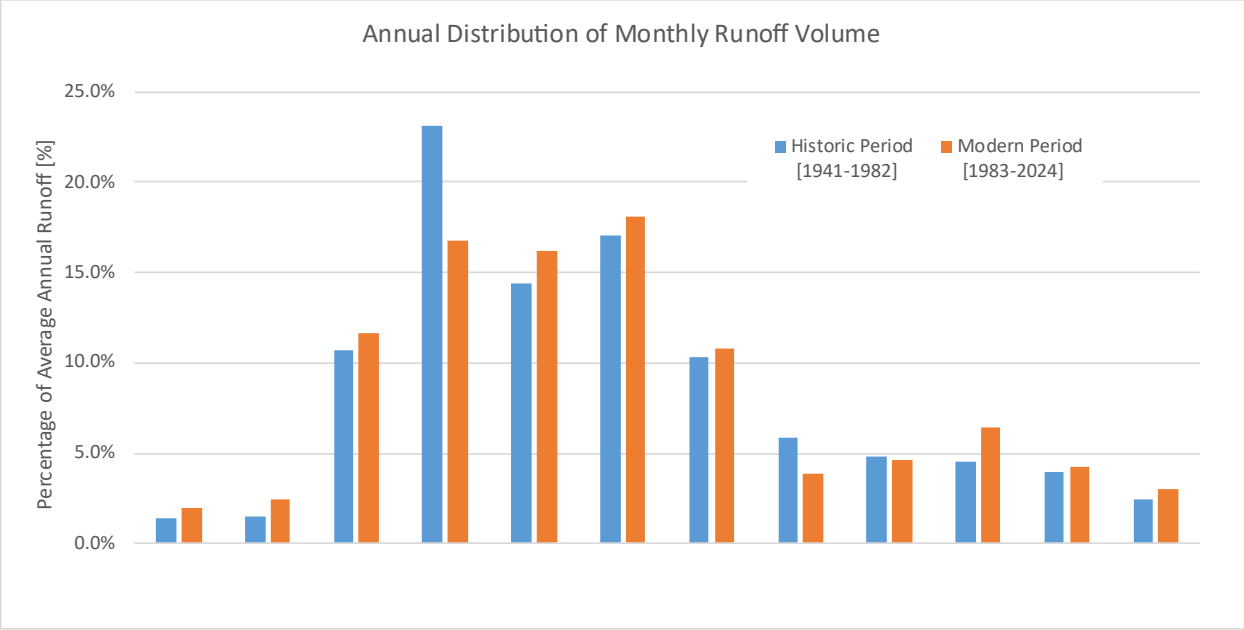


Figure A.4. Annual distribution of average monthly runoff volume as a percentage of annual total volume in the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Table A.4. Average monthly runoff volume and annual distribution of monthly runoff volumes in Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Month	Average Monthly Volumes [ac-ft]				Distribution of Annual Volume			
	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Jan	9,000	22,187	146.5%	+	1.4%	1.9%	35.0%	+
Feb	9,207	27,467	198.3%	+	1.5%	2.4%	63.4%	+
Mar	66,724	132,997	99.3%	+	10.7%	11.7%	9.2%	o
Apr	144,199	190,704	32.3%	+	23.1%	16.7%	-27.6%	-
May	89,647	184,567	105.9%	+	14.4%	16.2%	12.8%	+
Jun	106,230	205,930	93.9%	+	17.0%	18.1%	6.2%	o
Jul	64,202	122,817	91.3%	+	10.3%	10.8%	4.8%	o
Aug	36,752	44,274	20.5%	+	5.9%	3.9%	-34.0%	-
Sep	29,905	52,320	75.0%	+	4.8%	4.6%	-4.2%	o
Oct	28,429	73,478	158.5%	+	4.6%	6.4%	41.5%	+
Nov	24,969	48,761	95.3%	+	4.0%	4.3%	6.9%	o
Dec	15,242	34,846	128.6%	+	2.4%	3.1%	25.2%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.2.2 Timing of Annual Maximum and Minimum Flows

The timing of the annual maximum daily discharge and annual minimum daily discharge are important metrics of the annual distribution of flows. The timing of the annual maximum typical occurs during the spring flood and the timing of the annual minimum usually occurs during the winter months. **Table A.5** provides statistics on the Julian day of the annual maximum flow and **Table A.6** provides the Julian day for the annual minimum flow. The statistics include the average, the median, and the standard deviation of the Julian days when the maximum or minimum flow occur.

Table A.5. Julian Day of annual maximum in the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	13-May	28-May	11.09%	+
Median	19-May	21-May	1.43%	o
Standard Deviation	45 days	66 days	46.27%	+

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

Table A.6. Julian Day of annual minimum flow in the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	16-May	31-Jul	55.13%	+
Median	24-Feb	24-Sep	386.36%	+
Standard Deviation	126 days	108 days	-14.32%	-

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.3 RIPARIAN FLOODPLAIN (LATERAL) CONNECTIVITY (PEAK FLOWS)

The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics represent the frequency and duration of flooding of the riparian area and the lateral connectivity between the stream and the riparian area. Functions include energy flow, deposition of sediment, channel formation and surface water – groundwater interactions. The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics include the discharge rates for the 10-year, the 25-year, the 50-year, and the 100-year peak discharges. The annual peak discharge rates for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, 100-year, and 200-year) are shown in **Figure A.5**.

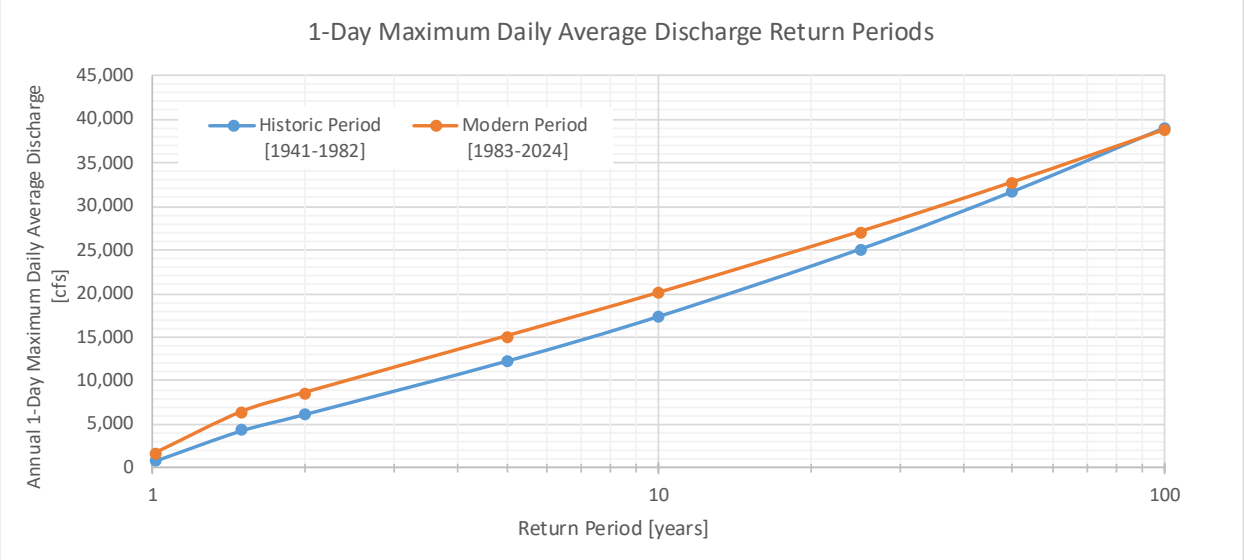


Figure A.5. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) peak discharge return periods for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

In addition, the number of years with discharges exceeding the historic peak discharge within a period, the average number of days above the historic peak discharge rates, and the average cumulative volume of discharge above the historic peak discharges are provide (**Table A.7**).

Table A.7. Riparian floodplain connectivity metrics for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.[1]	Altered Hydrology
5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(5) [cfs]	12,274	15,081	22.9%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (5)	7	12	71.4%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (5)	6	9	60.0%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (5) [ac-ft]	72,314	80,639	11.5%	+
10-Year Peak Discharge, Q(10) [cfs]	17,404	20,060	15.3%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (10)	3	5	66.7%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (10)	5	6	16.0%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (10) [ac-ft]	90,212	64,699	-28.3%	-
25-Year Peak Discharge, Q(25) [cfs]	25,098	27,049	7.8%	o
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (25)	2	3	50.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (25)	4	3	-23.8%	-
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (25) [ac-ft]	56,843	20,707	-63.6%	-
50-Year Peak Discharge, Q(50) [cfs]	31,685	32,713	3.2%	o
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (50)	1	1	0.0%	o
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (50)	3	2	-33.3%	-
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (50) [ac-ft]	51,260	4,223	-91.8%	-
100-Year Peak Discharge, Q(100) [cfs]	38,987	38,740	-0.6%	o
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (100)	1	0	NA	o
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (100)	2	0	NA	o
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (100) [ac-ft]	11,753	0	NA	o

[1]No events occurred above return period discharge.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.4 GEOMORPHIC STABILITY AND CAPACITY TO TRANSPORT SEDIMENT

The geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics are related to the channel forming discharge. An increase in these metrics would be interpreted as an increase in the risk of the stream channel susceptibility to erosion. These metrics include changes to the flow duration curves, the 1.5-year peak flow, the 2-year peak flow. The 1.5-year to 2-year peak flows are generally consider the range of channel forming flow. In addition, the number of years within a period exceeding the historic peak flows, the average number of days above the historic peak flow rates, and the average volume of flow above the historic peak flows are provide (**Table A.8**). **Figure A.6** is the flow duration curves for the historic and modern periods and **Table A.8** provides a summary of flows for select percent exceedances. Both show

that discharges across the flow spectrum have increased substantially, with the exception of the very high flows.

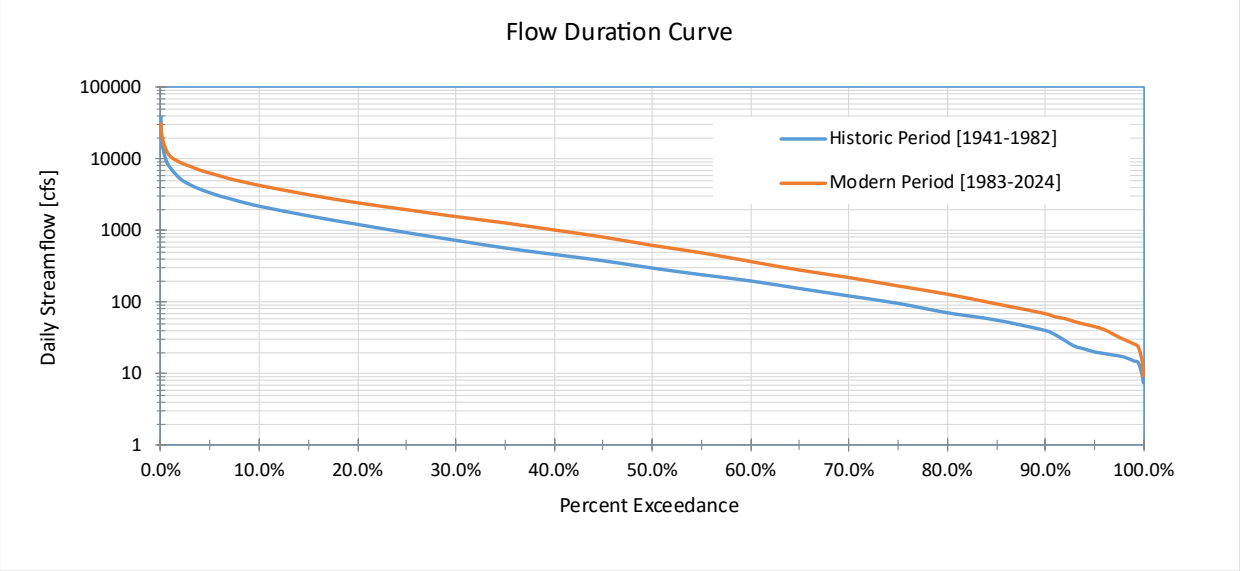


Figure A.6. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) flow duration for Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Table A.8. Select summary of the flow duration curves for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Percent Exceedance	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
0.10%	17,799	21,166	18.9%	+
1.0%	7,520	10,800	43.6%	+
10.0%	2,210	4,290	94.1%	+
25.0%	942	1,960	108.1%	+
50.0%	300	621	107.0%	+
75.0%	122	220	80.3%	+
90.0%	40	69	72.0%	+
99.0%	15	26	73.3%	+
99.9%	9	14	55.9%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

Table A.9 provides the 1.5-year and 2-year annual peak flows and flow statistics, including peak discharge, number of years with flow rates above the historic return period flow, average number of days per year above the historic return period flow, and average volume above the historic return period flow.

Table A.9. Geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics for the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
1.5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(1.5) [cfs]	4,329	6,427	48.5%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (1.5)	27	35	29.6%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (1.5)	16	43	170.1%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (1.5) [ac-ft]	103,638	261,529	152.3%	+
2-Year Peak Discharge, Q(2) [cfs]	6,194	8,618	39.2%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (2)	20	28	40.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (2)	10	29	177.1%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (2) [ac-ft]	83,852	179,349	113.9%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.5 SETTING GOALS

A summary of the storage goals is provided in **Table 4** in **Section 4.** The following are the methods used to develop those goals. Goals for addressing the change in hydrology were estimated using three methods. Each method is based on different assumptions and altered the metrics for a specific "altered hydrology" group (see Table 11). The first method is focused on the aquatic habitat and geomorphic and ability to transport sediment metric group and uses the change in the cumulative volume for mean daily discharges, exceeding the 1.5-year return period event. The cumulative total volume when the daily average discharge exceeds the 1.5-year peak discharge includes all flows above the 1.5-year peak, i.e. can include storms with much larger return periods. The change in average annual cumulative volume above the 1.5-year peak flow (see **Table A.9**) This method is based on the changes in the observed data and since it includes all flows above the 1.5-year flow relies on the two periods to have a similar distribution of flows. The storage goal based on observed flows is **157,892 AF or 1.23 inches** across the drainage area.

The second method is based on the changes in hydrology across the entire annual hydrograph and integrates the differences in return period discharges between the modern and historic period (see **Table A.10**) and finding a probability-weighted representative change in flow rate. A volume is then found by assuming a flow period equal to the change in flow period for the 1.5-year flow (i.e. the change in the number of days above the 1.5-year flow; see **Table A.9**).

Table A.10. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000) using method 2.

Return Period	Historic Period Discharges (cfs)	Modern Period Discharges (cfs)	Difference (cfs)	Probability of Occurrence	Difference*Probability (cfs)
1.5	4,329	6,427	2098	0.67	1,398.9
2	6,194	8,618	2425	0.50	1,212.4
5	12,274	15,081	2807	0.20	561.4
10	17,404	20,060	2657	0.10	265.7
25	25,098	27,049	1951	0.04	78.0
50	31,685	32,713	1028	0.02	20.6
100	38,987	38,740	-247	0.01	0.0
				Sum (cfs):	3,537
				Sum (ac-ft/day):	7,017
		Number of days:	27	Total Volume Goal:	191,411 AF (1.49 in.)

The third method is also based on addressing the effects through the entire flow range and is a revision to Method 2. Method 3 considers incorporates the observed change in the timing of the peak discharge for each return period event. This method uses the probability-weighted representative change in flow rate and multiples the flow rates by the change in the number of days exceeding the return period flow for each return period (see **Table A.11**).

Table A.11. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Blue Earth River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320000) using method 3.

Return Period	Change in Flow (Q_m-Q_h) [cfs]	Probability of Occurrence	Probability Weighted Flow [AF/day]	Change in number of days above flow (days)	Storage Volume
1.5	2,098	0.67	2,775.3	27	75,704
2	2,425	0.50	2,405.4	18	44,088
5	2,807	0.20	1,113.8	3	3,726
10	2,657	0.10	527.1	1	422
25	1,951	0.04	154.8	0	0
50	1,028	0.02	40.8	0	0
100	-247	0.01	0.0	0	0
				Total Volume Goal:	123,939 AF (0.96 in.)

The fourth method integrates the changes in the FDC (see Figure A.6) and the probability of occurrence of each flow. The fourth method estimated a storage goal of **99,520 AF, or 1.11 inches,** across the drainage area.

APPENDIX C: METRICS OF ALTERED HYDROLOGY FOR THE LE SUEUR RIVER NEAR RAPIDAN, MN (USGS# 05320500).

The following is the summary statistics used to determine the altered hydrology metrics in detail and develop the storage goals. A summary of these statistic is shown in **Table 4** in **Section 3.3**.

A.1 CONDITION OF AQUATIC HABITAT

The condition of aquatic habitat includes a group of metrics that primarily reflect the flow characteristics of the annual hydrograph, needed to maintain adequate habitat for fish and aquatic life. The 7-day low flow, the 30-day low flow, and the median November mean daily discharge are metrics used to represent changes in the availability of flow for aquatic habitat.

A.1.1 Annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge

The annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 30-day moving mean daily discharge within a year (an annual minimum series). **Figure A.1** shows the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.1** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.1**.

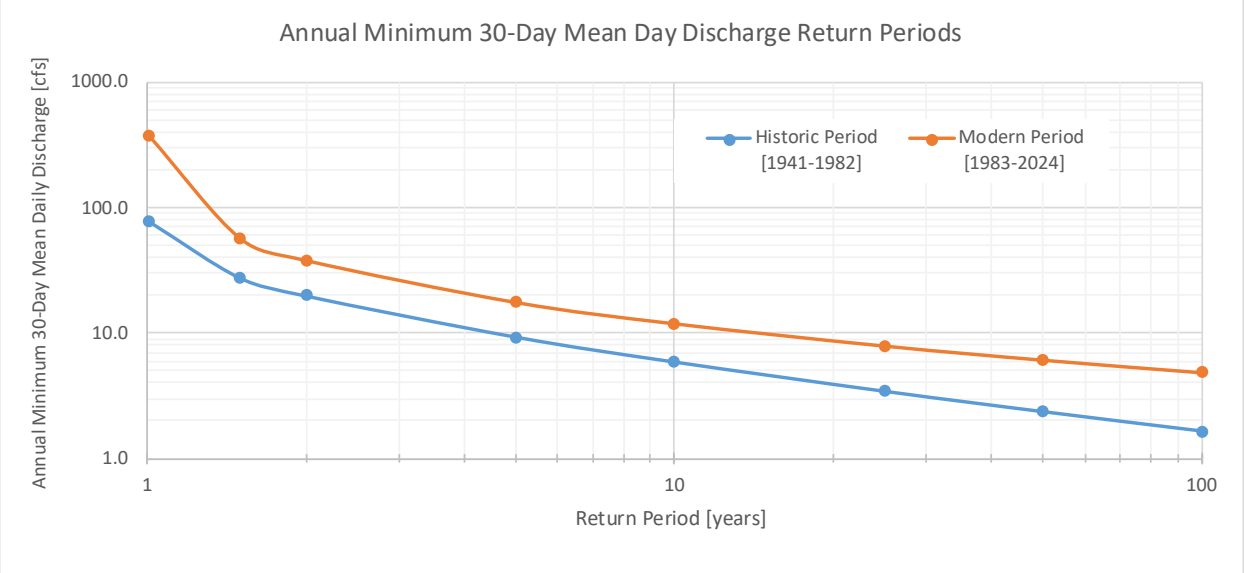


Figure A.1. Historical versus modern annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge versus return period for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Table A.1: Summary of annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge by return periods for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.01	77.8	370.5	376.1%	+
1.5	27.6	57.0	106.6%	+
2	19.9	38.1	91.6%	+
5	9.3	17.6	89.5%	+
10	5.9	11.9	102.8%	+
25	3.4	7.9	131.1%	+
50	2.4	6.1	159.8%	+
100	1.6	4.9	195.0%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.2 Annual Minimum 7-Day Mean Daily Discharge

Like the annual minimum 30-day mean daily discharge, the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge is the minimum of the 7-day moving average flow in the year. **Figure A.2** shows the annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharges for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, and 100-year). **Table A.2** summarizes the data shown in **Figure A.2**.

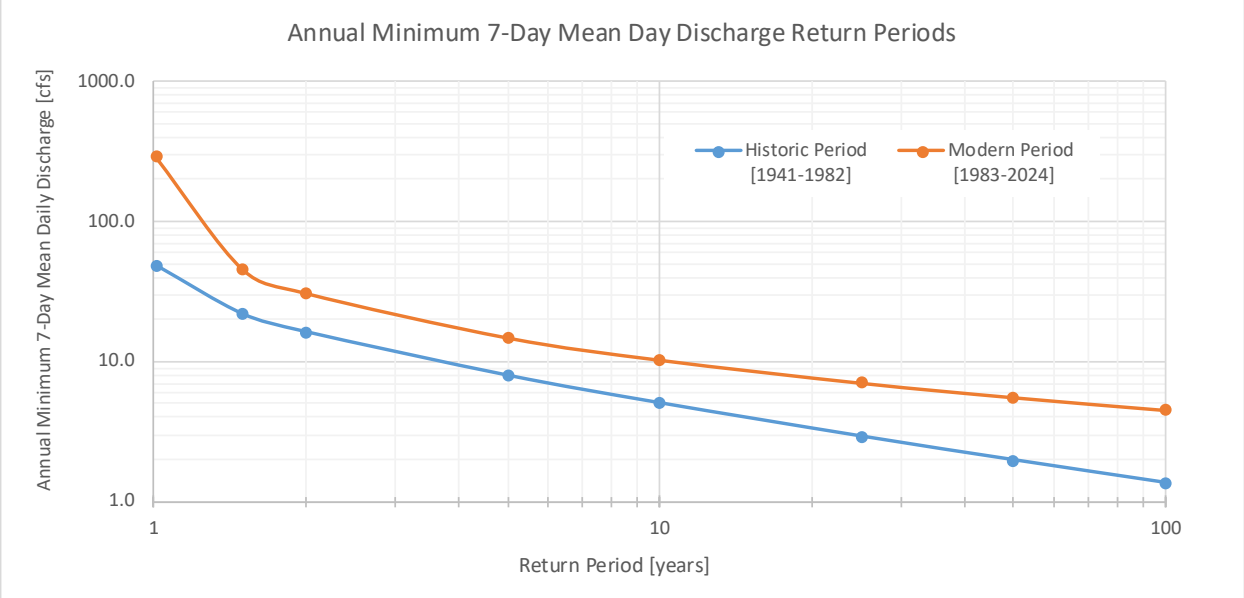


Figure A.2. Historical versus modern annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Table A.2: Summary of annual minimum 7-day mean daily discharge return periods for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
1.0101	48.4	289.9	498.9%	+
1.5	21.7	45.5	109.2%	+
2	16.2	30.8	89.7%	+
5	7.9	14.8	86.4%	+
10	5.0	10.2	103.2%	+
25	2.9	7.0	140.5%	+
50	2.0	5.5	179.7%	+
100	1.4	4.5	229.9%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.1.3 November Median Daily Discharge

The median daily mean discharge for November is another indicator of baseflow. This metric is intended to represent baseflow condition during the winter months. **Table A.3** provides the median November flow for each period.

Table A.3: Historical and modern median November flow for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Return Period	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology Criterion
Period median November flow [cfs]	80.0	238.0	197.5%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.2 AQUATIC ORGANISM LIFE CYCLE

The shape of the annual hydrograph and timing of discharges are associated with ecological cues. Metrics related to the aquatic organism life cycle include the shape of the annual hydrographs, timing of the annual minimum flow, and timing of the annual peak flow.

A.2.1 Annual Distribution of Discharges

The annual distribution of runoff is shown two ways: as average monthly runoff volume in acre-feet per month (**Figure A.3**) and as a percentage of average annual runoff volume (**Figure A.4**). **Table A.4** summarized the data used to generate **Figures A.3** and **A.4**.

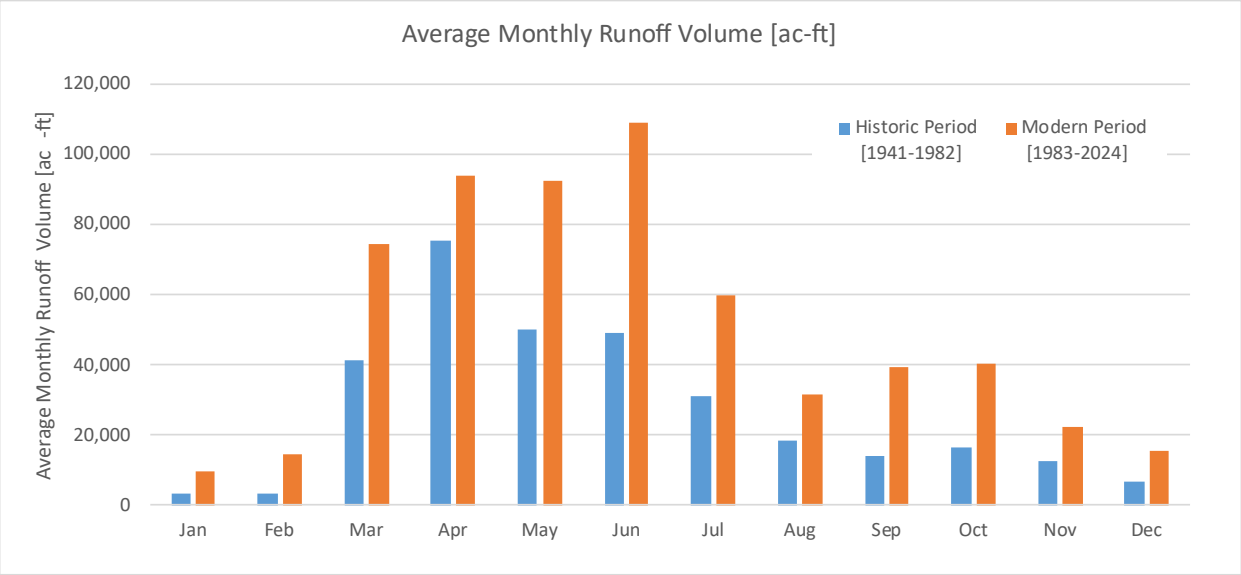


Figure A.3. Average monthly runoff volume [ac-ft] in the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

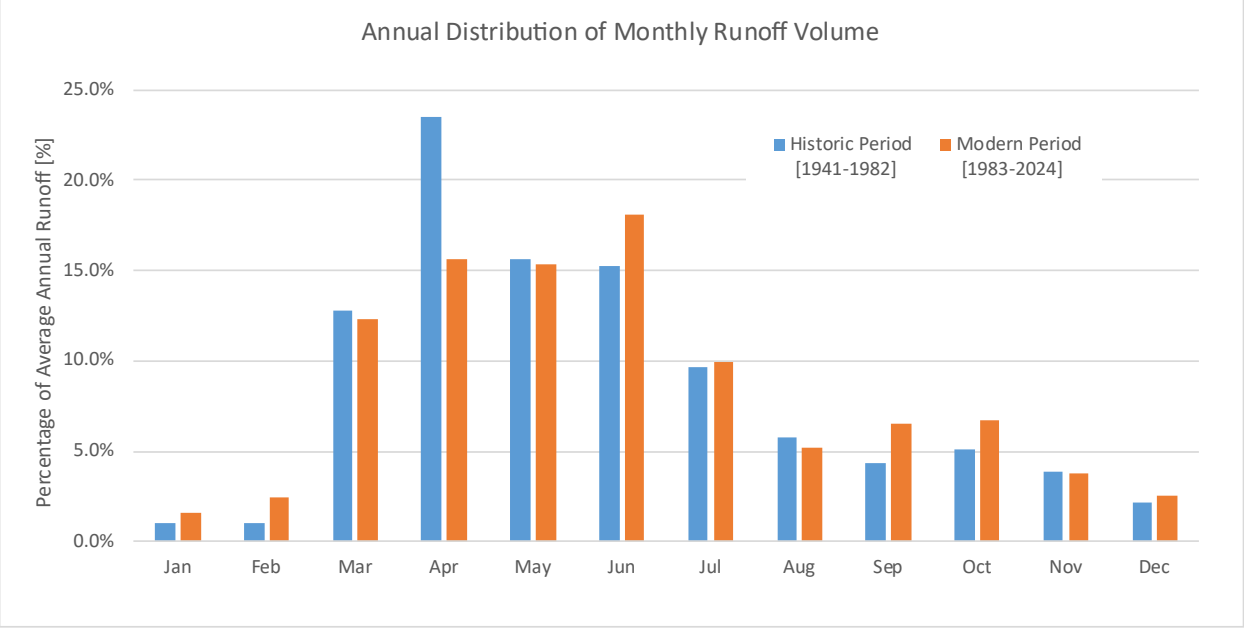


Figure A.4. Annual distribution of average monthly runoff volume as a percentage of annual total volume in the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Table A.4. Average monthly runoff volume and annual distribution of monthly runoff volumes in Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Month	Average Monthly Volumes [ac-ft]				Distribution of Annual Volume			
	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Jan	3,392	9,409	177.4%	+	1.1%	1.6%	48.0%	+
Feb	3,375	14,508	329.9%	+	1.1%	2.4%	129.4%	+
Mar	41,059	74,329	81.0%	+	12.8%	12.3%	-3.4%	o
Apr	75,437	93,902	24.5%	+	23.5%	15.6%	-33.6%	-
May	50,067	92,560	84.9%	+	15.6%	15.4%	-1.4%	o
Jun	48,860	108,871	122.8%	+	15.2%	18.1%	18.9%	+
Jul	30,910	59,583	92.8%	+	9.6%	9.9%	2.8%	o
Aug	18,406	31,382	70.5%	+	5.7%	5.2%	-9.0%	o
Sep	14,051	39,178	178.8%	+	4.4%	6.5%	48.8%	+
Oct	16,279	40,294	147.5%	+	5.1%	6.7%	32.1%	+
Nov	12,402	22,473	81.2%	+	3.9%	3.7%	-3.3%	o
Dec	6,889	15,373	123.1%	+	2.1%	2.6%	19.1%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.2.2 Timing of Annual Maximum and Minimum Flows

The timing of the annual maximum daily discharge and annual minimum daily discharge are important metrics of the annual distribution of flows. The timing of the annual maximum typical occurs during the spring flood and the timing of the annual minimum usually occurs during the winter months. **Table A.5** provides statistics on the Julian day of the annual maximum flow and **Table A.6** provides the Julian day for the annual minimum flow. The statistics include the average, the median, and the standard deviation of the Julian days when the maximum or minimum flow occur.

Table A.5. Julian Day of annual maximum in the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	10-May	29-May	15.09%	+
Median	2-May	14-May	9.80%	o
Standard Deviation	47 days	70 days	49.71%	+

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

Table A.6. Julian Day of annual minimum flow in the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Statistic	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% diff.	AH
Average	22-Jun	8-Aug	27.15%	+
Median	21-Aug	21-Sep	13.52%	+
Standard Deviation	121 days	99 days	-18.16%	-

[1]Based on 365-day year.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period
AH means altered hydrology criterion

A.3 RIPARIAN FLOODPLAIN (LATERAL) CONNECTIVITY (PEAK FLOWS)

The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics represent the frequency and duration of flooding of the riparian area and the lateral connectivity between the stream and the riparian area. Functions include energy flow, deposition of sediment, channel formation and surface water – groundwater interactions. The riparian floodplain connectivity metrics include the discharge rates for the 10-year, the 25-year, the 50-year, and the 100-year peak discharges. The annual peak discharge rates for select return periods (1.01-year, 1.5-year, 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 25-year, 50-year, 100-year, and 200-year) are shown in **Figure A.5**.

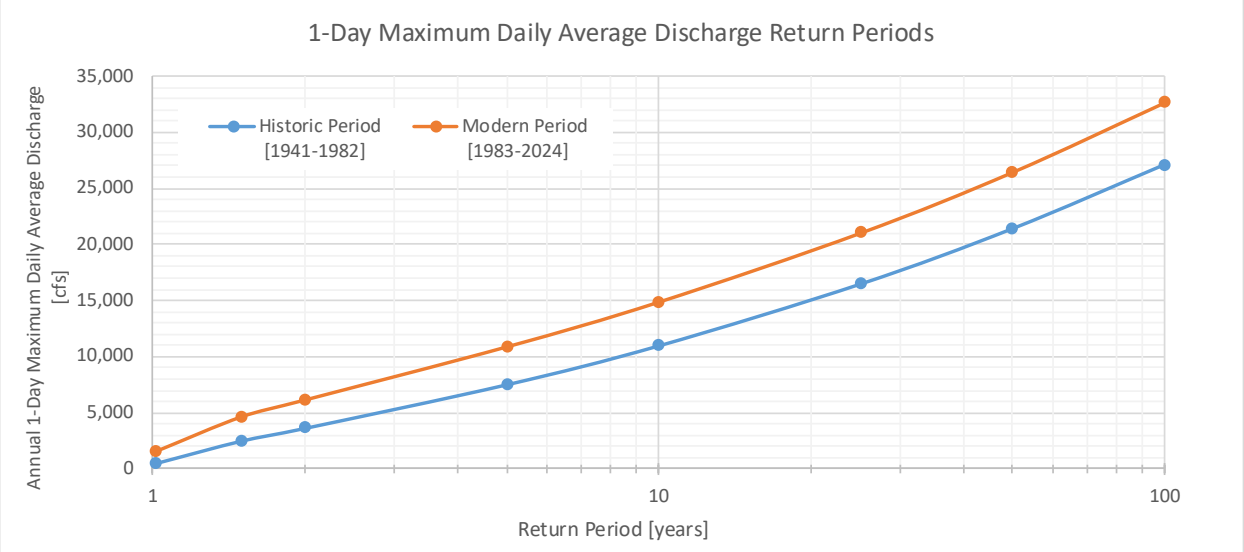


Figure A.5. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) peak discharge return periods for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

In addition, the number of years with discharges exceeding the historic peak discharge within a period, the average number of days above the historic peak discharge rates, and the average cumulative volume of discharge above the historic peak discharges are provide (**Table A.7**).

Table A.7. Riparian floodplain connectivity metrics for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.[1]	Altered Hydrology
5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(5) [cfs]	7,526	10,925	45.2%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (5)	8	15	87.5%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (5)	5	7	36.4%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (5) [ac-ft]	35,660	61,575	72.7%	+
10-Year Peak Discharge, Q(10) [cfs]	10,990	14,918	35.7%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (10)	3	9	200.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (10)	4	5	25.6%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (10) [ac-ft]	41,604	45,571	9.5%	o
25-Year Peak Discharge, Q(25) [cfs]	16,476	21,050	27.8%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (25)	2	4	100.0%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (25)	3	3	30.0%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (25) [ac-ft]	18,465	28,070	52.0%	+
50-Year Peak Discharge, Q(50) [cfs]	21,415	26,471	23.6%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (50)	1	1	0.0%	o
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (50)	1	3	200.0%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (50) [ac-ft]	3,937	37,001	839.8%	+
100-Year Peak Discharge, Q(100) [cfs]	27,121	32,679	20.5%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (100)	0	1	NA	o
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (100)	0	2	NA	o
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (100) [ac-ft]	0	8,445	NA	o

[1]No events occurred above return period discharge.
+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.4 GEOMORPHIC STABILITY AND CAPACITY TO TRANSPORT SEDIMENT

The geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics are related to the channel forming discharge. An increase in these metrics would be interpreted as an increase in the risk of the stream channel susceptibility to erosion. These metrics include changes to the flow duration curves, the 1.5-year peak flow, the 2-year peak flow. The 1.5-year to 2-year peak flows are generally consider the range of channel forming flow. In addition, the number of years within a period exceeding the historic peak flows,

the average number of days above the historic peak flow rates, and the average volume of flow above the historic peak flows are provide (**Table A.8**). **Figure A.6** is the flow duration curves for the historic and modern periods and **Table A.8** provides a summary of flows for select percent exceedances. Both show that discharges across the flow spectrum have increased substantially, with the exception of the very high flows.

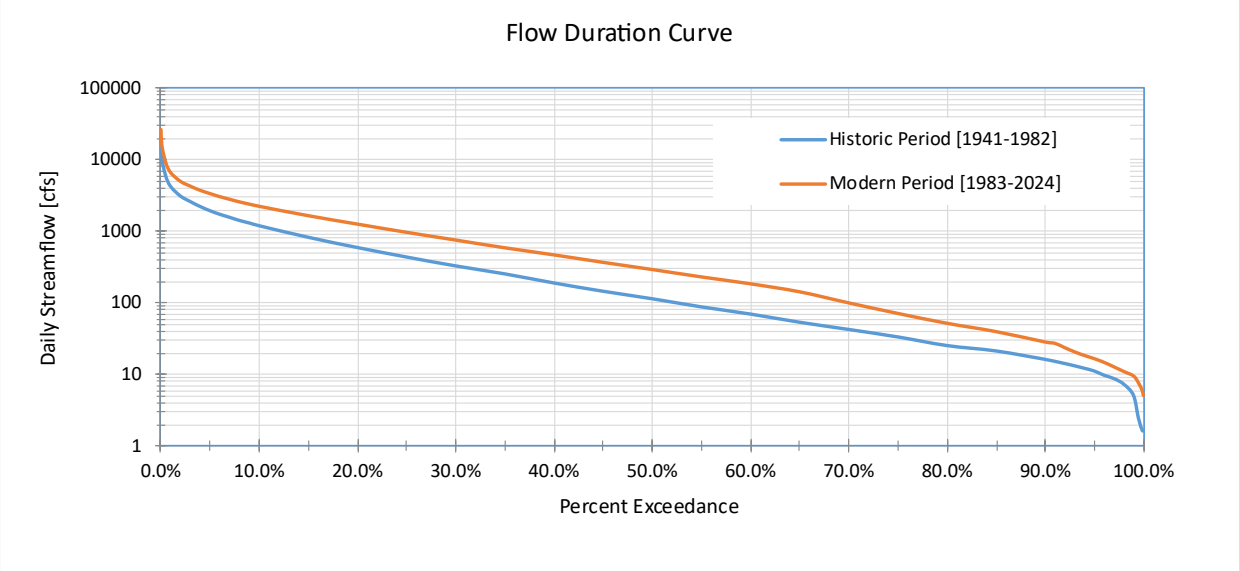


Figure A.6. Historical (1940-1975) versus modern (1980-2015) flow duration for Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Table A.8. Select summary of the flow duration curves for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Percent Exceedance	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
0.10%	10,418	15,664	50.4%	+
1.0%	4,202	6,542	55.7%	+
10.0%	1,190	2,230	87.4%	+
25.0%	434	969	123.3%	+
50.0%	113	294	160.2%	+
75.0%	42	101	140.5%	+
90.0%	16	29	80.0%	+
99.0%	5	10	94.0%	+
99.9%	2	6	275.0%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

Table A.9 provides the 1.5-year and 2-year annual peak flows and flow statistics, including peak discharge, number of years with flow rates above the historic return period flow, average number of days per year above the historic return period flow, and average volume above the historic return period flow.

Table A.9. Geomorphic stability and capacity to transport sediment metrics for the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500).

Flow Metric	Historic Period [1941-1982]	Modern Period [1983-2024]	% Diff.	Altered Hydrology
1.5-Year Peak Discharge, Q(1.5) [cfs]	2,531	4,716	86.3%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (1.5)	26	38	46.2%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (1.5)	17	33	96.6%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (1.5) [ac-ft]	61,855	133,060	115.1%	+
2-Year Peak Discharge, Q(2) [cfs]	3,657	6,205	69.7%	+
Number of years with Discharge (Q) > Q_H (2)	19	33	73.7%	+
Average number of days per year Q > Q_H (2)	9	19	105.2%	+
Average annual cumulative volume > Q_H (2) [ac-ft]	50,914	91,698	80.1%	+

+ symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and an increase for the modern period compared to the historic period
o symbol indicates fails to exhibit altered hydrology for the modern period compared to the historic period
- symbol indicates metric exhibits altered hydrology and a decrease for the modern period compared to the historic period

A.5 SETTING GOALS

A summary of the storage goals is provided in **Table 4** in **Section 4.** The following are the methods used to develop those goals. Goals for addressing the change in hydrology were estimated using three methods. Each method is based on different assumptions and altered the metrics for a specific "altered hydrology" group (see Table 11). The first method is focused on the aquatic habitat and geomorphic and ability to transport sediment metric group and uses the change in the cumulative volume for mean daily discharges, exceeding the 1.5-year return period event. The cumulative total volume when the daily average discharge exceeds the 1.5-year peak discharge includes all flows above the 1.5-year peak, i.e. can include storms with much larger return periods. The change in average annual cumulative volume above the 1.5-year peak flow (see **Table A.9**) This method is based on the changes in the observed data and since it includes all flows above the 1.5-year flow relies on the two periods to have a similar distribution of flows. The storage goal based on observed flows is **71,206 AF or 1.20 inches** across the drainage area.

The second method is based on the changes in hydrology across the entire annual hydrograph and integrates the differences in return period discharges between the modern and historic period (see **Table A.10**) and finding a probability-weighted representative change in flow rate. A volume is then found by assuming a flow period equal to the change in flow period for the 1.5-year flow (i.e. the change in the number of days above the 1.5-year flow; see **Table A.9**).

Table A.10. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500) using method 2.

Return Period	Historic Period Discharges (cfs)	Modern Period Discharges (cfs)	Difference (cfs)	Probability of Occurrence	Difference*Probability (cfs)
1.5	2,531	4,716	2185	0.67	1,456.6
2	3,657	6,205	2548	0.50	1,274.2
5	7,526	10,925	3400	0.20	679.9
10	10,990	14,918	3928	0.10	392.8
25	16,476	21,050	4573	0.04	182.9
50	21,415	26,471	5056	0.02	101.1
100	27,121	32,679	5558	0.01	55.6
				Sum (cfs):	4,143
				Sum (ac-ft/day):	8,220
		Number of days:	16	Total Volume Goal:	132,869 AF (2.24 in.)

The third method is also based on addressing the effects through the entire flow range and is a revision to Method 2. Method 3 considers incorporates the observed change in the timing of the peak discharge for each return period event. This method uses the probability-weighted representative change in flow rate and multiples the flow rates by the change in the number of days exceeding the return period flow for each return period (see **Table A.11**).

Table A.11. Estimated goal for the drainage area of the Le Sueur River near Rapidan, MN (USGS# 05320500) using method 3.

Return Period	Change in Flow (Q_m-Q_h) [cfs]	Probability of Occurrence	Probability Weighted Flow [AF/day]	Change in number of days above flow (days)	Storage Volume
1.5	2,185	0.67	2,890.0	16	46,713
2	2,548	0.50	2,528.0	10	25,058
5	3,400	0.20	1,349.0	2	2,642
10	3,928	0.10	779.3	1	866
25	4,573	0.04	362.9	1	272
50	5,056	0.02	200.6	2	401
100	5,558	0.01	110.3	2	221
				Total Volume Goal:	76,173 AF (1.29 in.)

The fourth method integrates the changes in the FDC (see Figure A.6) and the probability of occurrence of each flow. The fourth method estimated a storage goal of **52,999 AF, or 0.90 inches,** across the drainage area.

Appendix G. Total Maximum Daily Load Summary









Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Summary

Note that this is a summary of the TMDLs in the Minnesota-River Mankato HUC8 watershed, which is larger than the planning area.

Table 1. Total Suspended Solids (TSS) TMDL Summary (MPCA, 2020)

Name		AUID	TSS % reduction
Little Cottonwood River-Nicollet	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-676	58%
	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-677	78%
	Minneopa Creek	07020007-534	35%
Mankato-St. Peter	County Ditch 46A	07020007-679	-
	Seven- Mile Creek	07020007-703	-
	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-562	96%

Table 2. Fecal Coliform TMDL (MPCA, 2020)

Name		Description (AUID)	Monthly TMDL by Flow Condition				
			Very High	High	Mid	Low	Very Low
Minnesota River-New Ulm	Crow Creek	07020007-569	175	41	13	2.7	-
	Birch Coulee Creek	07020007-587	275	92	40	20	9.2
	Purgatory Creek	07020007-645	189	36	6.1	0.43	-
	Wabasha Creek	07020007-527	468	106	26	6.0	-
	Three-Mile Creek	07020007-704	109	21	3.3	0.049	-
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-644	184	34	5.7	0.33	-
	Fort Ridgley Creek	07020007-689	581	126	28	4.7	-
	Spring Creek (Judicial Ditch 29)	07020007-622	198	51	13	2.7	-
	Spring Creek	07020007-573	308	79	19	4.1	-
	County Ditch 13	07020007-712	91	22	6.0	0.88	-
	County Ditch 10 (John's Creek)	07020007-571	106	26	7.0	1.1	-
	Little Rock Creek (Judicial Ditch 31)	07020007-687	460	119	32	7.4	-
	Eight-Mile Creek	07020007-684	226	58	17	3.7	-
	Huelskamp Creek	07020007-641	81	20	6.3	1.3	-
	Fritsche Creek (County Ditch 77)	07020007-709	128	30	10	1.9	-
	Heyman's Creek	07020007-640	119	27	8.9	1.6	-

Name		Description (AUID)	Monthly TMDL by Flow Condition				
			Very High	High	Mid	Low	Very Low
Little Cottonwood River-Nicollet	Altermatts Creek	07020007-518	788	194	64	22	0.049
	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-676	780	232	82	25	3.5
	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-677	933	278	98	30	4.2
	Morgan Creek	07020007-691	306	98	40	16.0	6.6
	Swan Lake Outlet	07020007-683	201	64	18	5.6	2.1
	County Ditch 56 (Lake Crystal Inlet)	07020007-557	99	28	10	4.1	1.0
	Minneopa Creek	07020007-534	503	142	58	22.0	7.3
Mankato-St. Peter	Unnamed Creek	07020007-604	8.1	1.4	0.41	0.10	-
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-603	14	2.5	0.78	0.25	-
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-602	3.3	0.53	0.16	0.024	-
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-600	26	4.9	1.6	0.41	-
	Unnamed Ditch	07020007-598	37	7.3	2.3	0.57	-
	County Ditch 46A	07020007-679	76	14	4.6	0.94	0.088
	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-703	118	22	6.7	1.0	-
	Unnamed Creek (Seven-Mile Tributary)	07020007-637	12	2.8	0.73	0.046	-
	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-562	300	64	14	2.6	1.3
	Shanaska Creek	07020007-693	214	46	12	2.0	-
	Rogers Creek (County Ditch 78)	07020007-613	171	29	7.3	0.92	-

Table 3. E. Coli TMDL Summary (MPCA, 2020)

Name		Description (AUID)	Maximum monthly geometric mean	% reduction
Minnesota River-New Ulm	Crow Creek	07020007-569	1,331	91%
	Birch Coulee Creek	07020007-587	376	66%
	Purgatory Creek	07020007-645	959	87%
	Wabasha Creek	07020007-527	1,309	90%
	Three-Mile Creek	07020007-704	173	27%
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-644	679	81%
	Fort Ridgley Creek	07020007-689	237	47%
	Spring Creek (Judicial Ditch 29)	07020007-622	423	70%
	Spring Creek	07020007-573	655	81%
	County Ditch 13	07020007-712	722	83%
	County Ditch 10 (John's Creek)	07020007-571	1,270	90%
	Little Rock Creek (Judicial Ditch 31)	07020007-687	592	79%
	Eight-Mile Creek	07020007-684	561	78%
	Huelskamp Creek	07020007-641	411	69%
	Fritsche Creek (County Ditch 77)	07020007-709	408	69%
	Heyman's Creek	07020007-640	532	76%
Little Cottonwood River-Nicollet	Altermatts Creek	07020007-518	716	12%
	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-676	646	80%
	Little Cottonwood River	07020007-677	449	72%
	Morgan Creek	07020007-691	368	66%
	Swan Lake Outlet	07020007-683	779	84%
	County Ditch 56 (Lake Crystal Inlet)	07020007-557	634	80%
	Minneopa Creek	07020007-534	947	87%
Mankato-St. Peter	Unnamed Creek	07020007-604	1,631	92%
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-603	511	75%
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-602	777	84%
	Unnamed Creek	07020007-600	1,604	88%
	Unnamed Ditch	07020007-598	2,518	95%
	County Ditch 46A	07020007-679	860	85%
	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-703	469	73%
	Unnamed Creek (Seven-Mile Tributary)	07020007-637	1,060	88%
	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-562	209	40%

Name		Description (AUID)	Maximum monthly geometric mean	% reduction
	Shanaska Creek	07020007-693	318	60%
	Rogers Creek (County Ditch 78)	07020007-613	436	71%

Table 4. Phosphorus TMDL Summary (MPCA, 2020b and MPCA, 2012)

Name		AUID	Existing TP Load (lbs/yr)	TMDL (lbs/yr)	% reduction
Little Cottonwood River-Nicollet	Mills Lake	07-0097-00	1,862	487*	74%
	Loon Lake	07-0096-00	4,770	2,112*	56%
Mankato-St. Peter	Wita Lake	07-0077-00	1,707	425*	75%
	Duck Lake	07-0053-00	1,169	330*	72%
	George Lake	07-0047-00	499	154*	69%
	Washington Lake	40-0117-00	7,027	2,813*	60%
	Henry Lake	40-0104-00	7,749	735*	91%
	Scotch Lake	40-0109-00	12,400	2,198*	82%
	Crystal Lake			2,198	

*Percent reduction is greater than the difference between the existing load and TMDL to account for the margin of safety

Table 5. Nitrate TMDL Summary (MPCA, 2020)

Name		AUID	Nitrate % reduction
Minnesota River-New Ulm	County Ditch 10 (John's Creek)	07020007-571	52%
Little Cottonwood River-Nicollet	Unnamed Creek	07020007-577	57%
Mankato-St. Peter	Seven-Mile Creek	07020007-562	75%

Appendix H.
HSPF Scenario Application Manager Details







HSPF Scenario Application Manager Details

Scenario 1: Target $2.5M over 10-years (or $250,000 per year)

Priority distribution of 7% for high priority, 4% medium priority, and 1% low priority watersheds.

Table 1. BMP treated areas and costs

BMP	Treated Area (acres)	Annualized cost ($/yr)	10-year costs ($)
Grass waterways	990	$14,856	$148,560
WASCOBs	1,484	$75,642	$756,420
Restored wetlands	1,484	$46,194	$461,940
Soil health	3,958	$77,264	$772,640
Urban BMPs	196	$22,378	$223,780
Total	**8,112**	**$236,334**	**$2,363,340**

Table 2. Local in-stream reductions at outlet of watershed (Minnesota River @ St. Peter*).

	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus
Local Loads (Outflow-Inflows)	26,593	4,022,814	118,011
Load Reductions	241	36,576	1,205
%Reduction	-0.91%	-0.91%	-1.02%

*only local loads contribute to total load in the Minnesota River.

Table 3. Landscape loads and reductions.

Parameter	Attribute	Grass waterways	WASCOBs	Restored Wetlands	Soil Health	Urban	Total
	Land type	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Developed	Watershed
Sediment (tons/yr)	Total Landscape Load						18,518
	Reduction	47.18	75.82	63.18	112.32	15.87	314
	%Reduction	0.25%	0.41%	0.34%	0.61%	0.6%	1.70%
Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						5,470,253
	Reduction	9,969	18,579	11,782	19,938	480	60,748
	%Reduction	0.18%	0.34%	0.22%	0.36%	0.10%	1.11%
Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						219,850
	Reduction	516	962	610	1,032	29	3,150
	%Reduction	0.23%	0.44%	0.28%	0.47%	0.15%	1.43%

Scenario 2: Reduction Goal Scenario

Target reduction goals of 12% sediment, 10% nitrogen, and 10% phosphorus reductions of landscape loads.

Table 4. BMP treated areas and costs

BMP	Treated Area (acres)	Annualized cost ($/yr)	10-year costs ($)
Grass waterways	9,237	$138,683	$1,386,830
WASCOBs	13,856	$706,124	$7,061,240
Restored wetlands	13,856	$431,215	$4,312,150
Soil health	36,950	$721,261	$7,212,610
Urban BMPs	843	$96,058	$960,580
Total	**74,742**	**$2,093,341**	**$20,933,410**

Table 5. Local in-stream reductions at outlet of watershed (Minnesota River @ St. Peter*).

	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus
Local Loads (Outflow-Inflows)	26,593	4,022,814	118,011
Load Reductions	2,108	328,296	11,037
%Reduction	-7.93%	-8.16%	-9.35%

*only local loads contribute to total load in the Minnesota River.

Table 6. Landscape loads and reductions.

Parameter	Attribute	Grass waterways	WASCOBs	Restored Wetlands	Soil Health	Urban	Total
	Land type	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Developed	Watershed
Sediment (tons/yr)	Total Landscape Load						18,518
	Reduction	433	696	580	1,030	227	2,965
	%Reduction	2.34%	3.76%	3.13%	5.56%	8.3%	16.01%
Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						5,470,253
	Reduction	90,950	169,498	107,487	181,900	6,857	556,692
	%Reduction	1.66%	3.10%	1.96%	3.33%	1.40%	10.18%
Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						219,850
	Reduction	4,718	8,794	5,576	9,437	418	28,944
	%Reduction	2.15%	4.00%	2.54%	4.29%	2.17%	13.17%

Scenario 3: "All" Scenario

Cropland and urban treated by 10% grass waterways, 15% WASCOBs, 15% restored wetlands, 40% soil health bmps, and 20% urban bmps.

Table 7. BMP treated areas and costs

BMP	Treated Area (acres)	Annualized cost ($/yr)	10-year costs ($)
Grass waterways	24,679	$370,505	$3,705,050
WASCOBs	37,018	$1,886,478	$18,864,780
Restored wetlands	37,018	$1,152,031	$11,520,310
Soil health	49,358	$963,459	$9,634,590
Urban BMPs	2,804	$319,682	$3,196,820
Total	**150,877**	**$4,692,155**	**$46,921,550**

Table 8. Local in-stream reductions at outlet of watershed (Minnesota River @ St. Peter*).

	Sediment (tons/yr)	Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Phosphorus
Local Loads (Outflow-Inflows)	26,593	4,022,814	118,011
Load Reductions	4,659	751,993	25,005
%Reduction	-17.5%	-18.7%	-21.2%

*only local load contributions to total load in the Minnesota River.

Table 9. Landscape loads and reductions.

Parameter	Attribute	Grass waterways	WASCOBs	Restored Wetlands	Soil Health	Urban	Total
	Land type	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Cropland	Developed	Watershed
Sediment (tons/yr)	Total Landscape Load						18,518
	Reduction	1,170	1,880	1,566	2,785	227	7,628
	%Reduction	6.32%	10.15%	8.46%	15.04%	8.3%	41.19%
Nitrogen (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						5,470,253
	Reduction	245,811	458,103	290,504	491,623	6,857	1,492,898
	%Reduction	4.49%	8.37%	5.31%	8.99%	1.40%	27.29%
Phosphorus (lbs/yr)	Total Landscape Load						219,850
	Reduction	12,753	23,766	15,071	25,505	418	77,514
	%Reduction	5.80%	10.81%	6.86%	11.60%	2.17%	35.26%

Appendix I. Local Funding Authorities









Local Funding Authorities

Purpose: *This table provides an overview of Minnesota statutes and laws that provide authorities to local governments to fund water management projects, to be used by local governments while exploring funding options for locally funded water projects. Does not include fees, fines, or wetland banking, grants, etc. This is not a legal document and should not be considered comprehensive, complete, or authoritative.*

note: "metro" refers to Anoka, Carver, Dakota, Hennepin, Ramsey, and Washington counties or watershed organizations in the 7-county metro area.

Citation	Applies to	Summary *(please see details in the full text of each provision)*
§40A.152	Counties (metro)	Money from the county conservation account (see chapter 287) must be spent by the county to reimburse the county and taxing jurisdictions within the county for revenue lost under the conservation tax credit under §273.119 or the valuation of agricultural preserves under §473H.10. Money remaining in the account after reimbursement may be spent on: 1) agricultural land preservation and conservation planning and implementation of official controls under this chapter or chapter 473H; 2) soil conservation activities and enforcement of soil loss ordinances; 3) incentives for landowners who create exclusive agricultural use zones; 4) payments to municipalities within the county for the purposes of clauses 1-3.
§103B.241	Watershed districts & watershed management organizations (metro)	May levy a tax to pay for plan preparation costs & projects in the adopted plan necessary to implement the Metropolitan Water Management Program.
§103B.245	Watershed districts & watershed management organizations (metro)	May establish a watershed management tax district within the watershed to pay the costs of: planning required under §§103B.231 and 103B.235, the capital costs of water management facilities described in the capital improvement program of the plans, and normal & routine maintenance of the facilities.
§103B.251	Watershed districts & watershed management organizations (metro), counties	May certify for payment by the county all or any part of the cost of a capital improvement contained in the capital improvement program of plans developed in accordance with §103B.231. Counties may issue general obligation bonds to pay all or part of the cost of project. The county may pay the principal and interest on the bonds by levying a tax on all property located in the watershed or subwatershed in which the bonds are issued. Loans from counties to watershed districts for the purposes of implementing this section are not subject to the loan limit set forth in §103D.335.

Citation	Applies to	Summary *(please see details in the full text of each provision)*
§103B.331 Subdivisions 3 & 4	Counties	(3) May charge users for services provided by the county necessary to implement the local water management plan.
		(4) May establish one or more special taxing districts within the county and issue bonds to finance capital improvements under the Comprehensive Local Water Management Act. After adoption of the resolution, a county may annually levy a tax on all taxable property in the district.
§103B.335	Counties, municipalities, or townships	May levy a tax to implement the Comprehensive Local Water Management Act or a comprehensive watershed management plan (§103B.3363). A county may levy amounts needed to pay the reasonable costs to SWCDs and WDs of administering and implementing priority programs identified in an approved & adopted plan or comprehensive watershed management plan.
§103B.555 Subdivisions 1 & 3	Counties	(1) May establish a Lake Improvement District and impose service charges on the users of lake improvement district services within the district. May levy an ad valorem tax solely on property within the lake improvement district for projects of special benefit to the district; may impose or issue any combination of service charges, special assessments, obligations, and taxes.
		(3) A tax under Subd. 1 may be in addition to amounts levied on all taxable property in the county for the same/similar purposes.
§103C.331 Subdivision 16	County boards on behalf of soil and water conservation districts	May levy an annual tax on all taxable real property in the district for the amount that the board determines is necessary to meet the requirements of the district.
§103D.335	Watershed districts	A watershed district has the power to incur debts, liabilities, and obligations and to provide for assessments and to issue certificates, warrants, and bonds.
§103D.601	Watershed districts	May set up special taxing districts via petition to conduct larger, Capital Improvement Projects (CIP). The costs to the affected parties cannot exceed $750,000.
§103D.615	Watershed districts	May declare an emergency and order that work be done without a contract. The cost of work undertaken without a contract may be assessed against benefitted properties or raised by an ad valorem tax levy if the cost is not more than 25% of the most recent administrative ad valorem levy and the work is found to be of common benefit to the watershed district.

Citation	Applies to	Summary *(please see details in the full text of each provision)*
§103D.729	Watershed districts	May establish a water management district or districts in the territory within the watershed to collect revenues and pay the costs of projects initiated under §§103B.231, 103D.601, 103D.605, 103D.611, or 103D.730. (Guidelines for creating water management districts)
§103D.901	Watershed districts	County auditors assess the amount specified in an assessment statement filed by managers. The county may issue bonds (§103E.635). An assessment may not be levied against a benefited property in excess of the amount of benefits received.
§103D.905 Subdivisions 2,3, 7-9	Watershed districts	Established funds for watershed districts (not a complete list – see full statute language): **Organizational expense fund** - consisting of an ad valorem tax levy, shall be used for organizational expenses and preparation of the watershed management plan for projects. **General fund** - consisting of an ad valorem tax levy, shall be used for general administrative expenses and for the construction or implementation and maintenance of projects of common benefit to the watershed district. May levy a tax not to exceed 0.00798 percent of estimated market value to pay the cost attributable to projects initiated by petition. **Repair and maintenance funds** - established under §103D.631, Subd. 2. **Survey and data acquisition fund** - consists of the proceeds of a property tax that can be levied only once every 5 years and may not exceed 0.02418 percent of estimated market value. **Project tax levy** - a WD may levy a tax: 1. To pay the costs of projects undertaken by the WD which are to be funded, in whole or in part, with the proceeds of grants or construction or implementation loans under the Clean Water Partnership Law; 2. To pay the principal of, or premium or administrative surcharge (if any), and interest on, the bonds and notes issued by the WD pursuant to §103F.725; 3. To repay the construction or implementation loans under the Clean Water Partnership Law.
§103E.011 Subdivision 5	Drainage authorities	A drainage authority can accept and use external sources of funds together with assessments from benefited landowners in the watershed of the drainage system for the purposes of flood control, wetland restoration, or water quality improvements.
§103E.015 Subdivision 1a	Drainage authorities	When planning a "drainage project" or petitioned repair, the drainage authority must investigate the potential use of external sources of funding, including early coordination for funding and technical assistance with other applicable local government units.
§103E.601 §103E.635 §103E.641	Drainage authorities	Funding of all costs for constructed "**drainage projects"** are apportioned to benefited properties within the drainage system pro rata on the basis of the benefits determined (§103E.601). After the contract for the construction of a drainage project is awarded, the board of an affected county may issue bonds of the county

Citation	Applies to	Summary *(please see details in the full text of each provision)*
		in an amount necessary to pay the cost of establishing and constructing the drainage project. (§103E.635). Drainage authorities may issue drainage funding bonds (§103E.641).
§103E.728 §103E.731 §103E.735	Drainage authorities	Costs for drainage system **repairs** are apportioned pro rata on all benefited properties of record. The drainage authority may charge an additional assessment on property that is in violation of §103E.021 (ditch buffers) or a county soil loss ordinance (§103E.728). If there is not enough money in the drainage system account to make a repair, the board shall assess the costs of the repairs on all property and entities that have been assessed benefits for the drainage system (§103E.731). To create a repair fund for a drainage system to be used only for repairs, the drainage authority may apportion and assess an amount against all property and entities benefited by the drainage system, including property not originally assessed and subsequently found to be benefited according to law. (§103E.735).
Chapter 287	Counties	Counties participating in the agricultural land preservation program impose a fee of $5 per transaction on the recording or registration of a mortgage or deed that is subject to tax under §§287.05 and 287.21.
Chapter 365A	Towns	Townships may create subordinate service districts with special taxing authority. Requires a petition signed by at least 50 percent of the property owners in the part of the town proposed for the subordinate service district.
§373.475	Counties	A county board must deposit the money received from the sale of land under Laws 1998, chapter 389, article 16, section 31, subd. 3, into an environmental trust fund. The county board may spend interest earned on the principal only for purposes related to the improvement of natural resources.
Chapter 429	Municipalities	May levy special assessments against properties benefitting from special services (including curbs, gutters and storm sewer, sanitary sewers, holding ponds, and treatment plants).
§444.075	Municipalities	May collect stormwater utility fees to build, repair, operate & maintain stormwater management systems.
§462.358 Subdivision 2b(c)	Municipalities	May accept a cash fee for lots created in a subdivision or redevelopment that will be served by municipal sanitary sewer and water service or community septic and private wells. May charge dedication fees for the acquisition and development or improvement of wetlands and open space based on an approved parks and open space plan.
M. L. 1998, Chapter 389 Article 3, Section 29	Red River Watershed Management Board	Watershed Districts that are members of the Red River Watershed Management Board may levy an ad valorem tax not to exceed 0.04836 percent of the taxable market value of all property within their district. This levy is in excess of levies authorized by §103D.905.

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. X.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution accepting the Source Water Protection Grant from the Minnesota Department of Health.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

On October 27, 2025, the Council authorized the City Manager to apply for a Source Water Protection Grant from the Minnesota Department of Health. The City was recently awarded grant funds in the amount of $11,000 to be used for water quality testing. The attached resolution authorizes acceptance of the grant funds.

Attachments

Resolution

RESOLUTION ACCEPTING SOURCE WATER PROTECTION GRANT FOR WATER QUALITY TESTING

WHEREAS, the Minnesota Department of Health offered a grant for Source Water Protection; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has an approved surface water intake protection plan, and an approved wellhead protection plan meeting the eligibility requirements for the grant; and

WHEREAS, these grant funds will be used to continue to maintain a high level of surface water testing to ensure quality domestic drinking water production.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council for the City of Mankato, Minnesota, that the City Manager is authorized to accept grant funds from the Minnesota Department of Health for the on-going testing of surface water sources for the City of Mankato in the amount of $11,000.

This Resolution shall become effective immediately and without publication.

Adopted this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

City Council Regular Meeting **6. Y.**

Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolution authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with HRGreen to provide professional engineering services for a 2026 Reverse Osmosis Project.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:

As part of the 2025 Water Treatment Facility Plan, it was decided that a pilot project will be needed to identify if Mankato's source water will have an adverse effect on the Reverse Osmosis modules. In the event Reverse Osmosis (RO) is decided to be the treatment technique implemented at Mankato's Water Treatment Facility, the Minnesota Department of Health would require a pilot test. This pilot would satisfy both of those requirements. The duration of the pilot unit will be four months to pilot a total of three variations of an RO setup.

The RO pilot will be run in three stages to identify the ideal setup for longevity of modules, cost-effectiveness of treatment, and optimal removal of impurities:

- Single stage — Direct to the RO unit
- Dual stage — Ultra filtration membrane filter, and RO
- Three stages — Pre-treatment, Ultra-Filter, and RO

Under the direction of HRGreen, facility staff will be utilized for daily oversight, sampling various stages of treatment, and contractor support throughout the duration of the pilot.

At the conclusion of the pilot, a report will be added as an appendix to the Facility Plan outlining the feasibility of installing a full-scale RO system at the 730 Mound Ave Water Treatment Plant.

The pilot project is funded as part of the 2026 Capital Improvement Budget.

Staff recommends the Council authorize the City Manager to enter into a Professional Services Agreement with HRGreen to provide engineering services for a 2026 Reverse Osmosis Pilot project for an amount not to exceed $48,000.

Attachments

Resolution

Proposal

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER INTO AGREEMENT WITH HRGREEN FOR PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES FOR REVERSE OSMOSIS PILOT PROJECT

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato is nearing the completion of the 2025 Facility Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato has identified reverse osmosis as the leading technology for treatment; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato would require a pilot to verify the treatment technology is compatible with the source water; and

WHEREAS, HRGreen, has assisted the City of Mankato with previous services relating to planning projects related to supply, demand, and redundancy in treatment and pumping; and

WHEREAS, professional services, such as those provided by doctors, engineers, lawyers, architects, accountants, and other services requiring technical, scientific, or professional training are exceptions to competitive bidding requirements in accordance with Minnesota State Statutes 471.345, Uniform Municipal Contracting Law; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato and HRGReen, Inc. have agreed to the terms and conditions by which HRGReen will provide professional engineering services for the 2026 Reverse Osmosis Pilot Project.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA, that the City Manager is hereby authorized and directed to retain HRGReen. for professional engineering services for the 2026 Reverse Osmosis Pilot project and negotiate the contract in an amount not to exceed $48,000.

Adopted by the Council this 12th day of January, 2026.

_____
Mayor

_____
City Clerk

HRGreen®

431 N. Phillips Avenue | Suite 400
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
Main 605.334.4499 + **Fax** 713.965.0044

HRGREEN.COM

December 19, 2025

Kyle Hinrichs
Associate Utilities Director
City of Mankato
730 Mound Avenue
Mankato, MN 56001

Re: Pilot Study – Water Treatment Plant
Mankato Water Treatment

Dear Kyle,

HR Green appreciates the opportunity to be involved in the continued development of concept planning for improvements to the Water Treatment Plant. Conducting a pilot study will allow us to determine operating parameters and characteristics of a membrane filtration system for water treatment plant upgrades. The Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) requires pilot studies for nanofiltration or reverse osmosis membrane systems. Additionally, MDH will require a pilot because the proposed improvements would change the treatment process at the plant which utilizes groundwater under the influence of surface water.

Based on our recent discussion of the pilot study, a scope and fee was developed to assist with pilot study coordination.

The not to exceed fee of this proposed scope is **$48,000**. Details of the scope and work effort breakdown are enclosed below.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this proposal, please contact me at 605-221-2659 or respond via email at scotter@hrgreen.com.

Sincerely,

HR GREEN, INC.

Sam Cotter, PE
Project Manager

Enclosures
cc: Mark Hardie (HR Green)

PROJECT UNDERSTANDING

GENERAL UNDERSTANDING

The City of Mankato, MN (CLIENT) operates a lime softening water treatment plant serving Mankato, MN, referred to as the Water Treatment Plant (WTP). HR Green, Inc. (COMPANY) previously provided facility planning services for CLIENT for the water supply, treatment, and distribution infrastructure. This facility plan evaluated various alternatives to expand the capacity of the facility. CLIENT's preferred alternative is for an expansion with Reverse Osmosis (RO) treatment process and Ultrafiltration (UF) treatment processes.

The Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) requires that a pilot study demonstrate proof of treatment over the range of water quality and test long enough to demonstrate required cleaning procedures. For that reason, a 6-month pilot study is proposed. The pilot will test an Ultrafiltration membrane and a Reverse Osmosis membrane for 3 months and then conduct a test of a standalone Reverse Osmosis system for 3 months, for a total of a 6-month pilot study.

The RO & Ultrafiltration pilot equipment will include pilot-mounted instrumentation plus additional water quality sampling of the feed, membrane effluent (permeate), and membrane reject/residual (concentrate) to demonstrate successful operation of the RO membrane technology.

The results of the RO Pilot Study will be provided in a Pilot Study Report that will document the results, findings, and recommendations. The Reports will provide documentation for review and approval by MDH as a preliminary design step for the WTP Expansion. This project will also identify additional detail and primary design criteria for the future full-scale design.

DESIGN CRITERIA/ASSUMPTIONS

The following design standards and assumptions are made for this project scope:

- Recommended Standards for Water Works (Ten States Standards), 2022 Edition, adopted design standards of the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH).
- Applicable design standards of the Minnesota Department of Health.
- CLIENT will direct-hire contractor(s) as required for completing modifications necessary to operate the RO Pilot. COMPANY will provide information and drawings to identify modifications/improvements necessary.
- The pilot study will be conducted with a single RO process/pilot unit and a single UF process/pilot unit.
- CLIENT will provide water quality sampling, either through its instrumentation, in-house laboratory, or a 3rd party certified laboratory. Costs for sampling will be paid by the CLIENT.
- CLIENT will obtain daily operational data from RO pilot unit in accordance with requirements established in the RO pilot protocol.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

The CLIENT agrees to employ COMPANY to perform the following services:

TASK 1: PILOT STUDY PROJECT MANAGEMENT

1.1. Coordination, QC review, and project management during 6-month pilot study.

TASK 2: PILOT STUDY PROTOCOL DEVELOPMENT

2.1. Develop a pilot protocol to outline the parameters of the pilot test and the data collection requirements.
2.2. Review the pilot protocol with potential equipment manufacturers and pilot equipment providers and incorporate their applicable comments into the pilot protocol.

2.3. Review the pilot protocol with CLIENT and incorporate client comments. Review meeting is anticipated to be virtual.
2.4. Submit the pilot protocol to the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH). Review the pilot protocol with MDH. Review meeting, if required, is anticipated to be virtual.

TASK 3: ONGOING PILOT STUDY SUPPORT

3.1. Assist with equipment supplier proposal review, and evaluate proposals for compliance with protocol. Conduct coordination between CLIENT and equipment supplier for pilot equipment delivery and setup.
3.2. Assist CLIENT with coordination of equipment supplier setup of the pilot.
3.3. Visit CLIENT's facility to review pilot equipment setup. This scope includes one site visit.
3.4. Assist CLIENT and equipment vendor with questions throughout the anticipated 6-month pilot study period.
3.5. Coordinate with the equipment supplier to review data submitted by the Owner on a weekly basis to determine if changes are recommended to operation of the pilot.

PILOT STUDY COMPLETION AND REPORT

4.1. Receive and review the pilot study evaluation report provided by the equipment supplier.
4.2. Develop a summary Pilot Study Memorandum identifying the purpose, procedure, and results of the pilot study. The report will include equipment design parameters to be included in the full-scale facility design, including:
- Design flowrates for the membrane feed, permeate, bypass, and concentrate flows.
- Anticipated chemical feed rates and storage/capacity requirements based on final flowrates and water quality. Chemical feed systems related to the membrane pilot systems include:
  - New Pre-treatment scale inhibitor (membrane conditioner)
  - New Post-treatment pH adjustment
  - Existing chlorine feed will be used for disinfection

4.3. Review the Design Memorandum and equipment supplier report with CLIENT and incorporate client comments. Meeting is anticipated to be virtual.
4.4. Submit the pilot study summary report to the MDH for their review and approval.

DELIVERABLES AND SCHEDULES INCLUDED IN THIS AGREEMENT

The Project shall be initiated upon authorization by CLIENT. The estimated project schedule assumes a Notice to Proceed at CLIENT's January Council Meeting.

Notice to Proceed	January 12, 2026
Pilot Study Protocol Development	January 2026
MDH Pilot Study Protocol Review	January 2026
Pilot Study Equipment Supplier Selection	February 2026
Pilot Study	March-August 2026
Pilot Study Report	September 2026

This schedule was prepared to include reasonable allowances for review and approval times required by the CLIENT and public authorities having jurisdiction over the project. This schedule shall be equitably adjusted as the project progresses, allowing for changes in the scope of the project requested by the CLIENT or for delays or other causes beyond the control of COMPANY.

ITEMS NOT INCLUDED IN AGREEMENT/SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICES

The following items are not included as part of this AGREEMENT:

1. Furnishing, operation, and/or maintenance of pilot equipment.
2. Water quality testing and/or 3rd party laboratory sampling.
3. Final design, bidding, or construction phase services for the full-scale system.
4. Funding applications to federal, state, and/or local agencies.
5. Historical, archeological, cultural resources, wetlands, floodplains, or environmental investigations, assessments, test, studies, and reports.
6. Surveying services.
7. Maps, plats, deeds, or easement documents.
8. Legal services of any kind.
9. Additional meetings with federal, state, or local agencies other than those specifically identified in the Scope of Services above.
10. Appearances at public meetings and public hearings other than those specifically identified in the Scope of Services above.
11. Additional meetings with CLIENT other than those specifically identified in the Scope of Services above.
12. Permit fees.
13. Any other additional engineering services in connection with the project.

Supplemental services not included in the AGREEMENT can be provided by COMPANY under separate agreement, if desired.

SERVICES BY OTHERS

1. Pilot equipment to be supplied by others and contracted directly with CLIENT.
2. Modifications/improvements to the existing Water Treatment Plant for interconnections with Pilot equipment to be completed by WTP staff or others and contracted directly with CLIENT.

CLIENT RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Provide access to work sites for COMPANY to perform or furnish services.
2. Furnishing and/or Contracting with 3rd parties for construction/modification required to operate the pilot system, such as raw water supply, effluent to waste, electrical power, and communication interconnections as required by the pilot supplier.
3. Operate pilot equipment and collect data as required by the pilot protocol.
4. Furnishing and/or supplying chemicals associated with the pilot equipment.
5. Provide and/or pay for 3rd party laboratory for water quality testing as required by the pilot protocol.
6. Provide relevant materials, such as maps, drawings, specifications, shop drawings, O&M manuals, operating data and reports, maintenance data and reports, water quality data and reports.
7. Provide personnel knowledgeable about operations and maintenance of facilities to be available for discussions and to answer questions.
8. Provide assistance in determining the locations of existing facilities and utilities.
9. Pay permit fees and other required fees associated with the project.
10. Review project deliverable documents submitted by COMPANY and provide comments back to COMPANY within one week, or otherwise as required by the project scope of services and schedule.
11. Attend meetings and hearings as required for this project.
12. Provide legal services as required for this project.
13. Appoint a CLIENT'S REPRESENTATIVE with respect to the services to be performed under this agreement. CLIENT'S REPRESENTATIVE shall have complete authority to transmit instructions, receive information, and interpret and define CLIENT'S policies. COMPANY shall be entitled to rely on representations made by CLIENT's REPRESENTATIVE unless otherwise specified in writing by CLIENT.

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FEE

FEES

The fee for services will be based on COMPANY standard hourly rates current at the time the AGREEMENT is signed. These standard hourly rates are subject to change upon 30 days' written notice. Non-salary expenses directly attributable to the project such as: (1) living and traveling expenses of employees when away from the home office on business connected with the project; (2) identifiable communication expenses; (3) identifiable reproduction costs applicable to the work; and (4) outside services will be charged in accordance with the rates current at the time the service is done.

INVOICES

Invoices for COMPANY's services shall be submitted, on a monthly basis. Invoices shall be due and payable upon receipt. If any invoice is not paid within 30 days, COMPANY may, without waiving any claim or right against the CLIENT, and without liability whatsoever to the CLIENT, suspend or terminate the performance of services. The retainer shall be credited on the final invoice. Accounts unpaid 30 days after the invoice date may be subject to a monthly service charge of 1.5% (or the maximum legal rate) on the unpaid balance. In the event that any portion of an account remains unpaid 60 days after the billing, COMPANY may institute collection action and the CLIENT shall pay all costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

EXTRA SERVICES

Any service required but not included as part of this AGREEMENT shall be considered extra services. Extra services will be billed on a Time and Material basis with prior approval of the CLIENT.

EXCLUSION

This fee does not include attendance at any meetings or public hearings other than those specifically listed in the Scope of Services. These service items are considered extra and are billed separately on an hourly basis.

PAYMENT

The CLIENT AGREES to pay COMPANY on the following basis:

Lump sum with a breakdown as follows:

- Tasks 1 through 4: Forty-Eight Thousand and No/Dollars ($48,000.00).

WORKPLAN

HR Green developed the individual tasks required for the scope. The estimated amount of effort was designated for the appropriate staff members. A detailed spreadsheet is enclosed.

WORKPLAN SPREADSHEET

				TOTAL HOURS	259	22	60	6	41	114	10	3	3
				COST PER HOUR/UNIT (CHARGE-OUT RATE)		$ 290.00	$ 222.00	$ 287.00	$ 195.00	$ 140.00	$ 174.00	$ 139.00	$ 90.00
		TOTAL COSTS	$ 47,804.00	$ 196.00	$ 48,000.00								
				% OF TOTAL LABOR COST		13%	28%	4%	17%	33%	4%	1%	1%
Task	**DESCRIPTION OF TASK**		**Labor Task Total**	**ODC Task Total**	**Task Total**	**EARNED VALUE TO DATE**	PIC	PROJ MGR	SR TECH ADV	PROJ ENG	STAFF ENG	FIELD TECH	PROJECT CONTROLS	ADM ASST
Task 1	**PROJECT MANAGEMENT**		**$ 5,785.00**	**$ -**	**$ 5,785.00**		5	10	4	0	2	0	3	3
	Client coordination		$ 1,024.00	$ -	$ 1,024.00		2	2						
	Internal coordination & QC Review		$ 1,872.00	$ -	$ 1,872.00			2	4		2			
	Project management - 6 months		$ 2,889.00	$ -	$ 2,889.00		3	6					3	3
Task 2	**PILOT STUDY PROTOCOL**		**$ 5,800.00**	**$ -**	**$ 5,800.00**		4	8	2	6	8	0	0	0
	Develop Pilot Data Collection, Schedule, Design Basis		$ 2,258.00	$ -	$ 2,258.00		1	2	2	2	4			
	Coordinate & Distribute Request for Proposal with Potential Vendors		$ 1,404.00	$ -	$ 1,404.00		1	2		2	2			
	Review protocol & vendor proposals with CLIENT		$ 734.00	$ -	$ 734.00		1	2						
	Submit pilot protocol to Minnesota Department of Health and meet with MDH to discuss		$ 1,404.00	$ -	$ 1,404.00		1	2		2	2			
			$ -	$ -	$ -									
Task 3	**ONGOING PILOT STUDY SUPPORT**		**$ 25,298.00**	**$ 196.00**	**$ 25,494.00**		7	34	0	20	72	10	0	0
	Assist with CLIENT and equipment supplier coordination.		$ 1,468.00	$ -	$ 1,468.00		2	4						
	Site Visit: review pilot setup (Assume 1 site visit)		$ 2,184.00	$ 196.00	$ 2,380.00			2				10		
	Assist with CLIENT and vendor questions throughout 6-month pilot period.		$ 9,250.00	$ -	$ 9,250.00		5	20			24			
	Review weekly field data.		$ 12,396.00	$ -	$ 12,396.00			8		20	48			
			$ -	$ -	$ -									
Task 4	**PILOT STUDY COMPLETION & REPORT**		**$ 10,921.00**	**$ -**	**$ 10,921.00**		6	8	0	15	32	0	0	0
	Receive and review pilot study report from equipment supplier.		$ 1,684.00	$ -	$ 1,684.00		1	2		2	4			
	Pilot Study Memo, Summarize Data		$ 6,688.00	$ -	$ 6,688.00		4	4		8	22			
	Review summary report with CLIENT		$ 2,074.00	$ -	$ 2,074.00		1	2		4	4			
	Submit summary report to MDH		$ 475.00	$ -	$ 475.00					1	2			

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. Z.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Resolution receiving feasibility report, ordering improvement, preparation of plans and specifications, and ordering advertisement for bids for Capital Improvement Project 11207; Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolution.

Summary:
The Hiniker Pond Park parking lot is located on the west end of Butterworth Street. The parking lot provides access to the playground and trails adjacent to Hiniker Pond Park. The parking lot pavement is deteriorated, and staff have identified that approximately 40% of the parking lot is not utilized. As approved in the 2026 City Budget and associated surface transportation projects, the parking lot is planned for reconstruction in 2026. Staff have been working with a consultant engineer, ISG, to determine different concept options to improve traffic flow through the parking lot and provide additional green space for future sidewalks, shelters, and picnic areas. Staff have identified their preferred concept after review of five options.

Construction Services is recommending the Council consider these improvements per the attached feasibility report, estimated costs, and funding sources noted below:

HINIKER POND PARK - PARKING LOT	
ITEM	**COST**
Street and Landscaping	$283,154.00
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$8,928.00
Street Lighting	$49,400.00
Storm Drainage Construction	$22,500.00
Sanitary Sewer and Watermain Construction	$0.00
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	**$363,982.00**

Construction Contingency	$54,597.00
Administration	$40,038.00
Engineering	$40,038.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST	**$498,655.00**

FUNDING SOURCE	**AMOUNT**	**PERCENT**
Parks Capital Replacement	$10,000.00	2.0%
General Obligation Bonds	$488,655.00	98.0%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$498,655.00**	**100.0%**

Attachments

Resolution
Feasibility Report

RESOLUTION RECEIVING FEASIBILITY REPORT, ORDERING IMPROVEMENT, PREPARATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORDERING ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11207, WITHOUT PETITION

WHEREAS, pursuant to resolution of the council adopted the 1st day of December, 2025, approving the 2026 City Budget and the associated surface transportation projects, a report has been prepared by the city engineer with reference to Improvement Number 11207, the improvement of the Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot located at the west end of Butterworth Street by installing curb and gutter, aggregate base, bituminous surfacing, sidewalks, trails, lighting, turf establishment and signage, and that this report was received by the council on the 12th day of January, 2026, and

WHEREAS, the report provides information regarding whether the proposed improvement is necessary, cost -effective, and feasible; whether it should be made as proposed or in connection with some other improvement; and the estimated cost of the improvement as recommended.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. The council hereby orders the improvement of such parking lot in accordance with the report at an estimated total cost of the improvement of $498,655.00.

2. That plans and specifications be prepared by the city engineer of Mankato, Minnesota, for such improvement, pursuant to the direction of the Council, are hereby approved and a copy shall be filed with the city clerk of Mankato.

3. The City Manager is hereby instructed to advertise for the bids in accordance with the requirement of law.

4. That the City of Mankato does hereby declare its official intent to authorize and issue, in accordance with all applicable laws, bonds or other obligations of the City of Mankato Bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, and equipment of the improvement.

5. The estimated amount to be bonded is $488,655.00. Pending the issue of the bonds, expenditures may be made with respect to the project from amounts on hand and available temporarily for the payment of such expenditures in the construction revolving fund. The reasonably expected sources of funds to be used to pay debt service on the bonds, when issued, are special assessments, utility revenue, and property tax.

6. Each expenditure to be reimbursed from the Bonds is or will be a capital expenditure or a cost of issuance, or any of the other types of expenditures described in Section 1.150-2(d)(3) of the Regulations.

7. This statement shall constitute a declaration of official intent for the purposes of Income Tax Regulations Section 1.150-2(d).

8. This project is to be included in the 2027, group A Bond issue.

Roll call vote required
Council Members Voting For:
Council Members Voting Against:

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Passed this 12th day of January, 2026

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____

Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

HINIKER POND PARK

PARKING LOT

Project Feasibility Report

City Project Number 11207

December 5th, 2025

I. TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. TABLE OF CONTENTS 2
II. CERTIFICATION PAGE 3
III. PROJECT CONTACTS 3
IV. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 4
V. PROJECT INTRODUCTION 4
VI. EXISTING CONDITIONS 4
A. PARKING LOT 4
B. STORM SEWER 4
C. SANITARY SEWER 5
D. WATERMAIN 5
E. OTHER UTILITIES 5
VII. PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS 5
A. PARKING LOT 5
B. STORM SEWER 5
C. SANITARY SEWER 5
D. WATERMAIN 5
E. LIGHTING 5
F. OTHER UTILITIES 6
VIII. RIGHT-OF-WAY AND EASEMENT 6
IX. APPROVALS/PERMITS 6
X. PROJECT COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCING 6
XI. POSSIBLE SCHEDULE 7
XII. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 7
XIII. APPENDIX 8
A. FIGURE 1: EXISTING LAYOUT OF HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT 9
B. FIGURE 2: PRELIMINAR CONCEPTS 10
C. FIGURE 3: SITE CONCEPT PLAN 11
D. FIGURE 4: PAVEMENT SECTION 12

II. CERTIFICATION PAGE

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that this report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly registered professional engineer under the laws of the state of Minnesota.



Nathan J Hermer
Reg. No. 54848

01/05/26
Date

III. PROJECT CONTACTS

TITLE	NAME	PHONE	EMAIL
Mayor	Najwa Massad	507.387.9693	nmassad@mankatomn.gov
Councilor at Large	Mike Laven	507.720.8674	mlaven@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 1	Michael McLaughlin	507.720.1093	mmclaughlin@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 2	Dennis Dieken	507.720.1817	ddieken@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 3	Kevin Mettler	507.995.0070	kmettler@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 4	Jenn Melby-Kelley	507.720.2502	jmelby-kelley@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 5	Jessica Hatanpa	507.613.8067	jhatanpa@mankatomn.gov
City Manager	Susan Arntz	507.387.8695	sarntz@mankatomn.gov
City Engineer	Cory Bienfang	507.387.8643	cbienfang@mankatomn.gov
Project Engineer	Nathan Hermer - ISG	507.387.6651	nathan.hermer@isgic.com
Project Designer	Bill Karels - ISG	507.387.6651	bill.karels@isginc.com
Construction & Facilities Services Director	Jim Tatge	507.387.8504	jtatge@mankatomn.gov
Construction Manager	Luke Pederson	507.387.8541	lpederson@mankatomn.gov

IV. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The existing Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot located at the west end of Butterworth Street requires a full depth reconstruction. The parking lot will be redesigned as part of the project to improve circulation, safety, and reduce environmental impacts.

Suggested improvements include bituminous pavement, concrete curb and gutter, concrete walks, and stormwater treatment.

The estimated cost of these necessary improvements is approximately $500,000.

From an engineering standpoint, the proposed improvements are necessary, cost effective, and feasible. This can best be accomplished by letting competitive bids for the work. It is recommended that the council accept this project feasibility report and order the preparation of final plans and specifications.

V. PROJECT INTRODUCTION

The recommended pavement improvements for the parking lot are being proposed for the summer of 2026. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429, the City Council has authorized the preparation of a project feasibility report to define the scope and determine the reasonableness of the project. The specific objectives of this preliminary engineering report are to:

- Evaluate the need for this project.
- Determine the necessary improvements.
- Provide information on the estimated costs for the proposed project.
- Determine the project schedule.
- Determine the feasibility of the proposed project.

This project, as proposed, is approximately 82,000 square feet. Specific items that will be included in the construction are as follows:

- Bituminous Pavement
- Concrete curb and gutter
- ADA connections to existing trails
- Stormwater BMP/Improvements
- Parking Lot Lighting

VI. EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. PARKING LOT

The existing parking lot is approximately 47,000 square feet and includes approximately 110 parking spaces. The existing parking lot layout for Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot is located in Figure 1 in the Appendix.

B. STORM SEWER

There is a 60-inch diameter storm sewer that cuts diagonally across the parking lot, and flows down Butterworth Street.

C. SANITARY SEWER

There is an 8-inch sanitary sewer main that runs diagonally from Butterworth Street to the existing pavilion/bathrooms.

D. WATERMAIN

There is a 6-inch sanitary sewer main that runs diagonally from Butterworth Street to the existing pavilion/bathrooms.

E. OTHER UTILITIES

Other non-municipal-owned utilities may be present in the right-of-way. These include natural gas, electric, and telecommunications. The condition of these utilities is unknown, and their replacement is beyond the scope of this report.

VII. PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS

Four concepts were originally proposed to the city as shown in Figure 2. After discussions with city staff a fifth preferred option was created as shown in Figure 3. This report recommends proceeding with Concept E as shown in Figure 3. Concept E improves circulation, safety, and reduces environmental impacts.

A. PARKING LOT

The proposed parking lot pavement section is located in Figure 4 in the Appendix. The proposed parking lot will have 3 accessible parking stalls and a total of 67 parking stalls. The parking lot will have concrete curb and gutter and snow storage on the west side of the parking lot.

An 8’ sidewalk is to be constructed to connect the parking lot to both the existing playground and existing trail connections.

Any temporary damages that occur to the boulevard during construction will be repaired after the project with sod in all of the disturbed areas. Trees, bushes, and other vegetation located in the construction zone will be protected where possible; however, some trees and bushes may need to be removed as part of construction due to direct conflict with the proposed utilities or due to unavoidable root damage.

B. STORM SEWER

There are no proposed storm sewer improvements. All drainage will be overland flow to a Best Management Practice (BMP) located on the west side of the parking lot. A raingarden or filtration basin is being considered for the BMP.

C. SANITARY SEWER

There are no proposed sanitary sewer improvements.

D. WATERMAIN

There are no proposed watermain improvements.

E. LIGHTING

There will be light poles on both the east and west side of the parking lot with a spacing of approximately 300 feet.

F. OTHER UTILITIES

The design of the proposed improvements will be coordinated with the owners of private utilities such as natural gas, electric, telephone, and cable television. A design coordination meeting will be held with all private utility companies to identify those utilities that are in conflict with the proposed improvements. Private utility companies will be requested to submit proposed designs and construction schedules for any relocation. The construction schedule for the proposed improvements will be coordinated with the utility relocation schedule to avoid unnecessary delays.

VIII. RIGHT-OF-WAY AND EASEMENT

The proposed project is to be constructed on existing city property.

IX. APPROVALS/PERMITS

Approvals and permits are required from various agencies for the construction of the project. They include:

- City of Mankato Land Disturbance Permit
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency Construction Stormwater Permit

X. PROJECT COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCING

Estimated projections for the cost of this project are summarized below.

HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT	
ITEM	**COST**
Street and Landscaping	$283,154.00
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$8,928.00
Lighting	$49,400.00
Storm Drainage Construction	$22,500.00
Sanitary Sewer Construction	$0.00
Watermain Construction	$0.00
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	**$363,982.00**
Construction Contingency	$54,597.00
Admin/bonding	$40,038.00
Engineering	$40,038.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST	**$498,655.00**

Funding for the proposed improvements is shown in the table below.

FUNDING SOURCE	AMOUNT	PERCENT
General Obligations Fund	$488,655.00	98%
Parks Capital Replacement	10,000	2%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$498,655.00**	**100%**

XI. POSSIBLE SCHEDULE

The following is a possible schedule for the proposed improvements for Hiniker Pond Park Parking Lot:

01/12/2026	Accept Feasibility Report; Authorize Plans & Specifications and Ad for Bids
03/03/2026	Advertise for Bids
03/10/2026	Construction Documents Complete / Published
03/26/2026	Open Bids
04/12/2026	Award Contract
05/01/2026	Construction Begins
10/16/2026	Construction Substantial Completion
10/30/2026	Final Completion (Wearing Course Paving)

XII. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The existing conditions of the parking lot are unfavorable with only further deteriorations to come. If improvements are not made, maintenance costs will continue to be an issue and failure of the pavement will occur. From an engineering standpoint, this project is cost effective, necessary, and feasible. The best way to accomplish this project is by letting competitive bids for the work. Feasibility is contingent upon City Council findings with respect to project financing.

We recommend the Council accept Concept E as described in this project feasibility report, order the preparation of final plans and specifications and instruct the City Manager to advertise for bids in accordance with the requirement of law.

XIII. APPENDIX

A. FIGURE 1: EXISTING LAYOUT OF HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT

See Attached

B. FIGURE 2: PRELIMINARY CONCEPTS

See Attached

C. FIGURE 3: SITE CONCEPT PLAN

See Attached

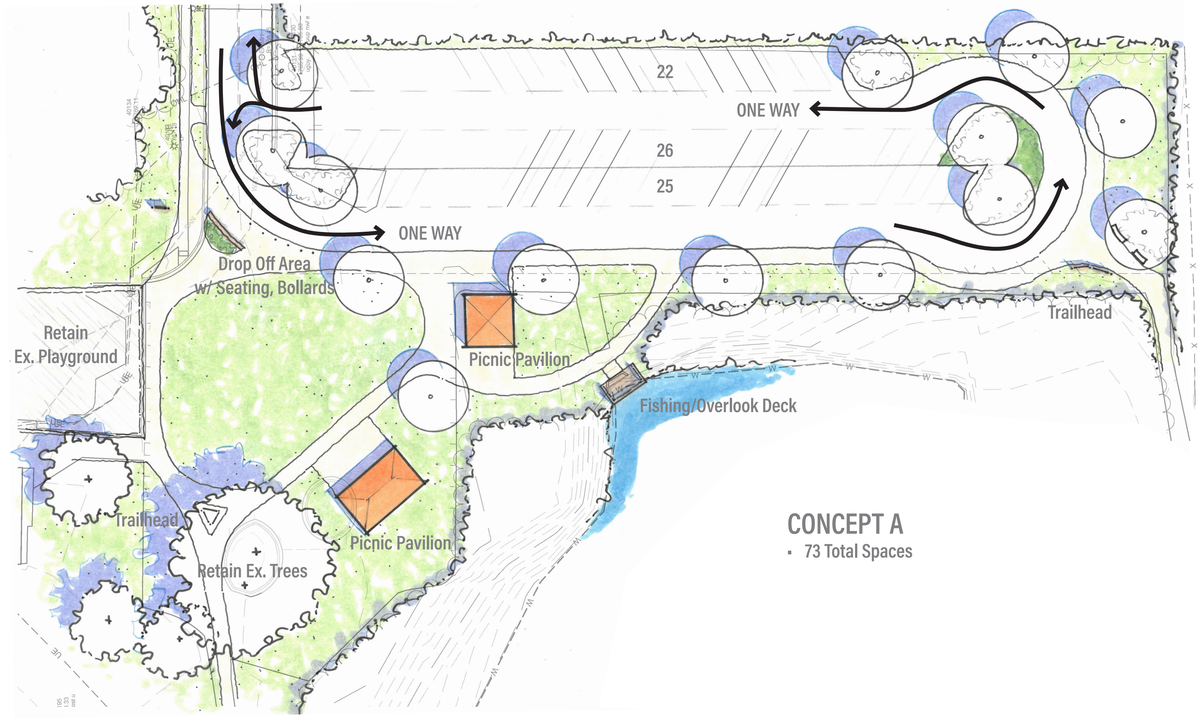
D. FIGURE 4: PAVEMENT SECTION

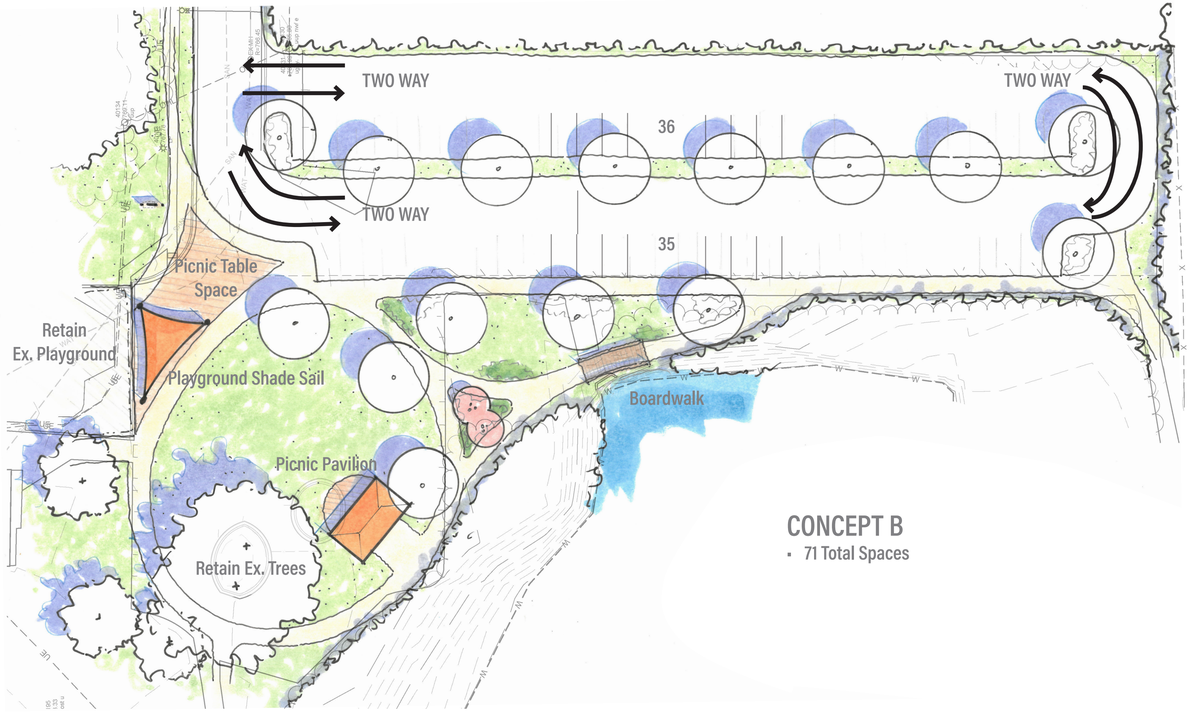
See Attached

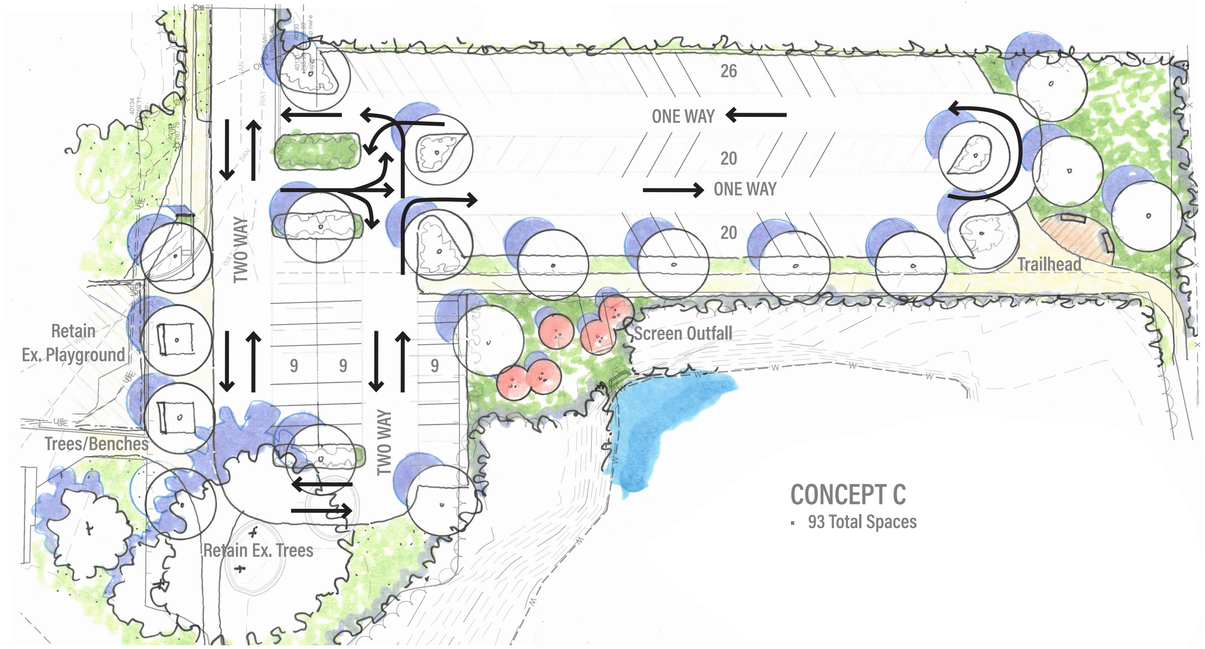


FIGURE 1:
EXISTING LAYOUT OF HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT

0 40 80
SCALE IN FEET







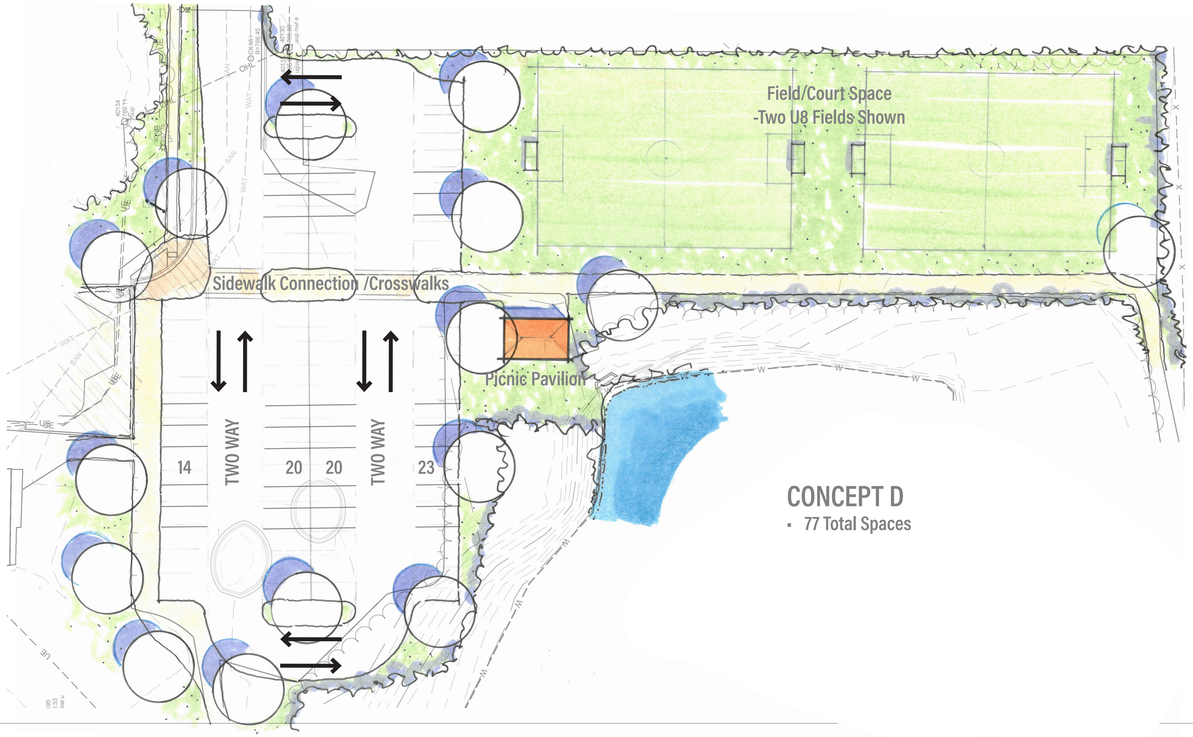


Figure 2 - **Preliminary Site Concepts**

ISG
Architecture
Engineering
Environmental
Planning
ISGInc.com

HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT

Mankato, MN | #33422

January 5, 2026

SCALE: 1"=30'

0' 30' 60' 120'

NORTH

MANKATO
Leading the way...

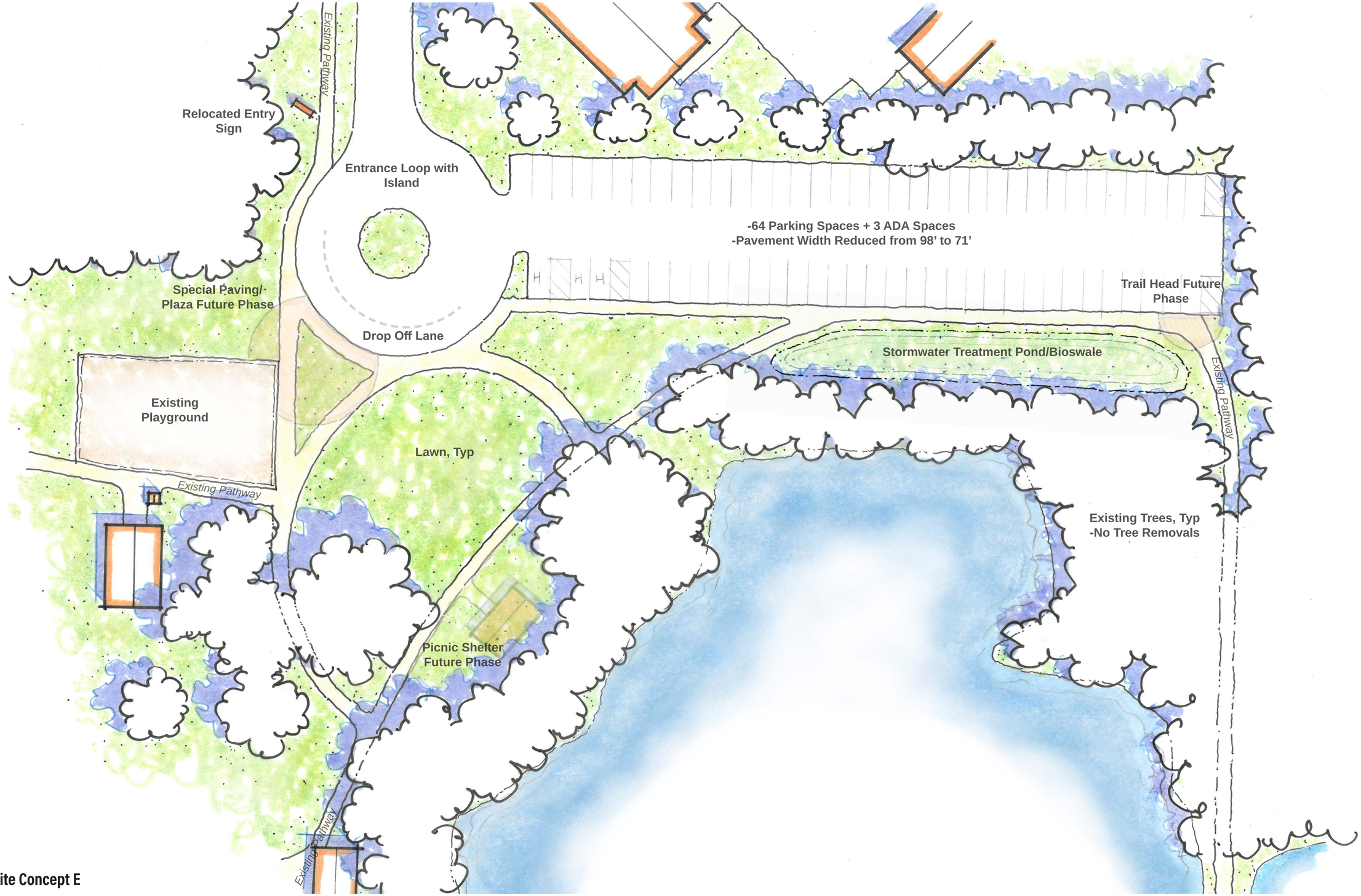


Figure 3 - Site Concept E

ISG
Architecture
Engineering
Environmental
Planning
ISGInc.com

HINIKER POND PARK PARKING LOT

Mankato, MN | #33422

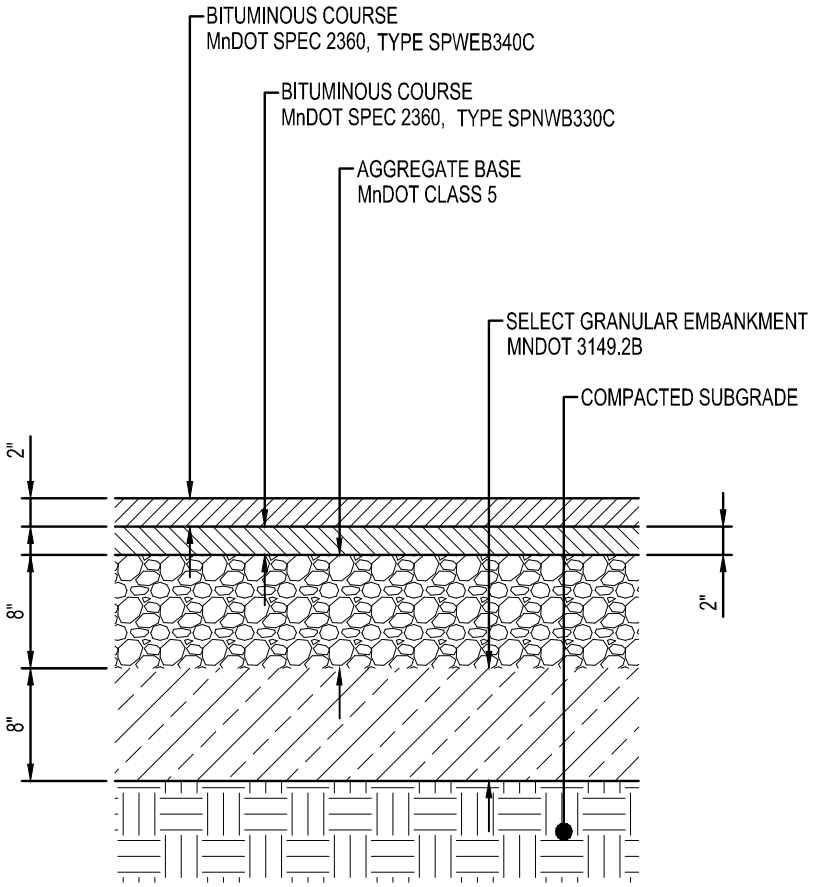
January 5, 2026

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 20 40 80

NORTH

MANKATO
Leading the way...



BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

NTS

FIGURE 4
PAVEMENT SECTION

SCALE IN FEET

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. AA.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Set January 26, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review an ordinance amending Chapter 2 of Mankato City Code related to the adoption of an ordinance addressing requests for reasonable accommodations.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Set January 26, 2026, as the date of hearing to review the ordinance.

Summary:
Staff is recommending that the City Council make a motion to set January 26, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review an ordinance establishing a process for reasonable accommodation requests under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Fair Housing Act (FHA).

Staff presented at a work session the need to adopt an ordinance that formalizes the process for handling requests for reasonable accommodations. The work session documentation included the anticipation of an increase in requests based on the number of people needing accommodation, particularly with the aging population.

In creating the ordinance, the staff referred to recently adopted ordinances in other communities and guidance from the League of Minnesota cities.

Attachments

Ordinance

ORDINANCE ADOPTING CHAPTER 2, ARTICLE V WHICH ESTABLISHES A PROCESS FOR REASONABLE ACCOMMODATION REQUESTS UNDER THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT AND FAIR HOUSING ACT

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato is committed to providing equal opportunity and access for all residents and individuals interacting with City services and housing, preventing discrimination based on disability; and

WHEREAS, the City of Mankato receives requests to allow for flexibility from codes, policies and regulation to better enable individuals with disabilities to secure housing or City services; and

WHEREAS, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Fair Housing Amendments Act (FHA) require reasonable accommodations for individuals with disabilities to have equal use of public services and housing; and

WHEREAS, a process for requesting and reviewing accommodations reduces barriers and promotes inclusivity for persons with disabilities; and

WHEREAS, a "reasonable accommodation" is a necessary modification to rules, policies, or practices that doesn't cause undue hardship to the City or service provider per the standards in the Fair Housing Amendments Act (FHA).

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED, by the City Council for the City of Mankato, that Mankato City Code Chapter 2, Article V be established and hereby adopted as follows:

ARTICLE V. – REASONABLE ACCOMMODATIONS

Section 2-179. Purpose.

It is the policy of the city of Mankato to comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the federal Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988 (FHA) by providing reasonable accommodation to persons with disabilities seeking fair and equal access to housing and public services. This ordinance establishes a procedure for individuals to request reasonable accommodation from city regulations, policies, or practices when necessary to afford such persons an equal opportunity to use and enjoy a dwelling or access public services.

Sec. 2-180. Definitions.

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this division, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

Disability means a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

Reasonable accommodation means a modification or waiver of city regulations, policies, or practices necessary to eliminate barriers and provide equal opportunity for persons with disabilities.

Person includes an individual with a disability, their representative, or, with respect to housing, a developer or provider of housing for individuals with disabilities.

Sec. 2-181. Application process.

(a) *Submission*. A person may request reasonable accommodation by submitting a written application to the city manager.

(b) *Contents of application*.
(1) Description of the accommodation requested.
(2) Explanation of why accommodation is necessary.
(3) Verification of disability (without requiring unnecessary medical details).

(c) *Concurrent filing*. If the request relates to an application requiring city approval (e.g., zoning or building permit), the request must be filed concurrently, unless waived by the city manager.

Sec. 2-182. Decision authority.

The city manager, in consultation with the city attorney, shall review and decide all requests for reasonable accommodation. Decisions must be made in writing and may include reasonable conditions to ensure compliance.

Sec. 2-183. Decision criteria.

(a) In determining whether to grant a reasonable accommodation, the city shall consider:

(1) Whether the applicant has a qualifying disability.
(2) Whether the requested accommodation is necessary to afford equal opportunity.
(3) Whether the request is reasonable, considering:

a. Undue financial or administrative burden on the city.
b. Fundamental alteration of city regulations or services.
c. Impact on surrounding uses.
d. Whether alternative accommodations could meet the need.

Sec. 2-184. Appeal process.

An applicant or affected property owner may appeal the city manager's decision to the city council within 10 days of the decision. The city council's decision shall be final.

Sec. 2-185. Applicability.

(a) Approved accommodations apply only to the individual and do not run with the land unless:

(1) The accommodation is physically integrated into the structure and cannot easily be removed, or
(2) The accommodation will be used by another qualified individual with a disability.
The city manager may require a recorded deed restriction for accommodations tied to property use.

Sec. 2-186. Fees.

No fee shall be charged for a reasonable accommodation request.

Sec. 2-187. Data privacy.

All data collected under this ordinance shall comply with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act.

This Ordinance shall, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.14 and 5.06 of the Mankato City Charter, become effective thirty (30) days after publication of notice of its adoption.

Adopted this _____ day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. BB.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolutions ordering preparation of a feasibility report and setting February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing for Capital Improvement Project 11141; Third Avenue (CSAH 5).

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of attached resolutions.

Summary:

Construction Services is ready to proceed with Capital Improvement Project 11141; Third Avenue (CSAH 5) as scheduled in the 2026 Community Investment Plan. Third Avenue is a county state aid roadway with city-owned utilities below the pavement. Blue Earth County is undertaking the design, bidding, and construction administration of the improvements. The City and Blue Earth County entered into an agreement to cost participate for the design of CSAH 5 on February 26, 2024.

Tentative Schedule of Events Related to Project

Resolution ordering preparation of a feasibility report and calling for a hearing on improvement	1/12/2026
Project improvement hearing	2/9/2026
Resolution receiving report & ordering improvement (preliminary assessment roll provided in report)	2/9/2026
Open Bids & Award Contract (TBD by Blue Earth County)	Feb/March 2026
Begin construction (TBD by Blue Earth County)	Summer 2026
Substantial Completion (TBD by Blue Earth County)	Fall 2026
Resolution declaring costs to be assessed and call for assessment hearing (Prepar final assessment)	September 2027
Assessment hearing and Resolution adopting an assessment	October 2027

Certify assessment roll to Blue Earth County	November 2027

The estimated City of Mankato costs and funding sources for the project are as follows:

CSAH 5 (3rd Avenue)	
ITEM	**COST**
Sidewalk, Lighting, & Fiber	$477,355.92
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$0.00
Storm Drainage Construction	$0.00
Sanitary Sewer Construction	$705,200.00
Watermain Construction	$1,609,400.00
TOTAL CITY CONSTRUCTION COST	$2,791,955.92
Construction Contingency	$279,195.59
Administration	$153,557.58
Engineering	$153,557.58
TOTAL CITY PROJECT COST	**$3,378,266.66**

FUNDING SOURCE	**AMOUNT**	**PERCENT**
Special Assessments	$910,000.00	27.0%
Stormwater Revenue	$0.00	0.0%
Sewer Revenue	$740,460.00	22.0%
Water Revenue	$1,689,870.00	50.0%
General Obligation Bonds	$37,936.66	1.0%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$3,378,266.66**	**100.0%**

Setting the date of hearing is the first step in the process of making an improvement with special assessments. Projects that have special assessments are initiated either through property owner petition or by the council (like in this case).

The feasibility report provides the background of the project, details on the proposed improvements, the cost of the improvements and the method and amount of proposed special assessments. This report is received by the council during the public hearing on the feasibility of the project. The hearing allows all interested persons to provide testimony to the council on the project for council deliberations prior to ordering the project. Should the council find the project feasible, a resolution is passed ordering preparation of plans and specifications, and authorizing advertisement for bids. Notice will be provided to assessed property owners of the improvement hearing.

The law sets out discrete timelines and procedures for challenging a city's special assessment. For the most part, objections must be raised at or before the assessment hearing. Only those who object at this stage may proceed to appeal an assessment to the district court. Further, these provisions for appeals to the district court are the

exclusive method of appeal from a special assessment levied under the local improvement code.

No one can formally object to, or appeal, the amount of an assessment unless the property owner signs a written objection and files it with the city clerk prior to the assessment hearing or presents it to the presiding officer at the hearing. Property owners are informed of this requirement in the mailed notice.

The final assessment hearing is one year after construction is substantially complete. This allows time for any additional assessment items that property owners may choose to add to their assessment (i.e. driveway or service construction on private property).

Assessments are payable over 5, 10, or 15 years, depending on the amount of the assessment. Deferrals are available for property owners who are over 65 years of age, retired by disability, or called to active duty in which paying the assessment would represent a hardship. Interest does accrue on deferred assessments.

Staff is recommending the Council adopt the resolution setting February 9, 2026, as the date of the improvement hearing as well as the resolution ordering the preparation of the feasibility report for this project.

Attachments

Resolution - Improvement Hearing

Resolution Ordering Report

RESOLUTION CALLING FOR HEARING ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11141 WITHOUT PETITION

WHEREAS, it is proposed to improve:

- Third Avenue (CSAH 5) from Riverfront Drive to Cleveland Street

by installing storm sewer, sanitary sewer and services, watermain and services, concrete curb and gutter, aggregate base, bituminous surfacing, retaining walls, bridges, sidewalks, signage, striping, and street lighting and to assess the benefitted property for all or a portion of the cost of the improvement, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. A public hearing shall be held on such proposed improvement on the 9th day of February, 2026, in the Council Chambers of the Intergovernmental Center in Mankato, Minnesota at 6:00 p.m. and the City Engineer shall give mailed and published notice of such hearing and improvement as required by law.

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Passed this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

RESOLUTION ORDERING PREPARATION OF REPORT ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11141 WITHOUT PETITION

WHEREAS, it is proposed to improve:

- Third Avenue (CSAH 5) from Riverfront Drive to Cleveland Street

by installing storm sewer, sanitary sewer and services, watermain and services, concrete curb and gutter, aggregate base, bituminous surfacing, retaining walls, bridges, sidewalks, signage, striping, and street lighting and to assess the benefitted property for all or a portion of the cost of the improvement, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. That the proposed improvements be referred to the City Engineer for study and that that person is instructed to report to the Council with all convenient speed advising the Council in a preliminary way as to whether the proposed improvement is necessary, cost-effective, and feasible; whether it should best be made as proposed or in connection with some other improvement; the estimated cost of the improvement as recommended; and a description of the methodology used to calculate individual assessments for the affected parcels.

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Dated this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. CC.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Resolutions ordering preparation of a feasibility report and setting February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing for Capital Improvement Project 11214; Range Street.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Adoption of attached resolutions.

Summary:

Construction Services is ready to proceed with Capital Improvement Project 11214; Range Street. The project is approximately 270 linear feet of roadway reconstruction from Hiniker Parkway (Proj. No. 11206) to West Lind Street.

Tentative Schedule of Events Related to Project

Resolution ordering preparation of a feasibility report and calling for a hearing on improvement	1/12/20206
Project improvement hearing (preliminary assessment roll provided at the hearing)	2/9/2026
Resolution receiving report, ordering improvement, preparation of plans & specifications, and authorizing advertisement for bids.	2/9/2026
Open bids	3/26/2026
Award bid	4/13/2026
Begin construction	May 2026
Final completion	Fall 2026
Resolution declaring costs to be assessed and calling for an assessment hearing. Prepare the final assessment roll.	September 2027
Assessment hearing. Resolution adopting assessment	October 2027

Certify assessment roll to the county auditor	November 2027

The estimated costs and funding sources for the project are as follows:

RANGE STREET	
ITEM	**COST**
Street and Landscaping	$162,327.00
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$2,700.00
Storm Drainage Construction	$0.00
Sanitary Sewer Construction	$0.00
Watermain Construction	$0.00
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	$165,027.00
Construction Contingency	$16,510.00
Administration	$18,150.00
Engineering	$21,600.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST	**$221,287.00**

FUNDING SOURCE	**AMOUNT**	**PERCENT**
Special Assessments	$91,900.00	42%
Stormwater Revenue	$0.00	0%
Sewer Revenue	$0.00	0%
Water Revenue	$0.00	0%
General Obligation Bonds	$129,387.00	58%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$221,287.00**	**100.00%**

Setting the date of hearing is the first step in the process of making an improvement with special assessments. Projects that have special assessments are initiated either through property owner petition or by the council (like in this case).

The feasibility report provides the background of the project, details on the proposed improvements, the cost of the improvements and the method and amount of proposed special assessments. This report is received by the council during the public hearing on the feasibility of the project. The hearing allows all interested persons to provide testimony to the council on the project for council deliberations prior to ordering the project. Should the council find the project feasible, a resolution is passed ordering preparation of plans and specifications, and authorizing advertisement for bids. Notice will be provided to assessed property owners of the improvement hearing.

The law sets out discrete timelines and procedures for challenging a city's special assessment. For the most part, objections must be raised at or before the assessment

hearing. Only those who object at this stage may proceed to appeal an assessment to the district court. Further, these provisions for appeals to the district court are the exclusive method of appeal from a special assessment levied under the local improvement code.

No one can formally object to, or appeal, the amount of an assessment unless the property owner signs a written objection and files it with the city clerk prior to the assessment hearing or presents it to the presiding officer at the hearing. Property owners are informed of this requirement in the mailed notice.

If the council orders the improvement, the next step in the process is advertising and opening bids based on plans and specifications prepared by consultant engineer ISG. Once bids are opened, they are presented to the council for consideration. This project is intended to be packaged with Project Number 11206; Hiniker Parkway to deliver one set of plans and specifications to capitalize on economies of scale. The two projects are immediately adjacent to each other.

The final assessment hearing is one year after construction is substantially complete. This allows time for any additional assessment items that property owners may choose to add to their assessment (i.e. driveway or service construction on private property).

Assessments are payable over 5, 10, or 15 years, depending on the amount of the assessment. Deferrals are available for property owners who are over 65 years of age, retired by disability, or called to active duty in which paying the assessment would represent a hardship. Interest does accrue on deferred assessments.

Staff is recommending the Council adopt the resolution setting February 9, 2026, as the date of the improvement hearing as well as the resolution ordering the preparation of the feasibility report for this project.

Attachments

Resolution - Improvement Hearing

Resolution Ordering Report

RESOLUTION CALLING FOR HEARING ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11214 WITHOUT PETITION

WHEREAS, it is proposed to improve:

- Range Street from W Lind Street to Hiniker Parkway

by installing storm sewer mains; curb and gutter; aggregate base; bituminous surfacing; sidewalks, trails, signage, striping, and street lighting and to assess the benefitted property for all or a portion of the cost of the improvement, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. A public hearing shall be held on such proposed improvement on the 9th day of February, 2026, in the Council Chambers of the Intergovernmental Center in Mankato, Minnesota at 6:00 p.m. and the City Engineer shall give mailed and published notice of such hearing and improvement as required by law.

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Passed this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

RESOLUTION ORDERING PREPARATION OF REPORT ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11214 WITHOUT PETITION

WHEREAS, it is proposed to improve:

- Range Street from W Lind Street to Hiniker Parkway

by installing storm sewer mains; curb and gutter; aggregate base; bituminous surfacing; sidewalks, trails, signage, striping, and street lighting and to assess the benefitted property for all or a portion of the cost of the improvement, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. That the proposed improvements be referred to the City Engineer for study and that that person is instructed to report to the Council with all convenient speed advising the Council in a preliminary way as to whether the proposed improvement is necessary, cost-effective, and feasible; whether it should best be made as proposed or in connection with some other improvement; the estimated cost of the improvement as recommended; and a description of the methodology used to calculate individual assessments for the affected parcels.

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Dated this 12th day of January 2026.

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. DD.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance from Chapter 10, Article VIII, Division 1, Sec.10-1059 of the Mankato City Code to increase the number of units in a building from 4 to 5 in the Shoreland District (Lots 17-22 Block 5 Groh Farm Subdivision); by request of KJ2 Properties.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of hearing to review the variance.

Summary:

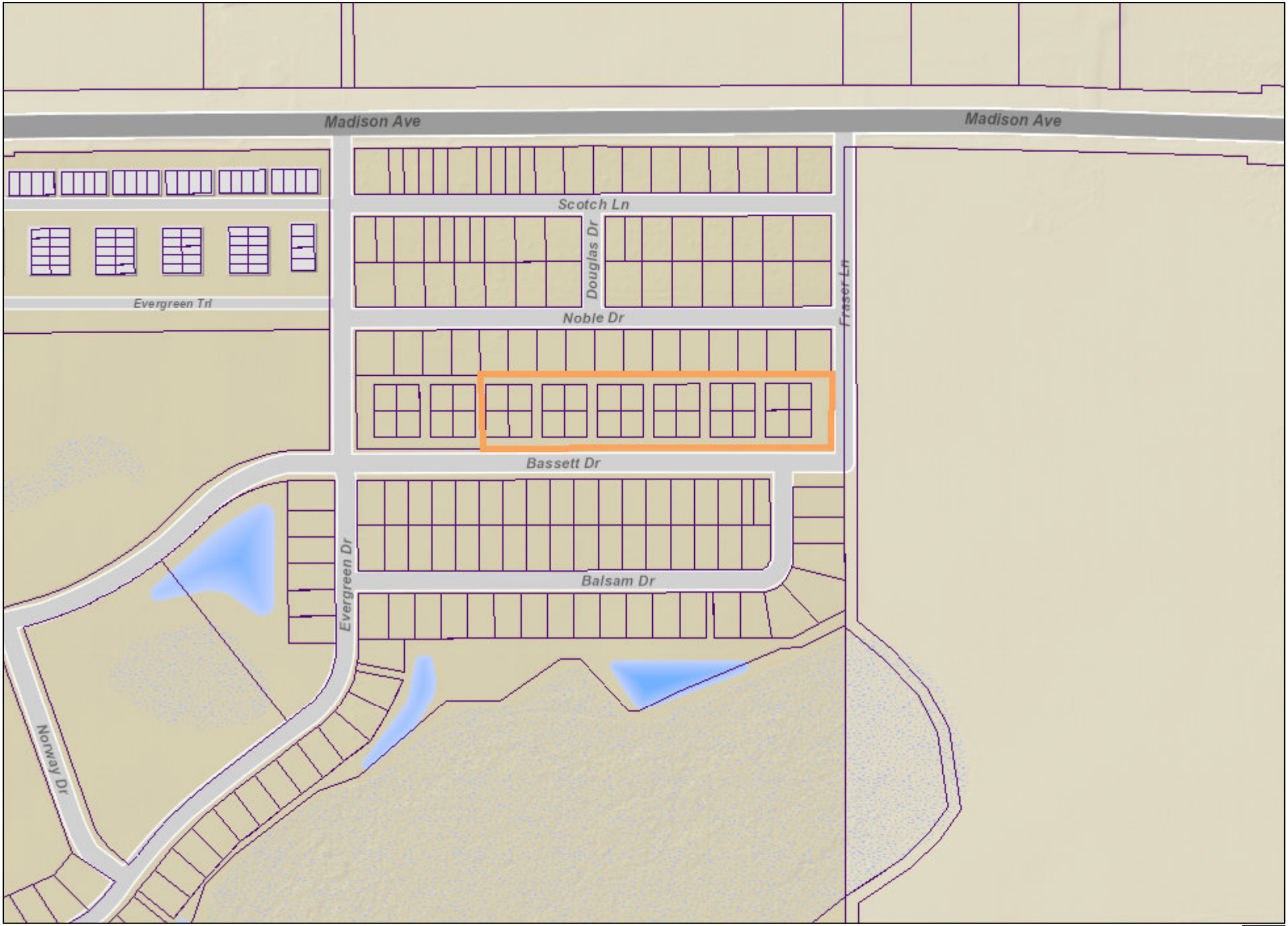
KJ2 is requesting to set February 9, 2026, as the date of the public hearing for a variance to increase the number of units allowed in the proposed development. The property is described as Lots 17-22 Block 5 Groh Farm Subdivision (3120, 3122, 3124, 3126, 3130, 3132, 3134, 3136, 3200, 3202, 3204, 3206, 3210, 3212, 3214, 3216, 3220, 3222, 3224, 3226, 3230, 3232 Bassett Drive and 1120, 1124 Fraser Lane).

A variance is required because the property is located in a shoreland district. At the time of platting, the subdivision planned to have 4-unit buildings, but the applicant is requesting to change the number of units from 4 to 5 per building. The lots are currently legally non-conforming and the appropriate mechanism to modify the original plans is with a variance.

Attachments

General Location Map
Aerial
Concept Plans

General Location Map



Date: December 2025

Author:

This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

General Location Map



Date: December 2025

Author:

This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

Groh Farm Row Homes
Mankato, Minnesota

Concept Plan
December, 2025

BOLTON & MENK



H:\COMPLECO_PR\25X\141926000\CAD\C3D\141926V_CON_1.dwg 12/23/2025 1:05:33 PM

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. EE.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance request from Chapter 10, Article VII, Division 3, Sec.10-1005 of the Mankato City Code to decrease the transitional yard setback from thirty (30) feet to six (6) feet in the M-1, Light Industrial, zoning district (120 Pine Street and 1700 3rd Avenue); by request of Ron Goodrich.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of hearing to review the variance.

Summary:

The applicant, Goodrich Construction, is requesting to set February 9, 2026, as the date of the public hearing to review a variance to reduce the setback in a transitional yard from 30 feet to 6 feet to a residential property for the purpose of constructing a hard-surfaced parking lot. The property is generally described as the east half of Lots 9 and 10, Block 24, except the west 12.75 feet, and including the west half of the adjacent vacated alley; Lots 1–4, Block 24, except the railroad, and including the east half of the vacated alley; and Lot 8, Block 24 and the westerly half of the vacated adjacent alley and except the railroad, Mankato City (120 Pine Street and 1700 3rd Avenue).

The parking lot is currently gravel and the applicant intends to pave the area. The applicant has received a letter of support from the adjacent property for the project.

Attachments

General Location Map
Aerial
Concept Plans

General Location Map



Date: December 2025

Author:

This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

Aerial Map



Date: December 2025

Author:

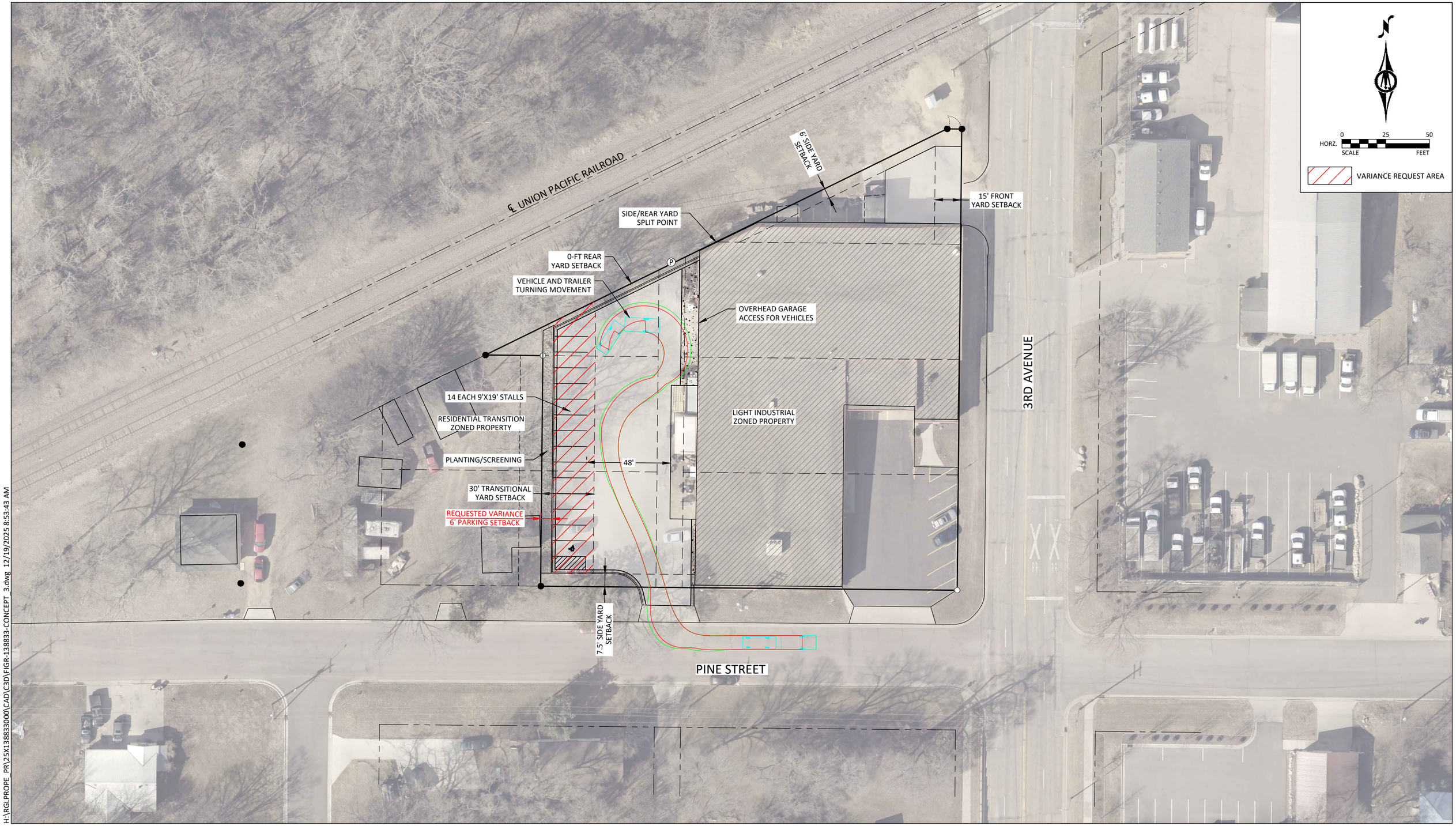
This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

Goodrich Construction
Mankato, Minnesota

Parking Lot Concept and Variance Request
December 2025

BOLTON & MENK



H:\RGLPROPE_PR\25X138833000\CAD\C3D\FIGR-138833-CONCEPT_3.dwg 12/19/2025 8:53:43 AM

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. FF.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review a variance from Chapter 10, Article X, Division 2, Sec.10-1500 (e) of the Mankato City Code to reduce the required setback from a wetland from 16.5 feet to 5 feet for the purpose of constructing a sidewalk (905 South Victory Drive); by request of APX.

Recommendation/Action(s):

Set February 9, 2026, as the date of hearing to review the variance.

Summary:

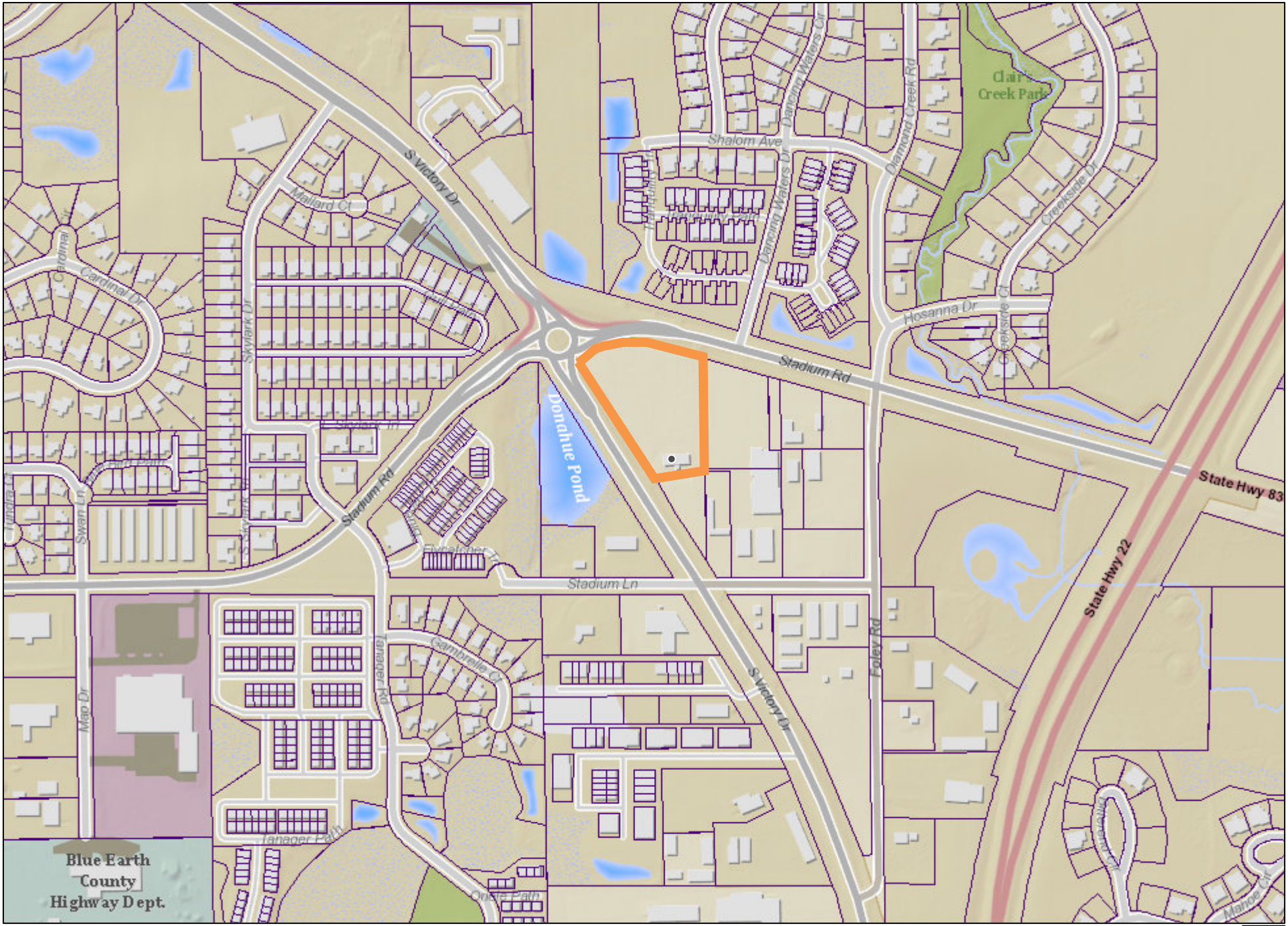
APX Construction is requesting to set February 9, 2026, as the date of the public hearing to review a variance to reduce the setback from a wetland from 16.5 feet to 5 feet for the purpose of constructing a sidewalk in the area between Victory Drive and the wetland next to Evenson Subdivison. The property is described as South Victory Drive adjacent to Lot 1, Block 1 Evenson Subdivision (905 South Victory Drive).

The proposed sidewalk is 5 feet wide and will provide a connection from the proposed apartment complex to the sidewalks on Stadium Road. The Council reviewed and approved Evenson Subdivision on December 8, 2025. A condition of approval was that the sidewalk, not included on the Sidewalk and Trail Map, be reviewed for a license to encroach and a variance. The applicant has submitted the variance application and will also submit the license to encroach for Council review.

Attachments

General Location Map
Aerial
Site Plan

General Location Map



Date: September 2025

Author:

This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

Aerial Map



Date: September 2025

Author:

This information is to be used for reference purposes only. The City of Mankato does not guarantee accuracy of the material contained herein and is not responsible for misuse or misinterpretation.

N

SWPPP LEGEND

	QUANTITY
CE = ROCK CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	1 EA
IP = INLET PROTECTION-TYP. AT ALL DOWNGRADIENT INLETS	9 EA
= SILT FENCE-FOR PERIMETER CONTROL	1400 LF
= WOOD CHIP BIO-ROLL/SILT SOCK	
= HYDRO-SEED TYPE LAWN OVER 6" MIN. BLACK DIRT TOPSOIL (TYP. TO ALL NON-PAVED DISTURBED AREAS WITHIN SITE)	1 ACRE
CW = DESIGNATED CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA	1 EA
RR = CL. III RIPRAP ENERGY DISSIPATION-PLACE WITHIN 24 HOURS	25 CY
= RUNOFF FLOW DIRECTION	
= DRAINAGE AREA BOUNDARY	
PG = DESIGNATED POLLUTANT GENERATING AREA	1 EA
SL = DESIGNATED STEEP SLOPE AREA (4:1 OR GREATER) F&I CATEGORY 3 BLANKET ON ALL 4:1 OR STEEPER SLOPES	1300 SY

ONSITE SOILS=SILTY CLAY, KLOSSNER MUCK PER NRCS SOIL SURVEY

REMOVE EXISTING ACCESS ROAD & CULVERT-GRADE TO MATCH EXISTING ROAD SLOPES

PROPOSED FILTRATION BASIN-SEE BASIN DETAILS FOR SAND MEDIA AND SEEDING REQUIREMENTS

F&I EMERFENCY OVERFLOW (EOF) AT THIS LOCATION AT ELEV. 1192.00 -INSTALL 10'X12'X12" THICK RIPRAP OVERFLOW WITH CL. III RIPRAP OVER GEO-FABRIC

PROPOSED PAVEMENT/GUTTER ELEVATION (NGVD LESS 900) TYP.

EXISTING ELEVATION CONTOUR TYP.

PROPOSED ELEVATION CONTOUR TYP.

PROPOSED SILT FENCE TYP.

VICTORY DRIVE

Proposed 5'-0" concrete sidewalk

FFE=994.90

FFE=996.65

1"=25'
25'-0"
HORIZ. SCALE FEET

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Registered Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

Brian J. Johnson
Reg. No. 42744
Date: 9/20/25

Consultant:
JONES HAUGH SMITH
Engineers + Surveyors
515 South Washington Ave. Albert Lea, MN 507-373-4876

Project:
MANKATO APARTMENTS

Revision:

No.:	Date: 9/20/2025
Drawn: bjj	Checked:

Project Manager:

Project Status: CD

Sheet Title:
GRADING PLAN

Sheet No.:
C5

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Consent Calendar **6. GG.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Set February 9, 2026, as the date of public hearing to review an amendment to Chapter 10-1246 of Mankato City Code related to floodplain ordinance maps and adoption dates.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Set February 9, 2026, as the date of hearing to review the ordinance.

Summary:
It is requested that the City of Mankato set February 9, 2026, as the date of the public hearing to amend Mankato City Code, Section 10-1246, relating to Incorporation of the Maps and a revision to the flood hazard maps and associated information for parts of Le Sueur County. With this, the city's regulations have been updated, reviewed, and approved by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR). The ordinance would take effect 30 days after the adoption and publication of the ordinance.

Attachments

Ordinance

ORDINANCE AMENDING MANKATO CITY CODE CHAPTER 10 SECTION 10-1246 RELATING TO INCORPORATION OF MAPS BY REFERENCE

WHEREAS, an amendment to Mankato City Code is requested related to a revision of the flood hazard maps and associated information for parts of Le Sueur County.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED, by the City Council for the City of Mankato, that Mankato City Code Chapter 10, Section 10-1246 be amended and hereby adopted as follows:

Sec. 10-1246. Incorporation of maps by reference.

(a) The following maps, together with all attached material, are hereby adopted by reference and declared to be a part of the official zoning map and this article:

~~(1) Flood insurance studies.~~

(1~~2~~) Flood Insurance Study for Blue Earth County and Incorporated Areas, dated February 22, 2024.

(2~~3~~) Flood Insurance Study for Nicollet County and Incorporated Areas, dated October 13, 2022.

(3~~4~~) Flood Insurance Study for Le Sueur County and Incorporated Areas, dated July ~~October~~ 17~~3~~, 2024~~2~~.

~~(5) Preliminary Flood Insurance Study for Le Sueur County and Incorporated Areas, dated July 14, 2022.~~

(4~~6~~) Flood insurance rate map panels enumerated below:

a. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0084F, dated February 22, 2024.

b. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0091F, dated February 22, 2024.

c. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0092F, dated February 22, 2024.

d. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0093F, dated February 22, 2024.

e. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0094F, dated February 22, 2024.

f. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0105F, dated February 22, 2024.

g. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0110F, dated February 22, 2024.

h. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0114F, dated February 22, 2024.

i. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0115F, dated February 22, 2024.

j. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0116F, dated February 22, 2024.

k. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0117F, dated February 22, 2024.

l. Blue Earth County panel 27013C0118F, dated February 22, 2024.

m. Nicollet County panel 27103C0410H, dated October 13, 2022.

~~n. Le Sueur County panel 27079C0360D, dated July 21, 1999.~~

n~~o~~. Le Sueur County ~~preliminary~~ panel 27079C0360E, dated July 17~~4~~, 2024~~2~~.

(b) These materials are on file at the city (Intergovernmental Center, 10 Civic Center Plaza, Mankato, MN 56001) for public inspection.

(Code 2015, § 10.73(2); Ord. No. O-2022-0912-10, § 10.73(2), 9-12-2022; Ord. No. O-2023-1211-6, § 10.73(2), 12-11-2023)

This Ordinance shall, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.14 and 5.06 of the Mankato City Charter, become effective thirty (30) days after publication of notice of its adoption.

Adopted this _____ day of January 2026.

Najwa Massad
Mayor

Attest: _____
Renae Kopischke, MMC
City Clerk

AGENDA RECOMMENDATION

Public Hearings **7. A.**

City Council Regular Meeting
Meeting Date: 01/12/2026

Agenda Item:
Public Improvement Hearing and Resolution receiving feasibility report, ordering improvements, preparation of plans and specifications, and ordering advertisement of bids for Capital Improvement Project 11206; Hiniker Parkway.

Recommendation/Action(s):
Adoption of the attached resolutions.

Summary:
The existing Range Street roadway from Butterworth Street to W Lind Street will be removed as part of the Trunk Highway 169 Revitalization project scheduled for 2027. Hiniker Parkway (from Butterworth Street to Range Street) is proposed to be constructed west of Range Street, between Hiniker Pond and Axis Lofts and the Coratel. It's critical that Hiniker Parkway is constructed and in place in 2026 to serve as a local access route during and after the Highway 169 improvements.

On January 6, 2026, staff hosted an informational meeting where engineering staff presented the proposed plan, estimated costs, and proposed preliminary assessments for the projects. Residents abutting the projects were mailed and hand-delivered notices of the informational meetings.

Construction Services is recommending the Council consider these improvements per the attached feasibility report, estimated costs, and funding sources noted below:

HINIKER PARKWAY	
ITEM	**COST**
Street and Landscaping	$489,524.13
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$30,100.00
Street Lighting	$49,620.00

Storm Drainage Construction	$188,555.87
Sanitary Sewer Construction	$0.00
Watermain Construction	$0.00
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	**$757,800.00**
Construction Contingency	$75,780.00
Administration	$83,358.00
Engineering	$83,358.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST	**$1,000,296.00**

FUNDING SOURCE	**AMOUNT**	**PERCENT**
Special Assessments	$550,163.00	55.0%
Stormwater Revenue	$230,038.00	23.0%
Sewer Revenue	$0.00	0%
Water Revenue	$0.00	0%
General Obligation Bonds	$220,095.00	22.0%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$1,000,296.00**	**100.0%**

Attachments

Resolution
Feasibility Report

RESOLUTION RECEIVING FEASIBILITY REPORT, ORDERING IMPROVEMENT, PREPARATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORDERING ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS ON IMPROVEMENT NUMBER 11206, WITH PETITION

WHEREAS, pursuant to resolution of the council adopted the 8th day of December, 2025, a report has been prepared by the city engineer with reference to Improvement Number 11206, the improvement of Hiniker Parkway between the centerline of Range Street and the centerline of Butterworth Street by installing storm sewer, curb and gutter, aggregate base, bituminous surfacing, sidewalks, trails, lighting, and signage, and that this report was received by the council on the 12th day of January, 2026, and

WHEREAS, the report provides information regarding whether the proposed improvement is necessary, cost -effective, and feasible; whether it should be made as proposed or in connection with some other improvement; the estimated cost of the improvement as recommended; and a description of the methodology used to calculate the individual assessments for affected parcels, and

WHEREAS, ten days' mailed notice and two newspaper notices, published one week apart, of hearing was given, and the hearing was held on the 12th day of January, 2026, at which all persons desiring to be heard were given an opportunity to be heard thereon, and

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA:

1. The council hereby orders the improvement of such street in accordance with the report and the assessment of abutting property for all or a portion of the cost of the improvement pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429 at an estimated total cost of the improvement of $1,000,296.00.

2. That plans and specifications be prepared by the city engineer of Mankato, Minnesota, for such improvement, pursuant to the direction of the Council, are hereby approved and a copy shall be filed with the city clerk of Mankato.

3. The City Manager is hereby instructed to advertise for the bids in accordance with the requirement of law.

4. That the City of Mankato does hereby declare its official intent to authorize and issue, in accordance with all applicable laws, bonds or other obligations of the City of Mankato Bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, and equipment of the improvement.

5. The estimated amount to be bonded is $220,095.00. Pending the issue of the bonds, expenditures may be made with respect to the project from amounts on hand and available temporarily for the payment of such expenditures in the construction revolving fund. The reasonably expected sources of funds to be used to pay debt service on the bonds, when issued, are special assessments, utility revenue, and property tax.

6. Each expenditure to be reimbursed from the Bonds is or will be a capital expenditure or a cost of issuance, or any of the other types of expenditures described in Section 1.150-2(d)(3) of the Regulations.

7. This statement shall constitute a declaration of official intent for the purposes of Income Tax Regulations Section 1.150-2(d).

8. This project is to be included in the 2027, group A Bond issue.

Roll call vote required
Council Members Voting For:
Council Members Voting Against:

This resolution shall become effective upon its adoption.

Passed this 12th day of January, 2026

_____
Najwa Massad
Mayor

ATTEST:_____
Renae Kopischke
City Clerk

HINIKER PARKWAY

Project Feasibility Report

City Project Number 11206

January 5th, 2026

I. TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. TABLE OF CONTENTS 2
II. CERTIFICATION PAGE 3
III. PROJECT CONTACTS 3
IV. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 4
V. PROJECT INTRODUCTION 4
VI. EXISTING CONDITIONS 5
A. STREET 5
B. STORM SEWER 5
C. SANITARY SEWER 5
D. WATERMAIN 5
E. OTHER UTILITIES 5
VII. PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS 6
A. STREET 6
B. STORM SEWER 6
C. SANITARY SEWER 6
D. WATERMAIN 6
E. OTHER UTILITIES 6
VIII. RIGHT-OF-WAY AND EASEMENT 6
IX. APPROVALS/PERMITS 7
X. PROJECT COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCING 7
XI. POSSIBLE SCHEDULE 8
XII. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 8
XII. APPENDIX 9
A: PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT ROLL 10-12
B: HINIKER PARKWAY PRELIMINARY PLANS 13-24
C: SUBDIVIDERS AGREEMENT 25-39

II. CERTIFICATION PAGE

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that this report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly registered professional engineer under the laws of the state of Minnesota.

Nathan J Hermer
Reg. No. 54848

01/05/26
Date

III. PROJECT CONTACTS

TITLE	NAME	PHONE	EMAIL
Mayor	Najwa Massad	507.387.9693	nmassad@mankatomn.gov
Councilor at Large	Mike Laven	507.720.8674	mlaven@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 1	Michael McLaughlin	507.720.1093	mmclaughlin@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 2	Dennis Dieken	507.720.1817	ddieken@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 3	Kevin Mettler	507.995.0070	kmettler@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 4	Jenn Melby-Kelley	507.720.2502	jmelby-kelley@mankatomn.gov
Councilor Ward 5	Jessica Hatanpa	507.613.8067	jhatanpa@mankatomn.gov
City Manager	Susan Arntz	507.387.8695	sarntz@mankatomn.gov
City Engineer	Cory Bienfang	507.387.8643	cbienfang@mankatomn.gov
Project Engineer	Nathan Hermer - ISG	507.387.6651	nathan.hermer@isgic.com
Project Designer	Bill Karels - ISG	507.387.6651	bill.karels@isginc.com
Construction & Facilities Services Director	Jim Tatge	507.387.8504	jtatge@mankatomn.gov
Construction Manager	Luke Pederson	507.387.8541	lpederson@mankatomn.gov

IV. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The existing Range Street corridor from Butterworth Street to West Lind Street will be removed as part of the U.S. Highway 169 (Hwy 169) Revitalization project. The Hwy 169 project will include the closure of West Lind Street where it connects to Hwy 169 intersection and a new roundabout at River Lane and Hwy 169 will be installed to provide access. The proposed city project will include the construction of Hiniker Parkway from West Lind Street to Butterworth Street. Hiniker Parkway will intersect with the western leg of the new proposed roundabout at Hwy 169 and River Lane. Sanitary sewer and watermain are proposed to remain in their existing location along the Range Street corridor. Utilities that meet current City standards will remain in-place, utilities that do not meet current City standards will be improved. Hiniker Parkway will include storm sewer construction.

Suggested improvements include grading, bituminous pavement, curb and gutter, storm sewer, trail connections, sidewalk, street lighting, striping, and turf restoration.

The estimated cost of these necessary improvements is approximately $1,000,296.

From an engineering standpoint, the proposed improvements are necessary, cost effective, and feasible. This can best be accomplished by letting competitive bids for the work. It is recommended that the council accept this project feasibility report and schedule a preliminary assessment hearing for the proposed improvements.

V. PROJECT INTRODUCTION

The recommended pavement and utility improvements on Hiniker Parkway between Butterworth Street and approximately 1000 feet north, towards West Lind Street are being proposed for the summer of 2026. It's critical that Hiniker Parkway is constructed and in-place in 2026 to serve as a local detour route for the US Highway 169 Revitalization project that is scheduled to begin in early spring of 2027. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429, the City Council has authorized the preparation of a project feasibility report to define the scope and determine the reasonableness of the project. The specific objectives of this preliminary engineering report are to:

- Evaluate the need for this project.
- Determine the necessary improvements.
- Provide information on the estimated costs for the proposed project.
- Determine the project schedule.
- Determine the feasibility of the proposed project.

This project, as proposed, is approximately 1,000 linear feet long. Specific items that will be included in the construction are as follows:

- Street improvements including 3 lanes (northbound, southbound, and center turn lanes) with concrete curb and gutter
- Driveway aprons for abutting properties
- Sidewalk
- ADA pedestrian ramps
- Street lighting
- 10' bituminous paved trail connection
- Storm sewer installations and connection to existing

The project is to be financed in accordance with the subdivider agreement which was signed June 26th, 2023. The agreement states that both this project and the future River Lane project are to be specially assessed 55% of the total of the two projects to the two abutting properties. This report will include special assessments for only the Hiniker Parkway project. See Appendix C for the subdivider agreement. The remaining costs are to be funded through GO Bonds and Stormwater Revenue.

VI. EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. STREET

The existing Range Street is 29 feet wide with curb and gutter varying on both sides of the street. The existing bituminous pavement is in fair condition. Observed pavement distresses consisted mainly of transverse, longitudinal, and alligator cracking. The existing curb and gutter ranges from fair to good condition. The existing street layout for Range Street is located on page 9 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B.

The remaining project area consists of the Hiniker Parkway right-of-way which is currently unimproved and consists primarily of greenspace.

B. STORM SEWER

Existing Storm Sewer in Range Street includes 1,258 linear feet of 24” reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), 6 curb intakes, and 3 manholes and was installed in 1989. The existing storm water drainage system for the surrounding area is located on page 9 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B.

C. SANITARY SEWER

Existing sanitary sewer in Range Street includes 1,200 linear feet of 12” pipe, 305 linear feet of 8” pipe and 7 manholes. The existing sanitary sewer system for Range Street is located on page 9 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B.

D. WATERMAIN

The existing watermain in Range Street includes 1,500 linear feet of pipe from Butterworth Street to the curve of Range Street. There are 3 existing hydrants along Range Street and 2 existing hydrants along Butterworth Street. The existing domestic water distribution system for Range Street is located on page 9 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B.

E. OTHER UTILITIES

Other non-municipal-owned utilities may be present in the right-of-way. These include natural gas, electric, and telecommunications. The condition of these utilities is unknown, and their replacement is beyond the scope of this report.

VII. PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS

A. STREET

The proposed street cross section and pavement section are located on Page 3 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B. The street is proposed to be 40’ gutter-to-gutter, and will include 2 – 13’ wide lanes, for northbound thru, southbound thru, and 1 – 14’ center turn lane traffic. Concrete curb and gutter will be type B618. A 6’ concrete sidewalk will be installed on the east side of the roadway.

Street lighting will be installed on the west side of the roadway. 35’ standard LED light pole units will be installed, at approximately 200-220’ spacing (light unit Type 6-35).

Any temporary damages that occur to the boulevard during construction will be repaired after the project with sod in all of the disturbed areas. Trees, bushes, and other vegetation located in the construction zone will be protected where possible; however, some trees and bushes may need to be removed as part of construction due to direct conflict with the proposed utilities or due to unavoidable root damage.

B. STORM SEWER

Storm sewer will be added throughout the street area. Improvements include concrete manholes, catch basins, reinforced concrete pipe, and curb subdrains, which will discharge into the existing city storm sewer system. The proposed storm sewer is shown on Page 10 of the preliminary construction plans in Appendix B in green.

C. SANITARY SEWER

There is no proposed sanitary sewer in the project area. All existing sanitary sewer in Range Street will remain in the utility easement.

D. WATERMAIN

There is no proposed watermain in the project area. All existing watermain in Range Street will remain in the utility easement.

E. OTHER UTILITIES

The design of the proposed improvements will be coordinated with the owners of private utilities such as natural gas, electric, telephone, and cable television. A design coordination meeting will be held with all private utility companies to identify those utilities that are in conflict with the proposed improvements. Private utility companies will be requested to submit proposed designs and construction schedules for any relocation. The construction schedule for the proposed improvements will be coordinated with the utility relocation schedule to avoid unnecessary delays.

VIII. RIGHT-OF-WAY AND EASEMENT

The existing right-of-way is 60’ wide throughout the roadway corridor. A narrow section of right-of-way will need to be acquired from the Twin Town Bowl Incorporated property as part of this project.

IX. APPROVALS/PERMITS

Approvals and permits are required from various agencies for the construction of the project. They include:

- City of Mankato Land Disturbance Permit
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency Construction Stormwater Permit

X. PROJECT COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCING

Estimated projections for the cost of Hiniker Parkway is summarized below.

HINIKER PARKWAY	
ITEM	**COST**
Street and Landscaping	$489,524.13
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	$30,100.00
Lighting	$49,620.00
Storm Drainage Construction	$188,555.88
Sanitary Sewer Construction	$0.00
Watermain Construction	$0.00
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	**$757,800.00**
Construction Contingency	$75,780.00
Admin/bonding	$83,358.00
Engineering	$83,358.00
TOTAL PROJECT COST	**$1,000,296.00**

Funding for Hiniker Parkway is shown in the table below.

HINIKER PARKWAY		
FUNDING SOURCE	**AMOUNT**	**PERCENT**
Sewer Revenue	0	0%
Water Revenue	0	0%
General Obligation Bonds	$220,095.03	22%
Grant Funding	$0.00	0%
Municipal State Aid	$0.00	0%
Special Assessments	$550,162.80	55%
Stormwater Revenue	$230,038.17	23%
TOTAL FUNDS	**$1,000,296.00**	**100%**

XI. POSSIBLE SCHEDULE

The following is a possible schedule for the proposed improvements on Hiniker Parkway:

01/12/2026	Project improvement hearing. Resolution receiving report, ordering improvement, preparation of plans and specifications, and authorizing advertisement for bids (preliminary assessment roll provided in report).
03/03/2026	Advertise for Bids
03/10/2026	Construction Documents Complete / Published
03/26/2026	Open Bids
04/12/2026	Award Contract
05/01/2026	Construction Begins
10/16/2026	Construction Substantial Completion
10/30/2026	Final Completion (Wearing Course Paving)
09/13/2027	Resolution declaring costs to be assessed and call for assessment hearing. Prepare final assessment roll.
10/11/2027	Assessment Hearing. Resolution adopting assessment.
10/11/2027	Adopt Final Assessments

XII. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The construction of Hiniker Parkway is required due to the impending U.S. Highway 169 Revitalization project. It's critical that Hiniker Parkway is constructed and in-place in 2026 to serve as a local detour route for the US Highway 169 Revitalization project that is scheduled to begin in early spring of 2027. From an engineering standpoint, this project is cost effective, necessary, and feasible. The best way to accomplish this project is by letting competitive bids for the work. Feasibility is contingent upon City Council findings with respect to project financing.

We recommend the Council accept this project feasibility report, set a date for the preliminary assessment hearing, order the preparation final plans and specifications and instruct the City Manager to advertise for bids in accordance with the requirement of law.

XIII. APPENDIX

A: PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT ROLL

See attached

B: HINIKER PARKWAY PRELIMINARY PLANS

See attached

C: SUBDIVIDERS AGREEMENT

See attached

Appendix A: Preliminary Assessment Roll

A. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT ROLL

1. Special Assessments

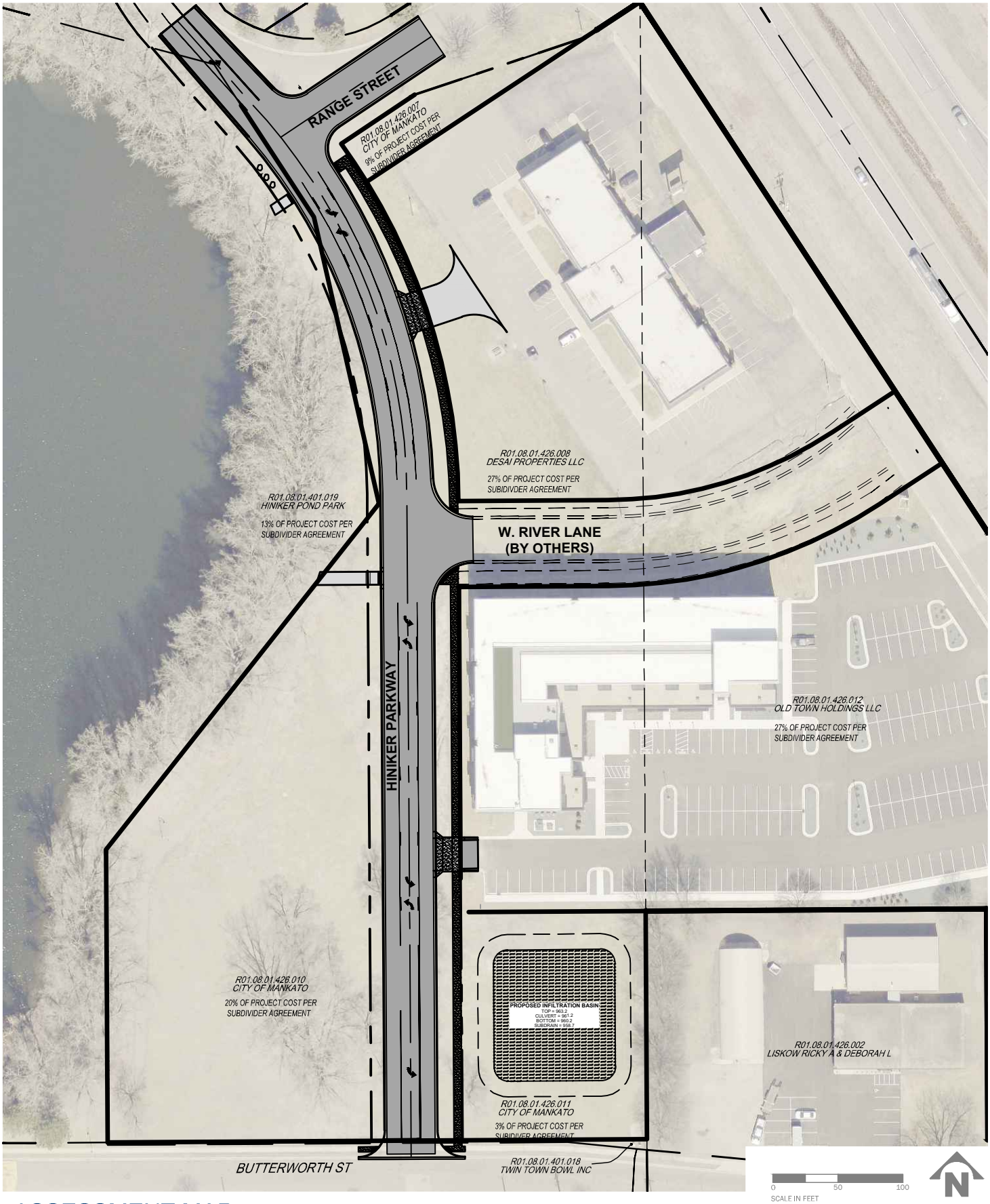
   As previously mentioned, a subdivider agreement was made and entered as part of the Axis Subdivision. A preliminary assessment roll was prepared following the guidelines set forth in the subdivider agreement.

HINIKER PARKWAY

Preliminary Assessment Roll
City Project Number 11206

CC= Denotes Corner Credit Applied; SB= Denotes Setback; REAR=Denotes Rearage; R=Residential; NR=Nonresidential

Parcel Number / Owner / Address	Property Description	Property Class	Hiniker Parkway		**Total Estimated Assessment**
01.08.01.426.012 Old Town Holdings 1247 Range Street Mankato, MN 56001	Axis Lots 1A & 1B Block 2	R	27%	$270,079.92	**$270,079.92**
01.08.01.426.008 Desai Properties LLC 1255 Range Street Mankato, MN 56001	Axis Lot 1A & 1B Block 1	NR	28%	$280,082.88	**$280,082.88**
01.08.01.426.007 City of Mankato Mankato, MN 56001	Axis Outlot A	NR	3%	$30,008.88	**$30,008.88**
01.08.01.426.010 City of Mankato Mankato, MN 56001	Axis Outlot B	NR	20%	$200,059.20	**$200,059.20**
01.08.01.426.011 City of Mankato Mankato, MN 56001	Axis Outlot C	NR	9%	$90,026.64	**$90,026.64**
01.08.01.401.019	Hiniker Pond Park Lot 2 Block 1	NR	13%	$130,038.48	**$130,038.48**



ASSESSMENT MAP

Appendix B: Hiniker Parkway Preliminary Plans

CITY OF MANKATO

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
CONSTRUCTION PLAN

HINIKER PARKWAY

HINIKER PARKWAY - 910' NORTH FROM BUTTERWORTH STREET
W. RIVER LANE - HINIKER PARKWAY EAST 90'
PRIVATE STREET - HINIKER PARKWAY EAST 136'

STORM DRAINAGE,
GRADING & STREET CONSTRUCTION

INDEX OF SHEETS

1 TITLE
2 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES AND UTILITY SCHEDULES
3 TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
4 EXISTING SITE AND REMOVAL PLAN
5 OVERALL UTLITY PLAN
6 PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (HINIKER PARKWAY)
7 PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (HINIKER PARKWAY)
8 PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (W RIVER LANE)
9 PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (RANGE STREET)
10 PLANNED UTILITY CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
11 OVERALL GRADING PLAN

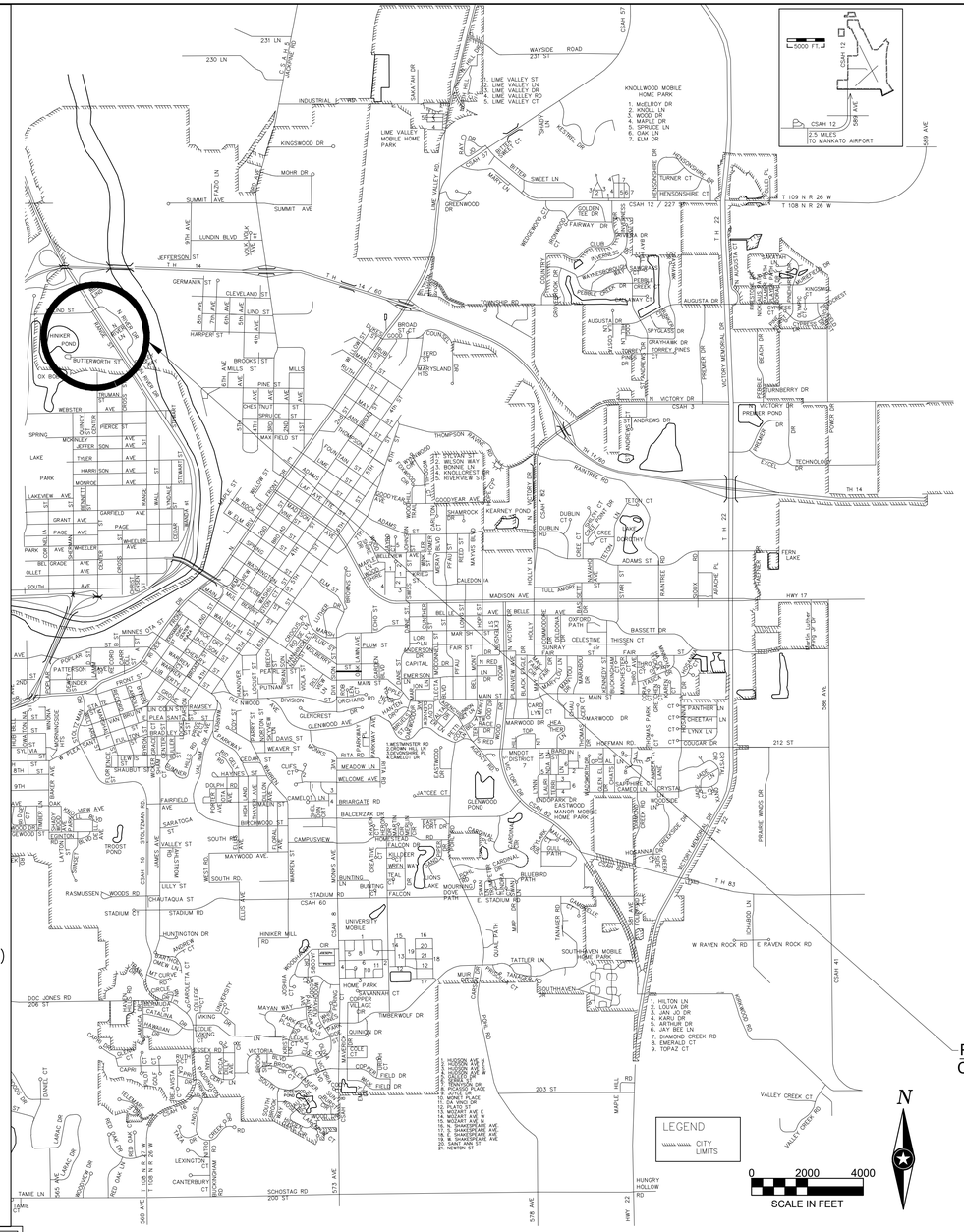
LEGEND

EXISTING

- CITY LIMITS
- SECTION LINE
- QUARTER SECTION LINE
- RIGHT OF WAY LINE
- PROPERTY / LOTLINE
- EASEMENT LINE
- ACCESS CONTROL
- WATER EDGE
- WETLAND BOUNDARY
- WETLAND / MARSH
- FENCE LINE
- CULVERT
- STORM SEWER
- SANITARY SEWER
- SANITARY SEWER FORCEMAIN
- WATER
- UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE
- OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
- UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
- UNDERGROUND TV
- GAS
- UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
- CONTOUR (MAJOR)
- CONTOUR (MINOR)
- DECIDUOUS TREE
- CONIFEROUS TREE
- TREE LINE
- MANHOLE
- CATCH BASIN
- HYDRANT
- VALVE
- CURB STOP
- POWER POLE
- UTILITY PEDESTAL / CABINET

PROPOSED

- LOT LINE
- RIGHT OF WAY
- EASEMENT
- CULVERT
- STORM SEWER
- STORM SEWER (PIPE WIDTH)
- SANITARY SEWER
- SANITARY SEWER (PIPE WIDTH)
- WATER
- OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
- UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
- UNDERGROUND TV
- GAS
- CONTOUR
- MANHOLE
- CATCH BASIN
- HYDRANT
- VALVE



SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE

THE 2018 EDITION OF THE MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION", AND THE 2020 EDITION OF THE "MATERIALS LAB SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION" SHALL GOVERN; AND THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR SANITARY SEWER, STORM DRAIN AND WATERMAIN INSTALLATIONS AS PREPARED BY MANKATO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITY LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. ALL INPLACE UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
GOPHER STATE ONE CALL 1.800.252.1166

PUBLIC UTILITY COMPANIES

CHECK THOSE COMPANIES THAT ARE INVOLVED IN THIS PROJECT

JAGUAR	–TV CABLE	X
CONSOLIDATED	–TELE	X
CENTER POINT	–GAS	X
BENCO	–ELECTRIC	
GMG	–GAS	X
NORTHERN NAT.	–GAS	X
NATURAL PATH	–TELE	X
CHARTER	–TV CABLE	X

AS BUILT DATA

INSPECTOR	
GEN. CONTRACTOR	
STORM DRAIN	
SANITARY PIPE	
WATERMAIN	
WATER VALVES	
HYDRANTS	
DATE	

SCALE

PLAN	20
PROFILE: HORIZONTAL	20
PROFILE: VERTICAL	5
INDEX MAP	2000

SUBSURFACE UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL

THE SUBSURFACE UTILITY INFORMATION IN THIS PLAN IS UTILITY QUALITY LEVEL "D"
THIS QUALITY LEVEL WAS DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE GUIDELINES OF CI/ASCE 38–.2, ENTITLED "STANDARD GUIDELINES OF THE COLLECTION AND DEPICTION OF EXISTING SUBSURFACE UTILITY DATA.

B.M. ELEVATION=767.33
TOP NUT OF FIRE HYDRANT LOCATED SOUTH OF BUTTERWORTH ST. AND 560' WEST OF RANGE ST.

B.M. ELEVATION=767.14
POND DISK MONUMENT WEST OF HINIKER TRAIL AND 830 FT' NORTH OF BUTTERWORTH

PROJECT DATUM

HORIZONTAL COORDINATES HAVE BEEN REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM OF 1983 (NAD83), 1996 ADJUSTMENT (NAD83(1996)) ON THE BLUE EARTH COUNTY COORDINATE SYSTEM, IN U.S. SURVEY FEET.
ELEVATIONS HAVE BEEN REFERENCED TO THE NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988 (NAVD 88).
RTK GPS METHODS WERE USED TO ESTABLISH HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL COORDINATES FOR THIS PROJECT.

TOPGRAPHIC SURVEY

THIS PROJECTS TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY CONSISTS OF DATA COLLECTED IN MAY AND JULY 2022 BY ISG.

APPROVED: _____ DATE: _____ 20___
CITY ENGINEER
REGISTRATION NUMBER _____

MARK	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APP:

REVISION DATE -/-/-

SCALES: NA VERT 0 NA; HORIZ

DESIGNED BY LHH
DRAWN BY LHH/NJH
CHECKED BY NJH
ASBUILT BY

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

NATHAN J. HERMER
DATE: XX/XX/XXXX REG. NO. 54848

FILE NAME: 26886 TITLE

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
CITY OF MANKATO
MANKATO, MINNESOTA

ISG

HINIKER PARKWAY

TITLE SHEET

CITY PROJ NO. - SAP. FED PROJ NO.

SHEET REFERENCE NUMBER: 1 OF 9

ITEM NUMBER	CONTRACT ITEM	UNIT	EST QTY
2021.501	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.00
2101.524	CLEARING (6" TO 18")	TREE	13.00
2101.524	CLEARING (GREATER THAN 30")	TREE	1.00
2104.502	SALVAGE SIGN	EA	1.00
2104.503	REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER	LF	512.00
2104.503	REMOVE SEWER PIPE (STORM)	LF	128.00
2104.518	REMOVE CONCRETE SIDEWALK	SF	415.00
2104.504	REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT	SY	820.00
2104.504	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SY	10.00
2104.502	REMOVE MANHOLE	EA	1.00
2104.503	SAWING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	LF	16.00
2104.503	SAWCUT BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT	LF	170.00
2105.507	COMMON EXCAVATION (P)(EV)	CY	4209.00
2105.507	TOPSOIL STRIP (IN EMBANKMENT AREAS)(P)(EV)	CY	3251.00
2105.502	SELECT GRANULAR BORROW (CV)	CY	904.00
2211.509	AGGREGATE BASE (CV) (P), CLASS 5	CY	1807.00
2360.504	TYPE SP 12.5 WEAR CRS MIX (3,C) 1.5" THICK	SY	4432.11
2360.504	TYPE SP 12.5 WEAR CRS MIX (3,C) 2" THICK	SY	172.22
2360.504	TYPE SP 19.0 NON WEAR CRS MIX (3,B) 2" THICK	SY	172.22
2360.504	TYPE SP 19.0 NON WEAR CRS MIX (3,C) 2.5" THICK	SY	4432.11
2451.609	GRANULAR FOUNDATION	TON	546.61
2502.503	6" PERF PVC PIPE DRAIN, SDR 35	LF	2600.00
2503.503	12" RC PIPE SEWER DESIGN 3006 CLASS V	LF	138.00
2503.503	15" RC PIPE SEWER DESIGN 3006 CLASS III	LF	108.00
2503.503	18" RC PIPE SEWER DESIGN 3006 CLASS III	LF	457.00
2503.602	CONNECT TO EXISTING STORM SEWER	EA	3.00
2502.602	6" PVC PIPE DRAIN CLEAN-OUT	EA	15.00
2506.503	CONSTRUCT DRAINAGE STRUCTURE DESIGN 48-4020	EA	4.00
2506.602	CONSTRUCT DRAINAGE STRUCTURE MANKATO STD. 3	EA	8.00
2506.502	CASTING ASSEMBLY, MnDOT 700-7 w/715 COVER	EA	4.00
2506.502	CASTING ASSEMBLY, CATCH BASIN, V GRATE	EA	2.00
2506.502	CASTING ASSEMBLY, CATCH BASIN, VB GRATE	EA	6.00
2506.502	CASTING ASSEMBLY, DRAIN BASIN, BEEHIVE GRATE	EA	1.00
2506.602	MODIFY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	EA	2.00
2511.602	RELOCATE BOULDER	EA	3.00
2531.618	TRUNCATED DOMES	SF	65.00
2545.502	LIGHTING UNIT TYPE 6-35	EA	6.00
2545.502	LUMINAIRE (LED)	EA	6.00
2545.502	LIGHT FOUNDATION DESIGN E	EA	6.00
2545.503	EQUIPMENT PAD	EA	1.00
2545.503	1" NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	LF	925.00
2545.503	UNDERGROUND WIRE 1/C #4 AWG	LF	2775.00
2573.502	STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION	EA	11.00
2582.501	PAVEMENT MESSAGE PREFORM THERMOPLASTIC (LEFT TURN ARROW)	EA	8.00
2582.503	4" DOUBLE SOLID LINE YELLOW-EPOXY	LF	325.00
2581.503	4" BROKEN LINE YELLOW-EPOXY	LF	190.00
2582.503	4" SOLID LINE YELLOW-EPOXY	LF	1210.00
2580.503	6" BROKEN LINE WHITE-EPOXY	LF	15.00
2581.503	6" SOLID LINE WHITE-EPOXY	LF	200.00
2582.503	24" SOLID LINE WHITE-EPOXY	LF	29.00

STORM DRAIN STRUCTURE SCHEDULE

STRUCTURE NO.	STRUCTURE TYPE	STRUCTURE SIZE (IN)	STRUCTURE MATERIAL	CASTING	PAY HEIGHT (LN FT)	* TOP OF CASTING ELEVATION	INVERT ELEVATION	OUTLET PIPE
ST-1A	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE VB GRATE	2.64	763.75	761.11	P-1B
ST-1B	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE VB GRATE	3.00	763.75	760.75	P-1A
ST-2	MnDOT 4020	48 Ø	RC	MNDOT 700-7 W/ 715 COVER	4.40	765.26	760.87	P-2A
ST-2A	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE V GRATE	5.03	765.56	760.53	P-2
ST-2B	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE V GRATE	4.44	765.56	761.12	P-2B
ST-3	MnDOT 4020	48 Ø	RC	MNDOT 700-7 W/ 715 COVER	4.82	766.90	762.08	P-3
ST-4	MnDOT 4020	48 Ø	RC	MNDOT 700-7 W/ 715 COVER	4.79	767.31	762.52	P-4
ST-5A	CATCH BASIN (TYPE 1)	24 x 36	RC	FRAME GRATE COVER	4.79	767.57	762.78	P-5A
ST-5B	CATCH BASIN (TYPE 1)	24 x 36	RC	FRAME GRATE COVER	4.77	767.59	762.82	P-5B
ST-5C	INLINE DRAIN	15 Ø	PVC	15" BEEHIVE	2.59	765.76	763.18	P-5C
ST-6	MnDOT 4020	48 Ø	RC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE VB GRATE	2.84	765.14	762.30	P-6
ST-6A	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE VB GRATE	2.67	765.15	762.48	P-6A
ST-7	MANKATO STD CB NO 3	24 Ø	PVC	NEENAH R-3067 TYPE VB GRATE	2.76	765.73	762.97	P-7

* TOP OF CASTING ELEVATIONS ON CURB STYLE CATCH BASINS = TOP BACK OF CURB BOX, NOT GUTTER ELEVATION

STORM DRAIN PIPE SCHEDULE

PIPE NO.	DRAIN FROM	INLET ELEVATION	DRAIN TO	OUTLET ELEVATION	PIPE SIZE (IN)	MATERIAL	PIPE CLASS	PIPE GRADE	PIPE LENGTH (FT)
P-0	FES-0	761.20	EX-MH	761.01	12	RCP	RCP	0.55%	35
P-1A	ST-1B	760.75	FES-1A	760.52	12	RCP	RCP	0.40%	59
P-1B	ST-1A	761.11	ST-1B	760.95	12	RCP	RCP	0.40%	40
P-2	ST-2A	760.53	ST-59	760.25	18	RCP	3	0.38%	75
P-2A	ST-2	760.87	ST-2A	760.73	18	RCP	RCP	0.40%	33
P-2B	ST-2B	761.12	ST-2	761.09	12	RCP	5	0.40%	7
P-3	ST-3	762.08	ST-2	761.07	18	RCP	3	0.40%	252
P-4	ST-4	762.52	ST-3	762.28	18	RCP	3	0.40%	61
P-5A	ST-5A	762.78	ST-4	762.74	12	RCP	RCP	0.40%	9
P-5B	ST-5B	762.82	ST-4	762.72	15	RCP	3	0.40%	26
P-5C	ST-5C	763.18	ST-5B	763.02	15	RCP	3	0.40%	39
P-6	ST-6	762.30	EX-CB-2	762.25	15	RCP	3	0.07%	69
P-6A	ST-6A	762.48	ST-6	762.30	12	RCP	5	0.50%	37
P-7	ST-7	762.97	ST-6	762.50	12	RCP	5	0.50%	94

STORM DRAIN APRON SCHEDULE

APRON NO.	APRON SIZE (IN)	APRON MATERIAL	INVERT ELEVATION	PIPE NO.
FES-0	12	RC	761.20	P-0
FES-1A	12	RC	760.52	P-1A
ST-59	18	RC	760.25	P-2

ISG

Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE_____ LIC. NO._____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 QUANT-SCHED
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

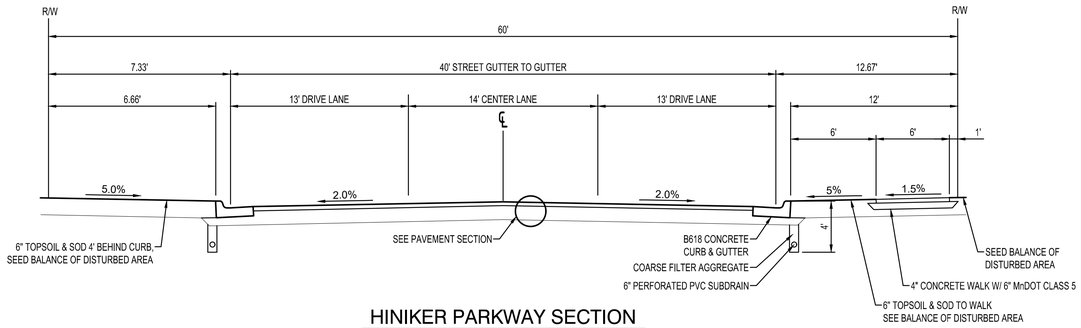
ESTIMATED QUANTITIES AND UTILITY SCHEDULES

SHEET

2 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

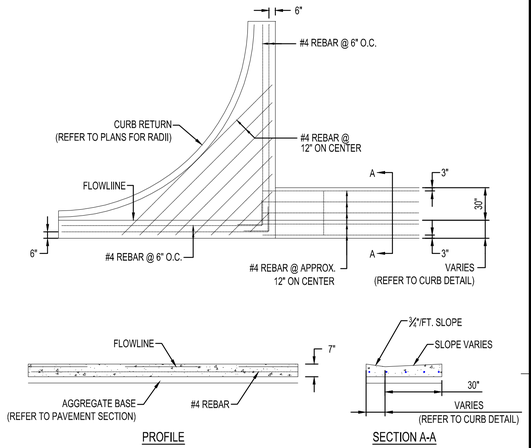
PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:02 PM



HINIKER PARKWAY SECTION
NTS

CITY OF MANKATO STANDARD PLATES	
PLATE NO.	**DESCRIPTION**
2100A	GRANULAR BEDDING & ENCASEMENT
2402B	MANKATO STD. CATCH BASIN NUMBER 3
2420B	DRAIN TILE TRENCH DETAIL
2421A	DRAIN TILE CLEANOUT END/THRU BOULDEVARD CONDITION
2540B	STANDARD DRIVEWAY APPROACH FOR ALL CURB TYPES
THE FOLLOWING STANDARD PLATES, APPROVED BY CITY OF MANKATO ENGINEER, SHALL APPLY ON THIS PROJECT http://www.mankato-mn.gov/upload/contents/344/2013_Standard_Plates.pdf	

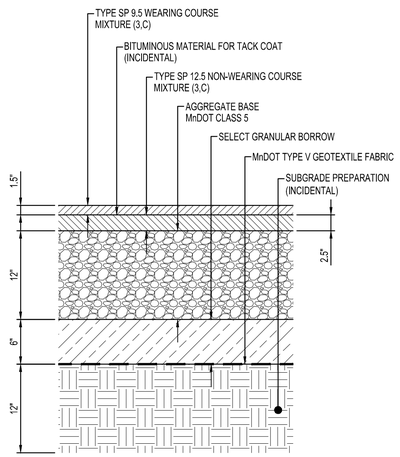
MNDOT STANDARD PLATES	
PLATE NO.	**DESCRIPTION**
3000L	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
3006G	GASKET JOINT FOR R.C. PIPE
4006L	MANHOLE OR CATCH BASIN PRECAST - DESIGN G & H
4020J	MANHOLE OR CATCH BASIN FOR USE WITH OR WITHOUT TRAFFIC LOADS
4101D	RING CASTING FOR MANHOLE OR CATCH BASIN
4108F	ADJUSTMENT RINGS FOR CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES
4110F	COVER CASTING FOR MANHOLE (FOR USE IN ALL TRAFFIC AREAS)
4180J	MANHOLE OR CATCH BASIN STEP
7100H	CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER DESIGN B AND DESIGN V
THE STANDARD PLATES ABOVE, APPROVED BY THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, SHALL APPLY ON THIS PROJECT	



NOTE:

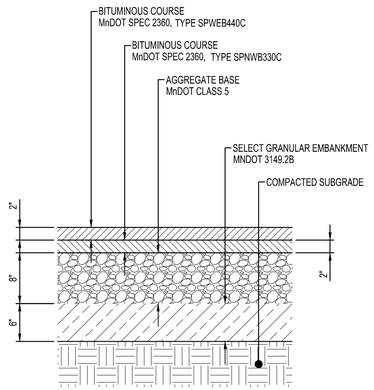
ALL REBAR IS TO BE TIED AND INSPECTED BEFORE CONCRETE IS POURED

CONCRETE THROUGH GUTTER
NTS

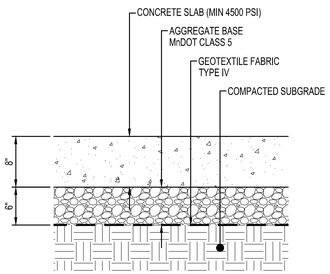


NOTE:
BITUMINOUS TACK COAT SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN ALL BITUMINOUS LIFTS INCIDENTAL TO BIT WEAR CONSTRUCTION.

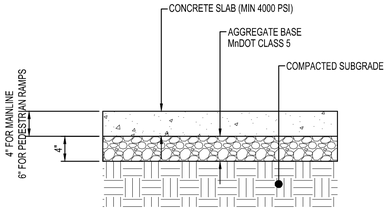
HEAVY DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
NTS



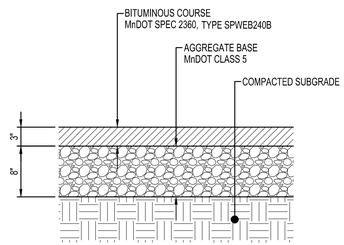
LIGHT DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
NTS



HEAVY DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT
NTS



CONCRETE SIDEWALK
NTS



BITUMINOUS SIDEWALK
NTS

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE_____ LIC. NO._____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 DETAILS
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS

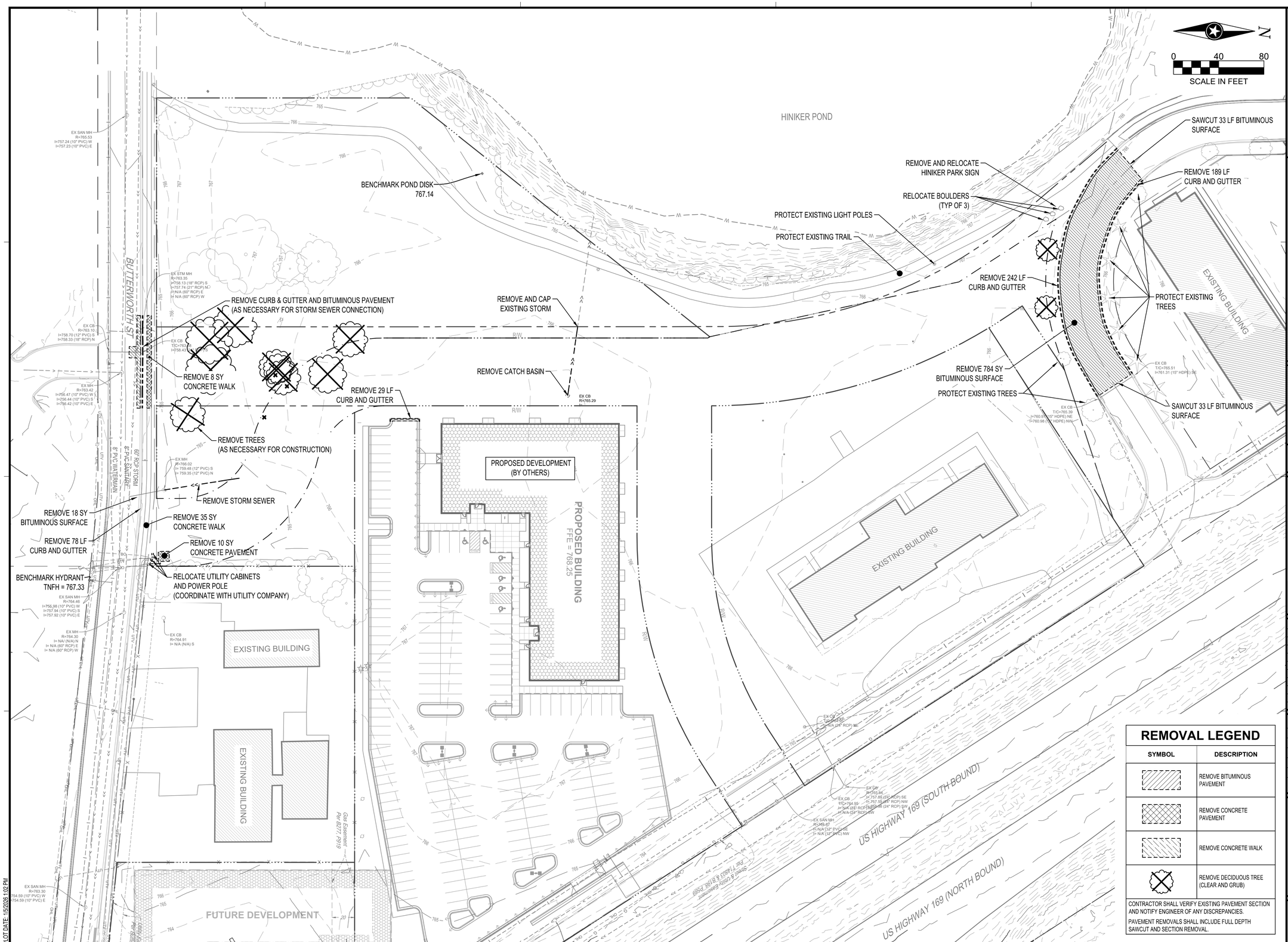
SHEET

3

OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:02 PM



REMOVAL LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	REMOVE BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT
	REMOVE CONCRETE WALK
	REMOVE DECIDUOUS TREE (CLEAR AND GRUB)

CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXISTING PAVEMENT SECTION AND NOTIFY ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.

PAVEMENT REMOVALS SHALL INCLUDE FULL DEPTH SAWCUT AND SECTION REMOVAL.

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 EXIST
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

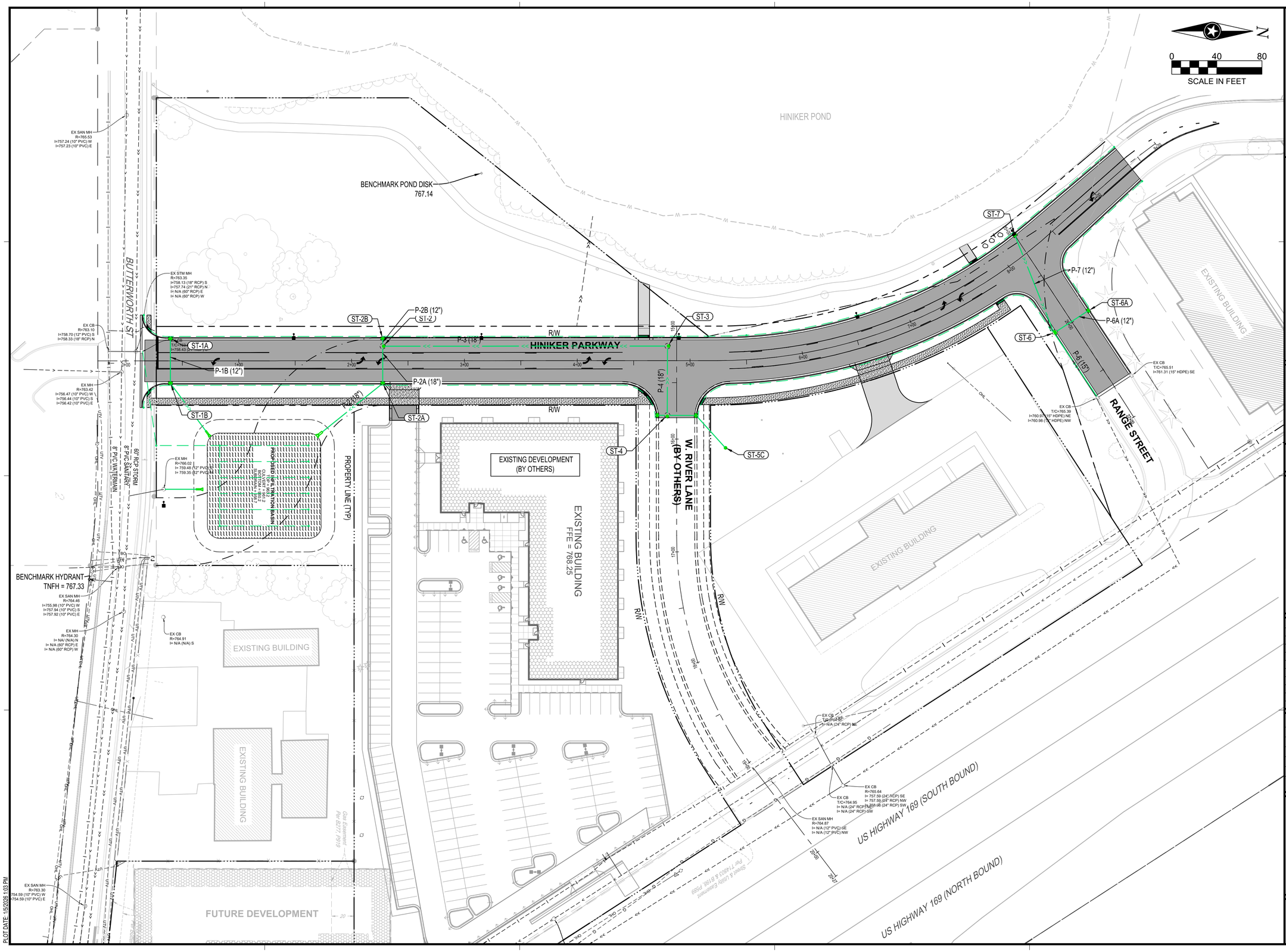
EXISTING SITE AND REMOVAL PLAN

SHEET

4 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:02 PM



PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:03 PM

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

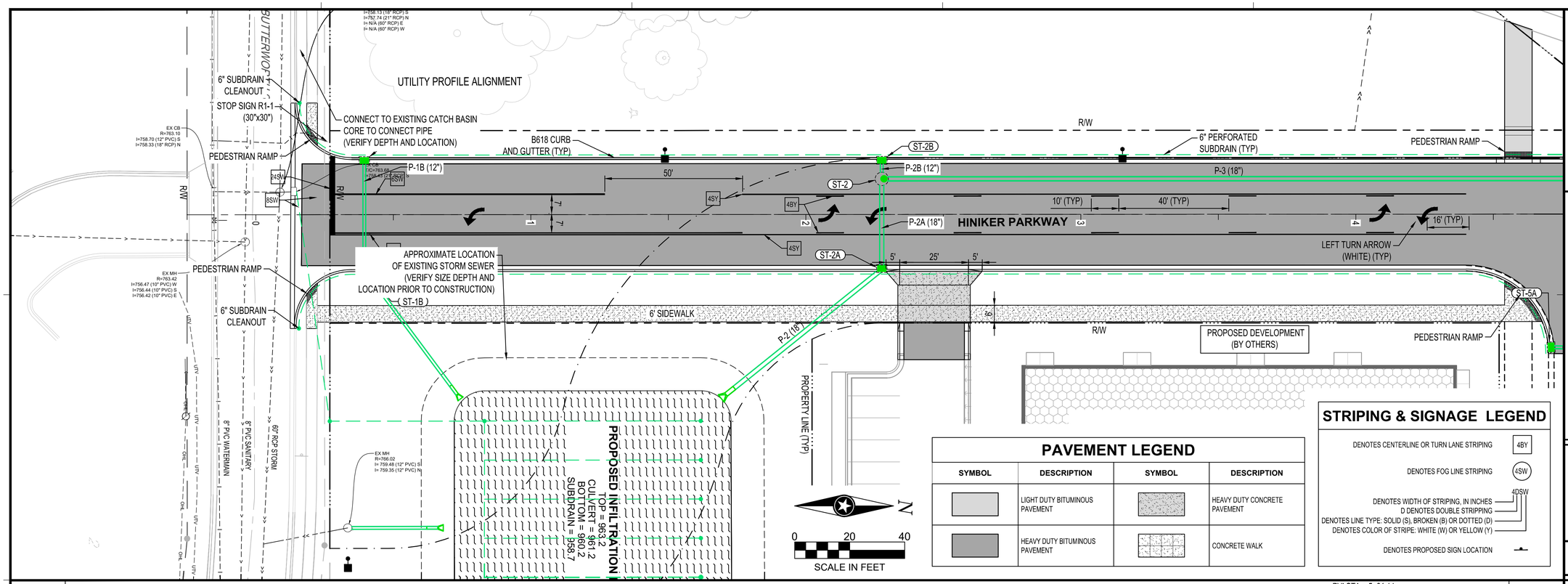
PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 UTILITY
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

OVERALL UTLITY PLAN

SHEET

5 OF 9

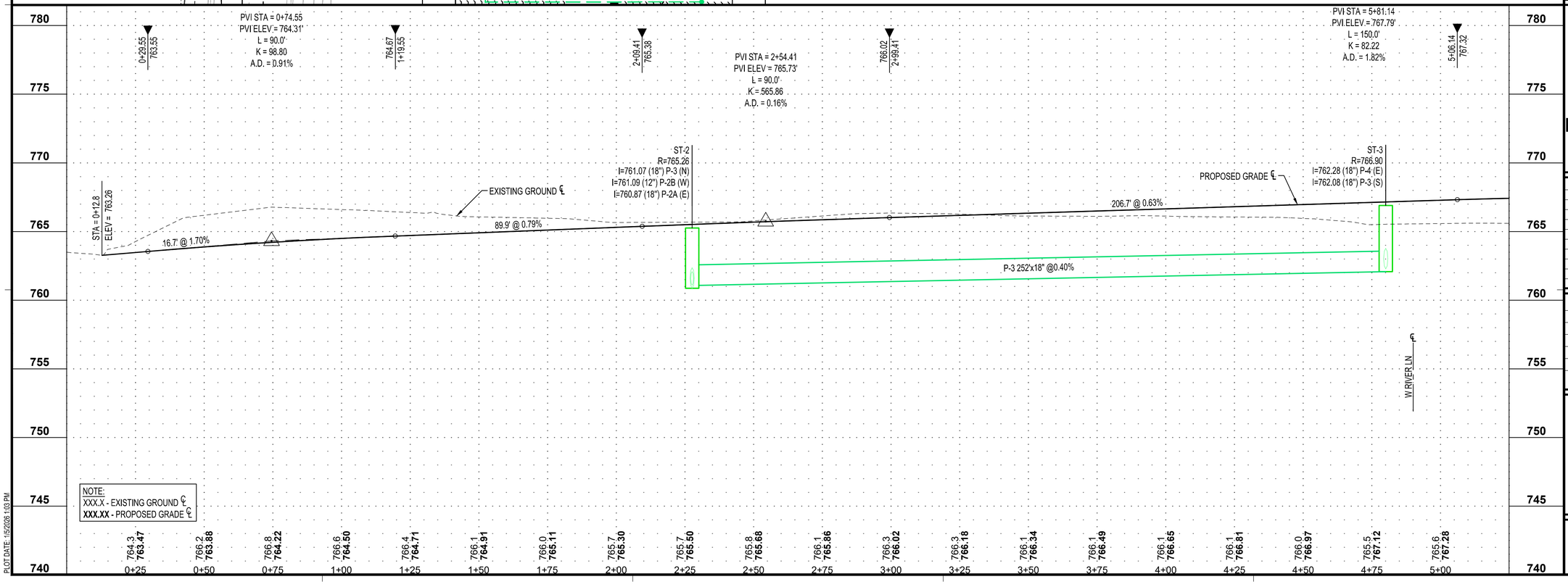


PAVEMENT LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	LIGHT DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		HEAVY DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT
	HEAVY DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		CONCRETE WALK

STRIPING & SIGNAGE LEGEND

- DENOTES CENTERLINE OR TURN LANE STRIPING — 4BY
- DENOTES FOG LINE STRIPING — 4SW
- DENOTES WIDTH OF STRIPING, IN INCHES — 4DSW
- D DENOTES DOUBLE STRIPPING
- DENOTES LINE TYPE: SOLID (S), BROKEN (B) OR DOTTED (D)
- DENOTES COLOR OF STRIPE: WHITE (W) OR YELLOW (Y)
- DENOTES PROPOSED SIGN LOCATION



NOTE:
XXX.X - EXISTING GROUND ℄
XXX.XX - PROPOSED GRADE ℄

PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:03 PM

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

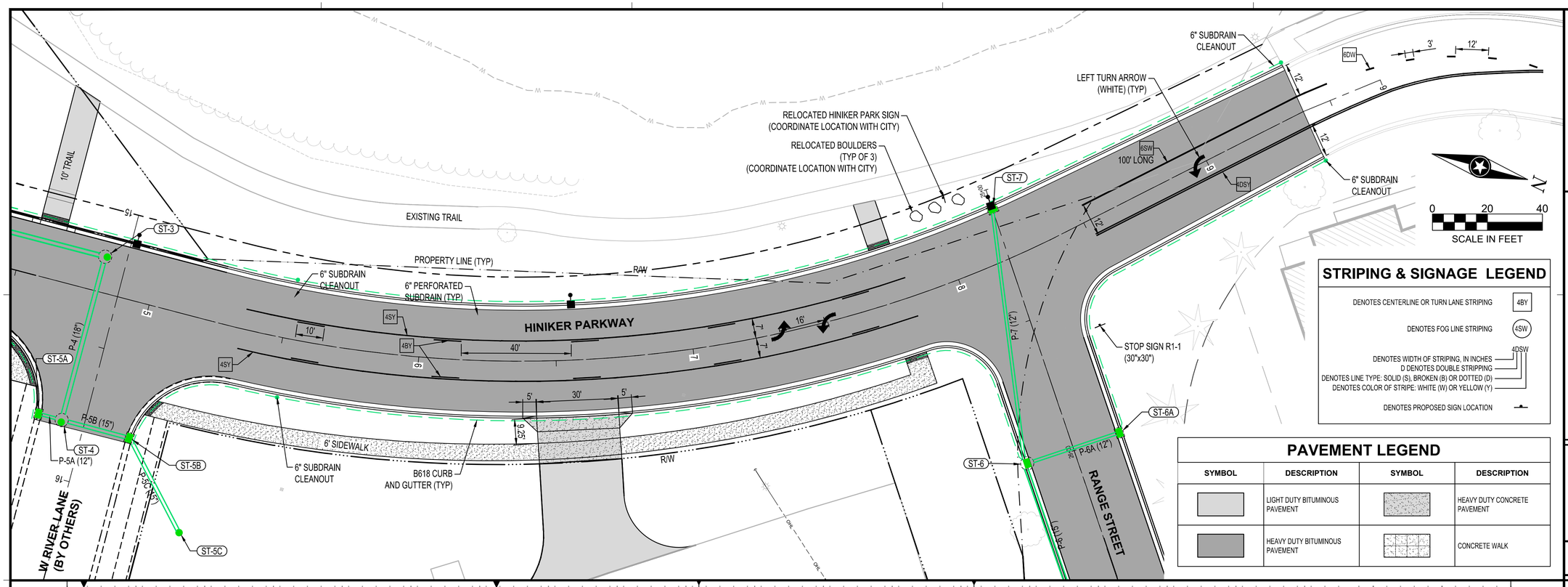
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 PROF (HINIKER PKWY)
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (HINIKER PARKWAY)

SHEET 6 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

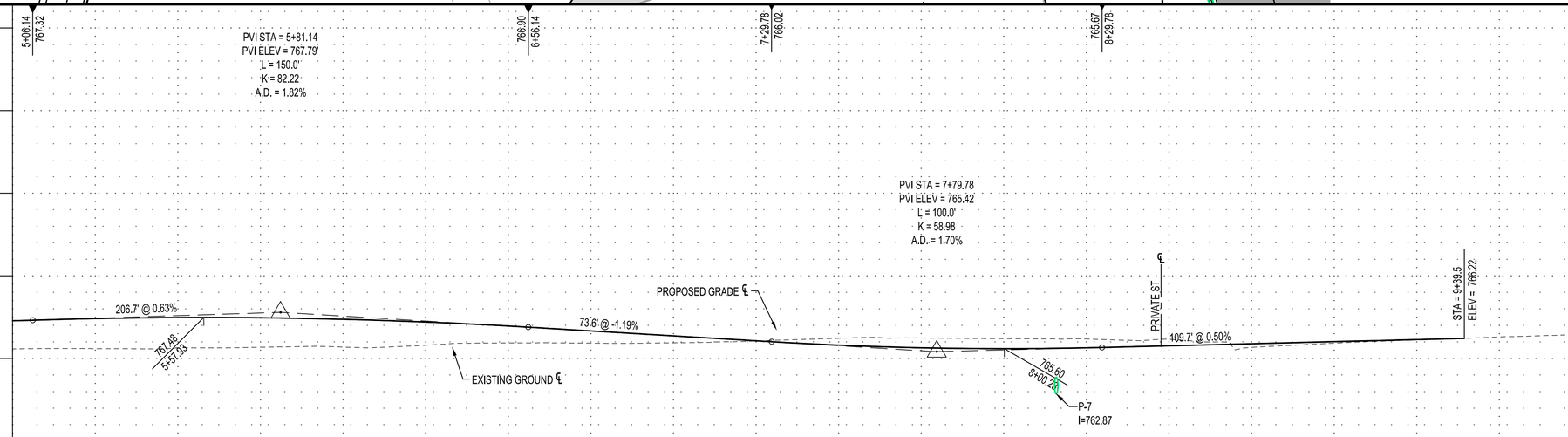


STRIPING & SIGNAGE LEGEND

DENOTES CENTERLINE OR TURN LANE STRIPING	4BY
DENOTES FOG LINE STRIPING	4SW
DENOTES WIDTH OF STRIPING, IN INCHES D DENOTES DOUBLE STRIPPING DENOTES LINE TYPE: SOLID (S), BROKEN (B) OR DOTTED (D) DENOTES COLOR OF STRIPE: WHITE (W) OR YELLOW (Y)	4DSW
DENOTES PROPOSED SIGN LOCATION	

PAVEMENT LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	LIGHT DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		HEAVY DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT
	HEAVY DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		CONCRETE WALK



PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:03 PM

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

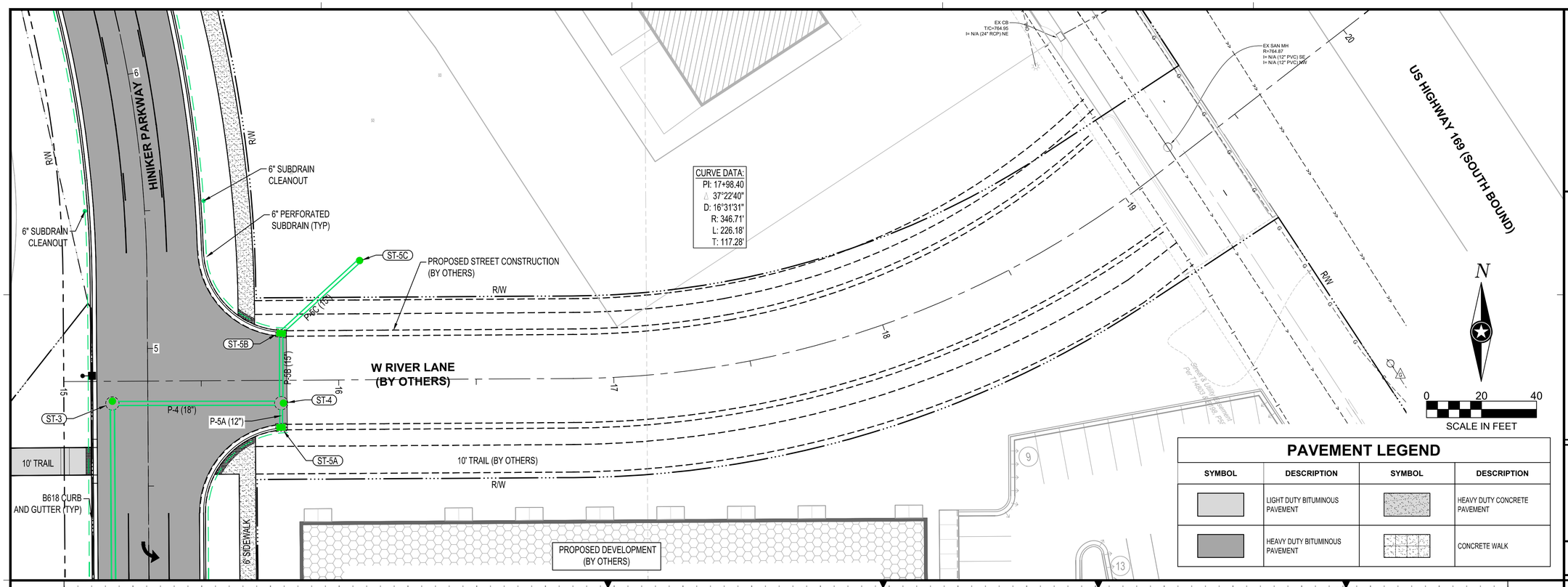
DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 PROF (HINIKER PKWY)
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (HINIKER PARKWAY)

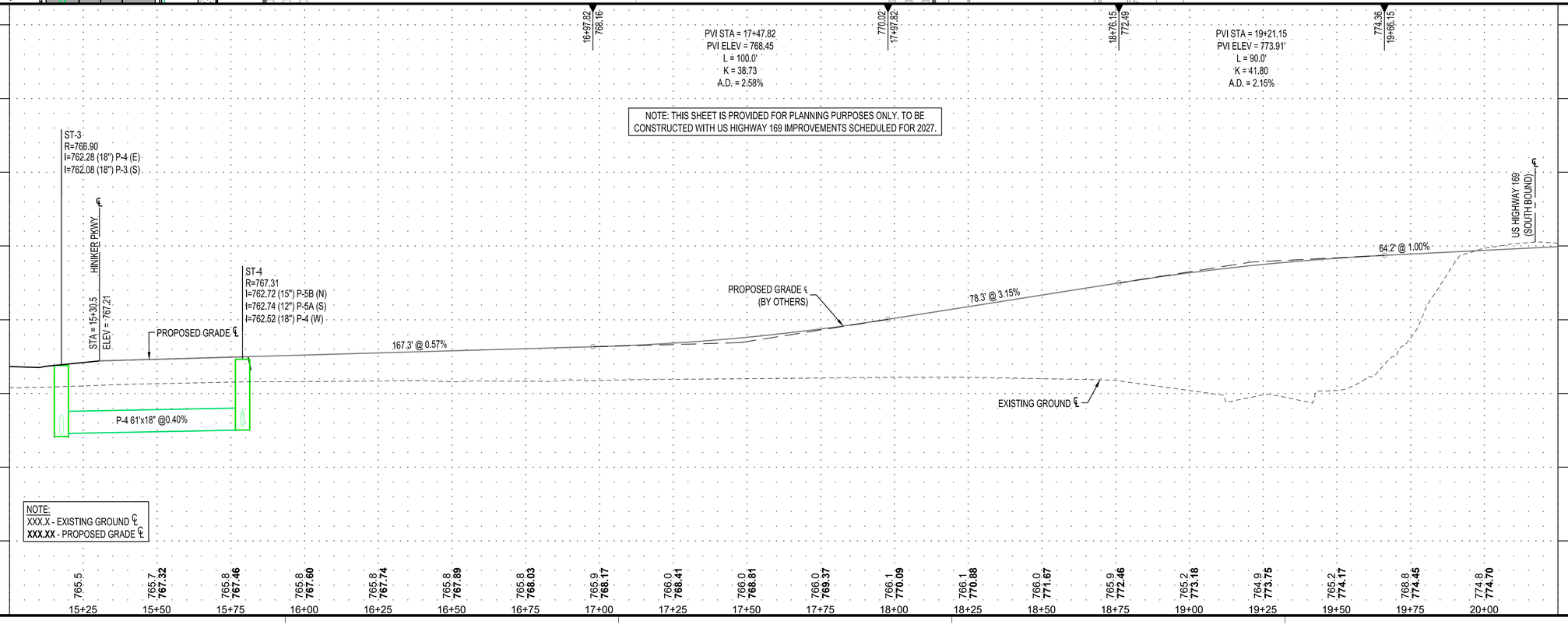
SHEET 7 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



PAVEMENT LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	LIGHT DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		HEAVY DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT
	HEAVY DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		CONCRETE WALK



PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:04 PM

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 PROF (W RIVER LN)
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

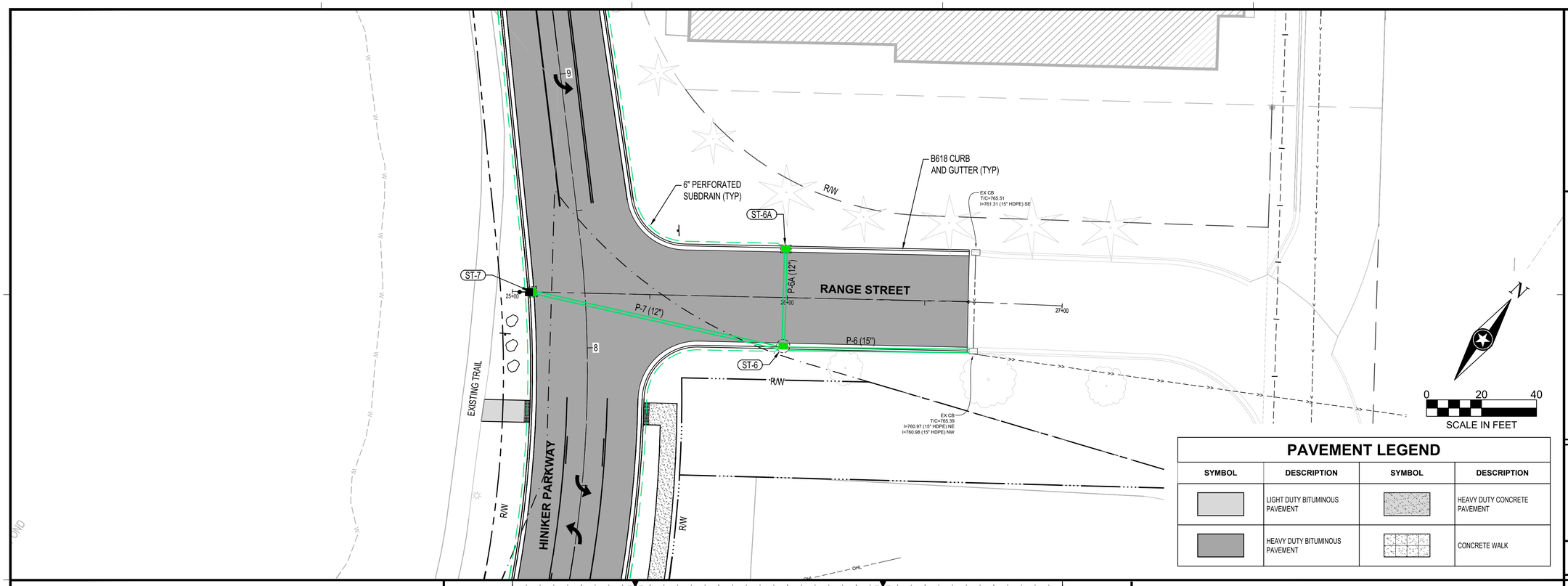
TITLE

PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (W RIVER LANE)

SHEET

8 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION



PAVEMENT LEGEND

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	LIGHT DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		HEAVY DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT
	HEAVY DUTY BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT		CONCRETE WALK

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 PROF (RANGE ST)
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

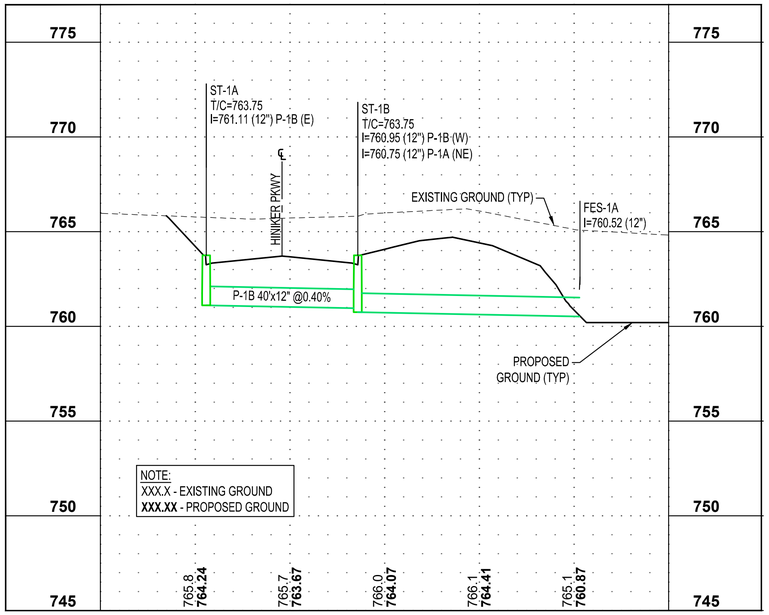
PLANNED STREET AND UTILITY CONSTRUCTION (RANGE STREET)

SHEET

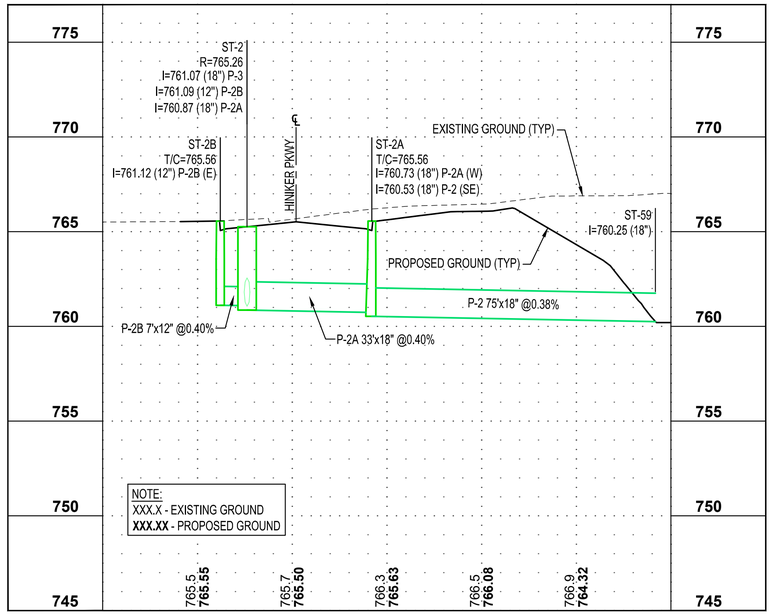
9 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

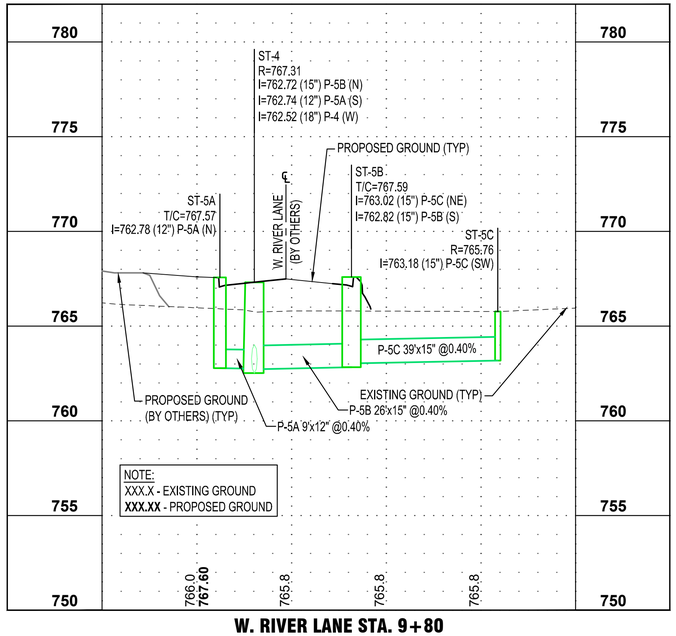
PLOT DATE: 1/6/2026 1:04 PM



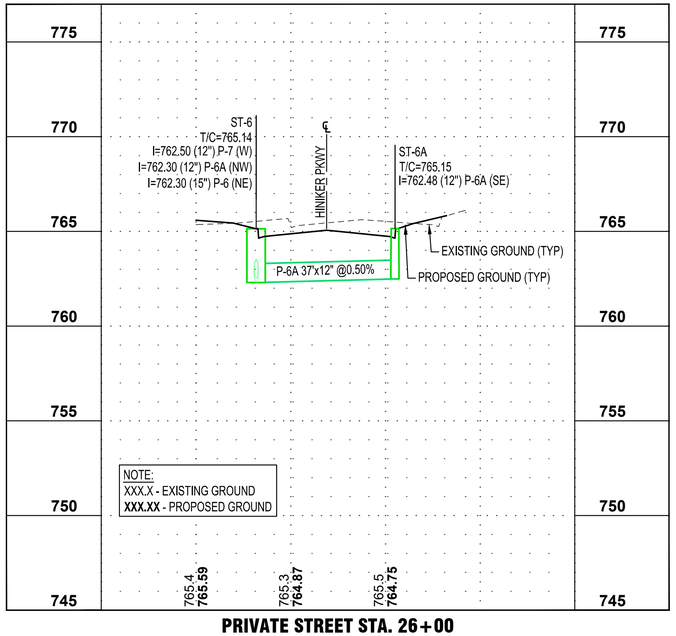
HINIKER PARKWAY STA. 0+40



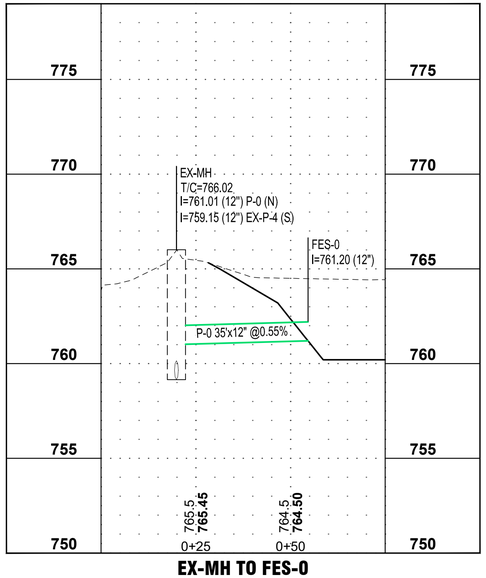
HINIKER PARKWAY STA. 2+67



W. RIVER LANE STA. 9+80



PRIVATE STREET STA. 26+00



EX-MH TO FES-0

0 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 PROF UTILITY
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

PLANNED UTILITY CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

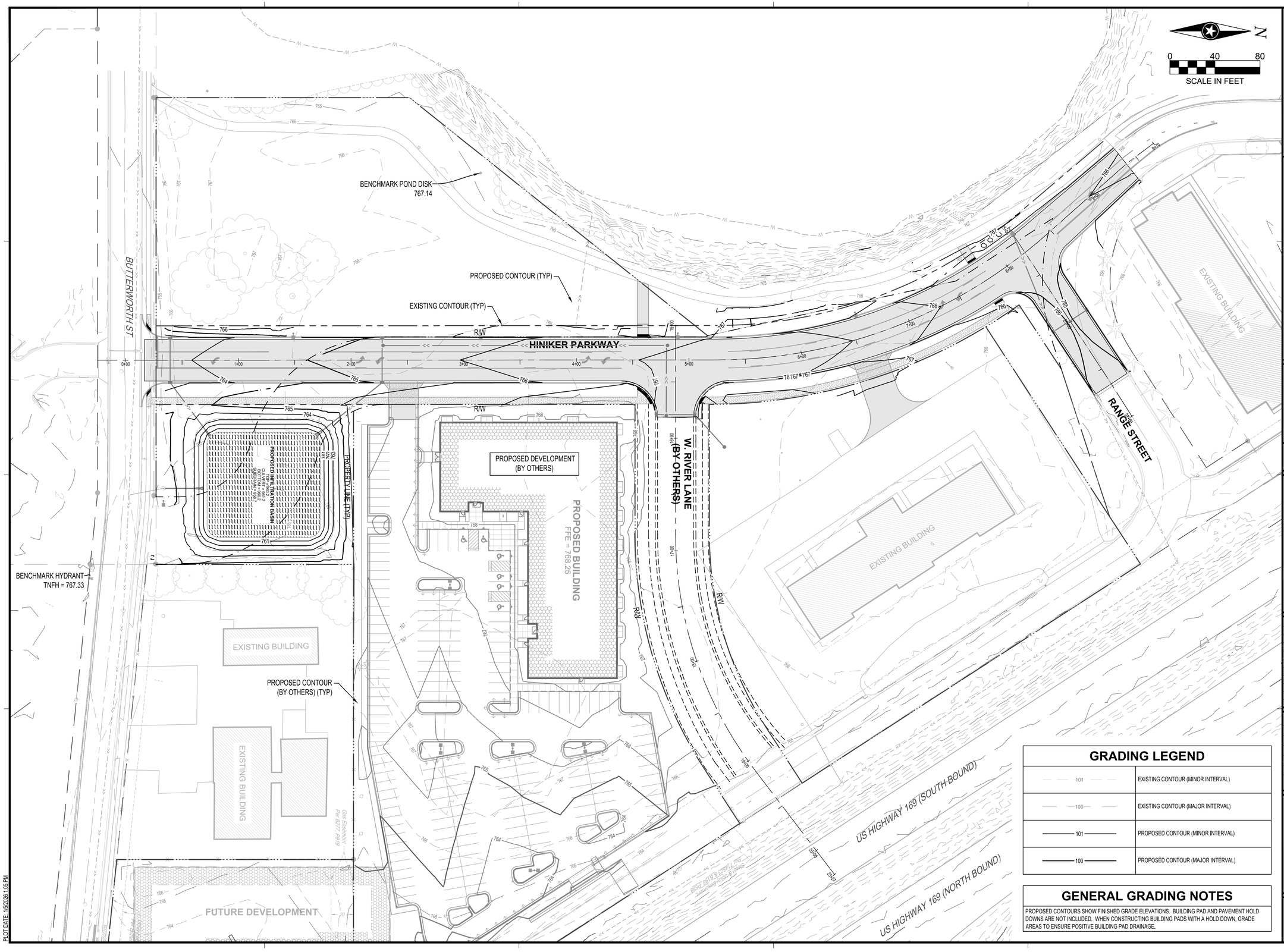
SHEET

10

OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

PLOT DATE: 1/5/2026 1:04 PM



PLOT DATE: 1/6/2026 1:05 PM

GRADING LEGEND

101	EXISTING CONTOUR (MINOR INTERVAL)
100	EXISTING CONTOUR (MAJOR INTERVAL)
101	PROPOSED CONTOUR (MINOR INTERVAL)
100	PROPOSED CONTOUR (MAJOR INTERVAL)

GENERAL GRADING NOTES

PROPOSED CONTOURS SHOW FINISHED GRADE ELEVATIONS. BUILDING PAD AND PAVEMENT HOLD DOWNS ARE NOT INCLUDED. WHEN CONSTRUCTING BUILDING PADS WITH A HOLD DOWN, GRADE AREAS TO ENSURE POSITIVE BUILDING PAD DRAINAGE.

ISG

City of MANKATO
Leading the way...

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN, SPECIFICATION OR REPORT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

DATE _____ LIC. NO. _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF I & S GROUP, INC. AND MAY NOT BE USED, COPIED OR DUPLICATED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

PROJECT

CITY OF MANKATO

HINIKER PARKWAY

MANKATO MINNESOTA

REVISION SCHEDULE

DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PROJECT NO.	22-26886
FILE NAME	26886 GRADE
DRAWN BY	LHH
DESIGNED BY	LHH/NJH
REVIEWED BY	NJH
ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE	--/--/--
CLIENT PROJECT NO.	-

TITLE

OVERALL GRADING PLAN

SHEET

11 OF 9

PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Appendix C: Subdividers Agreement

Drafted by:

Department of Community Development
City of Mankato
Mankato, MN 56001

Subdivider Copy _____
Engineering File Copy _____
City Clerk Copy X

CITY OF MANKATO
SUBDIVISION AGREEMENT FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS
FOR AXIS SUBDIVISION
CITY PROJECT NUMBER 11063

This Agreement is made and entered into the day and year set forth hereinafter, by and between Old Town Holdings, LLC, ADM 169 Holdings, LLC and Desai Properties, LLC Trust hereinafter collectively called the "Subdivider" and the City of Mankato, a municipal corporation, in the State of Minnesota, hereinafter called the "City".

RECITALS

The Subdivider is the owner of certain properties contained in a subdivision known as Axis Subdivision which is in the City of Mankato, Blue Earth County, State of Minnesota (the "Subdivision").

Chapter 11 of the Municipal Code of the City of Mankato, as amended, requires the Subdivider to enter into an agreement with the City to provide for the construction of on-site public improvements required to provide public infrastructure to the Subdivision, and to provide for a method to secure the conforming construction of the improvements.

NOW THEREFORE IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. The Subdivider as owners of not less than 35 percent of the real property abutting the proposed onsite public improvements itemized in Exhibit "A" attached hereto hereby petition for said improvements per City Ordinance 96-0624-11 and pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429. The petitioned improvements will be constructed in connection with the Highway 169 intersection improvements that are included in the State of Minnesota Transportation Improvement Program as Project 0713-81 scheduled in 2027. The following provisions of this agreement shall apply to the petitioned public improvements and other requirements of the Subdivision approval by the City.

2. The City shall cause that preliminary construction plans for the required public improvements be prepared by a professional engineer who is registered in the State of Minnesota.

3. The City shall commence proceedings pursuant to Minnesota Statute 429 and City Charter providing that such improvements be made and assessed against the benefited properties. After preparation of preliminary plans and estimates, an improvement hearing, if required by law, will be called by the City Council for the purpose of ordering such City Improvements.

4. After preparation of the final plans of the public improvements to the specifications by the City Engineer, bids will be taken by the City in conformance with the City of Mankato bidding process. The City will let and administer contracts for construction of those improvements itemized in Exhibit "A" and will levy special assessments against the Subdivision, pursuant to the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 429, as amended and as agreed to in this Agreement.

5. Grading and drainage work that is not located in the right-of-way or City property is considered private work and is not part of the public improvements. Grading and drainage work shall conform to the grading plan that is prepared by a professional engineer (the "Professional Engineer"), and submitted to the City Engineer for approval under the City's Land Disturbance Permit. The Professional Engineer for the grading and drainage shall be responsible for inspecting and certifying the private grading and drainage work that is not part of the public improvements.

   The Professional Engineer shall inspect and provide certification to the City for private grading, private roadway, private water and sanitary sewer services, and private drainage improvements during construction activities, including the inspection and certification of finished floor structure elevations and final lot grading in conformance with the approved plan Final certifications and as-built drawings shall be made available to the City prior to the issuance of Building Permits and Certificates of Occupancy for structures on private lots, its successors and assigns shall be responsible for maintaining the private improvements in conformance with the approved plans.

6. Subdivider shall be responsible for all provisions and contracts for the installation of natural gas, telecommunication, and electric private utility services for the private development lots. The designs for installing the private utilities shall be submitted to the City Engineer for review and approval prior to construction of the public improvements. Following review and approval by the City, Subdivider shall insure that all installations comply with applicable City, County and State design standards and show proof of security arrangements with said utility companies prior to the City undertaking the public improvements.

7. Standards for Subdivision Maintenance During Development. The following provisions shall apply to the subdivision during the term of development. The provisions shall be binding upon the Subdivider, their heirs and assigns, contractors, and purchasers:

a) Dirt and debris within public right-of-ways, and drainage and utility easements, resulting from construction shall be cleared by the end of each day. The Subdivider and/or its assigns shall be responsible for all necessary street and storm drain, line, and inlet maintenance including street sweeping, pipe cleaning, ditch cleaning and pond dredging, resulting from the accumulation of said dirt and debris, until all Certificates of Occupancy are issued.

b) Construction material and equipment for private development activities shall not be stored on public rights-of-way nor obstruct required fire lanes.

c) Warning signs shall be placed directing attention to detours when hazards develop in streets to prevent the public from traveling on same. If and when the streets become impassable, such streets shall be barricaded and closed. The Subdivider shall maintain a smooth, hard driving surface and adequate drainage on all temporary streets.

d) Lots within in the subdivision shall be maintained in conformance with the Mankato City Code. Private lots and abutting boulevards shall be seeded or sodded with approved ground cover and mowed in conformance with Section 6.04, Subdivision 10 of the Mankato City Code. This provision shall constitute the required notice as stipulated in Section 6.04, Subdivision 11 and the City may abate the nuisance immediately upon identification.

The Subdivider may make provision to plant agricultural crops on vacant lots; however, the frontage of the lot for a width of 10 feet shall be mowed and the side and rear property lines abutting developed lots shall be mowed for a width of 6 feet. In all cases the abutting boulevard shall be mowed and maintained per City standards. If agricultural crops are planted, the Subdivider shall inform the City of the planting and harvest plan.

e) Spoil piles of fill, construction debris, and other debris shall not be stored on vacant lots for more than 7-days.

f) All construction debris and refuse shall be stored within a container as required by Section 9.13, Subdivision 2 of the Mankato City Code. This provision shall constitute the required notice as stipulated in Section 9.13, Subdivision 5 and the City may abate the nuisance immediately upon identification.

g) The Subdivider's design engineer shall inspect and certify private grading and drainage improvements during construction activities within the Subdivision. Final certifications and as-built drawings shall be made available to the City prior to the issuance of Certificates of Occupancy in the subdivision. The Subdivider, their heirs and assigns shall be responsible for maintaining the private lot grading and drainage improvements in conformance with the approved plans and shall enter into agreements with the City consenting to City inspection of drainage improvements and consent to assessment for the failure to make the necessary repairs that are ordered by the City.

A violation of this Section shall result in the City undertaking any and all necessary work to correct the violation and the Subdivider and/or violator shall be billed for the City's work to correct the violation. Any unpaid bills for work shall be assessed to the Subdivider or the property on which the violation exists or is associated.

8. The amount of the special assessments levied against the Subdivision for the public improvements shall be equal to the total actual cost of the improvements, including construction costs, engineering, legal and administrative costs, capitalized interest cost, corrective actions and other contingent costs.

   The Subdivider hereby warrants and covenants that the Subdivision will have received a special benefit from the improvements in an amount that is equal to or greater than the amount of the special assessments to be levied, as outlined above and estimated in Exhibit "A", and that the market value of the assessed properties will have increased by such amount. Cost allocation shall be according to the City of Mankato adopted special assessment policy and per the terms of this Agreement. The special assessment of the improvements shall follow the City of Mankato adopted policy for special assessments and the Subdivider shall pay the special assessments over a ten-year repayment schedule. The Subdivider may pay the full amount of the special assessment before it is levied or at any time before the end of the repayment schedule without penalty. The Subdivider hereby waives all rights of appeal regarding the special assessment of the Improvements itemized in Exhibit "A".

9. The Subdivider will pay the current improvements bond rate plus 2% per annum interest on all special assessments following date of certification of assessments by the City Council. On bond rates over 12%, the rate shall be limited in accordance with state statutes.

10. At the time the Subdivider makes any sale, conveyance, or assignment of any parcel in the Subdivision prior to the completion, acceptance by the City, and/or certified assessment of the improvements agreed to herein, the Subdivider shall submit to the City Clerk a notarized copy of a concurrence document. The concurrence document shall state that the assignee acknowledges that they have seen and accepted the terms of this agreement and that they agree to be obligated for said improvements and to pay assessed costs of such improvements. Said concurrence document shall be attached and made a part of this Subdivision Agreement.

11. In the event the Subdivider violate any of the covenants, conditions or agreements herein contained to be performed by them, violate any ordinance, rule or regulation of the City, County of Blue Earth, State of Minnesota or other governmental entity having jurisdiction over the Subdivision, or fail to pay any installment of any special assessment levied against their respective properties pursuant hereto, or any interest thereon, when the same is to be paid pursuant hereto, the City at its option, in addition to its rights and remedies hereunder, after ten (10) days' written notice to the Subdivider, may declare all expenditure of funds by the City and the unpaid special assessments which are then estimated or levied against the Subdivider's property pursuant to this agreement due and payable in full, with interest.

The City, at its option, may commence legal action against the Subdivider to collect the entire amount of expended funds and unpaid balance of the special assessments then estimated or levied pursuant hereto, with interest, including reasonable attorney's fees, and the Subdivider shall be liable for such expended funds and special assessments. Also, if the Subdivider violates any term or condition of this Subdivision Agreement, or if any payment is not made by the Subdivider pursuant to this agreement the City, at its option, may refuse to issue building permits for any parcel subject to this Subdivision Agreement for which the assessments have not been paid.

12. In the event that a suit or action is brought to enforce the terms of this agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney fees in an amount to be fixed by the Court.

13. A connection fee shall be paid where the development creates an increased demand for water and sanitary sewer utility services. This increased demand is determined by the difference between the existing use REU count and the proposed use REU count. The additional REU count is then subject to the current connection fee as approved by the City Council. The RUE count is determined based on the City of Mankato Manual of Assessment Standards.

14. The Subdivider agrees to conform to all conditions of preliminary plat approval as adopted by Mankato City Council on November 14, 2022.

15. The Subdivider will pay to the City, at the time this agreement is executed, cash in the amount of $17,280 which represents the payment-in-lieu of park land dedication. This is the amount for unplatted property that is included in the Subdivision. The amount is comprised of $7,110 for Lots 1A and 1B and $10,170 for Lots 2A and 2B

16. The following additional exhibits, attached hereto, are made a part hereof by reference:

    Exhibit "A" Estimated Cost of Public Improvements and Special Assessment Allocation
    Exhibit "B" Copy of Final Plat
    Exhibit "C" Draft Assessment Roll

17. That, in the event of presently unforeseen circumstances brought about by causes beyond the control of the Subdivider or the City, which makes the development of the Subdivision impractical or impossible prior to the expenditure of any monies by the City or Subdivider for the construction of the improvements listed in Exhibits "A" and "C", this agreement shall be voided. A simple majority vote of the City Council shall be required for recognition that such unforeseen circumstances in fact exist.

18. General Provisions.

(a) Entire Agreement. The entire agreement of the parties has been set forth in this Agreement and there are no representations, warranties or agreements between the parties except as set forth in this Agreement. Subdivider agrees that the City, its agents and employees, shall not be liable for any representations, warranties or agreements not contained in this Agreement and that if any such representations, warranties or agreements have been made, they are wholly unauthorized and not binding upon the City. Subdivider expressly waives any claims for damages or for rescission because of any representations, warranties or agreements made by the City, its agents or employees, other than as contained in this Agreement. All prior agreements, written or oral, concerning the subject matter of this Agreement are cancelled and superseded.

(b) Modifications in Writing. Neither this Agreement nor any of the provisions of this Agreement may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated except by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom such enforcement of the change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

(c) Binding Effect and Assignment. This Agreement shall continue to bind and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective representatives, heirs, successors and assigns.

(d) Severability of Provisions. It is intended each provision of this Agreement shall be viewed as separate and divisible, and in the event that any provision shall be held to be invalid, the remaining provisions shall continue to be in full force and effect.

(e) Governing Law. This Agreement and its construction, interpretation, and enforcement and the rights of the parties shall be determined under, governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Minnesota, without regard to principles of conflict of law. Each of the parties agrees that all actions or proceedings arising in connection with this Agreement shall be tried and litigated, at the sole option of City, in any court in which the City shall initiate legal or equitable proceedings and which has subject matter jurisdiction over the matter in controversy.

(f) Further Acts. Each party to this Agreement agrees to perform any further acts and deliver any documents as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the provisions of this Agreement.

(g) Recordation. The City shall record a copy of this Agreement, or a memorandum thereof, in the office of the Blue Earth County Recorder.

(h) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be an original and facsimile signatures shall be treated as originals; however, in no event shall the Agreement be deemed fully executed without the signatures of all parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands this 26th day of June, 2023

SUBDIVIDER: Old Town Holdings, LLC

David Schroff, Chief Manager

NOTARY'S CERTIFICATE

STATE OF MINNESOTA)
) SS
COUNTY OF Blue Earth)

On this 26th day of June, 2023, before me a Notary Public within and for said County personally appeared David Schroff, Chief Manager, known by me to be the person named in the foregoing instrument and who did acknowledge the same to be their free act and deed.

STACY M SANNES
Notary Public
STATE OF MINNESOTA
My Commission Expires 01/31/2024

Stacy Sannes 01/31/2024
Notary Public

SUBDIVIDER: ADM 169 Holdings, LLC

David Schaff, Chief Manager

NOTARY'S CERTIFICATE

STATE OF MINNESOTA)
) SS
COUNTY OF Blue Earth **)**

On this 21st day of June, 2023, before me a Notary Public within and for said County personally appeared David Schaff, Chief Manager, known by me to be the person named in the foregoing instrument and who did acknowledge the same to be their free act and deed.

STACY M SANNES
Notary Public
STATE OF MINNESOTA
My Commission Expires 01/31/2024

Stacy Sannes 01/31/2024

SUBDIVIDER: Desai Properties, LLC

Chetna Desai

CHETNA DESAI, Chief Manager

NOTARY'S CERTIFICATE

STATE OF MINNESOTA)
) SS
COUNTY OF Blue Earth)

On this 26th day of June, 2023, before me a Notary Public within and for said County personally appeared Chetna Desai, Chief Manager, known by me to be the person named in the foregoing instrument and who did acknowledge the same to be their free act and deed.

Stacy Sannes 01/31/2024

STACY M SANNES
Notary Public
STATE OF MINNESOTA
My Commission Expires 01/31/2024

THE CITY OF MANKATO, MINNESOTA

Susan MH Arntz
Susan MH Arntz, City Manager

Renae Kopischke
Renae Kopischke, MMC City Clerk

STATE OF MINNESOTA)
) SS
COUNTY OF BLUE EARTH)

On this 27th day of June, 2023, before me, a Notary Public, within and for said County, personally appeared Susan MH Arntz and Renae Kopischke to me personally known, who being each by me duly sworn did say that they are respectively the City Manager and the City Clerk of the City of Mankato, a municipal corporation named in the foregoing instrument, that the seal affixed to said instrument is the corporate seal of said municipal corporation by authority of the City Council of the City of Mankato and the said City Manager acknowledged said instrument to be the free act and deed of said municipal corporation.

Notary Public

JAMES ROBERT TATGE
Notary Public-Minnesota
My Commission Expires Jan. 31, 2028

EXHIBIT "A"

I. Onsite Public Improvements – Project 11063: Construction of West River Lane and Hiniker Parkway, including storm water management, sidewalks, and boulevard trees. Existing Range Street, located within the Street and Utility Easement T14803 and B198, P589, will be incorporated into the private site improvements for Lot 2A and 2B as approved by the City Council and may partially remain, if feasible, for an access to Block 1 provided there is no connection of Range Street to future West River Lane

Summary of Total Project Cost Estimated as of April 2023. Project costs to be updated during Feasibility Project hearings in connection with Project 0713-81, State of Minnesota Transportation Improvement Program. Special assessments to be based on final total project costs per Part 8 of this Agreement and per allocated per the percentages depicted in Exhibit C and summarized below.

TOTAL ESTIMATED PROJECT COST	**$**	**1,079,546.00**
ESTIMATED SPECIAL ASSESSMENT (55% of Total Estimated Project Costs)	**$**	**595,541.00**

Allocation Percentages of Special Assessment to Lots in Subdivision (refer to Exhibit "C")

Lots 1A and 1B – 28%
Lots 2A and 2B – 27%

ESTIMATED CITY SHARE (45% of Total Estimated Project Costs)	**$**	**484,005.00**

Note: Improvements necessary for the construction of the intersection of West River Lane and US 169 that are above the require improvements of West River Lane are the responsibility of the City. This determination of what improvements are above the requirement for West River Land based on the difference between the required intersection improvements and the typical section for West River Lane. All intersection improvements necessary for the construction of the West River Lane and US 169 intersection within the US 169 ROW are the responsibility of the City.

CD
06/26/23

EXHIBIT "B"

FINAL PLAT FOR REVIEW

AXIS

INSTRUMENT OF DEDICATION

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That Okie Town Holdings, LLC, a Minnesota limited liability company, owner of the following described property:

Torrens Property

Parcel 1 (Abstract)
Commencing at the Point of Beginning, the intersection of the West line of Government Lot 1, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West, and the North right of way line of Minnesota Trunk Highway No. 169; thence North 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds East, assumed bearing, along said West line, 1,320.00 feet; thence South 89 degrees 54 minutes 00 seconds East 1,320.00 feet; thence South 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds West 1,320.00 feet to said North right of way line; thence North 89 degrees 54 minutes 00 seconds West, along said North right of way line, 1,320.00 feet to the Point of Beginning.

Excepting therefrom the following described tract of land:

Commencing at a point, the intersection of the West line of Government Lot 1, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West, and the North right of way line of said Minnesota Trunk Highway No. 169; thence North 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds East, along said West line, 1,320.00 feet; thence South 89 degrees 54 minutes 00 seconds East 1,320.00 feet; thence South 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds West 1,320.00 feet to said North right of way line; thence North 89 degrees 54 minutes 00 seconds West, along said North right of way line, 1,320.00 feet to the Point of Beginning.

Parcel 2 (Torrens)
Commencing at a point 295.00 feet North and 662.00 feet East of the Northwest corner of Government Lot 1, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West, Blue Earth County, Minnesota; thence East, parallel with the North line of said Government Lot 1, a distance of 658.00 feet; thence Northeasterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence North, parallel with the West line of said Government Lot 1, a distance of 1,025.00 feet; thence Northwesterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence West, parallel with the North line of said Government Lot 1, a distance of 658.00 feet; thence Southwesterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence South, parallel with the West line of said Government Lot 1, a distance of 1,025.00 feet to the point of beginning.

Parcel 3 (Torrens)
Commencing at a point on the East line of Government Lot 2, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West, 471.96 feet South of the Northeast corner of said Government Lot 2; thence South 87 degrees 08 minutes 00 seconds West, 1,648.62 feet; thence South 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds East, 1,152.27 feet to the South line of said Government Lot 2; thence North, along said East line of Government Lot 2, 1,152.27 feet to the point of beginning.

Parcel 4 (Abstract)
Commencing at a point on the East line of Government Lot 2, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West, 471.96 feet South of the Northeast corner of said Government Lot 2; thence South 87 degrees 08 minutes 00 seconds West, 1,648.62 feet; thence South 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds East, 1,152.27 feet to the South line of said Government Lot 2; thence North, along said East line of Government Lot 2, 1,152.27 feet to the point of beginning.

Parcel 5 (Abstract)
Commencing at the Northeast corner of Government Lot 2, Section 1, Township 108 North, Range 27 West; thence South, along the East line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 471.96 feet to the point of beginning of the land to be described; thence continue South, along said East line of Government Lot 2, 2,312.27 feet to the South line of said Government Lot 2; thence South 87 degrees 08 minutes 00 seconds West, 1,648.62 feet; thence North 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds West, 1,152.27 feet; thence North 00 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds West, 1,025.00 feet; thence Northwesterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence West, parallel with the North line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 658.00 feet; thence Southwesterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence South, parallel with the West line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 1,025.00 feet; thence Southeasterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence East, parallel with the North line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 658.00 feet; thence Northeasterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence North, parallel with the West line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 1,025.00 feet; thence Northeasterly, along a line forming an angle of 45 degrees 00 minutes 00 seconds with the last described line, a distance of 70.71 feet; thence East, parallel with the North line of said Government Lot 2, a distance of 658.00 feet; thence Southeas

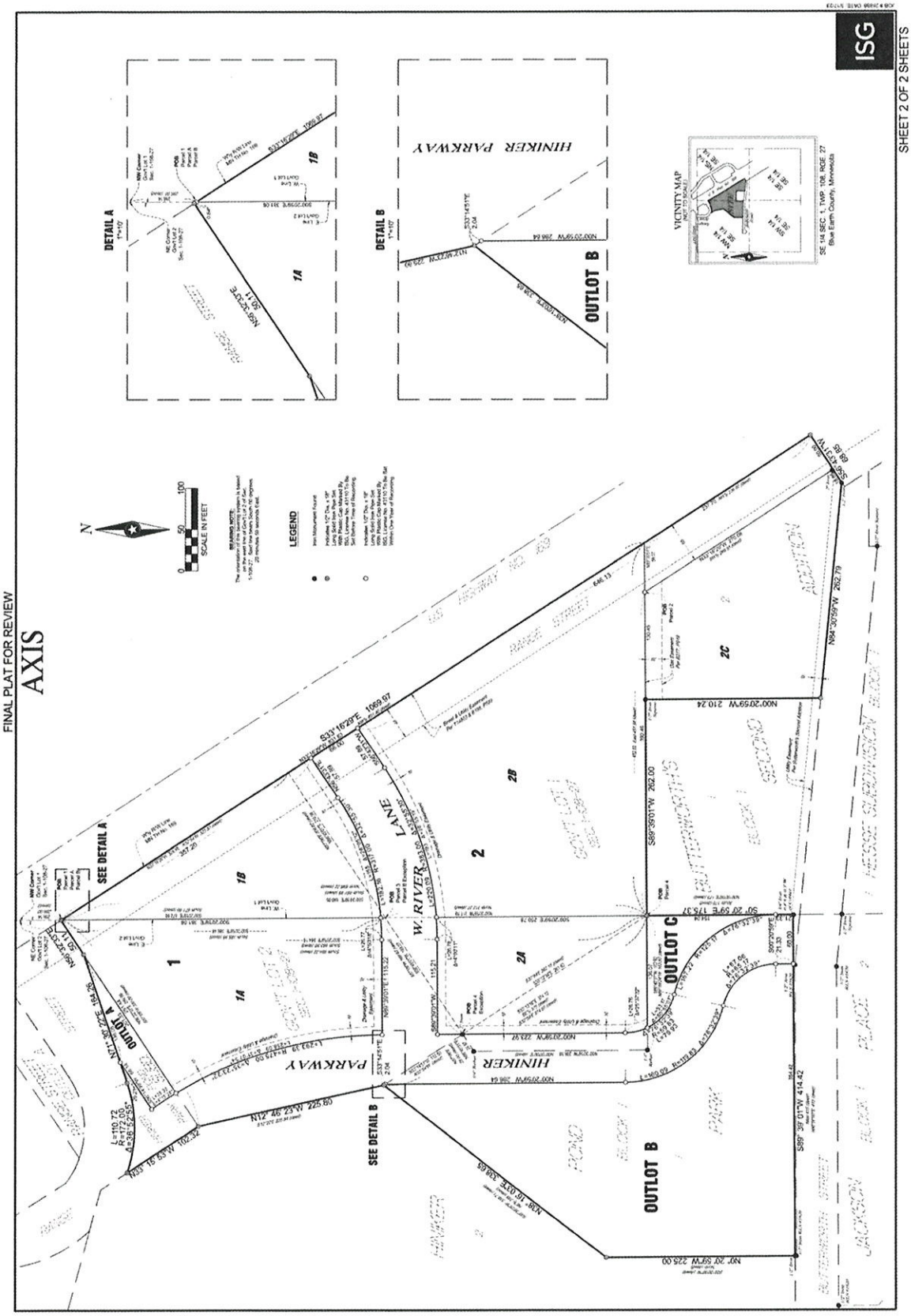

FINAL PLAT FOR REVIEW
AXIS
ISG
SHEET 2 OF 2 SHEETS
DETAIL A
DETAIL B
VICINITY MAP
LEGEND
SCALE IN FEET
SEE DETAIL A
SEE DETAIL B
OUTLOT A
OUTLOT B
OUTLOT C
W. RIVER LANE
HINIKER PARKWAY
BASE STREET
1A
1B
2A
2B
2C

EXHIBIT "C"

XXX Street Reconstruction

FINAL Assessment Roll
City Project XXXXX

CC= Denotes Corner Credit Applied; SB= Denotes Setback; REAR=Denotes Rearage

Parcel Number / Owner / Address	Property Description	Property Class	Frontage Charge: Front Feet / cost/ft		Requested Additional Work	Total Preliminary Assessment
0.00	Outlot A	NH	35.30	$14,930.84		$14,930.84
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Outlot B	NH	539.16	$228,048.51		$228,048.51
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Outlot C	NH	241.72	$102,240.31		$102,240.31
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Lot 1 - Hiniker Pkwy	NH	293.39	$124,095.17		$124,095.17
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Lot 1 - W River Lane	H	368.81	$182,697.41		$182,697.41
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00	Cnt Line				
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$495.37			
0.00	Hiniker Pond Park	NH	328.12	$138,784.92		$138,784.92
0.00	Lot 2					
0.00	Block 1					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Lot 2 - Hiniker Pkwy	NH	250.73	$106,051.27		$106,051.27
0.00	0.00					
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$422.97			
0.00	Lot 2 - W River Lane	H	368.81	$182,697.41		$182,697.41
0.00	0.00	Cnt Line				
0.00	0.00					
Mankato, MN 56001	0.00		$495.37			
						$1,079,545.83

Total Frontage W River Ln	737.62	Total Frontage Hiniker Pkw	1688.42
Total Project Cost	$365,393.89	Total Project Cost	$714,146.72
Cost per foot	$495.37	Cost per foot	$422.97

City	$484,004.57	45%
Non-City	$595,541.26	55%